

GENERAL BULLETIN  
1997-1999



)  
**Appalachian**  
STATE UNIVERSITY

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1997-1998, 1998-1999

### **Fall Semester, 1997**

Aug. 18	Registration/faculty meetings
Aug. 19	Advance drop/add
Aug. 20	First day of classes
Aug. 26	Last day to add a class
Sept. 1	Labor Day holiday
Sept. 4	Convocation (classes cancelled through 12:30 PM)
Oct. 9-10	Fall break
Oct. 24	Last day to drop a class
Nov. 26-28	Thanksgiving holidays
Dec. 10	Last day of classes
Dec. 11	Reading day
Dec. 12-17	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, Dec. 14)
Dec. 20	Commencement

### **Fall Semester, 1998**

Aug. 17	Registration/faculty meetings
Aug. 18	Advance drop/add
Aug. 19	First day of classes
Aug. 25	Last day to add a class
Sept. 7	Labor Day holiday
Sept. 10	Convocation (classes cancelled through 12:30 PM)
Oct. 15-16	Fall break
Oct. 23	Last day to drop a class
Nov. 25-27	Thanksgiving holidays
Dec. 9	Last day of classes
Dec. 10	Reading day
Dec. 11-16	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, Dec. 13)
Dec. 19	Commencement

### **Spring Semester, 1998**

Jan. 8	Registration/faculty meetings
Jan. 9	Advance drop/add
Jan. 12	First day of classes
Jan. 16	Last day to add a class
Jan. 19	Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday
March 2-6	Spring break
March 23	Last day to drop a class
April 9-10	Easter holidays
May 6	Last day of classes
May 7	Reading day
May 8-13	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, May 10)
May 16 & 17	Commencement

### **Spring Semester, 1999**

Jan. 7	Registration/faculty meetings
Jan. 8	Advance drop/add
Jan. 11	First day of classes
Jan. 15	Last day to add a class
Jan. 18	Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday
March 1-5	Spring break
March 22	Last day to drop a class
April 1-2	Easter holidays
May 5	Last day of classes
May 6	Reading day
May 7-12	Final examination period (excluding Sunday, May 9)
May 15 & 16	Commencement

### **First Session of Summer School, 1998**

May 25	Registration
May 26	First day of classes
May 27	Last day to add a class
June 12	Last day to drop a class
June 25	Last day of classes

### **First Session of Summer School, 1999**

May 24	Registration
May 25	First day of classes
May 26	Last day to add a class
June 11	Last day to drop a class
June 24	Last day of classes

### **Graduate/Teacher Term, 1998**

June 8	Registration/first day of classes
June 9	Last day to add a class
June 22	Last day to drop a class
July 1	Last day of classes
July 3	Independence Day holiday

### **Graduate/Teacher Term, 1999**

June 7	Registration/first day of classes
June 8	Last day to add a class
June 21	Last day to drop a class
June 30	Last day of classes
July 2	Independence Day holiday

### **Second Session of Summer School, 1998**

July 6	Registration
July 7	First day of classes
July 8	Last day to add a class
July 24	Last day to drop a class
Aug. 6	Last day of classes

### **Second Session of Summer School, 1999**

July 5	Registration
July 6	First day of classes
July 7	Last day to add a class
July 23	Last day to drop a class
Aug. 5	Last day of classes

University Information Center (704) 262-2179

Appalachian State University Web Site: <http://www.appstate.edu>

---

# General Bulletin

Announcements for 1997-98, 98-99 Vol. LXXXIX



Appalachian State University is committed to equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants, students or employees based on race, color, national origin, religion, gender, age, disability, or sexual orientation. Moreover, Appalachian State University is open to people of all races and actively seeks to promote racial integration by recruiting and enrolling a larger number of black students.

The Appalachian State University *General Bulletin* is intended for information purposes only and does not constitute a contract between the University and the student. While this catalog presents policies and programs as accurately as possible at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to revise any section or part without notice or obligation.

We would like to know if you are receiving this publication against your will or if you receive more copies than you need. If you want to be removed from the General Bulletin mailing list, or if you receive more than one copy, please let us know by writing to the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina, 28608.

50,000 copies of this publication were printed at a cost of \$54,850, or \$1.09 cents per copy. ☺

---

## Table of Contents

Appalachian State University's Mission Statement .....	3
Appalachian State University - A History of Service to Students .....	4
Accreditation .....	6
History of the University of North Carolina .....	8
Student Assessment .....	9
Special Service Programs for the Region .....	10
Academic Affairs .....	13
Student Life .....	25
Student Financial Aid .....	39
Expenses .....	45
Enrollment Services .....	51
Admissions .....	51
Registrar .....	56
General Studies .....	56
The Instructional Program .....	61
The Undergraduate Curriculum .....	80
The College of Arts and Sciences .....	106
Anthropology; Biology; Chemistry; English; Foreign Languages and Literatures; Geography and Planning; Geology; History; Interdisciplinary Studies; Mathematical Sciences; Philosophy and Religion; Physics and Astronomy; Political Science/Criminal Justice; Psychology; Sociology and Social Work	
The College of Business .....	254
Accounting; Economics; Finance, Insurance and Real Estate; Information Technology and Operations Management; Management; Marketing	
The Reich College of Education .....	302
Curriculum and Instruction; Human Development and Psychological Counseling; Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities; Leadership and Educational Studies	
The College of Fine and Applied Arts .....	347
Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science; Technology; Theatre and Dance	
The School of Music .....	430
The Faculty Register .....	453

# Appalachian State University's Mission Statement

Founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, Appalachian State University evolved into a state teachers' college, later broadened its mission to include the liberal arts, gained regional university status, and in 1971 became a part of The University of North Carolina. From its beginning as a small local institution, Appalachian has developed into a university with students from every section of North Carolina, as well as from other states and nations. Throughout its growth, the university has maintained a strong sense of community. It continues to provide educational leadership and service to the state and region. The university is committed to fostering an understanding of Appalachia regional culture and the protection of the natural environment.

Appalachian State University is a comprehensive university, offering a broad range of undergraduate programs and select graduate programs. Undergraduates receive a well-rounded liberal education and the opportunity to pursue a special field of inquiry in preparation for advanced study or a specific career. Graduate students engage in advanced study and research while developing and extending their academic or professional specializations. Although the campus is largely residential in character and its students are predominantly of traditional college age, the university seeks to serve a diverse student body.

With instruction as its primary mission, the University is committed to excellence in teaching and the fostering of scholarship. As an academic community, it takes pride in its tradition of faculty commitment to students both inside and outside the classroom. Mindful of the relationship between the curricular and extracurricular, Appalachian seeks to promote the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students.

At Appalachian, scholarship and service are complementary to the instructional mission. The major purposes of scholarship, including research, writing and other creative activities, are threefold: to serve as a basis for instruction, to ensure a vital and intellectually engaged faculty, and to contribute to the advancement of knowledge. Service is provided through effective engagement in appropriate professional activities, active participation in the concerns of the university community, consultation services, the extension into the community of the professional knowledge and skills of the faculty, staff and students, and the sharing of the University's cultural and recreational activities.

The following educational goals have been adopted for the baccalaureate degree:

1. Breadth of knowledge through the study of the arts, the humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences and the social sciences.
2. Depth of knowledge in at least one area of study.
3. Effective communication skills.
4. An enhanced capacity for logical and creative thinking, analysis, synthesis and evaluation.
5. The ability to apply methods of inquiry.

6. Computational skills and the ability to interpret numerical data.
7. An understanding of the interrelatedness of knowledge.
8. An awareness of the world's diversity of cultural and national experiences, identities and values.
9. An understanding of the issues and problems facing the contemporary world.
10. An understanding of, and respect for, diverse opinions and ideas.
11. An awareness of ethical issues and ethical behavior.
12. A commitment to learning as a lifelong process.

In support of these goals, Appalachian State University will provide:

13. An intellectually and aesthetically stimulating atmosphere throughout the University.
14. An environment that encourages interaction among members of the University community.
15. A variety of learning experiences, both within and outside the classroom.
16. Experiences that promote personal growth and development.
17. An environment that fosters a commitment to public responsibility and community service.
18. Opportunities to develop career goals and to prepare for specific careers.

## **APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY: A HISTORY OF SERVICE TO STUDENTS**

### **THE DESIRE TO EDUCATE**

When Blanford B. Dougherty and his brother Dauphin D. Dougherty founded Watauga Academy in 1899 with just 53 students enrolled in three grades, they were motivated by a driving desire to educate teachers for the mountains of Northwest North Carolina. Rural mountain communities had not had access to or really much use for education beyond grade school. Many parents were indifferent about educating their children, and farming left little time for school. But the growth of a national public education movement influenced the success of Watauga Academy. At the turn of the century, modernizing America needed educated citizens and trained teachers. The demand for secondary school teachers had burgeoned since the civil war as the number of high schools and students increased.

Being astute, D.D. Dougherty was convinced that the state would fund institutions established to train teachers needed by the state. So in 1903, he drafted a bill for the N.C. Legislature funding a state teachers' training school in Boone. He travelled to Raleigh by horse and by train in January 1903, and with determination and skilled persuasion, won over the state legislature by one vote. Watauga Academy became Appalachian Training School for Teachers and opened its doors on October 5th with \$2,000 available from the state. 325 students were registered.

B.B. Dougherty continued to recruit students, to solicit funds from local sources and the state, and to build facilities needed to accommodate the students. In 1929, the school became a four-year, degree granting institution named Appalachian State Teachers' College. Over 1,300 students were enrolled in the Bachelor of Science degree programs for primary grades education, physical education, math, English, science, and history.

Appalachian attained national standards by becoming accredited by the American Association for Teacher Education in 1939, and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in 1942. Qualified, dedicated faculty were attracted to teaching at Appalachian and helped build its reputation as an excellent institution for the preparation of teachers.

Enrollments dropped during World War II, as men enlisted and were drafted but dramatically increased when returning veterans were supported by funds to return to school (the G.I. Bill). Older, more experienced students changed the character of the student body and campus life.

### GROWING INTO A UNIVERSITY

Dr. Dougherty retired, and leadership between 1955 and 1969 came from Dr. William H. Plemmons who did much to shape Appalachian's growth. He provided respected academic leadership and a new vision of what Appalachian could be. He focused on building new facilities, as the major structures on campus were out of date, in disrepair, and inadequate for an enrollment of 1,500 students. During his administration, 24 buildings were added, and enrollment grew to nearly 5,000 resident students. A master plan was created for rebuilding and expanding the campus.

Appalachian was transformed from a single-purpose teacher's college into a multi-purpose regional university. Appalachian State Teacher's College became Appalachian State University in 1967 along with other state institutions like Western Carolina and East Carolina. This phenomenon occurred all over the country as the demand for higher education among the "baby-boomers" exploded and states rushed to establish new colleges and universities or expand existing institutions.

Appalachian experienced a doubling of enrollments during the 1970's to about 9,500 and a growth in faculty to 550, two-thirds of whom held the Ph.D. degree. This was possible because of increased federal funding for numerous programs, federal support for student loans, and generous financial support from the state of North Carolina. The ideal of every qualified high school graduate attending college seemed within reach, and this changed the landscape of Appalachian and American higher education.

### NATIONAL RECOGNITION

Dr. Herbert Wey succeed Dr. Plemmons in 1969, first as president and then in 1971 as chancellor. Chancellor Wey's ten years as the head of Appalachian brought phenomenal growth, marked by innovation and change. Wey took advantage of the favorable conditions he encountered to significantly change the direction and character of Appalachian. He could do this because outside funding for experimental programs amounted to millions of dollars and also because the lines of authority in the new University of North Carolina system were not yet clear, giving him a freedom of movement.

Dr. Wey used this window of opportunity to introduce innovations that won Appalachian its first national recognition as an institution of change. He started the student teacher program that continues today. He founded the college of business

which grew so rapidly, its development had to be curtailed. He reduced the number of required courses so that students could experiment with more elective courses. During this time, Appalachian acquired the Loft in New York City and the Appalachian House in Washington, DC for faculty and students to use. Watauga College was born. Wey also approved the active recruitment of minority students recommended by a number of concerned faculty. And the Bachelor of Arts degree was added to those offered by the university. Campus during this time was characterized by outstanding young teachers and exceptionally well qualified students.

#### QUALITY AND DIVERSITY

Dr. John E. Thomas, the next chancellor, was an engineer, a lawyer, a manager. He was interested in quality control at Appalachian, and he supported high quality changes and a broadening of influence and scope. Committed to the master plan of controlled growth to a maximum resident enrollment of 10,000 students, Chancellor Thomas focused on recruiting a first-rate faculty, most of whom had either the Ph.D. or the terminal degree in their field. Dr. Thomas strengthened attention to undergraduate education and supported review of required courses. Cultural life on campus broadened, marked by well-known, dynamic performers, concerts, theatre, recitals, and speakers. Dr. Thomas was interested in technology and focused on strengthening the university's communications infrastructure. He supported international studies and education, and during this time, exchange programs were set up with campuses in countries including China, Germany, and Costa Rica.

The results of these progressive changes have been regular recognition of Appalachian in national publications, e.g., *U.S. News & World Report*, as one of the outstanding comprehensive universities in the Southeast and nation.

Dr. Francis T. Borkowski succeeded Dr. Thomas in 1993. Chancellor Borkowski has pointed Appalachian in important new directions. He has focused his attention squarely and firmly on student diversity and cultural life on campus. With an eye on the future needs of Appalachian students, progressive programs and classes are being introduced. And attention is being paid to the undergraduate experience. Like chancellors before him, Dr. Borkowski is aware of the responsibility to the public, and he is committed to development and change.

#### ACCREDITATION

Appalachian State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award Bachelor's, Master's and Specialist degrees, and is a Candidate for Accreditation to award the Ed.D. degree. In addition to this comprehensive accreditation, other special accreditation by appropriate agencies includes:

- The American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (undergraduate and graduate)
- The American Association of Family and Consumer Science (undergraduate)
- The American Chemical Society (undergraduate)
- The American Dietetics Association
- The American Speech-Language-Hearing Association

The Association of University Programs in Health Administration  
The Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education  
The Computer Sciences Accreditation Board, Inc.  
The Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs  
Council on Social Work Education  
The National Association for the Education of Young Children  
The National Association of School Psychologists  
The National Association of Schools of Music  
The National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration  
The National Athletic Training Association  
The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education  
The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction

The University is a member of appropriate state and national associations and organizations to which its professional programs are related. These include:

The American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy  
The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education  
The American Association of University Women  
The American Council on Education  
The American Counseling Association  
The Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning  
The Association for Gerontology in Higher Education  
The Association for Library and Information Sciences Education  
The Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development  
The Association for Theatre in Higher Education  
The Association of Teacher Educators  
The Broadcast Education Association  
The Carolina's Speech Communication Association  
The Conference of Southern Graduate Schools  
The Council of Colleges of Arts and Sciences  
The Council of Graduate Departments of Psychology  
The Council of Graduate Programs in Communication Sciences and Disorders  
The Council of Graduate Schools  
The Highlands Biological Foundation  
The National Association of Business Teacher Education  
The National Association for the Education of Young Children  
The National Business Education Association  
The National Collegiate Honors Council  
The National Film and Video Association  
The National Middle School Association  
The National Organization on Legal Problems of Education  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges for Teacher Education  
The North Carolina Dance Alliance  
The North Carolina League of Middle Schools  
The North Carolina Professors of Educational Leadership  
The North Carolina Theatre Conference  
Professional and Organizational Development

South Atlantic States Association for Asian and African Studies  
The Southeastern Theatre Conference  
The Southern States Communication Association  
The Speech Communication Association  
The Teacher Education Council of State Colleges and Universities  
The U.S. Institute of Theatre Technology

## **HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA**

In North Carolina, all the public educational institutions that grant baccalaureate degrees are part of the University of North Carolina. Appalachian State University is one of the 16 constituent institutions of the multi-campus state university.

The University of North Carolina, chartered by the N.C. General Assembly in 1789, was the first public university in the United States to open its doors and the only one to graduate students in the eighteenth century. The first class was admitted in Chapel Hill in 1795. For the next 136 years, the only campus of the University of North Carolina was at Chapel Hill.

In 1877, the N.C. General Assembly began sponsoring additional institutions of higher education, diverse in origin and purpose. Five were historically black institutions, and another was founded to educate American Indians. Several were created to prepare teachers for the public schools. Others had a technological emphasis. One is a training school for performing artists.

In 1931, the N.C. General Assembly redefined the University of North Carolina to include three state-supported institutions: the campus at Chapel Hill (now the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), North Carolina State College (now North Carolina State University at Raleigh), and Woman's College (now the University of North Carolina at Greensboro). The new multi-campus University operated with one board of trustees and one president. By 1969, three additional campuses had joined the University through legislative action: the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

In 1971, the General Assembly passed legislation bringing into the University of North Carolina the state's ten remaining public senior institutions, each of which had until then been legally separate: Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, the North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University. This action created the current 16-campus University. (In 1985, the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics, a residential high school for gifted students, was declared an affiliated school of the University; and in 1996, Pembroke State University was renamed The University of North Carolina at Pembroke through Legislative action.)

The UNC Board of Governors is the policy-making body legally charged with "the

general determination, control, supervision, management, and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions.” It elects the president, who administers the University. The 32 voting members of the Board of Governors are elected by the General Assembly for four-year terms. Former board chairmen and board members who are former governors of North Carolina may continue to serve for limited periods as non-voting members emeriti. The president of the UNC Association of Student Governments, or that student’s designee, is also a non-voting member.

Each of the 16 constituent institutions is headed by a chancellor, who is chosen by the Board of Governors on the president’s nomination and is responsible to the president. Each institution has a board of trustees, consisting of eight members elected by the Board of Governors, four appointed by the governor, and the president of the student body, who serves ex-officio. (The NC School of the Arts has two additional ex-officio members.) Each board of trustees holds extensive powers over academic and other operations of its institution on delegation from the Board of Governors.

## **STUDENT ASSESSMENT**

As a public university (a member institution of The University of North Carolina), Appalachian has an obligation to provide relevant student information to the State of North Carolina. This being true, the University periodically surveys and/or tests designated groups within its student population. The University transmits the information to the General Administration of The University of North Carolina and, ultimately, to the State of North Carolina. The surveys/tests are used to assess academic programs, student achievement, student perceptions and attitudes, etc. The information obtained plays an important role in the determination of policy at the institutional level, and in the creation and continuation of programs within the University of North Carolina System.

Students should understand that information obtained through the surveys/tests is protected by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, a federal statute that prohibits the release of student information in a form that identifies an individual student (information that identifies an individual student can be released, but only with the explicit written permission of that student).

## **Special Service Programs for the Region**

In accordance with its mission "to serve the people of the region in which it is located," Appalachian State University sponsors several programs designed to serve the educational, cultural, social, economic and governmental needs of the people and institutions of its region:

### **APPALACHIAN CONSORTIUM**

The Appalachian Consortium is a non-profit, educational association whose membership is composed of institutions of higher education and cultural agencies in the Southern Highlands. The purpose of the Appalachian Consortium is to promote among the general public an understanding and appreciation of the culture of the region. The purpose is achieved through the sponsorship of conferences, forums, festivals and workshops with special emphasis on Appalachian traditions and environment. The consortium serves as a vehicle for the development of cooperative projects initiated by regional scholars and teachers at member institutions and agencies. The Appalachian Consortium is supported by public and private grants and member contributions. The Appalachian Consortium Press is a division of the Appalachian Consortium which publishes works dealing with the Southern Highlands.

### **APPALACHIAN REGIONAL BUREAU OF GOVERNMENT**

The Bureau's primary goal is to serve local government and law enforcement personnel in the region and beyond, enabling them to function more effectively. These services are chiefly in the form of inservice training, technical assistance, research, and information. Educational programs sponsored by the Bureau are in the areas of law enforcement, budgeting, financial and personnel management, planning, tourism, zoning and land use planning, historic preservation, and environmental concerns.

### **CENTER FOR APPALACHIAN STUDIES**

Through programs and projects in such areas as the Appalachian region's history, culture, arts, and social and environmental concerns, the Center for Appalachian Studies assists in the clarification and evaluation of regional issues. The center also publishes *Appalachian Journal*, maintains the Appalachian Collection, a research library, and coordinates the Appalachian Studies undergraduate minor and M.A. programs.

### **EXTENSION INSTRUCTION**

The Office of Extension Instruction assists university departments in creating and operating off-campus courses leading to selected undergraduate and graduate degrees, teacher licensure, and renewal credit. The office also makes available non-credit instruction for professional development and training.

### **MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION CENTER**

The Appalachian Mathematics and Science Education Center is one of ten such centers which are part of the North Carolina Mathematics and Science Education Network. Other centers are located on several University of North Carolina campuses. The mission of the MSEN is to improve the quality and quantity of math-

ematics and science teachers in the state. Consequently, the center regularly offers courses, workshops, institutes, and conferences, both on campus and at various sites throughout the region for teachers and students preparing to teach.

The center is located in rooms 220, 221 and 222 of Walker Hall and houses a vast array of science and mathematics materials which can be checked out and used not only by Appalachian faculty and area public school teachers, but by students as well. Science and mathematics manipulative kits, journals, video tapes, textbooks, and models are available for use by students enrolled in methods classes or who are student teaching. Appalachian faculty and students are welcome to come in and browse through the center's materials.

### **NATIONAL CENTER FOR DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION**

The Center is the nation's primary resource for information, training and research in the field of developmental education. Each year hundreds of postsecondary educators take advantage of Center services. The Center is located within the Reich College of Education.

Developmental education is that aspect of postsecondary education concerned with the learning and human development needs of academically underprepared students.

### **CENTER FOR MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT**

The Center for Management Development is an integral part of the John A. Walker College of Business. Human resource development programs are designed and coordinated to assist individuals, corporations, and public and private institutions. Both Appalachian faculty and outside consultants are used in the facilitation of seminars, conferences, and custom-tailored courses to meet the needs of the business, industry, and non-profit sectors in Appalachian's geographic region. Specific programs can be designed for managers and personnel at any organizational level.

### **THE BROYHILL INN AND CONFERENCE CENTER**

Appalachian's Broyhill Inn and Conference Center is located at an elevation of 3,535 feet at the western end of campus. The Center contains 17 meeting rooms. Two large exhibition areas and outdoor spaces can be utilized for receptions and social functions. The Broyhill Inn is a full-service hotel with 83 sleeping rooms including expansive suites, an attractive dining room and total banquet facilities. Program development specialists and conference coordinators are available to assist with conference program planning and implementation.

The Broyhill Inn and Conference Center was created to increase the University's capability to fulfill its responsibilities for academic excellence as a regional institution. Through its facilities and staff, the Center strives to meet the education needs of adults in the business community and other well-defined populations.

The Broyhill provides meeting space for campus groups and encourages faculty to work closely with professional organizations and the business community in utilizing its facilities for training and continuing education purposes.

The Broyhill reports administratively to the Walker College of Business in order to provide a working relationship with academic programs. Students in the Hospitality Management program observe and participate in the operations of the conference center (e.g., restaurant, lodging, banquets, and conferences).

### **NORTH CAROLINA SMALL BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT CENTER (SBTDC)**

The North Carolina SBTDC is the business and technology extension service of the University of North Carolina. The Appalachian-Foothills Regional Service Center is hosted by Appalachian's Walker College of Business, maintains offices on campus and in Hickory, and provides outreach to a 14 county region of NC. As NC's primary provider of counseling and technical assistance to the business community, SBTDC delivers free one-on-one confidential business counseling to owners of existing enterprises and to aspiring entrepreneurs. Specific assistance may include areas of strategic planning, loan application and capital formation issues, marketing, financial management, and general business management. Through their regional offices, the SBTDC also provides access to experts on technology development and transfer, government procurement opportunities, and international trade.

### **APPALACHIAN HOUSE AND NEW YORK LOFT**

Appalachian maintains two campuses away from Boone for experiential studies. The New York Loft, begun in 1974, consists of some 3,000 square feet of carefully designed living space for ten to twelve visitors at a time. Located at 67 Vestry Street in the SoHo district of New York City, the Loft is within easy walking distance of the World Trade Center, Chinatown, Little Italy and all SoHo area galleries.

The Appalachian House, a satellite campus in Washington, D.C., opened in 1977. The 150-year-old house is in the heart of the Capitol Hill Historic District. It is next door to the Folger Shakespeare Library, only minutes away from the U.S. Senate and House chambers, Congressional offices, the Library of Congress, and the Supreme Court. The Appalachian House and Loft, supervised by the senior associate vice chancellor for academic affairs, are not open to the general public, but are reserved for use by Appalachian faculty, students and staff.

# Academic Affairs

## DIVISION OF CONTINUING EDUCATION

*Richard B. Parrott, Director*

In cooperation with each of the colleges of the University, the Division of Continuing Education strives to provide educational experiences for those outside the confines of the University through field-based courses, conferences, and camp programs.

Although the Division of Continuing Education does not grant degrees, the offices within the Division of Continuing Education work closely with all academic departments and divisions of the university in order to better serve the various groups and populations calling upon the university for its services. The offices within the Division of Continuing Education are:

- The Office of Conferences and Institutes
- Camp Broadstone
- The Office of Extension Instruction
- Admissions Partnership Program
- The Brody Institute for Business Development

### OFFICE OF CONFERENCES AND INSTITUTES

*Tony Gray, Director*

The university encourages the use of its resources and facilities by groups that are interested in providing educational and/or recreational workshops, clinics, camps, retreats, conferences, seminars, and meetings. The Office of Conferences and Institutes is responsible for the development, coordination, promotion and management of non-credit continuing education programs. Programs are offered to individuals from 8 to 80 years of age, utilizing the resources of a diversified faculty and staff and the modern facilities, equipment, and accommodations at the Brody Inn and Conference Center, Camp Broadstone, and the main campus.

For information, contact the director of the Office of Conferences and Institutes, University Hall, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-3045.

### CAMP BROADSTONE

In an effort to encourage learning and appreciation of the natural world through discovery and participation in firsthand encounters, Appalachian State University provides the facilities and resources of Camp Broadstone to groups seeking outdoor learning experiences. The 53-acre camp is located in Valle Crucis alongside the Watauga River, only six miles from the main campus. The camp facilities provide year-round housing for 100 people (groups and family) and a multipurpose dining hall capable of feeding 150. During the summer months, the camp operates a six-week residential enrichment program for gifted and talented children.

The University encourages the use of the camp by students, faculty, staff, community and civic groups, and constituents of the University's service region.

For information, contact the director of Camp Broadstone, Route 1, Box 447, Banner Elk, NC 28604. Phone (704) 963-4640 or 262-3045.

#### **OFFICE OF EXTENSION INSTRUCTION**

*Tom Fisher, Director*

The office serves as a liaison between the region served and all colleges, divisions, and departments of the university in delivering educational services in a field-based setting and in acting in consortial arrangements with other institutions or agencies in service-oriented projects.

These educational services are offered on an as-needed basis throughout Appalachian's service region. This service includes the delivery of courses/programs in an off-campus setting at a time and location which provides ease of access for non-traditional students interested in continuing their education.

Three basic delivery approaches are employed by Appalachian State University in providing these educational services:

1. The individual course delivery approach has traditionally been offered as a basic means of delivering graduate/undergraduate credit away from the Appalachian campus.
2. The cluster program is another means of delivering field-based course work. A cluster is a group of courses usually taken on a two-course-per-semester basis. A group of individuals with similar educational objectives will begin a cluster program as a group and continue through a complete degree program. Each cluster group is assigned an academic coordinator who serves as advisor to each student and is responsible for providing academic leadership to the cluster. All degree programs have a minimum requirement of nine semester hours of residency credit.
3. Non-credit programs and workshops can be offered to groups of individuals in Appalachian's service region.

#### **THE CONTINUING EDUCATION UNIT (CEU)**

Appalachian State University awards the continuing education unit (CEU) of credit. One continuing education unit is defined as: 10 contact hours of participation in an organized continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. Increasingly business, industry and professional associations, among others, are requiring their members to periodically return to school to maintain a high level of currency in their field. The CEU is a system designed to document this participation in non-credit courses. The Office of Extension Instruction secures and provides all of the information which is required by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction for teachers seeking to utilize the CEU for license renewal credit. CEU records are maintained at the Office of Extension Instruction.

For further information, contact the director, Extension Instruction, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608, or phone (704) 262-3113.

**ADMISSIONS PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM (APP)***Tom Fisher, Director*

APP, originally funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, offers selected students the opportunity of shortening the time required to complete a baccalaureate by one year. This is accomplished through a field-based program. The field-based program offers seniors in selected high schools the opportunity to earn up to 26 semester hours of college credit in general education while earning their high school diploma. The courses are taught by specially selected teachers who are supervised by Appalachian faculty.

**THE BROYHILL INSTITUTE FOR BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT***J. Paul Combs, Director*

The Broyhill Institute for Business Development focuses university resources on issues of regional development, with emphasis on the development problems and opportunities of western North Carolina. The Broyhill Institute conducts research on regional development problems and provides direct assistance to local and regional organizations involved in economic and community development. The Institute also provides training and other direct assistance to businesses and organizations, when appropriate. By focusing on regional development, the Broyhill Institute integrates the University's teaching, research and service missions. The University's teaching mission includes adult skill development, strategic planning assistance and development of leadership skills. These are all important components in efforts to build the economic capacity of local areas. Applied research on rural and regional development issues provides important input into state, regional and local decisions regarding investment in infrastructure and providing incentives for local development. In its public service role, the Broyhill Institute participates with several local and regional organizations in designing and implementing projects to encourage and facilitate regional development. The Broyhill Institute works within and outside the University to improve the quality of life and economic opportunities for people in Western North Carolina.

**OFFICE OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS***Perry Mixter, Director*

A variety of activities are offered throughout the year to enhance the cultural and intellectual environment of Appalachian, and to heighten student and community appreciation of the role played by the arts in society. Programs are designed to complement classroom studies as well as the wide range of student and faculty presentations in music, theatre, dance, and visual arts. There is a cultural event at Appalachian almost every day of the academic year.

**PROGRAMS ADMINISTERED BY THE OFFICE OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS** encompass four general areas: the Performing Arts Series, Forum Series, An Appalachian Summer Festival, and visual arts programs offered by the Catherine J. Smith Gallery.

The Performing Arts Series is available by subscription, season ticket, or individual ticket, and is scheduled to correspond with Appalachian's academic year. Students

and faculty members, as well as area residents and visitors to the High Country, are all considered in planning each season's line-up of performers. Musical events range from symphony orchestra and chamber music performances to jazz and contemporary artists. Theatre productions run the gamut from serious drama to Broadway musical tours. Dance performances offer an equally wide array of styles, from ballet to modern dance to indigenous dance forms representing cultural traditions from around the world. Performing arts series events are presented both in Farthing Auditorium and the Rosen Concert Hall.

The Forum Series, also offered during the academic year, features guest speakers who share their perspectives on issues affecting the lives of the campus body as well as the nation and the world. Lectures serve to enhance Appalachian's academic programs by exposing students, faculty and community members to the ideas and knowledge of experts representing a wide variety of disciplines. All lectures presented through the Forum Series are offered at no charge, and community members as well as students and faculty members are welcome to attend.

An Appalachian Summer Festival, now in its thirteenth year, is North Carolina's premier arts festival featuring the very best in music, dance, theatre, and the visual arts. The festival, which is presented during the month of July on the campus of Appalachian, has grown from a popular local and regional event to become a destination for visitors from around the country, who are attracted by its artistic quality and the natural beauty of the High Country. In recent years, the festival has been selected as one of the "top twenty events in the Southeast" by the Southeast Tourism Society. The Festival has recently featured residencies and performances by the North Carolina Symphony Orchestra, the North Carolina Dance Theatre, and the Brodyhill Chamber Ensemble; theatre performances co-produced by the North Carolina Shakespeare Festival and Charlotte Repertory Theatre; lectures and workshops by the Smithsonian Institution; and a wide array of nationally and internationally acclaimed artists.

Farthing Auditorium, the venue for many of the events sponsored by the Office of Cultural Affairs, is an 1,800 seat auditorium, used as a road house for touring productions and the programs of academic units, student activities and community arts organizations.

The Catherine J. Smith Gallery, located in the lobby of Farthing Auditorium, sponsors art exhibitions throughout the year, which enhance the educational arts program for Appalachian students, the university community and the region. The gallery hosts two national exhibits, the Rosen Outdoor Sculpture Competition and Exhibition, and the Halpert Visual Arts Competition and Exhibit, which are featured as part of An Appalachian Summer Festival. During the academic year, a series of exhibits and gallery programs are also scheduled. These programs serve as a valuable resource to the local community, while providing students with a strong link to academic disciplines in the visual arts.

#### PROGRAMS PRESENTED BY THE ACADEMIC ARTS UNITS

**The School of Music** presents a number of concerts and recitals by Appalachian

faculty and students in Rosen Concert Hall and Recital Hall of the Broyhill Music Center. These presentations range from solo recitals to symphony orchestra concerts which are generally free to the public.

**The Department of Theatre and Dance** offers both faculty and student productions in the Valborg Theatre and in the I.G. Greer Arena Theatre. During a four-year period, the offerings cover a wide range of dramatic literature and styles. The Appalachian Dance Ensemble performs both student and faculty works each year.

**The Department of Art** maintains an active exhibit program. Several student and faculty exhibits are mounted each year.

## **THE CRATIS D. WILLIAMS GRADUATE SCHOOL**

VACANT (*at the time of this publication*), *Dean of Graduate Studies and Research*

*Joel Thompson, Associate Dean for Research and Grants*

*E. D. Huntley, Associate Dean for Graduate Studies*

Graduate study at Appalachian includes encouraging academic inquiry, providing opportunities and facilities for advanced study and research, developing or extending academic or professional specializations, and facilitating the acquisition of external funds for research, instruction, and service. Accordingly, the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree with educational licensure for teachers and the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees in many academic areas. In addition, there are programs leading to the Master of Business Administration, Master of Library Science, Master of Music, Master of Public Administration, Master of School Administration, the Educational Specialist degree, the Certificate of Advanced Study, and the Doctor of Education, all of which are offered during the two semesters of the regular session and the summer session. Students may also attend courses scheduled for late afternoons, evenings, and Saturdays, or participate in field-based programs.

The Graduate School has general supervision of all graduate work carried out in the departments, schools, and colleges of the University. In addition, the Graduate School supports faculty and student research and facilitates and coordinates the acquisition of external grant funds for the university. The Graduate School consists of a graduate faculty represented by the dean, who is the administrative officer, and the graduate council. The dean reports to the provost and vice chancellor for academic affairs and is responsible for research and graduate studies.

### **PURPOSE**

The specific purpose of the Graduate School is to seek to promote and encourage the intellectual and professional development of graduate students and faculty. Within the framework of higher education established by the State of North Carolina, the Graduate School accomplishes this purpose through the promotion and administration of quality programs of graduate education and through the support and facilitation of research and grant activities for the university community. The activities which support this purpose include the evaluation and approval of applicants for graduate study, the review of the qualifications of candidates for graduate

degrees, the review of graduate curricula and programs, the review of graduate faculty credentials, and the administration of the assistantship/fellowship/scholarship programs. The Graduate School serves as a major advocate for research by assisting faculty in the acquisition of external funding, by providing internal support for research and scholarship, and by insuring a visible profile for university research and grant activities.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

For information regarding graduate degree requirements, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

#### **RESEARCH FACILITIES**

Faculty research, grant activity, and publication costs are supported through the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School. The Office of Research and Grants in the Graduate School provides assistance to faculty and graduate students in identifying both public and private sources of external funding and in the preparation of grant proposals. The Illinois Research Information System (IRIS), housed in the Office of Research and Grants, is an on-line computerized file containing descriptions of over 3,000 funding opportunities from federal agencies, private and corporate foundations, and other non-profit organizations which can aid faculty and students in identifying potential funding support for research, program development, travel, teaching, and advanced study. In addition, the Office of Research and Grants offers assistance at all stages of proposal development from proposal writing to proposal typing. All submission requirements, including acquiring proper administrative approvals, making all necessary copies for submission, and mailing of proposals, are the responsibility of the Office of Research and Grants.

The Graduate School, with recommendations from the University Research Committee, administers funds which provide modest grants to faculty for research equipment and supplies, publication and travel costs, and manuscript preparation. Research assistance is provided through the allocation of Graduate Research Assistants to departments during the academic year and to individual faculty for research projects in the summer. Access to research library facilities on the Chapel Hill campus is provided by scheduled van service for faculty and graduate students. Information regarding the research activities of Appalachian faculty and students is disseminated through the Research News which is published yearly by the Graduate School.

Research facilities maintained by Appalachian include the Carol Grotnes Belk Library and the Office of Computer and Management Services. The W.L. Eury Appalachia Regional collection, provides research as well as instructional support to faculty and students. The Office of Computer and Management Services assists faculty and students in research computing and in Statistical treatment of data. The Faculty Development Fund, administered through the Faculty Development and Instructional Services Center, provides funds for faculty study and professional development. The Office of Grants Accounting assists faculty with the financial administration of grants and contracts.

The College of Arts and Sciences maintains specialized research facilities which include the Appalachian State University Map Library, the Center for Appalachian Studies, the Program for the Study of Environmental Change, the Dark Sky Observatory, the Meteorological Reporting Station, and the Regional Bureau of Government. The Walker College of Business Research Center assists faculty and students in research efforts, and the College of Education has research facilities and support through the Statistics/Testing/Research Laboratory, the Educational Computer Laboratory, the Teacher Education Student Data Bank, the Speech and Hearing Clinic, the Reading Education Curriculum Laboratory, the Center for Learning Evaluation and Research, the Early Childhood Learning Center, and the Western Carolina Research Center. In addition, Appalachian allocates faculty time and financial support toward the publication of numerous research journals and periodicals.

## **WILLIAM C. HUBBARD CENTER FOR FACULTY AND STAFF SUPPORT**

*Jeffrey A. Butts, Director*

The Hubbard Center provides professional and personal support to faculty and staff through three interrelated programs: faculty and academic development, health promotion, and employee assistance service.

Faculty and academic development offers a variety of professional development opportunities that focus on enhancing faculty performance and deepening faculty satisfaction by supporting the teaching-learning process. Programs include on-campus workshops and seminars, funding for off-campus workshops and seminars, special interest groups, projects to enhance faculty skills and/or student learning, analysis of teaching for improvement, and special support for new faculty.

Health Promotion provides a comprehensive and broad range of services to assist faculty and staff in improving their health status. Services include cholesterol screening, fitness testing, exercise groups, smoking cessation support, weight management programs, and classes on special health topics.

The Employee Assistance Service provides confidential screening, referral, and counseling services to faculty and staff and their immediate families. The program also sponsors support groups and educational classes on topics such as relationship concerns, alcohol abuse, and conflict mediation.

## **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES**

*Jeff Williams, Director*

Information Technology Services (ITS) assists students, faculty, and staff in meeting their hardware, software, and communications needs with respect to academic computing and general computing support. ITS works closely with other campus entities to coordinate personnel and resources in support of information technology. The department consists of five units, each with its own unique mission:

### **ACADEMIC COMPUTING SERVICES**

The primary mission of Academic Computing Services (ACS) is to provide an appropriate level and range of hardware, software, and consulting support to meet the academic computing needs of students, faculty, and academic staff. Within the limits of its resources, ACS provides adequately equipped and staffed on-campus computer laboratories to enable students to accomplish computing-related academic assignments. ACS is responsible for activities related to the installation of software, consultation for equipment acquisition and coordination of shared local area network resources. This unit also supports faculty and students who own their own computers.

ACS supports faculty in their classroom use of computers as well as in other class-related or professional research activities employing information technology. With respect to each of the campus groups which constitute its clientele, ACS seeks both to provide for current needs and to anticipate those which are likely to arise in the future.

### **APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT SERVICES**

The primary mission of this unit is the design, development, implementation and support of user applications on a variety of microcomputer, minicomputer and mainframe platforms. Consulting services are provided to users in assessing different approaches and addressing potential solutions in meeting demands for services. This group is responsible for investigating and implementing new technologies as cost effective alternatives become available in providing business solutions.

### **NETWORK SUPPORT SERVICES**

This unit provides technical computer networking infrastructure support to authorized users for access to the university communications backbone. This includes the design, installation, monitoring and support of specialized communications equipment attached to the campus backbone as well as access to external networks as required by campus users. This group coordinates their activities closely with other campus units involved with premise wiring, backbone planning and support.

### **SYSTEMS AND OPERATIONS SUPPORT SERVICES**

This unit is responsible for providing a stable production mainframe and minicomputer environment for local and remote access to the central computer facility. This includes support for production batch processing, handling and distribution of computer generated output, optical scanning, coordination with users, system monitoring, disk backups, installation, maintenance and tuning of the vendor software, monitoring of equipment and resolution of problems.

### **USER SUPPORT SERVICES**

The primary mission of this unit is to provide support to campus users in the areas of consulting, training and use of supported software. Services include assistance in problem solving, phone support, coordination activities with other units, resource material referrals and classroom instruction.

## INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY CENTER

*Charles Kreszock, Director*

The Instructional Technology Center, comprised of three areas, provides professional consultation and assistance with the development of materials and utilization of media by faculty, staff and students.

MEDIA SERVICES provides the University community with consultation and production assistance in the conception, design, creation and presentation of educational materials. Available services include photography, graphic arts, desktop publishing, photocopying, equipment repair and equipment checkout. The collection of over 400 audiovisual equipment items can be accessed by the University ID card.

The VIDEO/AUDIO PRODUCTION area assists the University community in the design, development and production of television, audio and slide/tape programs. This area also provides video and audio tape duplication and format transfers.

DISTANCE LEARNING assists with video and audio transmissions via AppalNet, uplinks and downlinks of teleconferences to and from campus via computer operated satellite dishes, and teleconferences via the NCREN and NCIH NETWORKS for collaboration, research and educational purposes throughout North Carolina.

## OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

*T. Marvin Williamsen, Director*

*Robert White, Assistant Director, Foreign Student Advisor*

*Nancy Wells, Study Abroad Coordinator*

*Karen Pardue, International Student Coordinator*

The Office of International Programs coordinates a variety of international programs, including services to students and faculty interested in study, research, and teaching abroad. This is carried out in support of Appalachian's institutional goals of providing a well-rounded education, and with the understanding that students of the University must be prepared for citizenship in an interdependent world. The Resource Center maintained by the office contains information about educational systems, exchange opportunities, and other study abroad options in other nations as well as some material on scholarships for students and opportunities for faculty. The Office of International Programs sponsors and coordinates various exchange programs for students and faculty, a host family network, and issues international student identification and youth hostel cards.

## STUDY ABROAD

Appalachian students have over 100 possible foreign study sites to consider for semester and year programs. The Office of International Programs maintains direct relationships with many foreign institutions, and Appalachian is a member of the International Student Exchange Program. While many locations offer the opportunity to study in a foreign language, approximately one third of these foreign institutions offer classes in English. Although the programs vary widely in cost, the majority of programs have costs equivalent to Appalachian's tuition and fees. Students

who receive scholarships and financial aid can apply these benefits to the cost of studying abroad.

The Office of International Programs also supports a wide variety of short term summer study abroad programs led by Appalachian faculty. Most summer programs offer six semester hours credit and include four to five weeks of travel. Financial aid is also available for summer study abroad.

Students earn academic credit through study abroad that can be applied toward degree programs.

#### **FOREIGN STUDENT SERVICES**

Appalachian hosts approximately 100 foreign students per year, and this number continues to grow. The Office of International Programs provides support for these students through the Foreign Student Advisor and the International Student Coordinator. Foreign students receive aid with visa processing, academic advising, and accommodations. A host family network matches foreign students with local families who help students acclimate to Boone and the university community.

Many foreign students choose to be housed on the International Hall on campus. Whenever possible, they share rooms with American students who are interested in assisting foreign students with the challenges of being an Appalachian student. Special programming designed for Appalachian students and interested community members, such as picnics, a regular international coffee hour, and other social events, encourage the integration of international students into the community. (See the index for International Student Admission.)

#### **INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AT APPALACHIAN**

Appalachian offers several options for international study. Included are the International Economics and Business option (see description listed in the Departments of Economics, and Foreign Languages and Literatures); interdisciplinary degree programs are offered with academic concentrations in Asia, East European-Russia, Germany, Latin America, Modern Europe, the Third World (see descriptions listed in the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies); minors in Latin American studies, Eastern European-Russian studies, Asian studies, and International Business (for description of International Business minor, see listing under the College of Business; for all others, see listings in the College of Arts and Sciences).

**BELK LIBRARY***Mary Reichel, University Librarian***Library Faculty:**

<i>Allen L. Antone</i>	<i>Susan L. Golden</i>	<i>W. Bede Mitchell</i>
<i>John Boyd</i>	<i>Gaye Waggoner Golds</i>	<i>Geri Purpur</i>
<i>Virginia C. Branch</i>	<i>Frederick J. Hay</i>	<i>Loles Diaz Solis</i>
<i>Helen Earlene Campbell</i>	<i>John W. Heaton</i>	<i>Glenn Ellen Starr</i>
<i>Eleanor Cook</i>	<i>L. Keith Hill</i>	<i>Karl Van Ausdal</i>
<i>Beth Cramer</i>	<i>Martha H. Kreszock</i>	<i>Catherine L. Wilkinson</i>
<i>Lenore W. Dudley</i>	<i>Lynne D. Lysiak</i>	<i>M. Suzanne Wise</i>
<i>Patricia Farthing</i>		

The Carol Grotnes Belk Library is centrally located on Appalachian's campus and provides ready access to a wide range of information resources. The Library has more than fifty faculty and staff to assist people with their research and information questions. It contains areas for individual and group study, an Electronic Library Laboratory, a classroom, film/video viewing rooms, and private carrels for faculty and for students writing theses. The Library houses over 686,880 books; 1,378,000 microforms; and 50,000 sound recordings, videos, and other non-print media. It has active subscriptions to 6,000 scholarly and popular journals, newspapers, and serial publications. Access to electronic information is available through AppalSource which includes Appalachian's online catalog; the library catalogs of the other UNC institutions; and CD-ROM, online, and Internet citation and full text databases.

The University Library has several special collections. The W.L. Eury Appalachian Regional Collection, highlighting materials from and about the Appalachian Mountains, and The Justice-Query Instructional Materials Center, containing resources for teacher education and instructional development, are both housed in Belk Library. The Music Library, located in the Brodyhill Music Center, contains the books, scores, and sound recordings which support the curricula of the School of Music and other University programs. Belk Library also has an extensive government documents collection. The Library is a full depository library for North Carolina state documents and a selective depository of United States government publications.

Materials not owned by the University Library may be obtainable from other sources. Appalachian is a member of the Western North Carolina Library Network (WNCLN) and shares its automated library system with Western Carolina University and UNC-Asheville. WNCLN's ABC Express allows students and faculty at the three institutions to easily borrow library materials from each other. For items not held by the Network libraries, interlibrary loan services are provided to students and faculty at no cost and other document delivery options are available.

The Library's hours of operation are listed on its Internet home page: <http://www.acs.appstate.edu/dept/library> and may also be obtained by calling (704) 262-2812. For other general information about the Library, call (704) 262-2188.

## **OFFICE OF SUMMER SESSIONS**

*R. Clinton Parker, Director*

The Office of Summer Sessions at Appalachian State University is committed to the University's primary mission of excellence in teaching and instruction. For this reason, instruction is provided by regular Appalachian faculty members and highly selected visiting faculty. Mindful of the importance of the development of the total person, Appalachian's summer programs seek to promote the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students through curricular and extracurricular activities. The University schedules workshops, seminars and traditional courses of varying lengths to allow students to fit their summer studies into other summer plans. Special courses and other programs are offered to teachers and other professionals for both enrichment and the pursuit of advanced degrees. For a schedule of offerings, catalog or other information about summer at Appalachian, please call (704) 262-3154, FAX (704) 262-6590, or write to: The Office of Summer Sessions, John E. Thomas Hall, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608.

# Student Life

## CENTER FOR STUDENT INVOLVEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

The Center for Student Involvement and Leadership, a part of the Division of Student Development, recognizes that the development of the whole student is achieved through in-class and out-of-class learning opportunities and experiences. These experiences are provided through programs designed to enhance leadership, intellectual, personal, cultural, and professional development. It is believed that when afforded opportunities for learning and growing, students will graduate from the institution with a better understanding of themselves and their peers, organizations, chosen professions, and responsibilities as part of a larger community.

Programs and services are grounded in the philosophy that all students be given opportunities and responsibilities for engaging in activities, programs and services relevant to their individual, educational and professional goals. The Center, through the implementation of student development theories in traditional and non-traditional settings, assists students in developing environments that enhance diversity, promote ethical and moral development, and provide leadership and experiential learning opportunities. To this end, the Center promotes personal growth opportunities, leadership development, social development and student accountability through personal counseling and instruction, practicum and experiential learning opportunities.

More than 200 clubs and organizations are recognized by the University, and these involve more than 8,000 undergraduate and graduate students. Academic, honor, special interest, fraternities, sororities, religious and service groups sponsor a myriad of activities and are open to all students. Annual club expos introduce students to involvement opportunities. Research shows that club membership also can help academically. Students who become involved on campus more often than not get better grades and are more likely to remain at the University than are students who do not become involved. Students who become involved in organizations related to their majors find such involvement reinforces classroom learning as well as provides valuable hands-on experience.

The Center offers a wide variety of leadership development opportunities to students. These include academic courses for new students and students in leadership roles, leadership conferences, workshops and seminars, and consultation and advisement for student organization leaders. The Leadership Resource Center offers books, magazines, video and audio tapes, handouts and games that provide students with materials to enhance their leadership and organizational effectiveness.

Multicultural Student Development works to create a community conducive to the needs of multicultural students by developing cultural, educational and social programs such as Black Awareness Weekend, Black History Month, and Martin Luther King, Jr. Commemoration. The Multicultural Center, located in the Plemmons Student Union, represents the interests, concerns and needs of the multicultural collegiate community. The Peer Mentoring Program matches incoming African-American freshmen with successful upper-class students to facilitate the transition from high school to college.

Through participation in the Student Government Association, students may take an active role in University governance. The SGA consists of two branches and is made up of elected representatives from residence halls and off-campus constituencies. The Executive branch is made up of the President and the Executive Cabinet; the Legislative branch is composed of the Vice President, the Legislative Cabinet and the Senate. The Senate deliberates on student welfare matters, from academic requirements to residence life, and makes recommendations to the University. Students help to formulate and write University policy by serving on faculty-student-staff committees on academic policy, admissions, business affairs, public programs, public service, registration, research, student life, and traffic.

Student Publications provides students the opportunity to become involved with campus media while developing writing, editing, photography, graphic design and advertising skills that enhance classroom learning and provide hands-on experience that translates to job opportunities on leaving the University. *The Appalachian*, the University's award-winning twice weekly paper, is distributed free on campus to keep students informed of important campus events. *The Appalachian Online* is Student Publications' worldwide web site containing the latest news from the pages of *The Appalachian*, as well as links to other sources of information. Both the print version of *The Appalachian* and the online version offer an instructional experience for students interested in careers as student journalists. Students learn the responsibilities of a free press by making all content decisions.

Freshman Orientation Phase 2 coincides with the opening of fall semester. It is designed to help acclimate new students to the campus environment through an orientation program that educates, provides interaction and socialization opportunities, introduces co-curricular opportunities and decreases anxiety associated with entering an unfamiliar environment.

## **STUDENT PROGRAMS**

Student Programs, a division of Student Development, provides the Appalachian community with a variety of social, cultural, recreational and educational programs and experiences. These co-curricular programs directly enhance and enrich the lives of the students. Producing student programs provides involved students with valuable work related skills in managing, leading, organizing, communicating, motivating others, budgeting, advertising, etc. The division seeks to ensure a balanced calendar of programs and activities which are educationally relevant and closely aligned with academic departments. Through internships and management practicums, students supervise support services of the division and gain experience in a variety of career-related positions. Also, Student Programs operates the Student Union, and Legend's Social Center to provide facilities and services for programming, meetings, and the general enhancement of life at Appalachian.

The Appalachian Popular Programs Society (A.P.P.S.), is the all-campus programming organization sponsored and advised by the office of Student Programs. Membership is open to all interested students and provides excellent leadership opportunities. A.P.P.S. has two major goals. One is to enhance both the quantity and quality of campus entertainment. The second is to provide significant "hands on" learning experiences and leadership opportunities for involved students. The orga-

nization is made up of an executive cabinet and the following student-run programming councils: stage shows, special events, club shows, films and concerts, Council for Cultural Awareness and the Appalachian Heritage Council.

The Plemmons Student Union, under the supervision of a full-time manager, is staffed completely by students. There are a number of services and in-house facilities located in the Union, including the office of Student Programs. They include the Tradewinds Coffeehouse, Peer Career, a Multi-Cultural Center, Ballroom, Art Gallery, lounges, and various meeting rooms. The Gold Room and the Cascades Cafe, two of Appalachian's food services, are located in the Union. Other services provided in the Union include the information desk and the sign shop. A game room, bowling lanes, computer lab, study rooms, and Outdoor Programs are all located in the Union. There is also a patio and amphitheatre for outdoor performances, receptions, etc. Room reservations can be made by calling (704) 262-2479.

Legend's is Appalachian's social and entertainment center. Under the supervision of a full-time manager, it is staffed by student employees. A wide variety of entertaining programs occur in Legend's and are coordinated by the A.P.P.S. councils. Such programs include regional and local bands, national entertainers, theme parties, discos, comedians and movies. Recent performances have included the Dave Matthews Band, Outkast, Hootie & the Blowfish, and Leftover Salmon, to name a few.

## **ATHLETICS**

As a member of the Southern Conference, and National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Appalachian offers nine varsity sports for women, and ten varsity sports for men - the largest number of varsity athletic teams of any Southern Conference School.

Men's varsity sports include: football, cross country, soccer, basketball, wrestling, track (indoor and outdoor), tennis, baseball, and golf. Women's varsity sports include field hockey, soccer, basketball, volleyball, golf, tennis, cross-country, and track (indoor and out).

## **RELIGIOUS LIFE**

Appalachian is a state-owned campus, and as such it has no religious affiliation. Its students, however, promote and support a variety of denominational and non-denominational student organizations. Numerous churches are within walking distance of the campus, and many have student centers open to all students.

## **COUNSELING AND PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES CENTER**

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center provides confidential individual, couple, and group counseling for a variety of developmental and therapeutic concerns. Concerns may range from personal functioning to educational decisions. The center also provides outreach programs to meet such needs as eating disorders, career choice, substance abuse, and stress management.

The testing area of the Counseling and Psychological Services Center has the responsibility of organizing and administering individual and group tests for the uni-

versity community. Available individual tests include personality tests and vocational interest inventories. Information concerning large group tests such as National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, CLEP, and university proficiency tests is also available.

The Wellness and Stress Management Center offers programs promoting health awareness and healthy lifestyle choices, including weight management, smoking cessation and biofeedback.

The Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program at the Wellness Center offers a variety of prevention education services and individual and group substance abuse counseling services.

The Peer Career Center, co-sponsored by the Counseling and Psychological Services Center and the Career Development Center, offers assistance in career choice and planning. Trained and supervised student counselors assist students in learning about themselves and the world of work, making decisions, and developing career plans.

The 24-hour emergency/crisis response service may be activated when classes are in session by contacting the campus police.

## **CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

Appalachian operates a comprehensive career development program for students and alumni. The office provides career information, assistance with resume writing, interviewing skills and job search techniques, on-campus recruitment, employer information, credentials service, and career counseling including Peer Career (a drop-in career counseling program utilizing students as counselors). In addition, the office also provides a student employment service for students who are seeking part-time employment while attending Appalachian.

## **RESIDENCE LIFE/STUDENT HOUSING**

The University has 18 residence halls housing some 4,884 students in a living and learning atmosphere. The quality of residence life is of as much concern to the University as the quality of any academic program.

To insure that quality, some changes have taken place in the residence halls. What used to be stark lobbies are now coeducational lounges. There are specially prepared study areas, seminar and computer rooms in the residence halls so that some of the academic life of the campus can take place in the residential setting.

The halls are staffed and supervised by personnel who are trained to create a friendly atmosphere in which students can enjoy life and feel a part of the University community. The Office of Residence Life employs 145 staff members who live in the residence halls to respond to the 24-hour needs of our resident students.

The residence life program has qualified student leaders and professional staff who are responsible for creating an environment within our living and learning units that is conductive to, and complements, the educational process. Each residence hall has a resident student association that works with the staff to provide social,

educational, cultural, and recreational programs. There are limitless opportunities for meeting the needs of the resident student through program development and implementation.

Each room is equipped with basic furniture. Students are allowed to supply rugs and other personal furnishings according to individual taste. Students may want to bring: one or more UL approved electrical outlet strips with a circuit breaker (maximum 6 outlets per strip); TV (The Office of Housing Operations provides a cable converter box accessing 30 channels); stereo, radio, CD player; carpet (Gardner, Coltrane, and Newland Halls, and Appalachian Heights are carpeted); refrigerator, VCR, TV (may be rented by the semester through the Office of Housing Operations - contact (704) 262-7585 for more information); personal computer (East, White and Belk Residence Halls and several academic buildings have computer labs available for student use); bookshelf (free standing); desk lamp; alarm clock; trash can; umbrella; fan.

Some appliances are allowed in the student rooms (lamps, small television sets, small refrigerators); but others are NOT (hot plates, toasters, heat lamps, irons, microwave ovens, heaters, and other electrical appliances). Popcorn poppers may be used only in kitchen areas. Irons may be used in laundry rooms. Additional items that students should NOT bring are as follows: ceiling fans or track lighting; power tools; nails (materials are provided on opening day to hang posters); lofts (these are against fire code regulations); pets other than fish (10 gallon tank limit); candles, incense burners, or any apparatus that produces an open flame; handguns, rifles, shotguns (it is a felony to possess a weapon on campus); knives, BB guns, fireworks (it is a felony to possess these items on campus). *The Student Development Handbook* (available at check-in in the residence halls) contains specific regulations and policies which govern residence hall life. All students are responsible for knowing these regulations and conducting themselves accordingly. Any student who is evicted from on-campus housing is not eligible for a refund of room rent.

**Housing requirements.** The residence halls are closed during vacation and break periods, and no occupancy of rooms is permitted during this time. For those who must remain in Boone during these periods for University business, the director of the Office of Housing Operations must be contacted about scheduling possible housing arrangements.

All new, incoming freshmen (having never attended an institution of higher learning) are required to live in university-owned housing with the exception of those students living with parents or guardian, those who are married and maintaining their residence near the University, or veterans eligible for training under Public Law 358, G.I. Bill effective June, 1966.

**All students reserving rooms are subject to an academic year room and board contract.** Students who reserve a room for the fall semester are obligated to pay room rent for fall and spring semesters as long as they are enrolled. Exceptions are made during the term of the housing agreements for students participating in off-campus field service programs (i.e., internship or student teaching outside of Watauga County), students getting married during the term of the agreement, and students who do not enroll for any coursework for the second (spring) term. A

prorated refund will be considered for those students who are married during the semester, provided proof of marriage is supplied.

**A continuing student** who submits her/his housing application by the published deadline will have first priority to claim housing space for the upcoming academic year. When a space is confirmed, the student will be required to pay a non-refundable pre-payment of \$250. **Once paid, the \$250 pre-payment becomes non-refundable.** Appalachian State University is incurring an administrative expense to hold a space for a student. The University will retain the \$250 pre-payment to liquidate damages and cover administrative costs.

If a student's request to cancel is received after July 1, the student is liable for the entire amount of housing charges for the fall semester. Because the License Contract is for an academic year (fall and spring semesters), students who are residents in the fall semester are expected to continue to occupy rooms in the spring semester.

**Freshmen and transfer students:** The residence hall application and license contract are mailed in a separate packet from the Office of Housing and Residence Life once admission is completed and the housing pre-payment (\$100) is paid. Once a pre-payment is submitted and the Office of Housing and Residence Life mails the housing application packet, students need to complete and return the housing application (with signature) and the Acknowledgment Form (found on page 15 of the license contract, with signature) to the Office of Housing and Residence Life. A parent or guardian signature is required for students currently under the age of 18. An assignment is not made until the Office of Housing and Residence Life receives the application.

Students requesting to be roommates should complete the appropriate sections on their housing applications. Both students' completed applications need to include a mutual request.

All roommate request changes must be made in writing and received by May 1. Changes to housing applications received after May 1 will not be honored. After the first two weeks of school during the fall semester, a room change period is provided to accommodate desired room changes on a space-available basis.

The housing pre-payment is deducted from the room rent charged for the first semester in residence. Housing pre-payments (\$100) are forfeited **upon cancellation after May 1** for new students (including transfers and new freshmen).

**"Academically Ineligible Statement".** Students with room assignments who are declared academically ineligible at the end of spring semester will have their room assignment cancelled. These students will be notified of this action at the time their assignments are cancelled. Individuals may reapply when they regain their academic eligibility and will be placed on the waiting list. Students who are on a housing waiting list when the notice of academic ineligibility is presented, will be removed from the waiting list and be permitted to reapply when eligible.

**Mountaineer Apartments.** The University provides 90 furnished apartments. Rental information and applications may be obtained through the Office of Housing and Residence Life. Leases for Mountaineer Apartments are offered according to the following priority system: (1) Students (married and unmarried) with dependent children; (2) Married students without children; (3) Non-traditional students, defined as students 25 years of age or older, and international students; (4) Graduate students; and (5) Appalachian faculty and staff (one-year, non-renewable lease).

### **UNIVERSITY HEALTH SERVICES**

Medical services are provided to qualified students by the Mary S. Shook Student Health Services at their location on the second floor of the Miles Annas Student Services Building on Howard Street. Outpatient clinic hours are eight a.m. to four p.m., Monday through Friday while the school is in session. Inpatient care is available. **North Carolina law requires that all students have a complete immunization record on file at the health service. Those not in compliance will be administratively withdrawn from the academic term in question.**

Students paying fees for at least nine credit hours during an academic semester, or at least one credit hour during a summer term, are eligible for care at the health service. Students who are enrolled, but pay fees for less than the aforementioned credit hours may elect to pay the health service fee at the Student Account Office and be eligible for care. In addition, a current, validated, ID must be presented before each visit.

Persons requiring the services outside of regular outpatient clinic hours, or those needing a type of service not available at the health service may be referred to off-campus physicians or to the Watauga Medical Center. In such cases the student will be expected to assume responsibility for any cost thus engendered.

Contacts with the University health service are confidential. Records are maintained separately from the University records for the use of the health service personnel only, and may only be released on written permission by the student.

The health service does not issue excuses for class absences due to illness. Students who withdraw from the University for reasons of health must receive medical clearance through the medical center before being readmitted. This clearance must present evidence that the condition which necessitated withdrawal has improved and that there is reasonable expectation of the student's ability to participate in university life.

There is no additional charge for most of the services provided at the Mary S. Shook Student Health Services. The health service is funded by a separate fee paid by each full-time student.

### **SUMMARY OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE POLICY**

Appalachian State University is committed to maintaining an environment that supports and encourages the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge. All members of the academic community—students, faculty, administrators and staff—share in the responsibility of protecting and promoting that environment and all are expected

to exemplify high standards of professional and personal conduct. The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs by members of the academic community adversely affects this educational environment. North Carolina and federal laws restrict or prohibit the use of alcohol and other drugs in various contexts. The illegal or abusive use of alcohol and other drugs is not compatible with personal health and welfare and the pursuit of academic excellence, and will not be tolerated by Appalachian State University on the campus or as part of any institutional activities.

The use and abuse of alcohol or other drugs can have serious negative consequences. High-risk choices can lead to significant academic, legal, financial, job performance and relationship problems, as well as problems with physical, mental and emotional health. The use of alcohol and other drugs is also a factor in injuries and deaths related to overdose, accidents and crimes. Problems related to the use of alcohol and other drugs affect not only the user, but also friends, family, classmates, co-workers and the entire Appalachian community.

Students, faculty members, administrators and other employees are responsible, as citizens, for knowing about and complying with the provisions of North Carolina law that make it a crime to possess, sell, deliver, or manufacture those drugs designated collectively as "controlled substances" in Article 5, Chapter 90 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Any member of the University community who violates pertinent state or federal law, either within the University community, or in a manner that otherwise affects the academic community, thereby violates University policy. Any employee convicted of any criminal drug statute violation occurring within the University community must notify the appropriate supervisor or management person no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. (Any employee who fails to provide notification shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal.) Disciplinary action against an employee convicted of a drug offense within the University community must commence within 30 days after receipt of notice of the conviction.

Penalties will be imposed for violation of the policies of Appalachian State University only in accordance with procedural safeguards applicable to disciplinary actions against students, faculty members, administrators and other employees. The penalties that may be imposed range from written warnings with probationary status to expulsion from enrollment and discharge from employment.

Every student, faculty member, administrator and other employee of Appalachian State University is responsible for being familiar with and complying with the terms of the policy on illegal drugs adopted by the Board of Trustees. Copies of the full text of that policy appear in the *Faculty Handbook*, and *The Student Handbook of Rights and Responsibilities*. Copies of the policy and pertinent N.C. General Statutes are on file in the offices of the provost and vice chancellor for academic affairs, vice chancellor for business affairs, vice chancellor for student development, vice chancellor for university advancement, Graduate Studies and Research, Belk Library, Office of Personnel Services, Residence Life, Public Safety and Security, and the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership. Students will find information pertaining to violations of the alcoholic beverages policy in *The Code of Student*

*Conduct.* Alcohol related problems for staff are handled under the personal conduct section of the *Staff Employee Handbook*.

## UNIVERSITY AND COMMUNITY RESOURCES

A wide array of resources may be required to meet the counseling and rehabilitation needs of individuals who have substance abuse problems. These services generally include assessment and referral, social and/or medical detoxification, in-patient treatment, halfway house facilities, out-patient individual and group therapy, after-care programs and self-help groups. Obviously, not all substance abusers are in need of all the services listed; however, the availability of services affords an individual the opportunity to address substance abuse problems adequately and responsibly.

It is important to note that no Appalachian State University office or community/county - (Boone/Watauga) based program provides the full range of treatment options. At present, the following services are available to members of the University community:

### Campus-based

1. The Counseling and Psychological Services Center offers individual and group out-patient therapy and referral information for students.
2. The Alcohol and Drug Assistance Program, a service of the Wellness Center, offers individual and group counseling for substance abuse and related concerns. The Program also offers substance abuse prevention education to students via classes, presentations, peer education, theatre production, and resource and information assistance.
3. The Office of Personnel Services, has established an awareness and education program that will inform employees of the stipulations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 and the Drug-Free Schools and Community Act Amendments of 1989 to promote their understanding and increase their knowledge of dangers of workplace drug abuse, address and identify drug problems in their lives, and offer alternatives.
4. The Employee Assistance Services, located in the Hubbard Center, offers assessment, referral, and individual and group out-patient therapy for faculty and staff on a space-available basis. Contact Dr. Glenda Hubbard, Hubbard Center, for EAS information.

### Community-based

1. The New River Mental Health Center provides assessment, referral, and detox services (Wilkesboro and Cannon Memorial Hospital). It is the portal of entry for state out-patient and in-patient treatment.
2. A number of practitioners in the community offer individual out-patient therapy for persons preferring a private practice setting.
3. A variety of local self-help groups are available with each group establishing its own criteria for membership.

## CODE OF ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

It is the responsibility of every student to abide by the Appalachian State University Code of Academic Integrity, a complete copy of which is distributed to each new

student. It is also the formal responsibility of the instructional faculty to maintain academic honesty and integrity. Commitment to academic integrity is inherent in the policies of the institution.

All acts of academic dishonesty violate standards essential to the existence of an academic community. Some first offenses are handled by the faculty. All other offenses are handled by the Academic Integrity Board that is composed of all current Student Judicial Board members and eight full-time faculty. The Chairperson of the Academic Integrity Board is appointed by the Chancellor. Sanctions imposed by the Academic Integrity Board range from the awarding of the grade of F for the course to expulsion from the University.

Possible student violations of academic integrity are listed below. The complete listing with definitions and explanations is included in the main body of the code.

1. cheating
2. fabrication and falsification
3. multiple submission
4. plagiarism
5. abuse of academic materials
6. complicity in academic dishonesty

Users are advised to contact the Office of Student Development to assure they consult the most recent edition.

### **POLICY PROHIBITING SEXUAL HARASSMENT**

Sexual harassment is considered to be a form of discrimination based on sex and falls within the scope of institutional policies and procedures regarding discrimination. As with other forms of discrimination, the University is committed to maintaining a work and a study environment free of sexual harassment. Accordingly, in compliance with Section 703 of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the University will not tolerate any verbal, nonverbal, or physical behavior which constitutes sexual harassment. Personnel with supervisory responsibilities are required to take immediate and appropriate corrective action when incidents of alleged sexual harassment are brought to their attention by students, faculty and staff, and applicants for student admission or applicants for employment.

Violation of the above policy proven through established procedures outlined below will lead to disciplinary actions, including reprimands, suspension or termination of offenders.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal, nonverbal, or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

1. submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment or academic decisions; or
2. submission to or rejection of such conduct may be reasonably construed by the recipient of such conduct as an implication that compliance or non-compliance will be used as a basis for an individual's employment or academic decisions; or

3. (a) such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment; or  
(b) such conduct has the purpose or effect of emphasizing the sexuality or sexual identity of a student or an employee so as to impair the full enjoyment of educational or vocational benefits, climate or opportunities.

Faculty, staff, and students with complaints of sexual harassment may use the established general grievance procedures of their areas or departments, or may contact Dr. Melissa E. Barth, the University Equity Officer at (704) 262-2144, for information concerning resolving complaints of sexual harassment or any other form of discrimination.

Further information on how to deal with sexual harassment is presented in the *Student Handbook of Rights and Responsibilities* and in the *Graduate Student Handbook*. These publications contain a list of individuals to contact if you have concerns regarding sexual harassment.

## **STUDENT FEES**

Student fees support such services and activities as the Student Health Services, Student Union, Quinn Recreational Center, student government, concerts, social activities, forensics, theatre, intramurals, student publications, and attendance at all athletic events on campus.

## **INSURANCE**

An often unexpected financial burden is the cost of being treated for illnesses or accidents that require admission to the hospital or a visit to a specialist. All students are urged to carry some sort of health insurance. Many can be accommodated on the plans carried by the parents. Others who do not have this opportunity may contact the Student Health Services (704-262-3100) concerning the available low-cost basic insurance plan open to students for their own coverage and for coverage of their dependents. Insurance is NOT included in the student fee schedule and must be contracted for separately.

## **POSTAL AND BANKING SERVICES**

A United States Post Office Contract Station is maintained by Appalachian in the Student Support Building. A mailbox is provided for every student. The student's university mailbox address is used by the University for communicating with each student. For this reason, students are responsible for checking their university mailboxes frequently.

Convenient banking services are located in the lobby of the University Bookstore. For other banking services, see options under the APPCARD Office.

## **SECURITY AND TRAFFIC**

The University Public Safety and Police Department provides services of security and police nature for the campus. The department also supervises traffic control and parking systems.

Blue light emergency telephones are placed throughout campus to provide direct communication with the University Police Department at all times. Activate phone by pressing red button.

Everyone who operates a motor vehicle on campus must register it with the University's traffic office.

Several types of registration are available dependent upon the category and/or resident location of the registrant.

Those eligible to drive on campus apply for parking privileges on registration day as a part of academic registration or returning students are encouraged to preregister for parking assignments during the month of April each year.

A fee is charged for automobile registration as set by the University's Board of Trustees and published annually in the parking and traffic regulations pamphlet.

### **APPCARD OFFICE**

Electronically encoded APPCARDS and APPCARD PLUS CARDS are issued from the APPCARD Office in the lower level of Trivette Hall to all students upon their arrival on campus. The cards provide access to campus events and fee-supported services including the use of the library, admittance to intercollegiate athletic events, use of the infirmary, the physical education facilities, Quinn Recreation Center, Mt. Mitchell Fitness Center, and door access to residence halls.

The APPCARD PLUS is a card issued to students who want to use their student identification card to also access their BB&T banking accounts. The student comes to the APPCARD Office and supplies all the information for their existing bank account or goes to the local branch of BB&T to open a new account. When everything is complete, the student can use their identification card to use the ATM's located on campus to withdraw cash from their bank account.

In addition to the official identification function of the card, it also manages two separate debit accounts - the **MEAL ACCOUNT** and the **APPALACHIAN EXPRESS ACCOUNT**.

The **EXPRESS ACCOUNT** is optional and provides for the use of the card to pay for services at the University Bookstore, Student Union Ticket Office, vending, the Market, Farthing Auditorium, selected washers and dryers, as well as for meals on campus. This is a non-refundable account. All residence hall students are also required to have a **MEAL ACCOUNT**.

### **FOOD SERVICES**

Appalachian owns and operates its own food service in various campus facilities. In Welborn Hall, is the University Cafeteria, and the Food Court; in Plemmons Student Union, the Gold Room, and the Cascades Cafe are found; and in Trivette Hall, Park Place Cafe, the Market, and Pizzeria are located. All resident students are required to select a meal option each semester as a part of the room and board contract. Publicized options represent minimum requirement levels. Since food services pricing is a la carte, the level of participation by a student will determine the

selection of the most appropriate option. Any balance in the meal option from Fall semester carries over to Spring Semester. Any balance remaining at the end of Spring Semester does NOT carry over into another semester. The meal account is non-refundable. **The only refund granted is when the student goes through the official withdrawal process from the University and the money refunded will be from the current semester only. Money from the prior semester will not be refunded.** The pre-paid meal option is managed by the student through the computerized APPCARD system.

Food Services offers a wide variety of choices in our catering department. We will be happy to supply you with a sit down banquet, picnic, cook out, or supplies for a party. Also, we have lots of different cakes and pies you can order just by calling (704) 262-3061 and placing your order 24 hours in advance of date needed.

## UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE

The University Bookstore, conveniently located on campus, offers a complete line of student supplies and services, including the administration of an undergraduate textbook rental plan. As part of the Bookstore, the Scholars Bookshop provides a wide selection of general reading materials and required supplemental and graduate textbooks. The Computer Shop offers educational prices on computer hardware and software. Also available is a large selection of Appalachian Wear clothing and ASU gift items, and profits generated by these operations help provide scholarships for qualified students. The University Bookstore accepts the Appalachian Express Account as well as Master Card and VISA.

## RENTAL OF TEXTBOOKS

Undergraduate student fees include textbook rental, entitling students to receive the main textbook used in each course for which they register. Notebooks, workbooks, manuals, supplemental books, and the like are not included. These and other additional materials will be purchased by the student. At the end of each semester, rental textbooks that are not further needed must be returned or students are charged replacement costs. A student who desires to buy the rental textbooks may purchase them at a reduced price. Graduate students purchase their textbooks. All textbooks are purchased for summer school.

## COMPREHENSIVE CLINIC

The Appalachian State University Comprehensive Clinic provides diagnostic and remedial/therapeutic services in the areas of audiology, counseling, special education, speech and language pathology, and reading. Counseling services are for children and families. Special education services are for preschool and school-aged children. All other services are available to persons of all ages in the region. The clinic also functions as a laboratory for students in the communication disorders and teacher education programs. There is presently no charge to Appalachian students for these services. The clinic office is located in room 118 of Edwin Duncan. For more information, call (704) 262-2185.

## SANFORD HALL COMPUTER CENTERS

The Department of English is refitting a computer-based classroom and laboratory

in Sanford Hall 202 and expects to offer a full range of services through IBM PC compatible computers, the University's mainframe resources, the Internet, and suitable printers. Sanford Hall 202 and a slightly smaller Computer Center in Sanford 504 with Apple computers will be able to provide both classroom and laboratory services through coordinated scheduling among the departments of Anthropology, English, and Foreign Languages and Literatures.

### **WRITING CENTER**

The University Writing Center offers its services to all members of the University community. The Center's staff is specially trained to help in the completion of virtually any academic writing projects and in the solution of most writing problems. Users of the center should make appointments for its services or may drop in to see if one of the staff is available. The center is conveniently located in Sanford 203B. Its telephone number is (704) 262-3144.

## Student Financial Aid

Appalachian State University recognizes that some students do not have the financial resources to meet their educational costs. Through student financial aid programs, Appalachian makes every effort to assist students in financing their education. With the exception of certain Appalachian academic scholarships, all students interested in receiving financial assistance must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The FAFSA application may be obtained from your high school guidance counselor, any post-secondary educational institution or from Appalachian's Office of Student Financial Aid. The Renewal FAFSA is mailed from the Department of Education. In order to receive priority consideration, the FAFSA should be completed as soon after January 1 as possible for the upcoming year. Appalachian should receive data from the FAFSA by March 15. Students must reapply for financial aid each year. Financial aid funding does not transfer from one institution to another. It is the student's responsibility to inquire about specific procedures required at different institutions.

Appalachian State University offers grants, loans and work opportunities for which a student may apply. Several of these programs are briefly described on the following pages. Further information may be obtained from the Office of Student Financial Aid which is located on the second floor of the John E. Thomas Academic Support Building. The office is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., excluding University observed holidays.

If you have questions concerning the financial aid process, please contact our office by phone at (704) 262-2190 or by fax at (704) 262-2585. Individuals who have access to the World Wide Web may get information regarding financial aid from the U.S. Department of Education at: [http://www.ed.gov/prog\\_info/SAF/StudentGuide/](http://www.ed.gov/prog_info/SAF/StudentGuide/).

Appalachian State University's web site may be accessed at: <http://www.appstate.edu>

### **INFORMATION TO VETERANS, DEPENDENTS OF DISABLED OR DECEASED VETERANS, MEMBERS OF NATIONAL GUARD/RESERVES**

The University is approved for training of veterans and dependents of deceased or disabled veterans under the following programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs:

Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty Educational Assistance (Chapter 30)

Montgomery GI Bill-Selective Reserve Educational Assistance Program  
(Chapter 1606)

Post-Vietnam Era Veterans' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 32)

Survivors' and Dependents' Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 35)

Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors (REPS)

Vocational Rehabilitation (Chapter 31)

Persons eligible to receive these benefits must process an application and enrollment data sheet with the VA Certifying Official, Office of Student Financial Aid. VA Education Benefits are not payable for some courses of instruction, i.e., some internships, independent study, individual study. Contact the VA Certifying Official to determine if benefits are payable for these courses.

Children of disabled or deceased veterans, who are North Carolina residents, may be eligible for a scholarship which pays tuition, some fees, room, and meals from the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs, Raleigh, North Carolina. Applications may be obtained from a veterans service officer located in the prospective student's hometown or county.

Members of the North Carolina National Guard may be eligible for tuition assistance. National Guard Members should contact her or his unit to obtain an application.

Additional information regarding VA related benefits may be obtained by contacting the VA Certifying Official, Office of Student Financial Aid, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, (704) 262-2190.

### **STUDENT EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS**

Student employment programs are maintained to help students pay University expenses while attending classes. Students participating in the programs are employed in administrative offices, in colleges and academic departments, and in service facilities such as the bookstore, the library, and the food service areas.

The on-campus student employment programs consist of the Student Temporary work program and the Federal Work-Study Program.

Off-campus job information is provided by the Student Employment Office located in the Career Development Center in the John E. Thomas Academic Student Support Building. The function of this office is to find on and off-campus jobs for enrolled students.

Generally, students may work up to 15-20 hours per week in university-operated work programs. Work schedules will be arranged by the student and work supervisor with the understanding that class schedules have first priority.

### **STUDENT LOAN PROGRAMS**

Students must be enrolled at least half-time (six credit - not audit - hours) to receive a Federal loan. Detailed information concerning student and parent loan programs will be included with the financial aid award letter. General information is available in The Student Guide (published by the Department of Education) which may be obtained from a high school guidance counselor, any post-secondary institution or the Office of Student Financial Aid. Loans available to Appalachian students include:

- Federal Perkins Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan (based on financial need)
- Federal Unsubsidized Staff Loan (not based on financial need)
- Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)  
(not based on financial need)

### **GRANTS IN AID AND SPECIAL TALENT AWARDS**

In recognition of students with special talents, the University provides grants in fields of activity such as dramatics, art, forensics, industrial arts, music, and athlet-

ics. In addition, many departments have their own scholarship funds for which students should inquire by writing to the department chairperson. Athletes should write to the coach of a specific sport.

### **FEDERAL PELL GRANT**

All undergraduate students, who have not received their first baccalaureate degree, are eligible to apply for this program. In order to qualify for a Pell Grant, students must have exceptional financial need as determined by Federal methodology and be enrolled for at least three credit (not audit) hours. Amounts awarded are determined by the Federal government.

### **FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT (SEOG)**

This grant is awarded to those students with “exceptional” need. Students must be an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree and enrolled for full-time credit (not audit) hours each term. Funding for this grant is limited and awarding is subject to funds availability.

### **NORTH CAROLINA MINORITY PRESENCE GRANT PROGRAM – GENERAL PROGRAM**

The University will continue to fund the Minority Presence Grant Program—General Program, Part I and II. The University will allocate this money to historically white and historically black institutions to aid them in recruiting financially needy North Carolina students who would be minority presence students at the respective institutions by enabling the institutions to offer relatively more aid for minority presence students in the form of grants rather than loans. General Program Part I includes funds for minority presence grants for students attending the North Carolina Central University School of Law. General Program Part II consists of grant funds for Native Americans, Hispanics, and Asians.

### **NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT INCENTIVE GRANT (NCSIG)**

The North Carolina Education Assistance Authority administers this grant and makes awards based on the following: the student must be a North Carolina resident; an undergraduate working toward a first baccalaureate degree; enroll for full-time credit (not audit) hours each term and have substantial financial need. The FAFSA or Renewal FAFSA must be received by the Federal processor by March 15 in order for a student to be considered for this grant.

### **NORTH CAROLINA NEED-BASED GRANT (NCNB)**

In order to be considered for this grant, a student must be a resident of North Carolina and have exceptional need. This grant may be awarded to undergraduate and graduate students who meet the above requirements and enroll for at least 12 credit (not audit) hours for an undergraduate and at least 9 credit (not audit) hours for a graduate student.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS**

The Office of Admissions acts as a clearinghouse for merit-based scholarships for prospective students entering the University. Currently enrolled students should

contact their department or college of study, or the financial aid office, for information about scholarships available to them. Graduate students should contact the Graduate School Office, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, (704) 262-2130.

Merit-based scholarship applications for freshmen and transfer students are available from the Office of Admissions. Traditionally, the deadlines for these scholarships are in December and January, so incoming students are encouraged to obtain scholarship information early in the fall prior to their enrollment. Applicants for all of these scholarships are expected to provide evidence of superior academic performance. Other requirements vary; applicants should consult the scholarship application for more information on specific requirements. In addition, some of the major scholarships are briefly described on the following pages.

Questions about these scholarships should be directed to the scholarship coordinator in the specific college or to the Scholarship Section, Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, (704) 262-2120.

#### **CHANCELLOR'S SCHOLARSHIPS**

**(Awarded only to incoming freshmen)** The University annually offers up to 25 Chancellor's scholarships to excellent students in all majors. In 1997-98, these awards provide \$4,000 per year. Scholarships are renewable for up to four years provided a 3.4 grade-point average is maintained. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of high school achievement, learning aptitude, and a commitment to the active and involved learning promoted in the Honors Program. Application is by the standard University scholarship application form, which requires an essay; finalists are interviewed. During their first two years, Chancellor's Scholars are required to take at least one honors course each semester. Thereafter, they are encouraged to continue to pursue graduation with honors. They have first priority in assignment to Coffey, the Honors residence hall. For further information, contact the Coordinator, University Honors Programs. As with most scholarship awards, announcement will be made by March 15.

#### **COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES**

##### **College Scholars Program**

(Available to incoming freshmen and incoming transfer students.) The College of Arts & Sciences offers scholarships (currently, approximately \$1,100) to students who plan to major in one of the departments in the College of Arts & Sciences. (See the Table of Contents for a list of departments in this college.) Students must provide evidence of scholastic aptitude, maturity, and quality of character which project a high probability of academic excellence.

Scholarships are renewable up to a maximum of four years provided the students maintain a 3.25 grade-point average. For further information, contact the Dean's Office, College of Arts & Sciences, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608.

In addition to the freshmen awards, merit scholarships are available for upper-classmen and specific scholarships for various majors within the college are awarded annually.

**North Carolina Sheriffs' Association Undergraduate Criminal Justice Scholarship**  
A Criminal Justice scholarship will be awarded annually to a North Carolina resident undergraduate who is majoring in criminal justice. Recipients are chosen by the criminal justice faculty from a list provided by the financial aid office on the basis of academic standing and financial need. First preference is given to a son or daughter of any law enforcement officer killed in the line of duty. Second preference is given to a son or daughter of any sheriff or deputy sheriff who is deceased, retired (regular or disability) or is currently active in North Carolina law enforcement. Third preference is given to any criminal justice student meeting the academic and financial need criteria. Awards are nonrenewable and stipend may vary annually.

#### **COLLEGE OF BUSINESS**

The College of Business offers several renewable scholarships to entering freshmen students including the John A. Walker Scholarship of \$2500 per year; the Frank M. Payne Memorial Scholarship of \$1000 per year for finance/risk and insurance majors; and several \$1000 Outstanding Freshman Scholarships. In addition to the freshmen awards, merit scholarships are available for upperclassmen and specific scholarships for various majors within the college are awarded annually.

The College of Business scholarship committee considers factors such as academic achievement, extracurricular activities, interest in a business career and evidence of leadership and maturity in making its selection for each of the scholarships. Freshmen finalists will be invited to campus for an interview.

Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the Walker College of Business scholarship coordinator, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608.

#### **COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

##### **Freshman scholarship in teacher education**

(Available only to incoming freshmen.) The Reich College of Education offers scholarships of \$1,000 to students who plan to major in a teacher education area. Scholarship applicants must provide evidence of scholastic merit, commitment to teaching, potential to be an effective teacher and demonstrated leadership. Recipients are selected by the Reich College Scholarship Committee. Scholarships are renewable for three consecutive years provided a 3.25 grade point average is maintained and a major in a field of education is continued. In addition to the freshmen awards, some scholarships are available for upperclassmen.

For further information, contact the Dean's Office, Reich College of Education, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608.

#### **COLLEGE OF FINE AND APPLIED ARTS**

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers renewable scholarships of \$1,000 to incoming freshmen and transfer students majoring in one of the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. The departments are: Art; Communication; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health, Leisure and Exercise Science; Military Science; Technology; and Theatre and Dance. Recipients must be admissible as enter-

ing freshmen or transfers and have a minimum high school grade-point average of 3.25; or be in the upper 25 percent of their graduating class, and have a minimum combined SAT score of 1100; or be able to show exceptional performing talent in the disciplines of art, communication, or theatre. Continued eligibility requires the student to maintain a grade-point average of 3.0 and continue to meet defined departmental expectations. The selection committee considers maturity, scholastic and/or creative aptitude, and quality of character which projects a high probability of success in the academic discipline. For further information, contact: Office of Admissions, Scholarship Section, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608.

#### **SCHOOL OF MUSIC**

The School of Music offers opportunities for financial aid to music majors. Scholarship contracts are awarded in the spring prior to the academic year in which the scholarship is in effect. Unless stated otherwise, awards are renewable through the ninth semester, including the semester of the student teaching experience. All scholarships may require recipients to participate in two ensembles on their major instruments or voice. A 2.75 GPA must be maintained to renew any scholarship. Applications for awards should be returned to the School of Music office before March 1 for consideration of the following academic year. For further information, contact Dr. Jay Jackson, Coordinator of Scholarships and Recruiting, School of Music, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608.

## Expenses

Fees are charged by the semester and are due and payable in advance at the beginning of each semester in accordance with payment instructions issued prior to each semester.

The fees payable each semester, as anticipated at the time of publication of this catalog, are listed below. With the approval of its governing bodies, the University reserves the right to make changes in these fees when circumstances require.

### SEMESTER TUITION AND FEES (ACTUAL RATES 1996-97)

Charges include tuition and fees applied to student welfare and activities, registration, other included fees and, for undergraduate students only, textbook rental.

	In-state	Out-of-state
Undergraduate students	\$885.25	\$4,462.25
Graduate students	846.75	4,423.75

### SEMESTER SUBSISTENCE CHARGES

The basic subsistence charge for students residing on-campus, as shown, includes room (with telephone) and standard meal option. All students are offered an optional meal plan. Upperclass students are offered an optional reduced meal plan.

Basic subsistence charge  
\$1,420.00 (1996-97)

The application for admission must be accompanied by an application fee of \$35.00 which is not deductible nor refundable.

A non-refundable advance payment of \$100.00 to be applied against the student's tuition and fees must be remitted by each applicant for fall admission by May 1 following the mailing by the University of the notice of acceptance. Failure to remit within this prescribed period will constitute withdrawal of application. A non-refundable housing pre-payment of \$100.00 for students entering Appalachian as freshmen must accompany the advance payment of tuition and fees. The non-refundable housing pre-payment is applied to housing charges at the opening of the first semester of residence. Returning students accepting a room assignment are required to pay a \$250 non-refundable housing prepayment on the date of acceptance.

### PART-TIME STUDENTS

#### APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY SCHEDULE OF TUITION AND FEES 1996-97 PER SEMESTER

##### UNDERGRADUATE

Hours	0-5	6-8	9-11	12 & over
In-state	\$ 234.00	\$ 469.50	\$ 776.25	\$ 885.25
Out-of-state	\$1,129.00	\$2,257.50	\$3,459.25	\$4,462.25

**GRADUATE**

Hours	0-2	3-5	6-8	9 & over
In-state	\$ 221.00	\$ 331.00	\$ 552.50	\$ 846.75
Out-of-state	\$1,116.00	\$2,119.00	\$3,235.50	\$4,423.75

Students enrolling in an off campus course conducted by the Office of Extension Instruction pay tuition amounts which are based upon the number of students enrolled, the location of the course and the availability of any external funding in support of these courses. For information regarding specific courses or locations, please call (704) 262-3113.

**MISCELLANEOUS SERVICE CHARGES**

Applied Music - Private Lessons (Summer Term)	\$200.00
Cooperative experience fee	85.00
Credit by examination fee	50.00
Credit for prior learning fee	100.00
Diploma mailing fee	10.00
Freshman Preview Program	60.00
Late orientation test (each)	5.00
Late payment of tuition and fees	40.00
Orientation fee	45.00
Physical education activity	
Bowling class per semester	8.00
(Skiing, ice skating and, from time to time, other class offerings use privately owned off-campus facilities. A charge is made by these facilities.)	
Physical education attire late return fee	10.00
Returned check charge (each check)	10.00
Transcript fee	5.00
Transportation fee per semester	13.25

**EXAMINATIONS**

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center administers the National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, Graduate Record Examination, Graduate Management Admission Test, Law School Admission Test, and other examinations charging fees, when applicable, in accordance with the schedule of fees maintained in the center.

**SPECIAL NOTE**

Before taking final examinations at the close of each semester, a student is expected to settle all accounts. A student may not register for a new semester until all charges have been settled and until all textbooks are returned to the University Bookstore. A student cannot receive a degree, certificate, or transcript of credits if any account or loan is delinquent.

**REFUND POLICY**

The term "refund" should be understood to mean either a) the repayment of money received by the University for tuition and fees, or b) a reduction of charges if tuition and fees have not yet been paid.

## WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY

If a student officially withdraws from the University (i.e., discontinues all classes and formally notifies the Registrar's Office to that effect), a refund will be made, as follows:

If the formal notification of withdrawal is made through the first day of classes, the student will receive a one hundred percent refund of all charges.

After the first day of classes, refunds are made according to the following schedule:

During the remainder of the first two weeks of classes, a refund of ninety percent.

During the second two weeks of classes, a refund of fifty percent.

During the fifth through the ninth week of classes, a refund of twenty-five percent.

Note that this refund schedule applies only to fall and spring semesters—summer terms are prorated accordingly.

Students who withdraw after the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester (or the proportional amount of a summer term) will not be eligible for a refund.

The refund calculation will be based upon the date of official withdrawal from the University. (Students who wish to withdraw should immediately notify the Registrar's Office, located in John E. Thomas Hall.)

Withdrawal at any time will entitle the student to a refund of unspent funds on her or his meal account.

Students who have prepaid tuition and fees will be due a full refund if they are academically ineligible to enroll. Students who do not enroll for reasons other than academic ineligibility will be due a refund LESS any advance payments made for tuition, fees and housing. Students who are suspended or expelled for disciplinary reasons will be given a refund based on the University's normal refund schedule.

## REDUCTION IN CLASS SCHEDULE

If students reduce their class schedules during the first five days of classes (during the "Drop-Add" period), one hundred percent of the difference in tuition and fees between the original and revised schedules will be automatically credited to their accounts and available for refund.

Students who reduce their class schedules after the first five days of classes will not be eligible for a refund.

## FINANCIAL AID RECIPIENTS

Please note that reducing your class schedule or withdrawing from the University can affect your status as a financial aid recipient. Questions about the effect of either schedule reduction or withdrawal from the University should be directed to the Office of Student Financial Aid.

If a recipient of financial aid is deemed eligible for a refund, that refund does not go directly to the student, but is repaid first to the following sources of the financial

aid and in the following order: 1) Federal Stafford Loan (Unsubsidized), 2) Federal Stafford Loan (Subsidized), 3) Federal PLUS Loan, 4) Federal Perkins Loan, 5) Federal Pell Grant, 6) Federal SEOG, 7) State (of North Carolina) Student Incentive Grant, 8) State Programs (need-based), 9) Institutional Scholarships, 10) State Programs (non need-based), 11) Outside Scholarships, and 12) the recipient.

**Federal Pro-Rata Refund Policy.** The following refund schedule applies ONLY to recipients of federal financial aid who withdraw from the University during their INITIAL academic term of enrollment. Recipients who withdraw during subsequent academic terms will receive a refund based on the University's normal refund schedule.

Week	Pro-Rata Refund Percentage	Week	Pro-Rata Refund Percentage
1	90%	6	60%
2	90%	7	50%
3	80%	8	50%
4	70%	9	40%
5	60%		

## RESIDENCE STATUS FOR TUITION PURPOSES

The basis for determining the appropriate tuition charge rests upon whether a student is a resident or a nonresident for tuition purposes. Each student must make a statement as to the length of his or her residence in North Carolina, with assessment by the institution of that statement to be conditioned by the following.

**Residence.** To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must become a legal resident and remain a legal resident for at least twelve months immediately prior to classification. Thus, there is a distinction between legal residence and residence for tuition purposes. Furthermore, twelve months legal residence means more than simple abode in North Carolina. In particular it means maintaining a domicile (permanent home of indefinite duration) as opposed to "maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education." The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification, who must show his or her entitlement by the preponderance (the greater part) of the residency information.

**Initiative.** Being classified a resident for tuition purposes is contingent on the student's seeking such status and providing all information that the institution may require in making the determination.

**Parents' domicile.** If an individual, irrespective of age, has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the domicile of such parent(s) or guardian is, *prima facie*, the domicile of the individual; but this *prima facie* evidence of the individual's domicile may or may not be sustained by other information. Further, nondomiciliary status of parents is not deemed *prima facie* evidence of the applicant child's status if the applicant has lived (though not necessarily legally resided) in North Carolina for the five years preceding enrollment or re-registration.

**Effect of marriage.** Marriage alone does not prevent a person from becoming or continuing to be a resident for tuition purposes, nor does marriage in any circum-

stance insure that a person will become or continue to be a resident for tuition purposes. Marriage and the legal residence of one's spouse are, however, relevant information in determining residentiary intent. Furthermore, if both a husband and his wife are legal residents of North Carolina and if one of them has been a legal resident longer than the other, then the longer duration may be claimed by either spouse in meeting the twelve-month requirement for in-state tuition status.

**Military personnel.** A North Carolinian who serves outside the State in the armed forces does not lose North Carolina domicile simply by reason of such service. And students from the military may prove retention or establishment of residence by reference, as in other cases, to residentiary acts accompanied by residentiary intent.

In addition, a separate North Carolina statute affords tuition rate benefits to certain military personnel and their dependents even though not qualifying for the in-state tuition rate by reason of twelve months legal residence in North Carolina. Members of the armed services, while stationed in and concurrently living in North Carolina, may be charged a tuition rate lower than the out-of-state tuition rate to the extent that the total of entitlements for applicable tuition costs available from the federal government, plus certain amounts based under a statutory formula upon the in-state tuition rate, is a sum less than the out-of-state tuition rate for the pertinent enrollment. A dependent relative of a service member stationed in North Carolina is eligible to be charged the in-state tuition rate while the dependent relative is living in North Carolina with the service member and if the dependent relative has met any requirement of the Selective Service System applicable to the dependent relative. These tuition benefits may be enjoyed only if the applicable requirements for admission have been met; these benefits alone do not provide the basis for receiving those derivative benefits under the provisions of the residence classification statute reviewed elsewhere in this summary.

**Grace period.** If a person (1) has been a bona fide legal resident of the required duration, (2) has consequently been classified a resident for tuition purposes, and (3) has subsequently lost North Carolina legal residence while enrolled at a public institution of higher education, that person may continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a grace period of twelve months measured from the date on which North Carolina legal residence was lost. If the twelve months ends during an academic term for which the person is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, the grace period extends, in addition, to the end of that term. The fact of marriage to one who continues domiciled outside North Carolina does not by itself cause loss of legal residence marking the beginning of the grace period.

**Minors.** Minors (persons under 18 years of age) usually have the domicile of their parents, but certain special cases are recognized by the residence classification statute in determining residence for tuition purposes.

(a) If a minor's parents live apart, the minor's domicile is deemed to be North Carolina for the time period(s) that either parent, as a North Carolina legal resident, may claim and does claim the minor as a tax dependent, even if other law or judicial act assigns the minor's domicile outside North Carolina. A minor thus deemed to be a legal resident will not, upon achieving majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education, lose North Carolina legal residence if that per-

son (1) upon becoming an adult “acts, to the extent that the person’s degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina” and (2) “begins enrollment at an institution of higher education not later than the fall academic term following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution.”

(b) If a minor has lived for five or more consecutive years with relatives (other than parents) who are domiciled in North Carolina and if the relatives have functioned during this time as if they were personal guardians, the minor will be deemed a resident for tuition purposes for an enrolled term commencing immediately after at least five years in which these circumstances have existed. If under this consideration a minor is deemed to be a resident for tuition purposes immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, that person on achieving majority will be deemed a legal resident of North Carolina of at least twelve months duration. This provision acts to confer in-state tuition status even in the face of other provisions of law to the contrary; however, a person deemed a resident of twelve months duration pursuant to this provision continues to be a legal resident of the State only so long as he or she does not abandon North Carolina domicile.

**Lost but regained domicile.** If a student ceases enrollment at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified a resident for tuition purposes and then both abandons and reacquires North Carolina domicile within a 12-month period, that person, if he or she continues to maintain the reacquired domicile into re-enrollment at an institution of higher education, may re-enroll at the in-state tuition rate without having to meet the usual twelve-month durational requirement. However, any one person may receive the benefit of the provision only once.

**Change of status.** A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) must be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a nonresident for tuition purposes prior to actual enrollment. A residence status classification once assigned (and finalized pursuant to any appeal properly taken) may be changed thereafter (with corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic year.

**Transfer students.** When a student transfers from one North Carolina public institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residence status classification for tuition purposes.

University regulations concerning the classification of students by residence, for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in *A Manual to Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes*. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this manual, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on the subject. Copies of the manual are available for review on request at the reference desk in Belk Library.

# ENROLLMENT SERVICES

*T. Joseph Watts, III, Associate Vice Chancellor for Enrollment Services and Director of Admissions*

The Division of Enrollment Services is responsible for coordinating the recruitment and retention activities of undergraduate students. It is committed to meeting the varied needs of students through an intensely personalized process which identifies and supports their academic interests and needs. It interacts with nearly every agency on campus and within the broader University community and is particularly responsive to supporting the instructional mission of the University. The Division of Enrollment Services includes the Admissions Office, the Registrar's Office, and the General Studies program.

## THE ADMISSIONS OFFICE

*T. Joseph Watts, III, Director*

The Office of Admissions coordinates the recruitment and selection of undergraduate students. It is committed to maintaining and improving the current quality of new students and to sustaining the desired number of entering students each year. The office provides information that will help make prospective students and their support groups aware of Appalachian and its offerings.

## ADMISSIONS

Appalachian seeks to admit students who are capable of mature, college-level work. As a state-supported institution, the University recognizes its obligation to provide educational opportunities to those who will benefit from them. Consideration of classroom space places a restriction on the number of students who can be admitted to the University. For this reason, students are requested to apply as soon as possible after September 1 of the year preceding enrollment.

Appalachian admits students at the beginning of the fall, spring and summer terms. Any person who wishes to enter the University as either an undergraduate or non-degree student should contact the Office of Admissions, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608, for full information and application forms. A \$35.00 application fee must be submitted with every application. This fee is neither deductible from the first semester's fees nor is it refundable.

## FRESHMAN STUDENTS

Applicants will be considered for admission to the freshman class upon meeting the requirements specified below. Those students who have demonstrated the greatest probability of success will be given priority in the selection of the freshman class. Requirements are as follows:

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school. (If the applicant has not graduated, an equivalency certificate is required.)
2. Presentation of a satisfactory combination of secondary school grades, class rank and Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT) score. Scores from non-standard SAT administration for appropriately identified disabled students are also accepted. Neither high school grade-

point average, class rank, nor test score has an absolute minimum—it is the combination of factors that is pertinent.

3. Presentation of appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum admission requirements of the University of North Carolina (see below).
4. Presentation of a completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission.
5. Presentation of a satisfactory health record—submitted after academic approval.

#### **MINIMUM ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS AT THE 16 INSTITUTIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA**

For the high school classes of 1990 and beyond, the following high school courses will be required for admission, in addition to an institution's own specific requirements:

In English, four course units emphasizing grammar, composition and literature;

In mathematics, three course units including **Algebra I, Algebra II, and geometry**, or a higher level mathematics course for which Algebra II is a prerequisite;

In science, three course units including:

- at least one unit in a life or **biological science** (for example, biology)
- at least one unit in a **physical science** (for example, physical science, chemistry, physics) and
- at least one **laboratory course**; and

In social studies, two course units including one unit in **U.S. history**, but an applicant who does not have the unit in U.S. history may be admitted on the condition that at least three semester hours in that subject will be passed by the end of the sophomore year.

In addition, it is recommended that prospective students complete at least two course units in one **foreign language**, and take one foreign language course unit and one mathematics course unit in the twelfth grade.

Applicants who are at least 24 years of age may be exempted from the UNC Minimum Admissions Requirements.

#### **TRANSFER STUDENTS**

1. Students seeking to transfer from other collegiate institutions must furnish an official transcript from high school as well as each collegiate institution attended. All college transcripts must indicate a cumulative 2.0 ("C") average on all transferable work attempted prior to entering Appalachian. (The repeat rule is not used in computing the cumulative grade point average on transfer course work.) Courses satisfactorily completed in other accredited institutions are evaluated in terms of the curriculum selected at Appalachian.
2. Equivalent courses with "D" grades may transfer to satisfy course requirements, but credit hours will not count toward graduation. If an Appalachian department requires a grade of at least "C" in a course, the course cannot be transferred. Students with "D" credit in English and/or mathematics must pass a

proficiency test in English composition and/or mathematics in order to receive core curriculum credit.

3. Transfer applicants must present appropriate high school coursework as specified in the minimum admissions requirements of the University of North Carolina (listed on the preceding page). Students who do not meet the minimum admissions requirements during high school must earn an Associate of Arts, or Associate of Science degree OR complete six semester hours (or nine quarter hours) in each of the areas listed below. All courses must be transferable to Appalachian.
  - English
  - Mathematics (business-related math courses do not meet requirement)
  - Natural Science (biology, chemistry, physics, or geology and one must be a laboratory course)
  - Social Science (history, economics, psychology, sociology, political science)
4. Transfer applicants must be immediately eligible to return to the last institution attended.
5. Transfer applicants must present a completed, up-to-date application for undergraduate admission.
6. Each transfer applicant must submit a satisfactory health record after academic approval has been received by applicant.

(Because of differing admission requirements to particular programs of study, transfer applicants should refer to the admission requirements stipulated by the program of study within the specific college.)

NOTE: Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of transferable credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to meeting admission requirements for freshmen, they must present a transcript showing an overall 2.00 average on all transferable college work.

#### **NON-DEGREE STUDENTS**

(not applicable to freshmen or transfer candidates) Applicants who have a satisfactory record of experience and education may be admitted to courses though they do not plan to pursue a degree. Non-degree students are admitted for one term only (space permitting), and must be re-admitted at the beginning of each subsequent term. An individual who has been denied admission as a degree-seeking student may not enroll as a non-degree student during the academic year.

Such applicants may be required to present evidence of having earned a college degree or evidence of the need for specific courses. Applicants who are regularly enrolled students at other institutions may be admitted as "visiting" students provided the appropriate official at their institution authorizes their attendance at Appalachian, approves the course work selected, indicates the individual is in good standing at that institution, and otherwise approves the transfer of credits taken at Appalachian back to that institution for degree purposes. At the end of one term's work, visiting students must transfer to Appalachian or withdraw from the University. Non-degree students who desire to become candidates for a degree from Appalachian must meet appropriate admission requirements. Coursework taken at Appa-

lachian under “non-degree student status” will not be used to satisfy the necessary admission requirements.

## **FORGIVENESS POLICIES**

Appalachian has adopted an admission policy for adults who may or may not meet the University’s usual admission requirements. The policy provides for a degree of flexibility in evaluating secondary or collegiate work taken at least three years prior to intended entry. The policy has two pertinent stipulations. First, in the event the applicant did not finish secondary school, yet could have graduated prior to 1988, she/he would be required to complete successfully the high school equivalency examination. (Any student who could have graduated from high school after 1987 must meet the UNC Minimum Admissions Requirements if she/he is less than 24 years of age at the time of applying.) Second, students with prior collegiate work would receive credit toward graduation in a manner consistent with the University’s normal transfer policy. As part of the screening process, applicants being considered under the three-year policy may be requested to appear for an interview.

Former undergraduate Appalachian students who are ineligible to return under normal academic policy may re-enter by means of one of two forgiveness policies. These policies will permit the student’s former cumulative grade-point average to be removed thereby allowing the student, upon returning, to begin a new grade-point average.

1. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of three (3) years (including summer school), she/he will be re-admitted to the University if
  - coursework earned at other collegiate institutions during the period of absence from Appalachian has a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).
  - OR**
  - the student has not taken coursework at any other collegiate institution.
2. If the student has not attended Appalachian for a minimum of one (1) year (including summer school), she/he must have earned a minimum of 30 semester hours of transferable credit from other collegiate institutions since her or his last attendance at Appalachian. The grades earned at the other institutions will be averaged with the grades earned previously at Appalachian and the combined average must be a 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

A former [undergraduate] student may be re-admitted under a forgiveness policy ONLY ONCE during her or his academic career. At no time during the “stopout” period shall the student be dually enrolled at Appalachian and at another institution.

These policies are designed for readmission to the University and do not override specific grade requirements of individual colleges and/or departments. Students returning to the University under a forgiveness policy must apply through the Office of Admissions and must complete a minimum of one year in residency (30 semester hours) beyond the date of their readmission.

**GRADUATE STUDENTS**

For admission and graduation requirements, see the catalog for the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School.

**AUDITORS**

Students enrolled at the University or students admitted with satisfactory records of experience and education may enroll for specific courses as auditors. Students who audit courses must register in the Registrar's Office, pay regular fees, be regular in attendance, but will not receive grades or credit. The time period in which a student can change a course from credit to audit is limited to the first five days of classes in a fall or spring semester. Permission of the instructor is required for a student to change a course from credit to audit.

**ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM/COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM/DEFENSE ACTIVITY FOR NON-TRADITIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT/INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE**

Appalachian participates in the Advanced Placement Program, the College Level Examination Program of the Educational Testing Service, and the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support. Students who have demonstrated their achievement on specific Advanced Placement Tests or College Level Examination Program—subject exams only—may have the results submitted to the University Testing Center for consideration with regard to placement in advanced courses and for college credit. Results of International Baccalaureate examinations are also considered for college credit. The International Baccalaureate Transcript of Grades should be sent to the University Testing Center for review. All students are encouraged to take these tests, and may also qualify for advanced placement and credit by taking departmental tests in their areas of extensive specialization. Based upon these test results, the amount and nature of the credit granted is determined by the committee on academic policies and procedures and the pertinent department of instruction.

Test scores submitted from testing programs such as the Advanced Placement Program, College Level Examination Program, and Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support will remain valid for only ten years.

**READMISSION**

Students who have withdrawn in good standing from the University or who have been suspended for academic deficiencies or for other reasons and who have less than 15 semester hours of transfer work taken since leaving Appalachian should submit their requests for readmission to the dean of the college in which they are to be enrolled if they have declared their major or to the Director of General Studies if they have not. Consideration of requests for readmission of students who have been suspended for any reason will be made in light of the applicant's ability, evidence of growth and maturity, good citizenship record, credits earned at another institution, and time elapsed since leaving Appalachian. Those returning students with at least 15 semester hours of transfer coursework taken since leaving Appalachian must reapply through the Office of Admissions.

## **INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSION**

A student wishing to apply for undergraduate admission as an international student should first make arrangements through the American consulate in her/his own country to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL Test) and the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT). A student whose native language is not English may not be approved for entry as an undergraduate student (even if he/she meets other requirements) until sufficient evidence of English abilities is received.

Funds for financial assistance to international students are limited. Therefore, following a student's acceptance, he/she must complete an affidavit of support (Form I-134) in order to show sufficient financial resources before a Form I-20 may be issued. All international students must register with the foreign student advisor upon their arrival on the campus. International students are considered out-of-state students and pay tuition and fees based upon out-of-state rates.

## **THE REGISTRAR'S OFFICE**

*A. Brooks McLeod, Registrar*

The Registrar's Office serves as the official depository for all academic records, undergraduate and graduate. It seeks to insure the accuracy, completeness, and confidentiality of the records it maintains. The specific responsibilities of the Registrar's Office are to plan and implement the registration of classes, compile and maintain student academic records, provide transcripts of students' academic records to appropriate persons, certify the enrollment status of students, determine residence status for the purpose of tuition, evaluate coursework to be taken at other collegiate institutions by Appalachian students, assist in auditing University graduation requirements at the undergraduate and graduate levels, plan and coordinate commencement ceremonies, and interpret the various academic policies and procedures of the University.

## **GENERAL STUDIES**

*Nancy G. Spann, Director*

*Carter Hammett-McGarry, Assistant Director for Advising*

*Michele Riggsbee, Assistant Director for Orientation*

The Office of General Studies is committed to ensuring that each and every student moves successfully from the familiar routines of high school to the unfamiliar challenges of college life. It is the academic home for all entering students and assists them in acquiring the skills and competencies for entrance into a degree-granting college, for success in their courses of study, and for persistence in college.

In general, incoming freshmen enroll and remain in General Studies until they have successfully completed at least 30 semester hours of coursework and meet specific criteria for entering a degree-granting college or school (Arts and Sciences, Business, Education, Fine and Applied Arts, or the School of Music) to pursue their major course of study. Transfer students also enroll in General Studies until they meet the criteria for declaration of their major. During enrollment in General Studies, students develop a fuller understanding of their own purposes and goals as well as those of the University. The program office is located in Room 107, D.D. Dougherty Hall.

General Studies sponsors a variety of programs and support services which can assist students in adjusting successfully to their new academic environment.

### **ORIENTATION PROGRAMS**

Orientation programs at Appalachian are designed to welcome all new students to campus and to introduce them to all areas of University life. Orientation services for students are provided in two phases:

**Phase 1** is coordinated by General Studies and emphasizes academic information, placement testing, advice on course scheduling, University policies and procedures, financial aid, and registration for classes. The two day program for all entering students takes place throughout the summer, at the beginning of each semester, and at the beginning of each summer school session.

Two other orientation programs are sponsored by the Division of Student Development.

**Phase 2** is coordinated by the Office of Student Involvement and Leadership in the Division of Student Development. This program for all freshmen focuses on co-curricular activities, residence life, survival skills, goal setting, and adjusting to changing life styles. It takes place at the beginning of fall semester only.

In addition, **Parent Orientation** is coordinated by the Division of Student Development and is held concurrently with **Phase 1** summer orientation for freshmen. This program is designed not only to introduce parents to the services and activities available to students, but also to discuss changes parents might expect as their son or daughter enters the young adult world of college.

### **STUDENT ADVISEMENT**

Appalachian views advising students as one of its highest responsibilities and priorities. It seeks to provide every student with assistance in identifying academic and career interests, developing a realistic and successful academic program, planning an effective career strategy, and addressing personal and social areas of concern. Faculty, administrators, and staff are committed to a comprehensive advising system that meets the needs of students at each stage in their university education.

The **Academic Advising Center** is operated by General Studies and serves all students in their first semesters. Faculty representatives from the academic departments and professional staff advisers educate students regarding University requirements and policies. They assist with academic planning, interpreting University policies, and developing academic majors and career strategies. Advising for freshmen, first semester transfers, students whose GPA is below a 2.0 and high risk students in General Studies is mandatory. The Center is located in 107 D.D. Dougherty Hall, (704) 262-2167.

**Advising in the Colleges/School.** When students complete 30 semester hours, meet freshman English requirements, and attain at least a 2.00 grade point average, they may declare a major. In this case, their academic records are forwarded from the General Studies program to the appropriate degree-granting college (Arts and Sciences, Business, Education, Fine and Applied Arts, and the School of Music). In

some cases, additional requirements must be met to be formally accepted into a college. Personnel are available in the dean's office of each degree-granting college or the School of Music to answer general questions about University graduation requirements, interpret University policy, and review a student's official record.

**Advising in the Departments.** Since advising policies vary at the upper division level, students who have declared a major should contact their major department for advising information. As the primary source of advising for the major, the departmental adviser helps students in developing realistic and successful academic programs, exploring career opportunities, and keeping informed about University and departmental policies and activities.

Faculty members maintain weekly office hours for routine conferences with students. Many faculty will be able to answer general questions about University regulations and requirements, but others will refer students to departmental, college, or University advisers for both general and specialized advising. When students have personal and social problems, faculty members assist if possible and, if the need is apparent, make necessary referrals to one of the special counseling services on campus.

**Advising Responsibilities.** In order for academic advising to be constructive and beneficial, it is important that both the student and the University adviser recognize respective responsibilities. The adviser is committed and prepared to provide appropriate, accurate, and timely information at every stage of the student's career. The student, on the other hand, must be willing to accept advice, realizing that the ultimate responsibility for understanding University regulations and for meeting graduation requirements resides with the student. Advising is a shared responsibility between the student and the adviser.

## **LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

*Cindy Wallace, Assistant Director for Learning Assistance Program*

The Learning Assistance Program is an academic support program designed to assist students in achieving their educational goals. The program provides services to students which include tutoring in Core Curriculum courses, supplemental instruction for courses that are extremely demanding and have complex reading requirements, and learning skills courses and workshops. Special populations of students who are at risk are provided a comprehensive system of support which includes tutoring, academic advising, counseling, orientation, instruction, and study skills to enable them to be successful in their academic work. Returning adult students are also provided support services to enhance their college experience. Following are descriptions of the components of the Learning Assistance Program. The program is located in Room 200 of D.D. Dougherty Hall, (704) 262-2291.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION/LEARNING SKILLS COURSES AND WORKSHOPS**

*Joni Petschauer, Coordinator*

SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (SI) is designed to help students in mastering course concepts and increasing competency in reading, reasoning and study skills.

"Model students" such as graduate or upperclass students serve as SI leaders. In this role, SI leaders attend course lectures, take notes and complete assigned readings in order to lead weekly review sessions for students enrolled in these courses. LEARNING SKILLS COURSES AND WORKSHOPS are designed to acquaint students with methods and motivation to learn and be successful in an academic setting. Emphasis is placed on skills and techniques such as note-taking, test-taking, text and supplemental book use and time management, as well as organization and research methods necessary for writing papers and making oral presentations. The course (US 1020) carries two credit hours and is offered both fall and spring semesters. Workshops are presented upon request and offered in residence halls, classrooms and to organizations throughout the semester.

### **UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL SERVICES**

*Mary Quinn, Coordinator*

The tutoring program assists students who are having difficulty in their courses and/or want to improve their chances of success in their coursework. The program provides free tutorial assistance in Core Curriculum courses through group and individual tutoring. Tutoring is available Monday-Thursday from 8 a.m. - 9 p.m. and Friday from 8 a.m. - 5 p.m. in Room 200 of D.D. Dougherty Hall.

### **ACADEMIC SERVICES FOR STUDENT-ATHLETES**

Appalachian values academic excellence as well as athletic achievement. The student-athlete is, therefore, provided a comprehensive academic support system through academic advising, counseling, tutoring, assistance with registration, orientation and eligibility, and placement in developmental courses, if necessary. A required study hall is maintained for some student-athletes.

### **ADULT STUDENT SERVICES**

*Happy Austin, Advisor*

The office of Adult Student Services exists to assist non-traditional undergraduate students. Many returning students come to this office prior to enrolling to learn about the University. Enrolled students come for academic advising, personal and career consultation/referral, and to discuss or seek help with any issues related to success in academic and social acclimation to Appalachian. The office provides study skills information to non-traditional students through individual conferences, workshops as requested, and classes (US 1020) on demand.

Students interested in seeking Credit for Life Experience begin the process by meeting with the advisor in this office.

### **LEARNING DISABILITY PROGRAM AND DISABLED STUDENT SERVICES**

*Arlene Lundquist, Coordinator*

The Learning Disability Program and Disabled Student Services explores and implements academic support services for identified disabled young people who have met regular admission requirements. Students are helped to meet their individual needs and become successful independent learners. The program provides the following services: academic counseling and assistance, liaison with University faculty, tutoring, testing accommodations, implementation of alternative methods and

materials, guidance and management of accessibility for the mobility impaired, and practical solutions to learning problems.

### **STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES**

*Cathia Tribby Silver, Coordinator*

Student Support Services, funded and supported by the U.S. Department of Education and Appalachian State University, is designed to assist students enrolled at Appalachian who have potential for success in college but who may experience some academic difficulties. Students selected for the program must be in need of financial assistance and/or be a first generation college student (neither parent has a college degree). The program offers academic advising; personal, career, financial counseling; tutoring; active study groups; developmental courses and special sections of regular University courses.

### **UPWARD BOUND**

*M. Wesley Waugh, Director*

*Susan McCracken, Academic Coordinator*

*Kim Sherrill, Programming Coordinator*

Upward Bound is funded by the U.S. Department of Education and is designed to assist qualified high school students in preparing academically and personally for post-secondary education. The students selected for the project meet specific financial and educational guidelines and receive numerous academic support services, personal and cultural development opportunities and participate in a six-week summer residential component. The project recruits and selects participants from six area high schools - Ashe Central, Avery, Beaver Creek, Northwest Ashe, Watauga, and West Wilkes. Participants in the project submit application materials as 9th or 10th graders, and once selected take part in year-round programming opportunities until graduation from high school. Upon graduation, participants who meet regular admissions requirements attend a summer session at Appalachian and earn up to six credit hours towards a college degree.

## The Instructional Program

The instructional program at Appalachian State University is diversified, attempting to meet the needs of many types of students. In addition to the course offerings listed under each instructional department, students may elect to do independent study under the direction of selected faculty members, to participate in an internship, or to participate in the University honors program. Detailed information on each of these options is given in appropriate sections of this catalog.

A new catalog is issued biennially; and, while course offerings are fairly continuous from year to year, the faculty reserves the right to make changes in curricula, degree requirements, and academic policies. The information in any given catalog is, therefore, usually valid only for the two-year period of its issue, and is superseded by subsequent issues. Any interested person should consult the most recent issue of the University catalog for current information about the instructional program.

Any changes in degree requirements do not, however, affect a student already enrolled in a degree program. In those rare cases where specific required courses are no longer available, the dean's office will identify suitable substitutes which do not increase the overall credit requirements. All students may elect to graduate in accordance with the degree requirements as recorded in the catalog that is current at the time of their first registration or any subsequent edition (provided the student is enrolled during a period in which the catalog is in force) except that any catalog chosen must not be more than six years old. Students electing to graduate under a new catalog must meet all requirements of the catalog under which they wish to graduate subject to the exception noted above for those cases when specific courses are no longer available. In order to change the catalog under which they intend to graduate, students must notify the office of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled or the Director of General Studies if they have not declared a major.

A student returning to Appalachian under a University "Forgiveness policy" must graduate under the catalog in force at the time they re-enter (subsequent catalogs are, of course, acceptable.)

Changes in academic policies become effective for all students on the date approved for implementation.

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is the governing body of Appalachian State University. The powers of the chancellor and the faculty are delegated by the Board.

Registration at Appalachian indicates the student's willingness to accept both published academic regulations and rules found in official announcements of the University. In the interest of all its students, Appalachian reserves the right to decline admission, to suspend, or to require the withdrawal of a student when such action is, by due process, deemed in the interest of the University.

## **ACADEMIC POLICIES AND REGULATIONS**

### **Policies and procedures concerning the release of student information**

- I. Purpose and scope of the statement**
  - A. Purpose**-This statement establishes updated guidelines for the University on the matter of confidentiality of student records. It has been developed in the light of legislation concerning access to and release of information maintained in student records in institutions of higher learning (the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974). Any questions on these policies should be referred to the University Registrar.
  - B. Scope**-These policies encompass all student records maintained by the University. This means that they apply to all students—current or former—who have been formally accepted for admission to Appalachian State University.
- II. University policy regarding confidentiality of student information.**
  - A. In response to inquiries from the general public, such as prospective employers, credit investigators, etc., only the following directory information is released without the student's permission:**

“the student’s name; local telephone listing; University post office box number; E-mail address; academic classification; enrollment status during a particular academic term (i.e., full-time or part-time); field(s) of study; dates of attendance; degrees, honors and awards received; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight, height, athletic statistics and photographic representations of members of athletic teams.”

Any student who wishes to request that directory information not be released should contact the Registrar’s Office.
  - B. Transcripts are released only upon the written request of the student. Transcripts will not be released if the student is financially indebted to the University.**
  - C. A student has the right to inspect the contents of her/his educational records with the exception of documents submitted to the University in confidence prior to January 1, 1975. Transcripts on file from other institutions are property of Appalachian and will not be returned to the student or sent elsewhere at her/his request.**
  - D. Grade reports will be mailed directly to the student at her/his permanent address. If parents or guardians request academic or personal information other than that specified in statement IIA, the request will not be honored without the student’s written permission unless the parent can present evidence of the student’s being dependent upon the parent for support as defined by the Federal Internal Revenue code.**

### **Students’ Education Records at General Administration of The University of North Carolina**

Certain personally identifiable information about students (“education records”) may be maintained at The University of North Carolina General Administration, which serves the Board of Governors of the University system. This student information may be the same as, or derivative of, information maintained by a constituent institution of the University; or it may be additional information. Whatever their origins, education records maintained at General Administration are subject to the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA).

FERPA provides that a student may inspect her or his education records. If the student finds the records to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights, the student may request amendment to the record. FERPA also provides that a student's personally identifiable information may not be released to someone else unless (1) the student has given a proper consent for disclosure or (2) provisions of FERPA or federal regulations issued pursuant to FERPA permit the information to be released without the student's consent.

A student may file with the U.S. Department of Education a complaint concerning failure of General Administration or an institution to comply with FERPA.

The policies of The University of North Carolina General Administration concerning FERPA may be inspected in the office at each constituent institution designated to maintain the FERPA policies of the institution. Policies of General Administration may also be accessed in the Office of the Secretary of The University of North Carolina, General Administration, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Further details about FERPA and FERPA procedures at General Administration are to be found in the referenced policies. Questions about the policies may be directed to Legal Section, Office of the President, The University of North Carolina, General Administration, Annex Building, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, N.C. (mailing address: P.O. Box 2688, Chapel Hill, NC 27515-2688; tel: 919-962-4588).

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

Students should refer to the requirements of their respective colleges for information about their courses of study and confer with their advisors whenever problems arise.

Students should pursue required courses in the suggested sequence. Failure to do so may lead to scheduling difficulties and students may find that the subjects for which they wish to enroll are either not available or closed to students with advanced standing.

### **STATEMENT CONCERNING THE NORMAL NUMBER OF HOURS AND LENGTH OF TIME REQUIRED TO ATTAIN THE BACCALAUREATE DEGREE**

A baccalaureate degree at Appalachian typically requires 122-128 semester hours of course work. Students who satisfactorily complete an average of 15-16 hours per semester can complete the degree in four years (eight semesters). Factors that may increase the length of time for an individual student to complete a degree include: (1) taking less than the hours advised or averaging fewer than 15-16 credit hours per semester; (2) changing majors frequently; (3) dropping, failing, and repeating courses; (4) failing to meet course prerequisites; (5) taking unnecessary or inappropriate courses; (6) transferring from one institution to another; (7) adding a second major or a second minor; (8) delaying entry into academic programs; (9) withdrawing from school; and (10) entering the institution with an incomplete or inadequate secondary school background requiring some additional compensatory, developmental, or prerequisite courses. As mandated by the North Carolina General Assembly, students enrolling in more than 140 semester hours for the first baccalaureate degree will be assessed a 25% tuition surcharge on the excess hours.

Students are encouraged to take full advantage of the University's advising and support services to ensure continuous progress toward graduation. Effective career decision-making, long-range semester-by-semester planning of courses, and careful selection of extracurricular commitments can provide direction and motivation necessary for effective use of time to graduation. Additional factors that may assure a student's continuous progress toward graduation include good academic performance in freshman and basic prerequisite courses, advanced placement credit for introductory courses, and enrollment in summer sessions.

### **INSTITUTIONAL CREDIT**

Courses numbered less than 1000 (excluding applied music courses, major-principal, MUS 0401-0499) are taken for "institutional credit" only. These courses WILL NOT count for graduation, but are computed in the student's GPA (the hours count for full-time status during the academic term in which they are taken, but do not count as hours earned for graduation). Institutional credit courses will not be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION**

Courses are listed in numerical order in each department listing. Courses numbered 0001-0999 are developmental; 1000-1999 are usually offered for freshmen; 2000-2999 are usually offered for sophomores; 3000-3999 are usually offered for juniors; 4000-4999 are usually offered for seniors; 4500-4999 are usually offered for seniors and graduates; and 5000 and above are for graduate students. This does not preclude the possibility of students taking courses above the level of their classification, provided they meet the necessary prerequisite requirements and any special requirements of the degree granting college (see also Item 7 under credit limitations). Courses open to lower classes are also open to upper classes.

The figure in parentheses after the course title tells the credit in semester hours; for example, the figure (3) means three semester hours.

Semesters of the year in which the course is offered are represented by symbols: "F" for fall semester, "S" for spring semester and "SS" for summer session.

A hyphen in the course number, credit, and semesters of the year in which the course is offered indicates that the course extends through more than one semester and that the preceding semester must be completed before the following semester can be taken.

The comma in the course number, credit, and semesters indicates that the course is continuous but that one semester may be taken independently of another.

The semicolon in the semesters offered indicates that the course is a one semester course and is repeated in a subsequent semester. If the course is a two semester sequence, the semicolon in the semester offered indicates that all courses listed are normally taught in the semesters indicated. Special requirements for admission to a course are stated after the word prerequisite.

In stating departmental prerequisites, the following list of standard abbreviations will be used:

Accounting	ACC	German	GER
Anthropology	ANT	Health Care Management	HCM
Appalachian Studies	AS	Health Education	HED
Applied Music	AMU	Health Promotion	HP
Art	ART	History	HIS
Astronomy	AST	Hospitality Management	HOS
Athletic Training	AT	Human Development and Psychological Counseling	HPC
Biology	BIO	Interdisciplinary Studies	IDS
Business	BUS	Japanese	JPN
Business Education	BE	Latin	LAT
Chemistry	CHE	Leadership and Higher Education	LHE
Chinese	CHN	Leisure Studies	LS
Communication	COM	Library Science	LIB
Communication Disorders	CD	Management	MGT
Computer Information Systems	CIS	Marketing	MKT
Computer Science	CS	Mathematical Sciences	MAT
Criminal Justice	CJ	Military Science	MS
Curriculum and Instruction	CI	Music	MUS
Dance	DAN	Philosophy and Religion	P&R
Economics	ECO	Physical Education	PE
Educational Leadership	EDL	Physics	PHY
English	ENG	Planning	PLN
Exercise Science	ES	Political Science	PS
Family and Consumer Sciences	FCS	Production/Operations Management	POM
Finance, Insurance and Real Estate	FIR	Psychology	PSY
Foreign Languages and Literatures	FL	Reading	RE
Foundations of Education	FDN	Russian	RSN
French	FRE	Social Work	SW
General Honors	GH	Sociology	SOC
General Science	GS	Spanish	SNH
General Science Astronomy	GSA	Special Education	SPE
General Science Biology	GSB	Statistics	STT
General Science Chemistry	GSC	Technology	TEC
General Science Geology	GSG	Theatre	THR
General Science Physics	GSP	University Studies	US
Geography	GHY		
Geology	GLY		

The University reserves the right to cancel any course for which there is insufficient enrollment.

## STANDARDS OF SCHOLARSHIP

In all work for a degree, scholarly performance is expected. The student is expected to demonstrate academic competence, intellectual honesty and responsibility, a willingness to do more than the minimum required, and the ability to think critically and constructively.

State statutes concerning standards of scholarship are as follows: 14-118.2. Assisting, etc., in obtaining academic credit by fraudulent means. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to assist any student, or advertise, offer or attempt to assist any student, in obtaining or in attempting to obtain, by fraudulent means, any academic credit, or any diploma, certificate or other instrument purporting to confer any literary, scientific, professional, technical or other

degree in any course of study in any university, college, academy or other educational institution. The activity prohibited by this subsection includes, but is not limited to, preparing or advertising, offering, or attempting to prepare a term paper, thesis, or dissertation for another and impersonating or advertising, offering or attempting to impersonate another in taking or attempting to take an examination. (b) Any person, firm, corporation or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00), imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the acts of one student in assisting another student as herein defined if the former is duly registered in an educational institution and is subject to the disciplinary authority thereof. (1963, c.781; 1969, c. 1224, s.7.)

### CREDITS

Appalachian operates on the semester system with the year divided into two semesters and a summer session, which is divided into terms of varying lengths. The unit of credit is the semester hour, and the number of semester hours credit for each course offered by the University is given in the sections of this catalog where courses of instruction are listed.

### REGISTRATION

The majority of students entering the University do so at established semester periods. To provide for the orderly processing of these registrations, specific times have been set by the Registrar's Office as the "beginning" and "ending" of the registration period. Students are expected to register at the time specified by the Registrar's Office. Registration schedules are announced and registration materials are made available by the Registrar's Office.

### GRADES AND GRADE POINTS

At the end of each grading period grades are given in each course by letters which indicate the quality of work done by the student.

- A excellent, 4 grade points per semester hour.
- A- excellent, 3.7 grade points per semester hour.
- B+ above average, 3.3 grade points per semester hour.
- B above average, 3 grade points per semester hour.
- B- above average, 2.7 grade points per semester hour.
- C+ average, 2.3 grade points per semester hour.
- C average, 2 grade points per semester hour.
- C- average, 1.7 grade points per semester hour.
- D+ below average but passing, 1.3 grade points per semester hour.
- D below average but passing, 1 grade point per semester hour.
- D- below average but passing, .7 grade point per semester hour.
- F failure, 0 grade points.
- P pass, 0 grade points (used only for courses taken on pass-fail basis).
- F\* failure, 0 grade points (\*indicates only that the course was taken on the pass-fail basis; this grade is equivalent to the F above).
- AU audit, no credit.
- I incomplete, because of sickness or some other unavoidable cause. An I becomes an F if not removed within the time designated by the instructor, not to

exceed one year, except that all incompletes must be removed at the time of graduation. An incomplete is not given merely because assignments were not completed during a semester.

- IP in progress.
- NR grade not reported (hours not counted in computing GPA).
- W withdrawal, either from a course or from the University.
- WP withdrew passing.
- WF withdrew failing.
- @F administrative F
- S satisfactory, 0 grade points (used for satisfactory performance student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).
- U unsatisfactory, 0 grade points (used to indicate unsatisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).
- WU withdrew unsatisfactory.

#### PASS-FAIL GRADING SYSTEM

Any undergraduate student who is 1) full-time (registered for 12 or more hours), 2) has attained at least sophomore standing (earned at least 30 hours) and 3) has a minimum grade point average of 1.75 may elect to take one course each semester under the pass-fail grading system, **not to exceed a maximum of six (6) pass-fail courses while enrolled at the University**. Any undergraduate course may be chosen under this option, **except those courses used to comprise the total hour requirements of the student's major, minor, core curriculum, and foreign language requirements. In essence, the pass-fail grading system is intended only for "free elective" credit. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that she/he does not violate this limitation.** Graduate students may not elect the pass-fail option. If a course taken under the A-F grading system is repeated, it must be repeated under the A-F system.

A student who elects the pass-fail option will be allowed to drop the option through the first nine weeks of a fall or spring term, and thus receive the letter grade (A-F) earned at the end of the term. However, once the pass-fail option is elected for a given course, a change to another course may not be made. Because of the length of the summer terms, there are no provisions for removing the pass-fail option after it has been selected for a course.

A grade of "P" means that the student's grade was equal to a "D" or above on a conventional grading scale. The hours earned will count toward graduation but the grade will not be computed in his/her grade-point average. A grade of "F" means that the student failed the course. No credit is earned, but the grade of "F" is computed in the student's grade-point average as an "F".

Students should also be aware of the disadvantages which could result from using the pass-fail option (i.e., many graduate schools will not accept transcripts containing a "P" notation.)

In order to choose the pass-fail option in a course, the student must obtain a special

pass-fail form from the Registrar's Office. It must be completed and turned in to the Registrar's Office prior to the close of the period during which a course may be added.

#### **GRADE-POINT AVERAGE AND REPEAT POLICY**

The grade-point average (GPA) is a general measure of the student's academic achievement while at Appalachian. The GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of quality hours attempted ("quality points" and "quality hours" are derived from courses graded A-F or WF). The GPA is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian.

Students may, for a variety of reasons, elect to repeat a course. If a student so elects, the following policies will govern the awarding of credit and the computation of her or his GPA:

- 1) Credit hours earned in a particular course will not be awarded more than one time; i.e., if a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a passing grade, additional credit hours will not be awarded. If, however, a course in which credit hours have been earned is repeated with a grade of "F", "U", or "WF", the hours earned initially will be subtracted from the student's total.
- 2) When a course is repeated, the grade earned in the **initial attempt** can be excluded from computation in the student's GPA for a maximum of five (5) courses. The student must indicate to the Registrar's Office, in writing, which courses are to be excluded from GPA computation under this policy.
- 3) A course may not be repeated if the content has changed substantially, or if the number of credit hours has been reduced.
- 4) If neither the number nor the title of a course has changed but the content has changed substantially, it will be the responsibility of the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered to notify the Registrar that a student who took the course prior to the change in content may not repeat the course for credit.
- 5) Whenever a student has received a grade of incomplete ("I") in a course, the student will be permitted to re-register for the course in which the incomplete was given without the "I" changing to an "F," provided that it is within the period of time designated by the initial instructor of record, not to exceed one year.

#### **ACADEMIC LOAD**

An undergraduate student usually takes from 15 to 18 hours a semester. In special situations, an undergraduate student may take more than 18 hours a semester. To do this, the student must have prior approval of the dean of the college in which she/he is enrolled or the Director of General Studies if she/he has not declared a major. Registration for less than 12 hours places the student on part-time status.

An undergraduate student must take 12 semester hours during a regular semester (and if in summer school, six semester hours each session) in order to be classified as full-time.

The maximum course load for graduate students during the regular academic year is 15 hours per semester for students without assistantships, and 9-12 hours for

those holding assistantships. For the summer session, the course load is six semester hours. Graduate degree candidates may not earn more than 12 hours for the entire summer.

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS**

(Within the context of the following policy, the term "in residence" excludes, by definition: transfer credit, credit by examination, credit for life experience, credit for military service, credit while enrolled in a non-degree status, and "institutional" credit.)

- To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete, as a minimum, the final thirty (30) semester hours in residence.
- To graduate from Appalachian, an undergraduate student must complete in residence a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours in the major and (if applicable) nine (9) semester hours in the minor.
- Individual academic programs may specify particular courses that must be taken in residence. A student who intends to transfer coursework from other collegiate institutions should consult the portion of this catalog that describes her or his intended degree program.
- College of Business majors must complete in residence at least fifty percent of the business coursework required for the BSBA degree.
- A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 must be earned in major courses taken at Appalachian.

Questions about residence requirements should be directed to the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered. Exceptions to residence requirements must be approved by the Dean of the College/School under whom the degree program is offered.

### **CREDIT LIMITATIONS**

1. A maximum of 20 semester hours of field based and/or correspondence work from recognized institutions may be credited toward meeting the requirements for graduation. Some correspondence courses are offered by the University. Before registering at another accredited institution for a correspondence course to be transferred to Appalachian, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college, or the Director of General Studies if they have not declared a major. In order to obtain this permission, the student must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office. The combined load of residence courses and correspondence courses may not exceed the maximum load allowed.
2. Except for physical education majors, no more than six hours in physical education activity courses (limited to courses numbered PE 1000-1099) may be included within the number required for graduation.
3. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count no more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in any one discipline.
4. Validation of credits earned more than 10 years prior to the date of graduation may be required if and when they are submitted to fulfill baccalaureate degree requirements.

5. All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a **minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university.** (Note that credit awarded for military service or "Life Experience" does not count as part of the required 60 hours.)
6. **TRANSFER OF COURSEWORK.** Once an undergraduate student has enrolled as degree-seeking at Appalachian, she or he should NOT enroll as a visiting student at another collegiate institution unless prior approval has been received from Appalachian. A student who wishes to attend another collegiate institution should contact the Registrar's Office at Appalachian to: 1) secure the proper application form, and 2) determine whether the intended transfer courses are acceptable (see item b. below). The intended coursework, once evaluated, will be forwarded to the appropriate Appalachian college or the Office of General Studies for approval. **FAILURE TO OBTAIN PRIOR APPROVAL MAY RESULT IN THE COURSEWORK BEING UNACCEPTABLE FOR TRANSFER TO APPALACHIAN.**

The following policies will govern the transfer of coursework:

- a. To receive permission to attend another collegiate institution, an Appalachian student must be in academic "good standing" (i.e., she or he CANNOT be on academic probation).
- b. Coursework at the lower-division level (i.e., courses numbered 1000 and 2000) will be evaluated by the Registrar's Office; coursework at the upper-division level (i.e., courses numbered 3000 and 4000) MUST be evaluated by the appropriate academic department or dean's office at Appalachian.
- c. If a student wishes to take coursework at another collegiate institution while concurrently enrolled at Appalachian, the combined total of credit hours for which she or he will be allowed to enroll cannot exceed eighteen (18). (International Student Exchange Program - ISEP - students are excluded from this provision.)
- d. A student will NOT be allowed to take coursework at another collegiate institution while concurrently enrolled at Appalachian IF THE COURSE FOR WHICH THE STUDENT WANTS TRANSFER CREDIT IS SCHEDULED AND AVAILABLE AT APPALACHIAN DURING THE ACADEMIC TERM IN QUESTION. (International Student Exchange Program - ISEP - students are excluded from this provision.)
- e. A course will not be approved for transfer if all prerequisites are not completed prior to enrollment in the course.
- f. A student will not receive transfer credit for any course bearing a grade of less than "C-".
- g. Grades earned at another collegiate institution will not be computed in or allowed to affect the grade-point average at Appalachian.
- h. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete a minimum of sixty (60) semester hours at a senior college or university.
- i. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete, as a minimum, the final thirty (30) semester hours IN RESIDENCE.
- j. To graduate from Appalachian, a student must complete IN RESIDENCE a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours in the major and nine (9) semester hours in the minor.

7. Seniors with a grade point average of 3.00 or above may, with written permission from the course instructor, the chairperson of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean, be permitted to take one or more graduate courses for **undergraduate credit**. Credit earned in this manner will be used to meet baccalaureate degree requirements and may not be applied toward a graduate degree.

Seniors with a grade point average of 3.00 or above desiring to enroll in graduate level courses to be applied to a graduate degree may do so provided they have: (1) made application for admission to the Graduate School; (2) made application to take the GRE or GMAT; and (3) obtained written permission from the course instructor, the chairperson of the department offering the course, and the graduate dean.

8. If a student has been awarded a bachelor's degree, a second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree can be earned by completing, as a minimum, an additional 30 semester hours in residence, and all catalog requirements stipulated for the second (or subsequent) degree.

If a student wishes to earn two degrees at the time of **initial graduation**, she or he must complete, **as a minimum**, 152 semester hours (122 plus an additional 30 **in residence**) and all catalog requirements stipulated for the respective degrees.

A second (or subsequent) bachelor's degree must differ in type from any degree previously awarded by the University. The University will not, for example, award a second Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree; it will, however, award both a Bachelor of Arts AND a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree, either simultaneously or in sequence.

Credit by examination cannot be used to satisfy the "residence" requirements indicated above.

9. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements.

## **ABSENCES FROM CLASS**

### **General attendance policy**

1. It is the policy of Appalachian State University that class attendance is considered to be an important part of a student's educational experience. Students are expected to attend every meeting of their classes, and are responsible for class attendance. No matter what bases exist for absence, students are held accountable for academic activities, and faculty may require special work or tests to make up for the missed class or classes. Faculty, at their discretion, may include class attendance as a criterion in determining a student's final grade in the course. On the first day of class, faculty must inform students in writing of their class attendance policy and the effect of that policy on their final grade. If class attendance is to affect a student's final grade, then a statement to this effect must be a part of the course syllabus distributed to each student.

(NOTE: A student who does not attend a class during one of its first two meetings may, at the discretion of the academic department, lose her or his seat in that class. Further, if a class meets only one time per week—e.g., a laboratory or an evening class—the student must attend the FIRST meeting of that class or risk losing her or his seat.)

2. A syllabus is to be prepared for each course and distributed at the first of the semester. The syllabus should include the following: an explanation of course goals and objectives, the name of the text and any other materials required of each student, the instructor's office hours, an explanation of how the grade is to be determined, and an explanation of any additional reading, papers, projects and examination which the instructor expects to give or assign.
3. Syllabi for courses taught in the present and previous semester should be on file in the departmental offices and should be made available to students who request them. These syllabi would indicate the structure of courses as they are being or have been taught.
4. The Registrar's Office is allowed to assign an administrative withdrawal to the "audit" student who has not been "regular in attendance". Documentation will consist of an appropriate notation by the faculty member of record on the final roll.

#### **Attendance policy relating to participation in University sponsored activities**

As an integral part of the academic program at Appalachian State University, the University sponsors and otherwise supports co-curricular programs, athletic programs, and other out-of-class activities such as field trips. Participation in such activities occasionally requires a student to miss one or more class meetings.

A student who expects to miss one or more class meetings because of participation in a University sponsored activity has several responsibilities: The student (in person) will notify the instructor in advance of any absence; the student is expected to complete all work missed by making up the work in advance or by completing any compensatory assignment which may be required by the instructor; the student is expected to maintain satisfactory progress in the course; and the student (otherwise) is expected to maintain satisfactory attendance in the class if so required. In the event that a student anticipates that participation in a University sponsored activity will require missing more than 10% of the class meetings, the student is required to discuss this matter with her or his instructor at the beginning of the semester and may be advised to drop the course.

If the above responsibilities are met, it is expected that the instructor will excuse the absence and permit the student to make up missed work in whatever manner the instructor deems appropriate.

#### **EMERGENCY ABSENCES**

When a student is **out of town** and unable to return to campus due to hospitalization, death in the family, or other extenuating circumstances, the student or her/his parents may contact the Office of Student Development to request that professors be notified as to the reason for the absence. This notification is conveyed to the appropriate departmental office as a matter of information only and does not

serve as an official excuse for class absence. Only individual faculty members make this determination, and documentation may be requested by the faculty members. The Office of Student Development does not provide this service when notification is received **after** the absence has occurred. Also, if a student is **in town**, that student is responsible for notifying the individual faculty members that she/he will be missing class.

#### **INCLEMENT WEATHER**

The University has an inclement weather policy under which classes may be cancelled. When weather conditions are threatening, the director of Appalachian State University's News Bureau is notified by 7 A.M. if classes are to be cancelled. WASU and WATA in Boone are called first. Other area radio stations which are notified include WXRC in Hickory, WKBC in North Wilkesboro, WSKK in West Jefferson and WJTP in Newland. Television stations and major radio stations in Charlotte and Winston-Salem are also notified.

#### **CHANGE OF COURSE**

Students may add courses or change the sections of courses through the first five days of a fall or spring semester - i.e., through the end of the published "drop-add" period.

Students may drop courses without academic penalty through the first five days of a fall or spring semester - i.e., through the end of the published "drop-add" period. **AFTER THE FIRST FIVE DAYS, A STUDENT WILL BE ALLOWED TO DROP A CUMULATIVE MAXIMUM OF FOUR COURSES DURING HER OR HIS UNDERGRADUATE CAREER AT APPALACHIAN.** Further, a course dropped after the "drop-add" period must be dropped by the end of the ninth week of the academic term. Exceptions to this policy will require the approval of the instructor, chairperson, and dean of the college/school in which the course is offered. (Note: This policy went into effect during the fall semester, 1995 - courses dropped prior to fall, 1995 will not be counted in the above-mentioned limit of four.)

Any drops approved for exceptional circumstances will not be used in computing the grade point average and will not be recorded on the permanent record.

During the "drop-add" period, a course may be changed from credit to audit with no academic penalty. To accomplish this, the student must obtain the necessary form from the Registrar's Office. Permission of the instructor is required for a student to change a course from credit to audit.

Failure to complete a course that has not been officially dropped will automatically result in a grade of "F", which will be computed in the student's grade-point average.

#### **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

A student is allowed to officially withdraw (i.e., cease enrollment in all courses) **WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY** during the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester. In order to officially withdraw, the student must formally contact the Registrar's Office (located on the first floor of John E. Thomas Hall). A grade of "W" (Withdrawal) will be assigned to each course if the student withdraws during

the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester (the last day to withdraw WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY is indicated in the *Schedule of Classes* published for each academic term).

A student who officially withdraws AFTER the first nine weeks of a fall or spring semester will receive a grade of "WF" (Withdrawal/Failing) or "WU" (Withdrawal/Unsatisfactory) on each course for which she or he is enrolled at the time of withdrawal.

There are two exceptions to the above policy:

1. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for compelling medical or psychological reasons. Students seeking a medical withdrawal must contact Student Health Services; those seeking a withdrawal for psychological reasons must contact the Counseling and Psychological Services Center. Supporting documentation will be required. If a medical or psychological withdrawal is approved, the student will receive a grade of "W" in each course for which she or he is enrolled.
2. A student can petition for withdrawal without academic penalty for extenuating (i.e., for other than medical or psychological) reasons. The student must formally notify the Registrar's Office. The reasons for the withdrawal should be clearly stated, and supporting documentation may be required. Consideration will be given to the reasons for the withdrawal and grades may be assigned on a course-by-course basis, as deemed appropriate.

The Registrar's Office is allowed to administratively withdraw a student who is auditing a class but has not been "regular in attendance." Documentation for the withdrawal will consist of an appropriate notation by the instructor of record on the final grade roll.

A student who ceases to attend all classes prior to the end of an academic term, but does not officially withdraw (i.e., does not formally notify the Registrar's Office) will automatically receive a "Failing" grade on each course for which she or he is enrolled.

### **COURSE EXAMINATIONS**

All scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A final examination period is provided at the end of each semester. After the schedule for examinations has been made (i.e., after the examination schedule has been officially announced in the course listings for a given semester), an instructor may NOT change the date or time of an examination without permission of the department chairperson and dean. INSTRUCTORS DETERMINE HOW THEY WILL USE THE ASSIGNED PERIOD, BUT ALL SCHEDULED EXAMINATION PERIODS WILL BE MET AT THE ASSIGNED TIME.

A student may take an examination outside of the scheduled time only by permission of the instructor of the course. Permission is granted only in case of emergency. A student who is absent from a final examination because of an emergency takes the make-up examination at the convenience of the instructor.

### **MAJOR TESTS AND ASSIGNMENTS PRIOR TO EXAMS**

It is strongly recommended that only tests and major assignments included on the

syllabus be required during the five class days prior to the final exam period. This recommendation, however, does not include "make-up" tests.

### **GRADE REPORTS**

Final semester grades are reported to the Registrar's Office not later than 1:00 P.M. on the day following the last day of the semester. At the end of each semester, a report of the student's grades is sent to the student. (Note, however, that North Carolina law prohibits the release of grades, transcripts and diplomas to students with unpaid accounts.)

### **CLASSIFICATION**

At the end of each semester students are classified on the basis of semester hours. All students admitted as degree-seeking and who have earned less than 30 semester hours are classified as freshmen.

Students who have earned at least 30 semester hours are classified as sophomores.

Students who have earned at least 60 semester hours are classified as juniors.

Students who have earned 90 semester hours are classified as seniors.

### **ACADEMIC STANDING**

To continue at Appalachian in good academic standing, a student must earn, as a minimum, the following cumulative grade-point average (GPA) at the end of the semester indicated:

	Cumulative GPA
Semester 1	1.50
Semester 2	1.75
Semester 3	1.90
Semester 4 (and thereafter)	2.00

(NOTE: For the purpose of academic standing, a student who enters Appalachian as an undergraduate transfer will have the credit hours accepted from other collegiate institutions converted to semesters in residence at Appalachian. The conversion ratio is fifteen to one; i.e., fifteen semester hours of transfer credit is equivalent to one semester in residence.)

Failure to earn a grade-point average indicated above will automatically place the student on academic probation during the semester that follows. (The grade-point average at Appalachian is computed only on the basis of coursework taken at Appalachian; i.e., grades earned on coursework taken at other collegiate institutions or by correspondence will not be computed in or allowed to affect the grade-point average at Appalachian.)

While on probation, however, a student will, within the limits prescribed below, be allowed to continue:

1. An undergraduate student, whether admitted as a freshman or a transfer, will be allowed to enroll for a maximum of two (2) academic terms of probation.
2. The dean of a college or school or the Director of General Studies can attach specific requirements before enrollment on probation is approved. These requirements may include special advising sessions, a limitation on the number of hours for which the student may enroll, the requirement that certain courses be repeated, enrollment in developmental courses, etc.

If a student uses the two terms of academic probation mentioned above, but again fails to earn a cumulative grade-point average sufficient to place her or him in good academic standing, that student will be automatically suspended from further enrollment at Appalachian. At that point, the student's only recourse is to enroll during the University's summer terms until such time that the grade-point average places her or him in good academic standing. (A summer term does not count as a semester in residence for the purpose of computing academic eligibility. Undergraduate students in academic difficulty—probation or suspension—may always attend Appalachian during the summer.)

### **FIELD-BASED OPTION**

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a degree to pursue the degree in field-based programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials with only short, conveniently scheduled, on-campus experiences. The bulk of the program is delivered close to the community that has requested and arranged for the field-based option. For details regarding these degree programs, contact the chairperson of the department in which the degree program is offered.

### **INDEPENDENT STUDY**

Anyone seeking to pursue independent study must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure.

Independent study is the term applied to the study of a subject not listed in the regular curricular offerings. Under the independent study program a student designs a project and then individually pursues the study under the auspices of an instructional staff member who serves as a consultant for the student during the course of the study. The vehicles for this are course numbers 2500, 3500, 5500, 6500, and 7500 depending on the level of the student. **For information on independent study, students should consult the chairperson of the department in which the independent study is to be done.**

### **INDIVIDUAL STUDY**

Anyone seeking to pursue individual study must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure.

Individual study is the pursuit of a regularly listed course by a student without attending classes on a regular basis. The student who wishes to pursue a course by individual study will secure the permission of the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered.

### **INSTRUCTIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

The instructional assistance program is designed for students interested in participating, for academic credit, in supervised experiences in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in classroom situations. Students with junior or senior standing are eligible to participate in this program. An undergraduate student may include a maximum of 3 semester hours credit under the Instructional Assistance Program toward meeting graduation requirements. **For**

further information the student should contact the chairperson of the department in which she/he wishes to engage in instructional assistance.

### **INTERNSHIP**

Anyone seeking to pursue an internship must be either a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or working for teacher licensure. All internships are to be graded on S/U basis only.

### **CREDIT BY EXAMINATION**

Not all courses are amenable to credit by examination, but many are. Students who wish to challenge a regularly listed course should consult with the appropriate department chairperson. If arrangements can be made, a fee of \$50.00 is charged for each examination and a receipt from the Cashier's Office must be shown to the department chairperson before final approval can be given. If the examination is passed, credit without grade will be noted on the student's transcript. If the examination is not passed, no notation is made on the transcript. In the case of freshmen who take advanced placement examinations during the freshman orientation period, the fee is waived. **Credit by examination may not be used to repeat a course.**

Anyone seeking to pursue credit by examination must be a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or must be taking courses for teacher licensure.

### **CREDIT FOR LIFE EXPERIENCE**

Persons interested should see the Adult Student Advisor in the Learning Assistance Program for guidelines.

In exceptional cases credit can be awarded for prior non-college-based learning, if the credit sought is related to the student's degree program (i.e. core curriculum, major or licensure requirements). Assessment of prior learning can commence only after a student has been admitted to the University and has declared a major.

The student will first meet with a designated counselor who will help in defining the areas or disciplines in which appropriate creditable learning may have occurred. Actual assessment is done by a faculty member in the appropriate academic area. A \$100.00 fee for each area of assessment will be charged. Payment is made to the Cashier's Office.

### **VETERANS' ACADEMIC CREDIT**

Appalachian grants eight semester hours of academic credit to most veterans including six semester hours in military science (ROTC) and two hours in physical education. The University may grant specific course credit for completion of certain types of military schools and for some USAFI and CLEP work. Information on veterans' academic credit is available at the Registrar's Office.

### **HONORS**

To encourage scholarship, the University officially recognizes students who distinguish themselves in academic pursuits. Honors day is observed for all students qualifying for scholastic honors, and each honor student is awarded a certificate.

The Gamma Beta Phi Society is a national honor and service organization for students who have earned at least 14 semester hours with a cumulative 3.25 grade-point average.

Alpha Chi, a national scholastic fraternity, is open to not more than the top ten percent of the junior and senior classes who have a grade-point average of not less than 3.50. Phi Kappa Phi, a national scholastic fraternity, honors outstanding scholarship among graduating seniors in each of the colleges who have attained at least a 3.70 grade point average. Occasionally, Phi Kappa Phi taps several outstanding junior scholars for membership.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **CHANCELLOR'S LIST**

The Chancellor's list was created to provide higher recognition to those full-time students who receive a grade-point average of 3.85 or higher in any semester. Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **DEAN'S LIST**

An undergraduate student who carries 12-14 hours of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.45 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

An undergraduate student who carries 15 hours or more of coursework on which grade points are computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.25 or better is placed on the dean's list of honor students for that semester.

Only those courses earning credit toward graduation will be used in determining eligibility for honors.

### **SPRING HONORS CONVOCATION**

The purpose of the spring honors convocation is to recognize and honor those students in the sophomore, junior, and senior classes, respectively, who have attained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.90. In selecting students to be honored, the following restrictions will apply:

1. A student must be categorized as DEGREE-SEEKING at Appalachian; i.e., she or he must have met the University's undergraduate admission requirements.
2. A student's grade-point average will be computed only on coursework taken at Appalachian; i.e., grades earned at other collegiate institutions will not be computed in or allowed to affect the student's grade-point average. (Note: Institutional credit numbered less than 1000 will not be computed for honors consideration.)
3. A student must be either currently enrolled (spring term) or have graduated during the immediately preceding fall or summer terms.
4. A student must have completed (be in the process of completing) a minimum of four (4) academic terms at Appalachian in full-time status. (The current term can count as one of the four ONLY if the student is enrolled as full-time.) Full-time status is defined as being enrolled for at least twelve credit hours for which a grade is assigned; i.e., it would EXCLUDE AP credit, CLEP credit, institutional credit by examination, credit for military service, credit for experiential learning, etc. (Note: Institutional credit numbered less than 1000 will not count as

hours attempted in determining full-time status for honors.) The definition would apply to summer as well as fall and spring.

5. A student will not be honored twice at the same classification.
6. If a student re-enters Appalachian under a University "Forgiveness" policy, and requests that the grade-point average earned at Appalachian prior to re-entry be discounted, the terms of enrollment prior to re-entry will NOT be used to satisfy the requirements stipulated in items #2 and #4 above. (This is consistent with procedures used in determining University honors at graduation.)

Students so honored are to be automatically reported to the Registrar's Office with the instruction that an appropriate designation be placed on their academic records.

### **HONOR TEACHING**

A student who shows exceptional initiative, scholarship, and excellence in student teaching may be designated and recognized as an honor teacher. The honor will be entered on the student's official record.

### **GRADUATION CUM LAUDE**

To be eligible for graduation with honors, an undergraduate student must complete, in residence at Appalachian, a minimum of either four semesters in full-time attendance (defined as twelve or more credit hours per semester), or a total of 58 semester hours. (Note: Only coursework taken "in residence" will be used in the determination of honors. See the index for "Residence Requirements".) A grade-point average of 3.45 is required for graduating *cum laude*; a grade-point average of 3.65 is required for graduating *magna cum laude*; and a grade-point average of 3.85 is required for graduating *summa cum laude*.

### **GRADUATION**

Degrees are conferred at the close of each academic term (fall, spring, summer). Formal graduation ceremonies, however, are held only at the close of the Fall and Spring terms. Candidates for baccalaureate degrees and/or North Carolina teacher licensure must file an application with the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the term in which graduation requirements will be completed. At the time of filing the application, all requirements except current work should be completed.

At the beginning of each term, the Registrar's Office will notify all seniors ostensibly eligible to graduate—i.e., those currently enrolled for a sufficient number of hours to meet the University requirement—of the required procedure and deadline date. Exceptions to the deadline date would be made ONLY by the Registrar's Office.

### **TRANSCRIPTS**

Transcripts **must** be requested **in writing** from the Registrar's Office. Transcripts **will not** be issued to students having unpaid accounts with the University.

## The Undergraduate Curriculum

Appalachian State University's undergraduate program seeks to educate men and women for the twenty-first century. It introduces students to Appalachian's broad vision of university study, its unique academic community and its commitment to knowledge, truth and excellence. At the same time, it seeks to stimulate student growth and development by equipping graduates with the intellectual skills and essential knowledge needed to meet the challenges of the future. The undergraduate curriculum also offers students the opportunity to prepare for productive careers or advanced studies.

Stated below are the educational goals for every baccalaureate level graduate of Appalachian State University.

1. Breadth of knowledge through the study of the arts, the humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences and the social sciences.
2. Depth of knowledge in at least one area of study.
3. Effective communications skills.
4. An enhanced capacity for logical and creative thinking, analysis, synthesis and evaluation.
5. The ability to apply methods of inquiry.
6. Computational skills and the ability to interpret numerical data.
7. An understanding of the interrelatedness of knowledge.
8. An awareness of the world's diversity of cultural and national experiences, identities and values.
9. An understanding of the issues and problems facing the contemporary world.
10. An understanding of, and respect for, diverse opinions and ideas.
11. An awareness of ethical issues and ethical behavior.
12. A commitment to learning as a lifelong process.

In support of the goals, Appalachian State University will provide:

13. An intellectually and aesthetically stimulating atmosphere throughout the University.
14. An environment that encourages interaction among members of the University community.
15. A variety of learning experiences, both within and outside the classroom.
16. Experiences that promote personal growth and development.
17. An environment that fosters a commitment to public responsibility and community service.
18. Opportunities to develop career goals and to prepare for specific careers.

The full curriculum for all degrees is comprised of the core curriculum, the major, the minor and/or electives.

### A. THE MAJOR

Designed and supervised by instructional departments, the major requires detailed study in a discipline or interdisciplinary field with a designated number of hours of coursework in the discipline or field beyond the core curriculum. It will also advance Appalachian's core curriculum goals by requiring at least two courses desig-

nated as writing "W" and one speaking "S", provide evidence of proficiency in communications, offer opportunities to use computers and apply computational skills where appropriate. The major will also support the University's educational goals by encouraging awareness of cultural diversity, pointing out issues and problems facing the contemporary world, introducing students to the methods of inquiry utilized in the discipline, fostering an understanding of and respect for diverse opinions and ideas, encouraging a commitment to lifelong learning, informing students about the ethical issues and ethical behavior expected from them in their academic life and future careers, and providing information about suitable careers.

For programs and courses in the majors, see appropriate colleges, school, and departments in this *General Bulletin*.

## B. THE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum provides a foundation for the liberal education of every undergraduate at Appalachian. It also serves as a framework for students to engage in common and unifying learning experiences within the diversity of the University. Core Curriculum courses are intended for the non-specialist/non-major and are designed to broaden awareness, cultivate the intellect and develop lifelong learning skills. Each Core Curriculum requirement advances the objectives of one or more of Appalachian's educational goals. The ultimate aim of the Core Curriculum is to enable our students to make informed, creative and responsible contributions to our changing world.

The Core Curriculum has two parts. First is a set of core courses required in all undergraduate degrees which are listed in #1 below. Second are additional requirements called special designator courses which are described and listed in #2 below.

### 1. Core Courses ..... 42-44 s.h.

#### Minimum Criteria for Core Curriculum Courses

All Core Curriculum courses shall:

- Introduce students to a major body of knowledge in one or more disciplines.
- Explore the major concepts, methodologies, sources of evidence and critical reasoning skills utilized in these fields of knowledge.
- Explain the importance of the subject to liberal arts education and the student's future.
- Cultivate learning skills that can be utilized throughout a university career and after.

The following are required:

- a. ENGLISH ..... 6 s.h.  
English 1000-1100 required.  
English Honors 1510 substitutes for English 1100.

Some transfer students will be required by degree granting colleges to take a proficiency test in writing. Non-proficient students who have completed the equivalent of English 1000 and 1100 will be required to take English 2000 as soon as possible. Students who have not had English 1000 and 1100, will be placed into one of these courses or English 0900. Until these requirements are met, students may not take any other "W" designated course.

- b. HUMANITIES ..... 12 s.h.  
Four courses must be selected from at least three areas listed below. One of the courses must be literature and one must be from the fine arts (art, dance, music or theatre). COURSES APPROVED FOR LITERATURE ARE MARKED WITH AN ASTERISK.

Appalachian Studies 2016, 2410

Art 2011, 2012, 2013, 2030, 3030, 3330

Chinese 1040, 1050

Dance 2014, 3430

English 2010\*, 2020\*, 2030\*, 2040\*, 2100\*, 2120\*, 2310\*, 2320\*, 2510\*, 2515\*

English 2170 (counts as a separate area)

Foreign Language 2010\*

French 1040, 1050, 1060, 3015\*, 3025\*, 3050, 3055

General Honors 1515, 2515, 2520, 3515, (Those designated as humanities; see instructor.)

German 1040, 1050, 1060, 3015\*, 3025\*, 3050, 3055, 3550

Interdisciplinary Studies 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104; 2201-2206 (PRIORITY ENROLLMENT GIVEN TO WATAUGA FRESHMAN PROGRAM STUDENTS); IDS 2410, 2420

Japanese 1040, 1050

Latin 1040, 1050, 3010\*, 3020

Music 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2020

FOR MUSIC MAJORS ONLY: 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611

Philosophy 1000, 1040, 1100, 2000, 2012, 2013, 2200, 3600

Religion 1020, 2010\*, 2012, 2013, 2020\*, 2025, 2026, 2030, 2040

Russian 1040, 1050

Spanish 1040, 1050, 1060, 3015\*, 3025\*, 3050, 3055

Theatre 2011, 2012, 2013, 2015, 2610, 2712, 3730, 3735

- c. SOCIAL SCIENCES ..... 12 s.h.  
(1) History 1101-1102 required. History 1510-1515 will substitute for 1101-1102.  
(2) In addition, two courses must be selected from the list below. The courses must be from different areas.

Anthropology 1215, 1220, 2335, 2420

Appalachian Studies 2411

Economics 1010, 2030

Family and Consumer Sciences 2103 (Students are allowed to take either FCS 2103 or SOC 1110, but not both to meet core curriculum social science requirements.)

General Honors 1515, 2515, 2520, 3515 (Those designated as social sciences; see instructor.)

Geography 1010, 1020, 3210; Planning 2410  
Interdisciplinary Studies 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104; 2201-2206 (PRIORITY  
ENROLLMENT GIVEN TO WATAUGA FRESHMAN PROGRAM  
STUDENTS); IDS 2411, 2421  
Political Science 1100, 1200, 1201, 2100, 2130, 3120, 3240  
Psychology 1200  
Sociology 1000, 1100, 1110, 2700, 2850 (Students are allowed to take either  
FCS 2103 or SOC 1110, but not both to meet core curriculum social science  
requirements.)  
Technology 2029

- d. NATURAL SCIENCES ..... 6-8 s.h.  
The science requirement may be met by taking six to eight semester hours of  
the same science or by completing the eight semester hour mini-course se-  
quence. Selections will be from one of the sequences listed below, or from six-  
eight semester hours approved by the appropriate departmental chairperson.
- Astronomy 1001-1002  
Biology 1101-1102  
Chemistry 1101-1102  
Geology 1101-1102; 1101-1103; 1510-1511  
Physics 1101-1102; 1103-1104; 1150-1151  
Mini-Course Sequence:  
(NOTE: This sequence consists of four parts taught over two semesters.  
ALL four parts must be completed to meet the science requirement): General  
Science Physics 1010 OR General Science Astronomy 1010 AND General  
Science Chemistry 1020, followed by General Science Geology 1030  
AND General Science Biology 1040.
- e. MATHEMATICS ..... 4 s.h.  
Mathematics 1010, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1110, 1120
- MATHEMATICS COMPETENCY REQUIREMENT: Each student (including  
all transfers) is required to take the math placement test. If a passing score is  
not obtained, the student will be given one opportunity for a retest. If a passing  
score is not obtained on the second attempt, the student will be required to  
take and pass MAT 0010. A student must pass the placement test or MAT 0010  
before taking any numerical data "ND" designator course, any mathematics  
course, chemistry course, physics course, or GSA 1010, GSP 1010, or GSC 1020.  
Students would be expected to achieve this competence as soon as possible  
after entrance, and must achieve it before graduation.
- f. PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS ..... 2 s.h.  
Dance 1400, 1410, 1420  
Family and Consumer Sciences 2202  
Health Promotion 1105  
Military Science 1101, 1102  
Physical Education Activity courses, numbered PE 1000-1050, 1057, 1071-1082  
FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY: Physical Education Activity  
courses, numbered PE 1104, 1105, 1106, 1204, 1205, 1206

## **2. Additional Requirements**

In addition to Core Curriculum courses, students must also complete a number of specially designated courses distributed throughout the curriculum. Some introduce students to essential skills and knowledge in Core Curriculum courses, while others in the major and advanced courses reinforce and expand upon the skills and knowledge acquired at the introductory level.

### **Summary of Special Designator Requirements**

- 6 W (Writing) courses (includes English 1000 & 1100; two courses must be in the major).
  - 4 MC (Multi-Cultural) courses (History 1101, 1102 and two additional MC courses).
  - 2 ND (Numerical Data) courses (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)
  - 2 C (Computer) courses
  - 1 S (Speaking) course (must be taken in the major).
  - 1 CD (Cross-Disciplinary) course
- CPC (Certified Proficiency in Communications) within major department.

Note: With the exceptions indicated above, courses that meet designator requirements can come from the Core Curriculum, the major, the minor, and/or electives. For those required "in the major," major is defined as any course specified as a requirement within that particular program of study whether inside or outside the major department. If a course is assigned a special designator, all sections of the course will carry that designator.

#### **a. Communications Skills**

The ability to write and speak clearly and effectively is a mark of an educated person. These skills must be practiced throughout the curriculum. Appalachian students are required to complete six writing intensive courses, two of which must be English 1000-1100, and two of which must be in the major. These courses must contain substantial writing that is evaluated not only on the basis of content, but also on clarity, effectiveness and mechanical correctness. Each writing intensive course will be designated "W" (Writing).

All students will also take one course that requires formal speaking. Designated with an "S" (Speaking), this course must require oral presentations of a formal nature that are evaluated not only on content, but also on quality of presentation. The speaking course must be taken in the major, though not necessarily within the major department.

As a graduation requirement, each department is responsible for certifying proficiency in writing and speaking for each of its majors. Students seeking a major must contact their major department for requirements for certification.

#### **b. Computational Skills**

It is increasingly important for students to understand, use, and interpret numerical data and be familiar with computers. The centrality of numbers and computers in almost every profession or career, as well as in daily life, makes it essential for students to become familiar with the application of mathematical principles and computers.

To achieve a practical understanding of numerical data, all students will be required to take two courses that include, for example, substantial use and interpretations of statistics and graphs. Such courses will be designated "ND". (Prerequisite: Students will be required to pass the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010 before taking an "ND" special designator course.)

To strengthen computer skills, all students will be required to take two courses that require substantial use of computers. Such courses will be designated "C".

### c. International and Multi-Cultural Awareness

The diversity of our nation's populations and the growing recognition of global interdependence make it imperative that students develop an understanding of the identities, values and histories of other cultures and nations. To achieve this goal, all students are required to complete four multi-cultural courses including History 1101 and 1102. In order for a course to receive the "MC" designation, its primary focus must be on other nations or ethnic cultures beyond the American mainstream. Students with substantial study-abroad experience may apply to the Core Curriculum Council for exemption from three to six hours of the "MC" requirement.

**d. Cross-Disciplinary Courses**

a. Cross-Disciplinary Courses  
Departments are encouraged to develop cross-disciplinary “CD” designator courses throughout the undergraduate curriculum. Students are required to take one “CD” course in meeting the cross-disciplinary requirements. Cross disciplinary courses shall:

- Explore topics from the perspective of two or more disciplines.
  - Incorporate readings, analyses and evaluation measures that ensure a cross-disciplinary perspective.
  - Include faculty from two or more disciplines when team taught.
  - Utilize selected topics course numbers when not accommodated by the regular curriculum. Unlike other selected topics courses, these must be given the same consideration as other Core Curriculum courses, i.e. be approved by the Core Curriculum Council and Academic Policies and Procedures Committee.

**BELOW ARE LISTED ALL SPECIAL DESIGNATOR COURSES APPROVED AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION OF THIS GENERAL BULLETIN. PLEASE CHECK EACH SEMESTER'S *SCHEDULE OF CLASSES* FOR AN UPDATED LIST OF APPROVED SPECIAL DESIGNATOR COURSES.**

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
(ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)							
<b>GENERAL HONORS</b>							
GH 1150	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
GH 1515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
GH 2515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
GH 2520	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
GH 3515	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD.	.ND*	.C*	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
UNIVERSITY STUDIES US 1150	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	.C.	
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>							
<b>ANTHROPOLOGY</b>							
ANT 1215	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 1220	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2235	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2335	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2400	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2420	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 2600	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ANT 3100	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 3200	...	...	....	.CD.	.ND.	...	
ANT 3250	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ANT 3305	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 3405	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ANT 3410	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ANT 3420	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 3430	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 3550	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ANT 3700	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 3800	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ANT 4110	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4120	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4210	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ANT 4425	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ANT 4555	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4565	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
ANT 4570	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4600	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ANT 4750	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>APPALACHIAN STUDIES</b>							
AS 2016	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
AS 2410	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
AS 2411	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
<b>ASTRONOMY</b>							
AST 1001	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
AST 1002	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
AST 3200	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
<b>BIOLOGY</b>							
BIO 1101	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
BIO 1102	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
BIO 3301	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
BIO 3302	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
BIO 3306	...	...	....	....	ND.	...	
BIO 3307	.W.	...	....	....	ND.	...	
BIO 3310	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
BIO 3800	.W.	...	....	....	ND.	.C.	
BIO 4555	.W.	...	....	....	ND.	.C.	
BIO 4601	.W.	S.	....	....	ND.	...	
<b>CHEMISTRY</b>							
CHE 1101	...	...	....	....	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
CHE 1102	...	...	....	....	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
CHE 2202	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CHE 2210	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CHE 3000	...	S.	....	....	....	...	
CHE 3301	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CHE 3302	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CHE 3303	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CHE 3304	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CHE 4000	...	S.	....	....	....	...	
CHE 4400	...	S.	....	....	....	...	
CHE 4560	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CHE 4581	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>CHINESE</b>							
CHN 1040	...	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
CHN 1050	...	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
<b>COMPUTER SCIENCE</b>							
CS 1400	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 1410	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 1440	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 2430	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 2440	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 2450	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3420	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3440	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3460	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3463	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3481	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3482	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 3490	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4100	.W.	S.	....	....	....	...	
CS 4430	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4440	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4450	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4465	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4520	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4620	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4630	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CS 4667	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
<b>CRIMINAL JUSTICE</b>							
CJ 3050	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CJ 3115	...	...	....	....	ND.	.C.	

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
CJ 3150	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
CJ 3305	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
CJ 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CJ 4661	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CJ 4900	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENGLISH							
ENG 1000	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 1100	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 1510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	ENGLISH
ENG 2010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2020	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2030	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2040	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2100	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2120	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2170	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ENG 2310	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2320	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2510	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 2515	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
ENG 3050	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ENG 3240	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ENG 4810	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES							
FL 2010	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
FRENCH							
FRE 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 1060	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 2010	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FRE 3015	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
FRE 3025	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
FRE 3050	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 3055	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
FRE 3080	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FRE 4010	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FRE 4565	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
GENERAL SCIENCE							
GSA 1010	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GSP 1010	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GSC 1020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GSG 1030	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GSB 1040	...	...	....	....	....	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GEOGRAPHY							
GHY 1010	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
GHY 1020	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
GHY 2310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
GHY 2812	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	SOCIAL SCIENCES
GHY 3011	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
GHY 3013	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
GHY 3014	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
GHY 3015	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
GHY 3210	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
GHY 3320	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
GHY 3812	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GHY 4800	...	...	...	...	ND.	...	
GHY 4810	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GHY 4812	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GHY 4830	.W.	.S.	...	.CD.	...	...	
GEOLOGY							
GLY 1101	...	...	...	...	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GLY 1102	...	...	...	.CD.	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GLY 1103	...	...	...	...	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GLY 1510	.W.	...	...	...	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GLY 1511	.W.	...	...	...	ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
GLY 2077	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GLY 2725	.W.	...	...	...	...	.C.	
GLY 2730	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
GLY 3015	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
GLY 3107	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GLY 3260	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
GLY 3333	.W.	...	...	...	ND.	...	
GLY 3480	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
GLY 3520	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
GLY 4024	.W.	...	...	.CD.	ND.	...	
GLY 4510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
GLY 4620	...	...	...	...	ND.	...	
GLY 4650	.W.	...	...	...	ND.	...	
GERMAN							
GER 1040	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
GER 1050	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
GER 1060	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
GER 2010	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
GER 3015	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
GER 3025	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
GER 3050	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
GER 3055	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
GER 3550	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
HISTORY							
HIS 1101	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1102	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1510	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 1515	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
HIS 2301	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 2302	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	

The Undergraduate Curriculum

90

---

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
HIS 2322	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 2334	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 2421	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 2422	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 2510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 2515	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3132	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3138	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3140	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3142	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3150	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3152	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3322	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3324	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3326	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3332	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3334	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3336	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
HIS 3510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3526	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3724	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3726	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3728	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3824	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 3828	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 4100	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
HIS 4550	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 4552	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HIS 4566	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES</b>							
IDS 1101	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1102	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1103	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 1104	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2201	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2202	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2203	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2204	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2205	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2206	.W*	.S*	.MC*	.CD*	...	...	HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2410	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES
IDS 2411	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2420	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES
IDS 2421	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
IDS 2430	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	
IDS 3100	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
IDS 3200	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
IDS 4100	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
IDS 4200	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
IDS 4550	...	.S.	....	.CD.	....	...	
* Approved on a semester by semester basis.							
JAPANESE							
JPN 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
JPN 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LATIN							
LAT 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LAT 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
LAT 3010	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURES)
LAT 3020	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES							
MAT 1010	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1020	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1025	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1030	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1110	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 1120	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	MATHEMATICS
MAT 2130	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 2510	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 3110	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	
MAT 3220	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	
MAT 3310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
MAT 3510	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 3610	...	.S.	....	....	...	...	
MAT 3910	...	.S.	....	....	...	...	
MAT 3915	...	...	....	....	...	.C.	
MAT 3920	...	.S.	....	....	...	...	
MAT 4010	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	
MAT 4015	.W.	.S.	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 4310	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MAT 4910	...	.S.	....	....	...	...	
PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION							
P&R 1000	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1020	...	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1040	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 1100	...	...	....	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2000	.W.	...	....	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2010	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
P&R 2012	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2013	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2020	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
P&R 2025	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2026	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2030	...	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2040	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 2200	.W.	...	....	.CD.	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 3000	.W.	...	.MC.	....	...	...	

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
P&R 3010	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3020	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3050	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
P&R 3200	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3300	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
P&R 3420	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3430	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3440	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
P&R 3600	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
P&R 3800	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
P&R 4000	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
P&R 4300	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
P&R 4510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
P&R 4549	.W.	S.	...	...	...	...	
P&R 4700	.W.	S.	...	...	...	...	
<b>PHYSICS</b>							
PHY 1101	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1102	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1103	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1104	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1150	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 1151	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	NATURAL SCIENCES
PHY 2210	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PHY 3000	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
PHY 4210	.W.	S.	...	...	...	...	
PHY 4735	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
<b>PLANNING</b>							
PLN 2410	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PLN 2812	...	...	...	...	.ND.	.C.	
PLN 3431	.W.	S.	...	...	.ND.	.C.	
PLN 4700	.W.	S.	...	...	...	...	
PLN 4800	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
PLN 4830	.W.	S.	...	.CD.	...	...	
<b>POLITICAL SCIENCE</b>							
PS 1100	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 1200	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 1201	...	S.	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 2100	...	S.	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 2130	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 3110	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
PS 3115	...	...	...	...	.ND.	.C.	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 3120	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
PS 3150	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PS 3210	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
PS 3240	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
PS 3280	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PS 3310	...	S.	...	...	...	...	
PS 4230	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PS 4550	.W.	S.	...	...	...	...	

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
PS 4555	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	
PS 4661	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
PS 4665	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PS 4710	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
PS 4722	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
PS 4740	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
PS 4748	.W.	.S.	.MC.	...	...	...	
PS 4900	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
<b>PSYCHOLOGY</b>							
PSY 1200	...	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 2510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 2659	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
PSY 2661	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
PSY 2662	.W.	.S.	...	...	.ND.	...	
PSY 3000	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	...	...	
PSY 3206	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
PSY 3207	...	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
PSY 3510	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4002	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4511	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4512	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4562	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4640	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4653	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4655	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4658	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PSY 4660	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
PSY 4700	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
<b>RUSSIAN</b>							
RSN 1040	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
RSN 1050	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
<b>SOCIAL WORK</b>							
SW 3330	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
SW 3615	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
SW 4000	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
SW 4110	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
<b>SOCIOLOGY</b>							
SOC 1000	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 1100	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 1110	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 2010	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 2700	...	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 2850	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 3370	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
SOC 3600	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
SOC 3885	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
SOC 4450	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
SOC 4560	...	...	.MC.	...	...	.C.	
SOC 4885	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	

The Undergraduate Curriculum

94

---

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
SPANISH							
SNH 1040	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
SNH 1050	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
SNH 1060	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
SNH 2010	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
SNH 3015	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
SNH 3025	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/(LITERATURE)
SNH 3050	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
SNH 3055	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
SNH 3080	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
SNH 4063	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
SNH 4565	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
STATISTICS							
STT 2810	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
STT 3820	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
STT 3830	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
STT 3840	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
STT 4820	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
STT 4830	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
STT 4870	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>COLLEGE OF BUSINESS</b>							
ACCOUNTING							
ACC 3110	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ACC 3570	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
ACC 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS							
CIS 1025	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 2990	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 3010	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 3670	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 3680	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
CIS 3690	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 3691	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 3850	.W.	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 4580	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 4590	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
CIS 4690	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
CIS 4851	...	.S.	....	....	....	.C.	
ECONOMICS							
ECO 1010	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ECO 2030	...	...	....	....	....	...	SOCIAL SCIENCES
ECO 2040	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ECO 2100	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
ECO 2200	...	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ECO 3410	.W.	...	.MC.	...	....	...	
ECO 4551	...	.S.	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
ECO 4610	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
ECO 4630	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4640	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4650	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4720	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
ECO 4740	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
ECO 4750	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
ECO 4800	...	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
ECO 4810	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>FINANCE, INSURANCE AND REAL ESTATE</b>							
FIR 3071	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FIR 3790	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
FIR 3940	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FIR 4610	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
FIR 4660	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT</b>							
HCM 4550	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
HCM 4580	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT</b>							
HOS 3800	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>							
MGT 3620	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MGT 3800	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
MGT 4770	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>MARKETING</b>							
MKT 3220	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MKT 3240	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MKT 4230	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MKT 4250	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
MKT 4550	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	
MKT 4610	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	
<b>PRODUCTION/ OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT</b>							
POM 4740	.W.	...	....	....	.ND.	.C.	
POM 4850	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
POM 4880	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION BUSINESS EDUCATION</b>							
BE 3340	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
BE 3380	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
BE 4510	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
BE 4610	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
BE 4650	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
BE 4852	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	

The Undergraduate Curriculum  
96

---

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
COMMUNICATION DISORDERS							
CD 4864	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
CD 4865	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION							
CI 3035	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CI 3036	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CI 3104	.W.	...	...	.CD.	....	...	
CI 3140	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CI 4000	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
CI 4150	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION							
FDN 3100	...	...	...	....	....	.C.	
FDN 3800	...	...	...	.CD.	....	...	
FDN 4600	...	...	...	....	.ND.	.C.	
HEALTH EDUCATION							
HED 2100	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
HED 3655	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
HED 4650	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
READING							
RE 3140	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
RE 3150	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
RE 3240	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
RE 4620	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
SPECIAL EDUCATION							
SPE 3104	.W.	...	...	.CD.	....	...	
SPE 4571	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
SPE 4592	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
SPE 4902	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
COLLEGE OF FINE & APPLIED ARTS							
ART							
ART 2011	...	...	...	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 2012	...	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 2013	.W.	...	.MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 2030	...	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 2230	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
ART 2421	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
ART 3030	.W.	...	.MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 3202	...	...	...	....	....	.C.	
ART 3330	...	...	...	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
ART 3422	...	.S.	...	....	....	...	
ART 4013	.W.	...	...	....	....	...	
ART 4014	.W.	.S.	...	....	....	...	
ART 4202	...	.S.	...	....	....	...	
ART 4421	...	.S.	...	....	....	...	
ART 4851	.W.	.S.	...	....	....	...	

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
ATHLETIC TRAINING							
AT 3215	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
AT 3610	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
AT 4025	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COMMUNICATION							
COM 1100	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
COM 2101	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
COM 2106	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
COM 2110	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
COM 2600	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COM 2610	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COM 2612	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COM 3124	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
COM 3155	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
COM 3301	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COM 3600	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
COM 4318	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
DANCE							
DAN 1400	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 1410	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 1420	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
DAN 2014	...	...	...	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
DAN 3430	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	HUMANITIES
EXERCISE SCIENCE							
ES 2020	...	...	...	...	ND.	.C.	
ES 4005	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES							
FCS 1100	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 2101	.W.	...	.MC.	...	...	...	
FCS 2102	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 2103	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	SOCIAL SCIENCES
FCS 2104	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 2202	...	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 2204	...	...	.MC.	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
FCS 3003	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 3101	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
FCS 3104	.W.	...	...	.CD.	...	...	
FCS 3202	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 3351	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4100	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4200	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4312	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4315	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4450	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4504	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4550	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4560	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
FCS 4701	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	

The Undergraduate Curriculum

98

---

<b>COLLEGES &amp; COURSE NUMBERS</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>CD</b>	<b>ND</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>CORE</b>
HEALTH PROMOTION							
HP 1105	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
HP 2200	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
HP 3200	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
HP 4200	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
LEISURE STUDIES							
LS 2130	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
LS 2310	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
LS 3610	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
LS 4110	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
LS 4210	...	.S.	...	...	...	...	
MILITARY SCIENCE							
MS 1101	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
MS 1102	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PHYSICAL EDUCATION							
PE 1000-1050	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1057	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1071-1082	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS
PE 1104	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1105	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1106	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1204	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1205	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1206	...	...	...	...	...	...	PHY ACT/WEL/PE MAJORS ONLY
PE 1550	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PE 2010	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
PE 2020	...	...	...	...	.ND.	.C.	
PE 2560	.W.	.S.	...	...	...	...	
PE 3000	.W.	...	...	...	...	.C.	
TECHNOLOGY							
TEC 1022	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 1023	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 1123	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 2008	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
TEC 2011	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
TEC 2022	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 2029	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
TEC 2033	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 2043	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 2102	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
TEC 2108	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	
TEC 2803	.W.	...	...	...	...	.C.	
TEC 3001	...	...	...	...	.ND.	.C.	
TEC 3003	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 3007	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
TEC 3022	.W.	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 3023	...	...	...	...	.ND.	...	
TEC 3053	...	...	...	...	...	.C.	
TEC 3622	.W.	...	...	...	...	...	

COLLEGES & COURSE NUMBERS	W	S	MC	CD	ND	C	CORE
TEC 4407	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
TEC 4553	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
TEC 4557	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
TEC 4563	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
TEC 4583	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
TEC 4601	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
TEC 4622	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
TEC 4652	...	...	....	....	.ND.	...	
TEC 4900	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
<b>THEATRE</b>							
THR 2011	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 2012	...	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 2013	.W.	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 2015	...	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 2210	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
THR 2610	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 2620	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
THR 2712	.W.	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 3610	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
THR 3730	.W.	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
THR 3735	.W.	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
<b>SCHOOL OF MUSIC</b>							
MUS 1007	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MUS 1008	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MUS 1045	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 1046	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 1611	.W.	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 2007	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MUS 2008	...	...	....	....	....	.C.	
MUS 2011	...	...	MC.	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2012	...	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2013	.W.	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2014	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2015	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2016	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2020	...	...	....	....	....	...	HUMANITIES
MUS 2611	.W.	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 2612	.W.	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 3001	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3021	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3022	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3035	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3036	...	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3420	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3421	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 3422	.W.	...	....	.CD.	....	...	
MUS 3611	.W.	...	MC.	.CD.	....	...	HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY
MUS 3631	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	
MUS 4420	.W.	.S.	....	....	....	...	
MUS 4600	.W.	...	....	....	....	...	

## **C. REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS RELATIVE TO CORE CURRICULUM AND SPECIAL DESIGNATOR REQUIREMENTS**

1. Transfer students must meet Appalachian State University's basic core requirements and special designator requirements by completing courses at Appalachian or other recognized institutions.
2. Any transfer course accepted by Appalachian State University as equivalent or comparable to an Appalachian course will carry the same special designation as the Appalachian course.
3. All transfer credit earned by Appalachian students at other institutions will carry the special designator assigned to that course number by Appalachian State University.
4. Some transfer students will be required by degree granting colleges to take a proficiency test in writing. Non-proficient students who have completed the equivalent of English 1000 and 1100 will be required to take English 2000 as soon as possible. Students who have not had English 1000 and 1100 will be placed into one of these courses or English 0900. A student must pass the proficiency test or complete English 2000 before taking any other "W" designated course.
5. All transfer students are required to take the Math Placement test. If a passing score is not obtained, the student will be given one opportunity for a retest. If a passing score is not obtained on the second attempt, the student will be required to take and pass MAT 0010. A student must pass the placement test or MAT 0010 before taking any "ND" designated courses. Students would be expected to achieve this competence as soon as possible after entrance, and must achieve it before graduation.
6. A procedure is provided for appeal by students about work taken elsewhere related to core or special designators. The Director of General Studies is the responsible administrator for the appeals process.

## **D. SPECIAL PROGRAMS**

### **LEARNING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

*Cindy Wallace, Assistant Director for Learning Assistance Program*

The Learning Assistance Program is an academic support program designed to assist students in achieving their educational goals. The program provides services to students which include tutoring in Core Curriculum courses, supplemental instruction for courses that are extremely demanding and have complex reading requirements, videotutoring which provides test review sessions through the AppalNet cable system, and learning skills courses and workshops. Special populations of students who are at risk are provided a comprehensive system of support which includes tutoring, academic advising, counseling, orientation, instruction, and study skills to enable them to be successful in their academic work. Returning adult students are also provided support services to enhance their college experience. See GENERAL STUDIES for descriptions of the components of the Learning Assistance Program. The program is located in Room 200 of D.D. Dougherty Hall.

**FRESHMAN SEMINAR***Rennie Brantz, Director*

Freshman Seminar is a three (3) credit hour course designed to assist first semester freshmen with the transition from high school to the University. The course presents a mix of discussions, short lectures, class activities and other learning experiences in a small group setting. Professors are selected from all academic disciplines based on their demonstrated commitment to and care for freshmen.

Students learn about Appalachian and its resources, strengthen study and computing skills, explore academic opportunities, and participate in campus cultural life. Working closely with an experienced faculty member, each student sets priorities and develops long-term goals while managing the daily responsibilities of the freshman year.

Over one-third of all entering students include Freshman Seminar in their first semester program of study. See the course description (US 1150) under the University Studies course listings.

**UNIVERSITY HONORS***Don Saunders, Coordinator*

The University Honors programs offer promising and highly motivated students a special opportunity to broaden and enrich their academic experience by providing honors courses in anthropology, business, English, geology, history, mathematical sciences, philosophy and religion, psychology, and General Honors. Honors courses at the lower division level are designed to fulfill Core Curriculum requirements.

Several disciplines offer departmental honors for their majors. Check for requirements and procedures in the catalog section for specific departments. All departmental honors programs will require at least nine hours in departmental honors courses, including a three hour senior honors project.

Honors courses are frequently conducted as seminars where students meet in small groups to discuss readings, exchange ideas, debate, and share results of individual study and research. The emphasis in honors is on independent and creative thinking with a great deal of student participation expected.

Students are encouraged to take part in more than one honors program at a time. Honors courses are usually offered by invitation only; but students interested in enrolling may make application to the departmental directors of honors in the areas of interest. Each department establishes its own criteria for admitting students into honors, especially at the upper division level.

Support facilities, including classrooms, study rooms, special programs, and residence space (for which the coordinator maintains a waiting list), are available to honors students in Coffey Residence Hall.

The designation, "University honors program graduate," is offered to honors students who meet the following criteria:

1. Have completed at least 15 semester hours of honors courses at Appalachian, at least 6 of which are outside the student's major;

2. Maintain a 3.4 GPA in honors courses; and
3. Complete a senior honors project or thesis, to be examined and approved by an advisor in the student's major field and an advisor from another department; making a total of 18 semester hours in Honors. Prior approval, further information, and application materials must be obtained from the Coordinator of University Honors Programs.

Within guidelines approved by the University Honors Council, certain courses in the standard curriculum may be taken by qualified students for honors credit. Copies of the guidelines and Honors contract application materials may be obtained from the Honors Office.

## **GENERAL HONORS PROGRAM**

*Don Saunders, Director*

General Honors is an academic program created especially for students who have demonstrated a high level of promise and motivation. It offers an introductory interdisciplinary course, and four additional interdisciplinary courses designed to serve as replacements for twelve hours of the total number of hours of Core Curriculum requirements in the humanities and social sciences areas. Classes include fewer than twenty invited participants, and they are conducted under the guidance of two faculty members who represent diverse academic areas. The courses are interdisciplinary in nature and are intended to exhibit ways in which two or more fields of study bear upon the subject matter. The faculty is selected on the basis of demonstrated excellence in teaching and scholarship.

"Self and Society" is available to a selected number of incoming freshmen only. The regular sequence begins with a course which focuses upon what it may mean to be human, moves through courses which examine human culture and the place of individuals within it, and ends with a course which speculates on the shape of the human future. The purpose of General Honors is to introduce students to the basic concerns of the humanities and social sciences by means of the interdisciplinary approach.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GENERAL HONORS (GH)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. Students are advised to check with the General Honors Program Director regarding a specific course being offered.

### **GENERAL HONORS (GH)**

#### **GH 1150. Self and Society/(3).F.**

Designed especially for first semester honors-qualified freshmen, this course focuses on the role of the individual and her/his interaction with current issues and topics, including art, religion, literature, politics, and ethics. Students will be introduced to both the University and the Appalachian community, and to their many academic,

cultural, and co-curricular resources and opportunities. The class is interdisciplinary and includes a variety of typical honors experiences, such as critical reading, graded writing, oral presentation, and library research. Students will learn to contribute effectively to, and benefit from, all aspects of University Honors. Enrollment is limited to selected honors-qualified applicants only. Carries general elective

credit. Advanced undergraduate honors students will assist with instruction. Students who enroll are strongly encouraged to take at least one other honors course during the same semester. (STUDENTS CANNOT RECEIVE CREDIT FOR BOTH GH 1150 AND US 1150.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**GH 1515. The Human Condition/(3).F;S.**  
A study of sources, origins, and "given" conditions with which humans have to contend, from the perspectives of the humanities and of the physical and social sciences. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by semester recommendation by the CCC chairperson and review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**GH 2515. Human Cultures/(3).F;S.**  
A study of the diversity of human culture, its sources, and its consequences for human behavior and human organization. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by semester recommendation by the CCC chairperson and review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 2520. Great Humans in Their Cultural Context/(3).F.**

A study of major figures in history, emphasizing their relationships to the historical and cultural conditions of their times. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by semester recommendation by the CCC chairperson and

review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**GH 3515. The Human Future/(3).S.**

An examination of possible human futures based on the projections of various disciplines and on potential definitions of the human which have emerged from the courses in the sequence. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; COMPUTER; and/or NUMERICAL DATA: approved subject to semester-by semester recommendation by the CCC chairperson and review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GH 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GH 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**GH 4010. Senior Honors Thesis/Project/(1-3).F;S.**

Independent study and research for an interdisciplinary thesis or project. Directed and graded by a member of the student's major department and a member of another department. May be taken concurrently for credit in a student's major department, if applicable. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence. (By invitation or application only.)

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN UNIVERSITY STUDIES (US)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*.

Courses listed below are sponsored by the General Studies Program.

### UNIVERSITY STUDIES (US)

#### **US 0100. Introduction to Communications I/(3).F.**

Improves communication skills, especially in writing, through an approach involving reading, speaking, listening and writing. Enrollment by permission of instructor. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

#### **US 0115. Writing the Research Paper/(1).S.**

An introduction to the formal research paper. Emphasis on the process of gathering, organizing, and presenting, with proper documentation, material for research paper that will have content specified by another course/department in which the student is working. S/U. Course counts as one hour credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

#### **US 1020. Learning Skills/(2).F;S.**

A survey of skills and techniques instrumental for classroom learning. Emphasis is placed on note-taking styles, test-taking skills, textbook reading techniques and organizational structures. Enrollment limited to freshmen and sophomores.

#### **US 1150. Freshman Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Designed especially for first semester freshmen, this course acquaints the student with the opportunities and demands of higher education and supports students in their transition to the University. The course

involves students in the Appalachian community through a mix of activities, lectures, discussions and participation in cultural events. In small classes, students build learning skills, practice time management and other life skills, examine the purpose and value of higher education and learn to set goals for this semester and beyond. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY; COMPUTER)

#### **US 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

#### **US 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **US 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**US 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

#### **US 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**US 3800. International Study/(12).F;S.**  
A course title for Appalachian students studying abroad within an approved exchange program. Course title is restricted to students approved by the Director of International Studies. Students will complete courses overseas and transfer work into appropriate Appalachian credits within one semester upon return. May be repeated once.

**US 4559. Wilderness Education Practicum/(4).F;S.**

Through wilderness challenges supervised by an Outward Bound School or the Wilderness Center at the University, the student will learn such skills as bicycle touring and rockclimbing or ski mountaineering and primitive caving. The goals of this

course will be centered around encouraging self-awareness and personal responsibility, developing a sense of conscience and competence, stimulating awareness of nature and human relationships and integrating all aspects of one's personal life. Graded on S/U basis only.

## The College of Arts and Sciences

*Donald W. Sink, Dean*

*M. Faye Sawyer, Associate Dean*

*Eugene L. Miller, Jr., Assistant Dean*

ALTHOUGH THE REQUIREMENT FOR MOST DEGREE PROGRAMS AT APPALACHIAN CAN BE MET WITHIN THE MINIMUM OF 122 SEMESTER HOURS, THE STUDENT SHOULD BE AWARE THAT CERTAIN PROGRAMS OF STUDY REQUIRE MORE. STUDENTS ARE ADVISED TO CHECK WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF THEIR INTENDED MAJOR EARLY IN THEIR STUDIES. MEETING GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS IS THE STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITY.

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Arts and Sciences strives:

To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.

To offer instruction appropriate for specialization in the natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, and mathematics.

To prepare students for certain professions.

To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.

To prepare students for graduate study and research.

### DEPARTMENTS

The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the following departments:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Interdisciplinary Studies
Chemistry	Mathematical Sciences
Economics*	Philosophy and Religion
English	Physics and Astronomy
Foreign Languages and Literatures	Political Science/Criminal Justice
Geography and Planning	Psychology
Geology	Sociology and Social Work

\*The Department of Economics is administratively housed within the College of Business. B.A. and B.S. programs are offered through the College of Arts and Sciences.

### DEGREES OFFERED

The College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice and Bachelor of Science in Social Work degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in English; French; history; mathematics; Spanish; biology, chemistry, geology, or physics (leading to science education licensure); and social science education with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees and to the Specialist in Science degree are described in the introductions to the individual departments in the *Graduate Bulletin*. A student desiring to pursue one of these programs should consult with the departmental chairperson and/or faculty advisor.

To be admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
3. Completed English 1000, 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the college as a major in that department.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the director of the office of field experiences, must have a grade-point average of at least 2.50, and must have passed proficiency tests in reading, speech, and written English.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 36 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Anthropology	Interdisciplinary Studies
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Philosophy and Religion
Economics	Physics
English	Political Science
French	Psychology
Geography	Sociology
Geology	Spanish
History	

A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. A transfer student must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in his or her major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department. Individual departments may require that certain courses must be taken in residence at Appalachian. Transfer students should consult with the chairs of major and (if applicable) minor departments to determine department requirements for their degrees.

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Leadership and Educational Studies; Curriculum and Instruction; Human Development and Psychological Counseling; Language, Reading and Exceptionalities. A transfer student must complete at least nine semester hours in his or her minor at Appalachian.
6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

*Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section entitled "Credit Limitations" which apply to that particular degree.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teaching license by admission to professional education courses through the chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction and by completing all academic and professional education requirements for licensure.

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

**(without teacher licensure)**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science programs without teacher licensure:

Anthropology	Mathematical Sciences
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Political Science
Geography and Planning	Psychology
Geology	Sociology
History	

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

**(with teacher licensure)**

For the section on requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, refer to index.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE DEGREE**

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major consisting of 54 semester hours as specified and STT 2810. See the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL WORK DEGREE**

The following requirements must be met in order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSW) degree in the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of the requirements of the social work major which consists of 39 semester hours of professional courses and 35 semester hours of cognate courses as specified. See the Department of Sociology and Social Work.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade in each course in the social work curriculum at Appalachian. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must maintain a 2.00 grade in each course in social work at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.

**7. Recommendation of the faculty.**

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE, EDUCATION DEGREE**

**(Teacher Education Licensure)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure consists of course work in social science including the core curriculum requirements in social science. These requirements must include a core (37 semester hours) consisting of ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810 (students concentrating in economics may complete either STT 2810(ND) or ECO 2100(ND) but cannot count both towards the major). A concentration is also required in one of the social sciences. These concentrations are described below. A student majoring in social science education should select MAT 1010(ND,C) to satisfy the mathematics requirement in core curriculum.

A concentration in anthropology for the social science education degree must include ANT 1220, 1230, 4425(MC,W) and six semester hours of electives in anthropology.

A concentration in economics for the social science education degree must include ECO 3010, 3020, and nine additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. MAT 1030 is recommended.

A concentration in geography for the social science education degree must include six semester hours of regional geography courses and nine additional hours of geography chosen in consultation with the geography advisor.

A concentration in history for the social science education degree must include HIS 4100(W,S), plus twelve semester hours in history, at least six semester hours of which must be 3000 level or above.

A concentration in political science for the social science education degree must include PS 3120(MC), and either 3240(MC) OR 4722(W,S); and nine semester hours in political science chosen in consultation with department advisor.

A concentration in sociology for the social science education degree must include 15 semester hours from the following: SOC 1110, 2100, 2700, 2850(W), 3330, 3340, 3885(W,S), 4560(MC), 4750, 4885(ND,C). All courses are three semester hours credit.

**ADVISEMENT**

Advisement for students in the College of Arts and Sciences is available through the Office of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and in each of the departments in the college. Advisement is required prior to each registration and each student is urged to visit the Dean's Office for a graduation check one semester prior to graduation.

**INTERNSHIP PROGRAMS**

The student internship programs offered in most departments in the College of Arts and Sciences provide students the opportunity to learn by working outside the

---

regular classroom setting and to formulate career plans based on the experience gained. Student interns earn academic credit toward their degrees and, in some cases, financial support from the participating agencies or firms. Beyond these considerations, internships offer the fringe benefits of realistic on-the-job experience and personal contacts in agencies and firms so that they often serve as the bridge to careers after graduation.

Internship instruction will be provided by agency or industry personnel in close cooperation with faculty in the student's major department. The student's interests and requests will be considered in internship assignments and placements, but the final decisions will be made by the departmental faculty in cooperation with the participating agency or firm.

In many majors and career-oriented concentrations, an internship is required as a part of the course of study; in others, the internship is available as an elective. By using the departmental course numbers 3900, 4900, 5900, and 6900, official internship programs are listed in anthropology, biology, geography and planning, English, history, interdisciplinary studies, philosophy and religion, physics and astronomy, political science and criminal justice, psychology, social work, sociology, and Appalachian Studies. Computer science (in mathematics) uses CS 3470 (Current Computer Use) to provide work experience which contributes to the student's academic background in the computer field. Other departments have used more informal arrangements (independent study courses) to provide academic credit for internship experience.

Students seeking further information should contact the office of the College of Arts and Sciences (201 I.G. Greer), their major advisor, or their departmental chairperson.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Cooperative Education Program offered in the College of Arts and Sciences provides students the opportunity to enhance their college education with a supervised work experience that is closely related to their major. While alternating their college course work with a job in industry, students gain the advantages of increased interest in their college courses, increased confidence in their skills, increased marketability upon graduation, and financial resources while in college.

As prospective employees, co-op students are more attractive applicants because they know what to expect on the job and are more confident in their ability to perform in the workplace. Co-op students attain a better understanding of how the abstract concepts in their discipline are applied in an industrial environment and learn early on about potential job opportunities. Participating in the program assures valuable contacts and references in industry and often results in permanent employment with the cooperating company.

Students should begin thinking of Cooperative Education as a possible alternative during their freshman year and plan to begin the Co-op program in their sophomore or junior year. Due to the work assignment, they should plan on at least 5 years to graduation rather than the traditional four years of study.

To participate in the Program, the student must:

1. Be enrolled as a full time student in a degree program in the College of Arts and Sciences.
2. Have completed the equivalent of at least two full-time semesters (one for transfer students) at Appalachian State University and have a minimum of sophomore standing.
3. Maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.25.
4. Complete an Application and Agreement form and arrange an interview with the Director or a Co-op Coordinator.

For additional information, students should contact Dr. M. Faye Sawyer, College of Arts and Sciences, or Dr. Larry Kitchens, Department of Mathematical Sciences.

## **PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS**

Appalachian State University provides students with preparation for professional training in other institutions. Some preprofessional programs (law, medicine, dentistry and theology) are four year programs and lead to a B.A. or B.S. degree from Appalachian; others (engineering, forestry, nursing and pharmacy) are one or two year programs and prepare students for pursuit of a degree to be granted by the professional school.

Whatever program students select, they are urged to consult professional school catalogs and to work closely with the appropriate advisors at Appalachian.

### **LAW**

Law schools require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) but, in most cases, no specific selection of courses. Advisors can help students plan a curriculum most likely to prepare them for the study of law. Usually students do not specialize during a regular law school program, but are expected to establish a solid foundation of legal knowledge upon which they may build a special practice. Academic areas with materials especially relevant to the study of law are business, communication, criminal justice, economics, English, history, philosophy, political science, psychology and sociology.

However, students may wish to pursue a general studies degree. Besides aiding in the selection of a curriculum, pre-law students are encouraged to participate in the forensics program as part of their extracurricular activity. Advisors: Dr. Ronald Stidham, Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice; Dr. Michael G. Wade, Department of History; Dr. Terry Cole, Department of Communication.

### **THEOLOGY**

Most seminaries now require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), but in most cases no specific selection of courses. In working with their advisor at Appalachian, students can develop a curriculum suited to the seminary and specialty of their choice. Pre-theological students should be aware of the increasing variety of church-related professions available to them.

In general, the pre-theological student is advised not to overload in religion courses but rather seek to understand the phenomenon of humanity from as many perspectives as possible. This may mean developing a general studies degree curriculum

although a number of traditional majors offer a solid background for seminary. Advisors: Dr. Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr., Department of Philosophy and Religion; Dr. Larry Bond, Department of History.

### **MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY**

All medical and dental schools require at least three years of satisfactory undergraduate work and most give preference to candidates holding a bachelor's degree. The catalog from the school selected should be consulted and an individual program designed with the help of an advisor to prepare the student for both specific admission requirements and the Medical School Admission Test. In general, solid work in the humanities plus a core of courses such as the following are recommended:

BIO 1110, 2001, 3301, 3306, 3307, 3308  
CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202, 2210, 3301  
MAT 1110-1120; 2130, STT 2810  
PHY 1103-1104 or PHY 1150-1151  
PSY 1200

Students should begin taking chemistry during the freshman year. Medical and dental schools will look at the overall quality of performance, not just achievement in science. Interested students should contact Dr. Mathius J. Sedivec, Department of Biology.

### **ENGINEERING**

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers two separate pre-engineering programs and advises students interested in engineering. In addition, the Department offers dual-degree programs with Auburn University and Clemson University.

#### **The North Carolina University System Pre-Engineering Program**

The North Carolina System Pre-Engineering Program has been approved by the Subcommittee on Engineering Transfer for transfer to the engineering programs at North Carolina A & T State University, North Carolina State University, and the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 3130  
PHY 1150-1151  
CHE 1101  
CS 1400 or 1410  
TEC 1001 or 3001  
ENG 1000, 1100

Other recommended courses (certain of these may be required for some engineering disciplines) include:

PHY 2010-2020  
CHE 1102  
ECO 2030  
P&R 3600

### **The Clemson University Pre-Engineering Program**

The second pre-engineering program is with Clemson University. Pre-engineering students in this program take the following courses:

MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 3130

PHY 1150-1151, 2010

CHE 1101-1102

CS 1400

ECO 2030

ENG 1000, 1100

ENG 2010, 2020 or 2030, 2040 or 2310, 2320, 4700

HIS 1101 or 1102

Different courses are required depending on the particular engineering discipline. After completing two semesters of courses, students will complete the form "Intention to Transfer to Engineering at Clemson University" and mail it to the College of Engineering, Clemson University. This form is available from the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Students who plan to enter either pre-engineering program or who desire to develop a pre-engineering program for another university are strongly urged to consult with an advisor in the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

### **Dual-Degree Engineering Programs with Auburn University and Clemson University**

Dual-degree programs are now offered in cooperation with Auburn University and Clemson University which permit students to attend Appalachian for three years and either Auburn or Clemson University for approximately two years. After finishing one of the programs, students will receive two degrees.

Study during the first three years includes course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet Appalachian's core curriculum requirements. These courses plus two semesters of courses taken at Auburn or Clemson will be counted towards fulfilling the requirements for a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian.

Upon completion of this dual-degree program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian and an engineering bachelor's degree from either Auburn University or Clemson University.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Auburn University in aerospace engineering, aviation management, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, materials engineering, mechanical engineering, textile chemistry, textile engineering and textile management.

Dual-degree candidates from Appalachian are eligible to seek a bachelor's degree from Clemson University in ceramic engineering, civil engineering, engineering analysis, electrical engineering, industrial engineering and mechanical engineering.

For additional information, contact Dr. Thomas L. Rokoske, Department of Physics and Astronomy, or the College of Arts and Sciences home page (<http://www.appstate.edu>).

## MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in medical technology consists of a minimum of 90 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 90 semester hours at Appalachian include 40-44 semester hours in general education; 26 semester hours in biology, including BIO 1110, 2000, 2001, 3800, 3301, 3306, 3308; 16 semester hours in chemistry, CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202; and MAT 1025 and STT 2810. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include clinical chemistry (nine semester hours), clinical microbiology (ten semester hours), clinical microscopy (nine semester hours), and blood banking (four semester hours). Appalachian has affiliations with schools of medical technology at Baptist Hospital and Bowman Gray School of Medicine in Winston-Salem, N.C., and with Carolina Medical Center in Charlotte, N.C., and Moses Cone Hospital in Greensboro, N.C. Only a limited number of qualified applicants are accepted into the clinical year of this program and the competition is keen. Applicants are selected on the basis of grade point average, course selection and work experience. Advisor: Dr. Jeffrey A. Butts, Department of Biology.

## FOREST RESOURCES

In cooperation with North Carolina State University, Appalachian offers the first two years of programs leading to bachelor degrees in forestry and other related areas.

In general, students should take:

ENG 1000-1100  
MAT 1020-1110-1120  
CHE 1101-1102  
BIO 1110 and/or 2000  
PHY 1103-1104  
COM 2101  
ECO 1010 or 2040  
PE (four hours)

Humanities and social sciences (12 hours)  
Electives (six hours)

Students in conservation or recreation resources administration are required to complete only the first course in analytic geometry and calculus (1110).

Students planning to enroll in pulp and paper science and technology should complete two years of chemistry. Advisor: Dr. Richard Henson, Department of Biology.

## NURSING

While Appalachian does not offer a nursing degree or an official pre-nursing program, students who wish to pursue a B.S. in Nursing may complete many requirements for most nursing programs at Appalachian and then transfer to an institution that offers the B.S.N. The General Studies office maintains current information on several programs in the state and will assist students interested in pursuing this field. In order to make the transition as easy as possible, students are encouraged to begin communicating with institutions/programs that offer the B.S.N. as soon as they begin considering nursing as a major. For more information, please contact Martha Stephenson, General Studies Academic Advising Center.

**PHARMACY**

Students who wish to pursue a career in pharmacy may complete the prepharmacy requirements at Appalachian; students may then seek admission to a school of pharmacy (in North Carolina two schools offer pharmacy degrees: UNC-Chapel Hill and Campbell University). The requirements of the traditional two year prepharmacy program will normally include four courses in chemistry (including two semesters of organic chemistry), one or two courses in mathematics including calculus, two courses in biology (with at least one course beyond the introductory level), two courses in physics, and core curriculum courses, including two English courses and a history course. (UNC-Chapel Hill also requires completion of three semesters of college-level foreign language). Each School of Pharmacy has its own specific requirements and a student considering pharmacy should make early contact with the Schools of Pharmacy in which they are interested to obtain current prepharmacy requirements for admission into their programs.

The prepharmacy advisor maintains information on the requirements for various Schools of Pharmacy in the state and region, and the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) scores are requested by most pharmacy schools as part of the admission application. Because of the variety of course requirements, admission procedures and rigorous admission standards, early contact with the prepharmacy advisor is strongly recommended. Advisor: Dr. Lawrence Brown, Department of Chemistry, (704) 262-3010.

**INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS****Appalachian Studies**

The Appalachian Studies minor is offered for the student who wishes to explore Appalachian regional concerns, and to understand Appalachian social, cultural, and environmental issues in the appropriate interdisciplinary context.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region are coordinated by the director of the Center for Appalachian Studies. The Center facilitates individual research projects and will direct the student toward involvement with research or project activities.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours. Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements. Each student must choose 12 hours from the core listed below and six additional hours:

**1. Core (Choose four courses)**

ANT	4120	Appalachian Culture	3 s.h.
ENG	4720	Appalachian Literature	3 s.h.
GHY	3320	Environmental Issues in Appalachia	3 s.h.
HIS	3726	History of the Appalachian Region	3 s.h.
P&R	4549	Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion	3 s.h.
PS	3630	Appalachian Politics	3 s.h.

**2. Electives (Choose two courses) Courses not taken above may be included.**

BIO	5512	Local Flora (with permission)	3 s.h.
PSY	3530*	Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Personality	3 s.h.
ENG	3530*	Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Literature	3 s.h.
FDN	4810	Education in Appalachian America	3 s.h.
ENG	4810	Advanced Folklore	3 s.h.

---

PLN	3530*	Selected Topics: Planning in Appalachia	3 s.h.
P&R	3050	Religion in America	3 s.h.
AS/IDS or	2410	Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities	3 s.h.
AS/IDS	2411	Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences	3 s.h.
AS/MUS	2016	Appalachian Music	3 s.h.
AS	3530*	Selected Topics	1-3 s.h.

\*Selected topics as available.

3. Other electives may be chosen upon approval of the Director.

### **Black Studies**

The Black Studies minor is offered as a start in meeting the needs of black students who seek to explore their heritage and non-black students who want to understand something of the black experience. The curriculum draws on a holding of nearly 2,000 books and periodicals in Belk Library and presently includes 28 semester hours of offerings. The minor will consist of 16 semester hours chosen from among the 28. Other courses deemed relevant by the student may count toward the minor upon approval from Dr. Bruce Dick, Department of English.

Courses approved for the minor include: ANT 3530 (Selected Topics); ENG 2120 (Black Literature); HIS 2421, 2422 (History of Africa); HIS 3230 (Recent U.S. History); HIS 3720 (History of the South); P&R 2030 (Islamic Religion and Culture); PS 4540 (Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Africa South of the Sahara); SOC 4560 (Race and Minority Relations); Independent Study (up to four hours for credit toward minor).

### **Gerontology**

*Ed Fols, Director*

A student may earn a minor in gerontology by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15-18 hours.

1. Required courses

SOC	3100	Gerontology	3 s.h.
BIO	4563	Biology of Aging	3 s.h.
PSY	4562	Psychology of Aging	3 s.h.

2. Electives

FCS	4551	Families in Later Life	3 s.h.
SW	4555	Death, Dying, and Living	3 s.h.
LS	4560	Leisure and Aging	3 s.h.

3. Other electives will be added. Students choosing this minor will need to check with the coordinator in order to receive more information.

### **Sustainable Development**

A minor in sustainable development consists of 18 semester hours. Of these, nine are required and nine are elective courses. The required courses are TEC 2029, Society and Technology; ANT 4570, Sustainable Development in the Modern World System; and one approved practical course. The elective courses are to be chosen in consultation with the sustainable development advisor, Dr. Jeff Boyer.

For other interdisciplinary minors in area studies and women's studies, see the listings under the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies.

## Department of Anthropology (ANT)

*Susan E. Keefe, Chairperson*

*Harvard G. Ayers*

*Patricia D. Beaver*

*Brian C. Bennett*

*Jefferson C. Boyer*

*Cheryl P. Claassen*

*Larry R. Kimball*

*Gregory G. Reck*

*Thomas R. Whyte*

The Department of Anthropology is committed to a comparative and holistic approach to the study of the human experience. The anthropological perspective provides a broad understanding of the origins as well as the meaning of physical and cultural diversity in the world—past, present, and future. As such, the program in anthropology offers the opportunity for understanding world affairs and problems within the total context of the human experience and for constructing solutions to world problems which are firmly grounded in that context. Specifically, the department offers: (1) students of all disciplines the opportunity to deepen and broaden their knowledge of humankind and of themselves; (2) a strong preparation for graduate study in anthropology; and (3) an academic and practical background for those who wish to apply the anthropological perspective in a wide range of professional careers, such as social services, education, and archeology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in general anthropology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1230, 4425, 4550; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235 or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; and 18 semester hours of electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1010 should be the course taken to fulfill the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in applied anthropology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1230, 3550, 4425, 4550, 4900; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; other optional courses relevant to the internship experience selected in consultation with a faculty mentor and approved by the department chairperson, and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, STT 2810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1010 should be the course taken to fulfill the core curriculum mathematics requirement. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in archeology** consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 1215, 1220, 1230, 4402, 4445, 4550; a choice of ANT 2235, 2335, 4110, or an approved selected topics 3530; a choice of ANT 3250, 3200, or an approved selected topics 3530; and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, STT 2810 and ANT 3405 are strongly recommended. A minor, preferably in biology, chemistry, geography, geology, history, or physics, is required. A candidate for the Bachelor Arts degree may count **NOT** more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in anthropology.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree** with an anthropology career orientation consists of a minimum of 60 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 1215, 1230, 4425, 4550; a choice of ANT 3410 or 4402; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; and 12 semester hours of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented group of courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Core courses will be specified for each group with electives chosen with the consent of the advisor. Some suggested groups are public/historical archeology and applied cultural anthropology. Statistics 2810 is required.

Students must have written permission from the department chairperson prior to declaring this major.

**A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a sustainable development concentration** consists of a minimum of 69 semester hours. This includes:

1. Core courses in anthropology consisting of ANT 1215, 1230, 4550, 4570, 4900; a choice of ANT 1220, 2235, or 2335; a choice of ANT 3405 or 3410; and 12-15 semester hours of electives in anthropology.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours including:
  - (a) Six semester hours from the following: CS 1410, GHY 2310, GHY/PLN 2812, PLN 2410, SOC 3885, TEC 3408, TEC 3418, or a course substitution with an advisor's permission;
  - (b) Six semester hours of science, three semester hours of which must include one of the following: BIO 3302, BIO 3312, or GLY 2850; and the remaining three semester hours of science must be above core curriculum requirements.
  - (c) Nine semester hours in a geographic/cultural area emphasis chosen in consultation with an advisor; and
  - (d) Nine semester hours of electives chosen in consultation with an advisor.
3. Statistics 2810 is required.

For the curriculum for a major in social science with concentration in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure, refer to index. MAT 1010 should be the course to fulfill the core curriculum mathematics requirement. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

A minor in anthropology consists of 18 semester hours in anthropology selected in consultation with the department advisor.

The Department of Anthropology offers honors courses at all levels (ANT 1510, 2510, 3510, 4510) which are open to all students who have distinguished themselves. Students who successfully complete six hours of honors courses and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in anthropology are eligible to take ANT 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. Students who complete nine hours of honors work, including ANT 4510, with a B average or better will graduate with "honors in anthropology."

# Anthropology

# 120

---

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### ANTHROPOLOGY HONORS (ANT)

#### ANT 1510. Freshman Honors Colloquium/(3).F;S.

Study of selected topics in general anthropology. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application.

#### ANT 2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium/(3).On Demand.

Study of selected topic(s) in anthropology, encouraging independent scholarship through reading, writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation or application.

#### ANT 3510. Juniors Honors Colloquium/(3).On Demand.

Seminar on a selected topic in anthropology. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

#### ANT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.

Independent study and research, directed by a Department of Anthropology faculty member and evaluated by a department committee. Prerequisites: successful completion of 6 hours Anthropology honors courses, a 3.45 GPA in Anthropology and approval of thesis topic by departmental honors committee.

## ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)

#### ANT 1215. Cultural Anthropology/(3).F;S.

A cross-cultural study of the variety of human cultures, past and present, including the interrelationships between social, economic, political, and religious systems. The course is designed to develop an understanding of cultural differences so that the student may develop a deeper understanding of his or her own life, of the contemporary world, and of the applicability of cultural understanding to the solution of hu-

man and social problems. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### ANT 1220. Introduction to Archeology / (3).F;S.

The scientific study of the unwritten record of the human past. Archeological theory, methods, and techniques are introduced to illustrate why and how archeologists paint a picture of past human life and behavior and explain past human cultural variation. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### ANT 1230. Physical Anthropology/(3).F;S.

The study of the biological aspects of human beings including human evolution, primate behavior and anatomy as they relate to humans, physical variation in modern humans, and physical adaptations to environment in modern humans.

#### ANT 2235. North American Archeology/(3).F.

A general survey of lifeways in North America before white contact as known through archeological information. Basic archeological concepts and a brief discussion of the history of North American archeology will be presented. Topical emphases include the prehistory of Alaska, the Northwest Coast, the Southwest, Plains, Great Basin, Mid-west, and the Eastern United States. This course logically precedes ANT 2400, North American Indians. (WRITING)

#### ANT 2335. World Prehistory/(3).S.

A comparative study of human biological and cultural evolution from the emergence of the genus Homo through early civilization. The course emphasizes Old World cultures. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 2400. North American Indians/(3).F;S.**

An ethnographic survey of the American Indian cultures from northern Mexico to the Arctic. Also the modern Indian condition is considered. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 2420. Gender, Race and Class/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural and historical study of gender and race as cultural categories with a variety of meanings. The origins and development of gender and racial categories, and their elaboration as systems of inequality within class-based societies are explored. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ANT 2435. Prehistoric People in Film/(3).F.**

Addresses the portrayal of human prehistory and especially "cave people" by the film industry. Reviews scientific evidence of human physical and cultural evolution in Europe and the Middle East between 1,000,000 and 10,000 years ago. Involves viewing and critically evaluating several fictional films which provide and reinforce popular interpretations of human prehistory and human evolution.

**ANT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ANT 2600. Southwest Field Experience/(3).S.**

Southwest Field Experience includes an eleven day field trip to study the anthropology of the southwestern United States. This includes visiting the Hopi, Zuni and Navaho reservations where we observe the living Indian people. Also we visit several important archeological sites which represent the ancestors of the above tribes. A minimum of six weeks of three hour preparatory classes are required prior to the trip. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 3100. China in Context/(3).S.Alternate years.**

An overview of current social and cultural themes in contemporary China, set in con-

text of the rich Confucian legacy and radical changes initiated by the revolution. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 3200. Zooarcheology/(3).S.**

Trains students in the identification and analysis of animal remains (primarily bone and shell) recovered from archeological sites. Students learn the major bones of vertebrates and the hard anatomy of invertebrates and how to identify several species by their distinctive bones or shells. Various approaches to the quantification and analysis of archeofaunal data are explored. Two hours lecture and two hours lab. Prerequisite: ANT 1220 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3250. Archeological Laboratory Methods/(3).F.**

Trains students in the processing and analysis of materials recovered from archeological sites such as artifacts, ecofacts, and sediment samples. Numerical data are produced and analyzed using computer data base systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: ANT 1220. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3305. Forensic Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

Forensic anthropology is the application of anthropological techniques to solving criminal cases. Instruction will be given in the application of archeological techniques to crime scene investigation and removal of physical evidence from that scene. The major thrust of the course, however, is the study of human physical remains in order to provide a positive identification of the victim. This includes determination of the sex, age, race, stature, and other identifying characteristics of the subject. The class

will consist of thirty hours of lecture and thirty hours of laboratory instruction for the semester. (Same as CJ 3305.) (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 3405. Quantitative Methods in Anthropology/(3).F.**

An introduction to how computers, quantitative methods, and anthropological data are used to address anthropological questions. The course focuses on hands-on learning in: basic personal computer operations, the Internet, probability theory, data base management, sampling, research design, categorical analysis, linear regression, correlation, and exploratory data analysis. Students will work with original archeological, bioanthropological, and cultural data on personal computers. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. in anthropology and STT 2810. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 3410. Methods in Anthropology/(3).S.**

An introduction to anthropological methods and research, particularly ethnographic fieldwork and participant observation. Research design, proposal writing, and research ethics are given special attention. Interviewing techniques, surveys, sampling, and statistical analysis are also covered. Students will be supervised in the use of computer software. (WRITING)

**ANT 3420. Women and Gender in Anthropology/(3).S.Alternate years.**

Examination of feminist theoretical issues concerning women and gender cross-culturally, such as feminist perspectives on the cultural construction of gender, relations of production and of reproduction, and gender as a central analytic category. Based in ethnographic information from foraging, tribal, and state societies. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 3430. Magic, Witchcraft and Religion/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural study of the nature and functions of belief systems. Emphasis is placed on understanding the belief systems of non-Western cultures in order to provide a means through which our own beliefs can be better understood. A variety of anthropological and psychological approaches to the study of belief systems are utilized. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.**

**ANT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ANT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ANT 3550. Applied Anthropology/(3).S.**

This course provides an understanding of the way in which anthropological methods and knowledge can assist in solving human problems. Reviews the subfields of applied anthropology, the major forms of anthropological intervention and methodologies used in policy science, and ethical guidelines for practitioners. Mini-internships in local agencies will be incorporated as part of the course. (WRITING)

**ANT 3700. Culture and Subsistence: Economic Anthropology/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

Analysis of non-market, non-Western socio-economic and subsistence systems. Three

basic theoretical approaches in anthropology are covered: (1) the substantivist or anthropological holistic systems approach; (2) the formalist or capitalist economic theoretical (maximizing behavioral) approach; and (3) the Marxist social formations approach. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 3800. Ethnographic Writing and Video/(3).S.**

The general purpose of this course is to explore the nature of ethnographic representation and alternative approaches to writing. In order to accomplish this, the course will focus on three main activities: (1) reading of some current critiques and analyses of ethnographic representation; (2) reading different forms of ethnographic writing by others, including realist, confessional and impressionist tales and viewing and critiquing select ethnographic videos; and (3) writing different forms of ethnographic writing. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ANT 4110. Meso American Archeology/(3). On Demand.**

The prehistory of Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras is covered from the earliest Paleo Indian up to the conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards in the 16th Century. Emphasis is placed on the continuity of cultures from the Teotihuacanos to the Aztecs in central Mexico and from the Olmec to the Mayans in the southern and eastern portions of the area. Alternate years. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 4120. Appalachian Culture/(3).F.**

A cultural survey of rural and urban Appalachia. A brief history of the region is followed by a discussion of the contemporary social, economic, political, and cultural characteristics of the people. The impact of processes of change, including migration, urbanization, industrialization, and resource exploitation, are explored. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4130. Meso American Ethnology/(3).S.**

An integrated study of society and culture in Meso America (Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras), including prehistorical and historical background and an analysis of contemporary values, social structure, economic forms, politics, and religion. Contemporary issues which face this region and bear on its relationship to the world are discussed. Alternate years.

**ANT 4210. Ethnographic Field School/(2-6).On Demand.**

Students will be immersed in a particular cultural context and learn to use standard ethnographic techniques to analyze and interpret the culture. Each student will live in a local community, participating in its daily activities. There will be instruction in the use of qualitative methods, such as observation, mapping, genealogies and life histories, formal interviewing, and cultural domain analysis. A research paper on a topic selected in consultation with the instructor will be required. Prerequisite: ANT 1215 or permission of instructor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 4220. International Political Economy/(3).S.Alternate years.**

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as PS 4220.)

**ANT 4310. Human Osteology/(3).S.**

This course familiarizes the student with identification of fragmentary human bones. The different segments of a particular bone are also emphasized. The course is intended to prepare the student to identify human bones from an archeological or forensic burial context. Offered odd-numbered years. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ANT 4402. Archeological Theory/(3).S.** Explores the history of archeological thought since the eighteenth century (including evolution, cultural history, and processualism) and concludes with contemporary theory (postprocessualism and feminism). Participation in Internet archeological activities will supplement coursework and readings. Prerequisites: ANT 1220 and ANT 2235 or 2335.

**ANT 4425. History of Anthropological Ideas/(3).F.**

A critical examination of the most influential ideas and theories in anthropology from the 19th century to contemporary theoretical schools, viewed in historical context. Changing conceptions of research strategies, research questions, and modes of explanation, as they relate to developing ideas about the nature of anthropology and human culture are explored. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**ANT 4445. Field Archeology/(3-6).SS.**

An introduction to methods and techniques of archeological site survey, mapping, and excavation. Students participate in fieldwork on one or more actual archeological sites.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**ANT 4550. Senior Seminar in Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

An opportunity for upper level students to reflect upon the anthropological perspective and to contemplate and articulate their own image of anthropology. Diverse issues ranging from the consideration of ethics to the examination of career opportunities to reflections upon the overall meaning of anthropology will be discussed. Designed as a final on-campus opportunity for students to systematically reflect upon their vision of the anthropological enterprise and to integrate their experience in anthropology in relationship to their future goals. Ideally should be taken during the

final semester of on-campus study. Required for majors. Prerequisite: ANT 4402, 4425 or 4570 or approval of instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ANT 4555. East-Central Europe: Political and Economic Change/(3).F.**

An historical and theoretical analysis of the development of post WW II Marxist political/economic experiments in Eastern Europe ranging from the Praxist Marxist humanist critique in Yugoslavia to the transformative events in the 1980's towards market economics and democratization in East Central Europe, e.g., Poland's Solidarity movement and the Czechoslovakian playwright's revolution. The course ranges from an anthropological/theoretical perspective and analysis at the local community level to the larger questions of the geopolitical processes relating to changes in the former Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and the larger European Community market and political unification. (Same as PS 4555.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4565. Peasantry, World Systems, and Social Change/(3).S.**

Descriptive and theoretical analysis of Third and Fourth World peasantry in the context of world economic and political systems, the emerging nonaligned nation states, and industrialization and urbanization. Alternate years. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ANT 4568. Language and Culture/(3).On Demand.**

An overview of the complex relations between language and society as conceived by selected anthropologists, sociolinguists, and psychologists. Special emphasis will be placed on the use of language in various work settings, multilingualism, language socialization, and cross-cultural communication. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisites: CD 3162, 3163, 3366 or permission of instructor. (Same as CD 4568.)

**ANT 4570. Sustainable Development in the Modern World System/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the political economy and cultural ecology of global economic development. It assesses the differing social and material impacts for the peoples of core and peripheral world regions. Students design or assess a sustainable development program in a selected local-regional setting. Required for the sustainable development minor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4600. Medical Anthropology/(3).F.**

An examination of health, illness, and the treatment of disease from a cross-cultural perspective. Includes discussion of various theories of illness, types of healers, and the empirical basis for folk medicine and alternative forms of therapy. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ANT 4650. Anthropology of Education/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of formal and informal education within the context of human culture. Emphasis is placed on achieving a cross-cultural understanding of education and educational issues through a study of education in other cultures, minority education, formal and informal educational systems, and the cultural context of the classroom and school. Alternate years.

**ANT 4700. Historical Archeology/(3).On Demand.**

The study of America since the late 16th century as known through its material culture. This course focuses on the different types of sites (domestic, military, industrial) and how they have been studied by archeologists in order to create a more complete picture of past American lifeways. Also emphasized is the identification, analysis, and preservation of artifacts plus issues such as Native American contact, ethnicity, adaptive strategies and socio-economic status recognition. Alternate years.

**ANT 4750. Archeological Site Reporting/(3).S.**

Students will utilize their experience and knowledge gained in other archeology courses to analyze and interpret an excavated site. Each student will author a section of the site report which will normally be published. Prerequisites: ANT 3250 and 4445. (WRITING)

**ANT 4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6).On Demand.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Biology (BIO)

Douglas B. Meikle, Chairperson

*Jeffrey A. Butts*

*Terry N. Carroll*

*Mary U. Connell*

*Robert P. Creed*

*William C. Dewel*

*William E. Dobson*

*Steven E. Dyche*

*Edgar D. Greene, Jr.*

*Dru A. Henson*

*Richard N. Henson*

*Leon L. Lundie*

*S. Coleman McCleneghan*

*Robert L. Murray*

*Howard S. Neufeld*

*Matthew P. Rowe*

*Mathius J. Sedivec*

*J. Kenneth Shull*

*Kelly P. Steele*

*Robert W. Van Devender*

*Mark E. Venable*

*Gary L. Walker*

The primary mission of the Department of Biology is to provide the student with a well-balanced background in the life sciences. A student majoring in biology will examine the characteristics of life at all levels, from the workings of a single cell to the dynamics of an ecosystem. In addition to providing the student with a broad understanding of and appreciation for life and its processes, the curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers in biology or for studies at the graduate level. To meet these objectives the department has established the degree concentrations listed below, each with a somewhat different focus within the discipline.

All biology majors are required to take the **core curriculum**. Additionally, they must complete the set of courses indicated below in the **degree** they select as the one most suited to their educational needs.

### CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum consists of BIO 1110; 2000; and 2001. Students completing BIO 1101-1102 before becoming biology majors will be allowed to substitute those courses for BIO 1110 in the core. It is required that students complete the core prior to beginning the degree.

### DEGREE CONCENTRATIONS

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS

This is the most flexible program in the Department of Biology. It is designed for highly-directed students who wish to focus on disciplines not addressed by the other degree concentrations. Students in this program are required to have an advising committee which is responsible for approving the final program of studies. The committee should be composed of the departmental chairperson (or his/her designate) plus one or two faculty members selected by the student.

In addition to the biology core, students pursuing the B.A. degree must complete BIO 3306 and 15 s.h. in biology. It is suggested that at least one course be selected from each of the following areas: a) cellular or subcellular biology, b) anatomy or physiology, c) evolution or ecology, and d) systematic or field biology. The following cognate courses are also required: CHE 1101-1102; 2201-2202; PHY 1103-1104;

MAT 1110; STT 2810. Students pursuing the B.A. degree must also select a minor and complete foreign language requirements as listed elsewhere in the General Bulletin. Students will complete 128 s.h. for this degree.

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (PREPROFESSIONAL AND PARAMEDICAL)**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this concentration is designed to prepare students for successful admission into professional schools or to continue their studies in graduate health-care programs.

In addition to the biology core, the Bachelor of Science (preprofessional and paramedical) requires 128 s.h. including completion of the following: BIO 3800; 3301; 3302 or 3312 or 3436; 3304 or 3456 or 4552 or 4556; 3306; 3307; 3308; 3314; any two from among BIO 3309, 4568, or 4570; CHE 1101-1102; 2201-2202; 2210 or 4580-4581; PHY 1103-1104; MAT 1110; STT 2810; one course in computer science; 3 s.h. of electives in the sciences; and 8 s.h. of electives outside of the sciences.

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ECOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY)**

In addition to the biology core, the Bachelor of Science (ecology and environment biology) requires 128 s.h. including completion of the following: BIO 3800 or 3308; 3301 or 4555; 3302; 3304; 3306; 3314 or 3456; 3436; any four from among BIO 3310, 4551, 4552, 4556, 4557, 4559, 4560, 4601; 6 s.h. of biology electives; CHE 1101-1102; 2201 or 2210; MAT 1110; STT 2810. Students must also complete requirements for one of four concentrations:

1. Basic science concentration: Complete 13 s.h. with at least one course from each area: A. ECO 2030; B. GLY 1101, 1102, 1103; C. GHY 1010, 3100
2. Geography and landscape ecology concentration: GHY 1010 and three of the following: GHY 3100, 3110, 3310, 4820
3. Sustainable development concentration: Complete 12 s.h. in three different disciplines from among IDS 3200; PLN 2410, 3431, 3730, 4700; GHY 1020; GLY 2850; ANT 4570; TEC 2029, 3408, 3418, 4628
4. Business concentration: ECO 2030 and 9 s.h. from among ACC 1100, MGT 3010, MKT 3050, FIR 3010

In all options, students are encouraged to complete a minor by selection of one or two additional courses (consult with academic advisor).

#### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (TEACHING)**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this concentration is designed for students intending to pursue careers in teaching. Successful completion of this degree provides the student with a North Carolina teacher licensure in secondary science. Students will meet the State Department of Public Instruction requirements to teach biology full-time in grades 9-12 and to teach chemistry and/or physical science half-time in grades 9-12. Students who select one additional elective course in physics will also meet the requirements necessary to teach physics half-time.

In addition to the core, the Bachelor of Science (teaching) requires a minimum of 128 s.h. and completion of the following: BIO 3800 or 3308; 3301 or 4555; 3302 or 3312 or 3436; 3306; 3307; 3314 or 3456; 3520; 6 hours of electives which must include one plant biology and one organismal biology course (see advisor); CHE

1101-1102; 2201; MAT 1110; STT 2810; PHY 1103-1104; plus course work required by the College of Education for teacher licensure. The student should consult the requirements for licensure listed under the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY)**

In addition to the general objectives of the department, this concentration is designed to prepare students for affiliated programs in medical technology.

In addition to the core, the Bachelor of Science (medical technology) requires a minimum of 122 s.h. and completion of the following: BIO 3800; 3301; 3306; 3308; 4568; CHE 1101-1102; CHE 2201-2202; MAT 1025; STT 2810; and 32 s.h. in the clinical phase of the program which will be provided at an affiliated school of medical technology. The student should secure catalogs from these schools for descriptions of their programs.

### **BIOLOGY MINOR**

A minor in biology consists of a minimum of 14 semester hours taken in courses numbered 2000 and above.

The Department of Biology offers a Master of Science degree in Biology and a Master of Arts degree in Biology, Education with concentrations in secondary school teaching, as well as community, junior and technical college teaching. Persons interested in any of these degree programs should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN BIOLOGY AND GENERAL SCIENCE (GSB, BIO, GS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **GENERAL SCIENCE BIOLOGY (GSB)**

**GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology/(2).F;S.**  
A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of biology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisites: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010; and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSG

1030. Contemporary Geology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

#### **BIOLOGY (BIO)**

**BIO 1101-1102. Introduction to Life Science/(4-4).F;S.**  
A survey of living organisms and their relationship to each other and to their environment. Study of topics from morphology, physiology, embryology, and genetics

with particular reference to humans, the environment and healthful living. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 1110. Concepts of Biology/(4).F;S.**  
Important concepts of modern biological science. Designed for Science majors. First course for biology majors. Prerequisite: one year of high school biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

UNLESS NOTED BY AN ASTERISK, BIO 1101-1102 OR BIO 1110 ARE PREREQUISITE FOR ALL COURSES NUMBERED 2000 AND ABOVE.

**BIO 2000. Introduction to Botany/(4).F.**  
Survey of the major topics in plant biology including physiology, morphology, ecology, evolution, aspects of plant diversity and water relations in plants. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 2001. Introduction to Zoology/(4).S.**  
Integrated and phylogenetic study of the animal kingdom. The basic biological problems facing animals will be considered in the context of morphology and evolutionary history. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

ALL BIOLOGY MAJORS MUST COMPLETE BIO 1110 OR BIO 1101-1102; BIO 2000 AND 2001 BEFORE TAKING ANY OTHER BIOLOGY COURSE FOR THE MAJOR.

**BIO 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**BIO 3301. Animal Physiology/(4).F;S.**  
A study of the fundamental principles of animal physiology with an emphasis on function. Prerequisite: BIO 2001 and one semester of organic chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement

test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3302. Ecology/(3).F.**

A study of the interactions of organisms with their environment. Principles discussed will include: natural selection and adaptation; population growth and regulation; interspecific interactions, including competition, predation, parasite-host relationships and mutualism; the structure and function of communities and ecosystems, and; human impacts on the biosphere. Prerequisites: BIO 2000 and 2001 or permission of the instructor. STT 2810 recommended. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3304. Systematic Botany/(3).F;S.**

The general principles of the taxonomy of the vascular plants utilizing elements of the local flora as laboratory material in the consideration of identification, nomenclature, classification, and evolutionary mechanism. Prerequisite: BIO 2000. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3306. Genetics/(3).F;S.**

This course will cover aspects of transmission genetics, cytogenetics, molecular genetics and the importance of genetics to an understanding of evolution and population dynamics. The genetics of viruses, prokaryotes, and eukaryotes will be studied. Prerequisites: BIO 2000 and 2001. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 2201. Lecture three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3307. Genetics Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

Laboratory investigations of genetic systems in plants and animals. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 3306. Laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math place-

ment test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 3308. Bacteriology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to microbiology with emphasis on bacteriology, virology and immunology. Surveys the field of microbiology and related techniques with special attention given to host-pathogen relationships and diagnostics. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Prerequisites: CHE 1101-1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3309. Developmental Biology/(3).S.**

A study of the fundamental patterns and principles of animal growth and development at the molecular, cellular, and organismic levels. Lecture topics include gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage and morphogenetic movements, embryo-genesis, differentiation, regeneration, metamorphosis, cellular interactions and ontogenetic mechanisms of evolutionary change. Laboratory work stresses comparative developmental anatomy of selected invertebrates and chordates. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 3310. Marine Biology/(3).S.  
(Alternate Years).**

Introduction to the more common marine organisms, including morphology, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, and economic aspects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**BIO 3312. Environmental Studies/(3).S.**  
An in-depth study of environmental problems from a systems/ecological perspective, with emphasis on the scientific basis of the problems and possible solutions. Topics to be covered include population growth; mineral, water and wildlife resources; energy resources; waste and pollution. Lecture three hours.**BIO 3314. Comparative Vertebrate Zoology/(3).S.**

The origin, evolution, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and natural history of the ver-

tebrates. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**\*BIO 3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**

This course is designed to teach the recreation manager how to better understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as needfulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their ecological relationship.

**BIO 3436. Introduction to Evolutionary Biology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the study of evolution including a summary of the stratigraphic record, an historical summary of the earth and its major floral and faunal groups, a review of major contributions to evolutionary theory, and a summary of the factors thought to cause evolutionary change. Lecture three hours.

**BIO 3456. Invertebrate Zoology/(3).F.**  
The taxonomy, phylogeny, morphology, and physiology of the invertebrates. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.**BIO 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****BIO 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of the biology students seeking the B.S. degree and teacher licensure in science education.

**BIO 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**BIO 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience in an approved biologically related industry or business. Prerequisite: Junior standing, GPA of 2.5 or better, approval by department, and acceptance by cooperating industry.

**BIO 3800. Molecular Biology/(4).F;S.**

A study of the basic molecular processes and critical recombinant DNA technologies. This includes: structure and general features of the biological information molecules DNA, RNA and proteins; DNA replication and repair processes; RNA synthesis and processing; protein synthesis and regulations; and basic recombinant DNA technology. The laboratory will include: DNA isolation techniques; restriction analysis; construction of a recombinant DNA molecule and transformation of a bacterial system; DNA-DNA hybridization; in vitro translation and gel analysis of a protein; DNA amplification using PCR; and DNA sequencing and analysis. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: one semester of organic chemistry. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***\*BIO 4550. Nature Study/(3).SS.**

Study of common plants and animals with emphasis on ecology, collecting techniques and identification. Designed for students with limited biology backgrounds. Not open to biology majors for credit.

**BIO 4551. Ornithology/(3).S.**

The morphology, physiology, behavior, ecology and identification of birds. Early morning field trips are required. Extended field trips to a variety of habitats will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4552. Entomology/(3).F;S.**

A comparative study of the insects and related arthropods with an emphasis on morphology and systematics. Methods of collection and preservation are covered. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4555. Plant Physiology/(4).F.**

A study of the basic principles of plant physiology and fundamental processes such as cell properties, water relations, growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and mineral nutrition. Prerequisites: CHE 1101-1102. CHE 2201 is strongly recommended. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 4556. Mycology/(3).F.**

An investigation of the fungi with particular reference to the techniques of working with these organisms. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4557. Ichthyology/(3).F.**

Ecology, distribution, taxonomy and economic importance of fishes. Freshwater fishes will be emphasized. Lecture two hours, lab two hours.

**BIO 4559. Mammalogy/(3).F.(Alternate Years with BIO 4560).**

The natural history, distribution, adaptations, taxonomy and economic importance of mammals. Field trips and visits to zoos will be arranged. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4560. Herpetology/(3).S.(Alternates with BIO 4559).**

The morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and distribution of amphibians and reptiles. Methods of collecting and preserving specimens as well as behavioral aspects of species in their natural habitats will be covered. Field trips will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4563. Biology of Aging/(3).F.**

General study of biological/physiological changes over time in the structure and function of the systems of organisms with emphasis on the human body. Prerequisite: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Lecture three hours.

**BIO 4564. Electron Microscopy/(3).F.**

A study of principles and techniques of biological microscopy. Lectures include discussions on preparative techniques for light and electron microscopy, theoretical considerations of light and electron optics, and the structure and function of cellular organelles. Laboratories examine practical techniques of tissue preparation for microscopy, the effective use of light and electron microscopes, and the interpretation of data obtained in student micrographs. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4568. Immunology/(4).S.**

A study of the immune system with emphasis on cellular interactions involved in the generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses. Lecture includes discussions on inflammation, antibody diversity, tissue transplantation, and immunopathologies. Laboratories examine lymphoid tissue organization, lymphocyte function, and antibody-antigen reactions with emphasis on clinical application. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 3306. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**BIO 4570. Parasitology/(3).F.**

A survey of protozoan, helminthic and arthropod parasites with emphasis on causation and prevention of disease. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**BIO 4580. Field Biology of Continental U.S.A.//(5).SS.**

Ecological investigations of major habitats in the U.S. Prerequisites: 16 hours in biology and consent of the instructor.

**BIO 4601. Animal Behavior-Ethology/(3).S.**

Basic principles of animal behavior are

approached from an evolutionary perspective. Topics such as instinct, learning, biological clocks, sociobiology, communication and physiological mechanisms of behavior are stressed. Laboratory emphasizes techniques of observing, recording, and analyzing behavior using a research project format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**BIO 4900. Internships in Biology/(1-6).F;S.**

Practical biological experiences in federal, state, and local agencies. Graded on an S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**GENERAL SCIENCE (GS)**

**GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL

SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisite: GSP or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of biology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisites: GSP 1010 or GSA 1010; and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES)

**GS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).On Demand.**

**GS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**GS 4401. Methods of Elementary School Science/(2).F;S.**

A survey of scientific principles, concepts and national curricula taught in elementary schools. Emphasis is placed on the development of materials, demonstrations and "hands on" experiments appropriate for integration into the total curriculum. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**GS 4402. Science Teaching in the Middle School/(2).S.**

A study of the implementation techniques for the prospective middle school teacher based upon science principles mastered in the science content courses. Investigative techniques; improvising materials and an emphasis on environmental concerns will be stressed. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Chemistry (CHE)

*Thomas C. Rhyne, Chairperson*

*Steven J. Breiner*

*Lawrence E. Brown*

*Claudia P. Cartaya-Marin*

*Cassandra T. Eagle*

*Grant N. Holder*

*Claire R. Olander*

*Donald P. Olander*

*Donald W. Sink*

*Robert W. Soeder*

*Stephen D. Williams*

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are to prepare students in chemistry for careers in industry, government service, high school and junior college level teaching and for continuing study in chemistry and related areas at the graduate or professional school level. The department also strives to provide a basic understanding of the principles of chemistry and physical science related to all areas of scientific study and to provide the student with an appreciation for the impact of science and technology in today's society.

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 32 semester hours above the 1000 level. The required courses are: CHE 2201-2202, 2210, 3000, 3301-3302, 3303, 3304, 3404, 3405, 4000, 4400 and five semester hours elected from other chemistry courses. Chemistry 3520 and 4610 are not accepted. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, geology, biology, or physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted); and MAT 1110 and 1120. CHE 4560, Instrumental Methods of Analysis, is strongly recommended for this degree.

The Bachelor of Arts degree as described in the preceding paragraph has been approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training.

A minor in chemistry consists of at least 20 semester hours: CHE 1101 and 1102 (or equivalent) and twelve to fourteen semester hours of chemistry in two or more areas of chemistry from the following: analytical, biochemistry, inorganic, organic, and physical. The twelve to fourteen hours must include laboratory experiences in at least two different areas.

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of at least 23 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are CHE 2201, 2210, 3000, 3301, 3303, 3404, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either astronomy, biology, physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted), or geology; and MAT 1110 and 1120. The student must select teacher licensure or a concentration in another career support area. This concentration must be approved by the department upon entering this degree program. Some concentrations currently available are listed below:

**Certified chemist concentration.** The required courses, in addition to those listed above, are CHE 2202, 3302, 3304, 3405, 4000, 4400, 4560, and at least 3 s.h. additional work above the 3000 level. Chemistry 3520 and 4610 are not accepted. A course(s) in computer programming is strongly recommended.

This degree has been approved by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training.

**Pre-professional and paramedical concentration.** CHE 2202 and 4580 must be selected. The required biology courses are: BIO 1110, 2001, 3301, 3306, 3307, 3308, and 3309; BIO 3314 and 3800 are recommended. (Appropriate substitutions may be made with the approval of the chairperson.)

**Marketing and business concentration.** Several options are available, all require ACC 1100 and ECO 2030, plus an additional 12 s.h. The concentration should be developed in consultation with the chairperson of the Department of Chemistry and must be individually approved.

**Teacher licensure concentration.** This concentration is for chemistry majors seeking secondary science licensure in chemistry. CHE 3520, Instructional Assistance is required; CHE 4580, Biochemistry I, is recommended. Experience as a tutor through the Learning Assistance Program or the Supplemental Instruction Program is strongly recommended. The core requirement of 6-8 hours of additional science courses must be met by completing BIO 1110 and GLY 1101. A person certified in chemistry is eligible to teach full-time in chemistry or physical science (grades 9-12). A person certified in chemistry who has taken at least 12 hours in another science area (biology, geology, or physics) is eligible to apply for licensure to teach half-time in that area (grades 9-12).

For information on the professional education requirements, see this catalog under Department of Curriculum and Instruction, secondary education.

**Criminal justice concentration.** The required courses are: CJ 1100, 3120, 3551 and 3552, and CHE 4560. The remaining six hours should be chosen from: CJ 3150, 3305, 4620, or 4550.

**Environmental concentration.** CHE 2202 and 4560 must be selected for the chemistry core and BIO 1110 and GLY 1101 will fulfill the "other sciences" requirement. Other courses required for the concentration are: CHE 4620, BIO 3302, GLY 2850, STT 2810, ECO 2030, GHY 1010, GHY 3100 and one of the following: PS 2130 or PS 3280. Recommended electives are P&R 1100, GHY 3110, GHY 4820, GLY 4620, CHE 3302, CHE 3304, and CS 1440.

**Other concentrations.** Additional concentrations to prepare the chemistry major to pursue other career opportunities may be developed in consultation with the chairperson of the Department of Chemistry and must be individually approved.

All junior and senior students majoring in chemistry are expected to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

#### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN CHEMISTRY (GSC, CHE)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**GENERAL SCIENCE CHEMISTRY (GSC)****GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of chemistry discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Co- or prerequisite: college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics or GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CHEMISTRY (CHE)****CHE 1101. Introductory Chemistry I/(4).F;S.**

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry emphasizing modern atomic theory, the structure and behavior of atoms, the properties and states of matter, energy relations, periodicity and mole concepts. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CHE 1102. Introductory Chemistry II/(4).F;S.**

A study of properties of solutions, acid-base

concepts, equilibria, elementary thermodynamics, elementary kinetics, electrochemistry. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 1101. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CHE 2201. Organic Chemistry I/(4).F;S.**

A study of the fundamental concepts and basic physical and chemical properties of the major classes of the compounds of carbon. Structure and reaction mechanisms will be introduced in relation to these properties and concepts. Laboratory practice in techniques and class reactions. Prerequisites: CHE 1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**CHE 2202. Organic Chemistry II/(4).F;S.**

An in-depth study of the structure, stereochemistry, and reactions of the major classes of organic compounds. Reaction mechanisms and spectroscopy will be emphasized. Laboratory practice in synthesis, modern separations, practical spectroscopy, and determination of unknowns. Prerequisite: CHE 2201. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

**CHE 2210. Quantitative Analysis/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to analytical chemistry, including equilibria, Beer's law, oxidation-reduction reactions and chromatography; the basic methods of quantitative analysis are introduced and practiced with laboratory unknowns. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours. (WRITING)

**CHE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****CHE 3000. Introduction to Chemical Research/(1).F;S.**

An introduction to the techniques and methodology of chemical research. Topics include survey of the chemical literature; information retrieval services; making ef-

---

fective oral presentations, and ethics and safety in the chemical laboratory. This course requires formal speaking. Prerequisites: CHE 2201 and CHE 2210. (SPEAKING)

**CHE 3301-3302. Physical Chemistry I-II/(3-3).F-S.**

Physical chemistry I is a detailed treatment of the theories underlying the thermodynamic properties and behavior of gases, liquids and solids. Phase and chemical equilibria, electro-chemical cells and irreversible processes in solution. Physical chemistry II is a treatment of kinetic molecular theory, kinetics, elementary quantum theory, symmetry and spectroscopy. Prerequisites: CHE 2210, MAT 1120, and a year of physics. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER)

**CHE 3303-3304. Physical Chemistry Laboratory/(1-1).F-S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in physical chemistry. Applications of computer techniques for data reduction and manipulation will be introduced and utilized. 3301 is corequisite or prerequisite for 3303 and 3302 is corequisite or prerequisite for 3304. (WRITING)

**CHE 3404. Inorganic Chemistry/(3).S.**

A detailed study of the elements and their compounds based on atomic structure and periodicity. Chemical bonding as it relates to molecular structure and chemical reactivity. Aqueous and non-aqueous solvent systems, acid-base theories, and the chemistry of complexes. Prerequisite: CHE 2210. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 3405. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory/(1).S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of inorganic chemistry, involving reactions in inert atmospheres, vacuum systems and hot tubes. Corequisite or prerequisite: CHE 3404. Laboratory three hours.

**CHE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CHE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all chemistry majors (B.S.) seeking secondary science licensure in chemistry.

**CHE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CHE 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major in chemistry and carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: successful completion of CHE 2201 and 2210 plus approval as a cooperative education student and acceptance by an industry manager. A minimum GPA of 2.5 (overall and in chemistry) is required; a chemistry GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended. May be repeated. Interested students should consult the department chairperson.

**CHE 4000. Chemistry Seminar/(1).F;S.**

The presentation and discussion of current chemical topics. Oral and written reports are required. Prerequisite: CHE 3000. (SPEAKING)

**CHE 4400. Senior Research/(1).F;S.**

A laboratory research project under the supervision of a faculty member. An oral report of the work in progress will be made at the regular seminar and a written report of the results is to be submitted to the chemistry faculty upon completion. Laboratory 4 hours (minimum). Pre- or corequisite: CHE 4000. May be repeated once for credit. (SPEAKING)

**Senior/Graduate Courses****CHE 4560. Instrumental Methods of Analysis/(4).F.**

A study of some of the modern instrumental methods of analysis including electrochemistry, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectrometry, mass spectrometry and gas chromatography. Prerequisite: CHE 2210. Pre- or corequisite: CHE 3303 or permission of instructor. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

**CHE 4580. Biochemistry I/(3).F;S.**

This course covers the properties of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids and presents a brief introduction to enzymology. Major emphasis is on the chemistry of biological compounds. An introduction to intermediary metabolism is also presented. Prerequisite: CHE 2201. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 4581. Biochemistry I Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in biochemistry. CHE 4580 is corequisite or prerequisite to CHE 4581. Laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

**CHE 4582. Biochemistry II/(3).S.**

This course will cover the intermediary metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Metabolic pathways and their associated enzymes are emphasized. Prerequisite: CHE 4580 with CHE 3301 recommended but not required. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 4590. Spectral Interpretations/(2).F.**

A study of the use of spectral data for the identification of organic compounds. Techniques will include UV, IR, NMR, MS, ORD and CD in the identification process. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Lecture two hours.

**CHE 4595. NMR Spectroscopy/(2).S.**

The lecture portion of the course will cover basic nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy theory and practice, with particular attention given to the instrumentation available in the department. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on learning to utilize the NMR instrumentation available in the department. Prerequisite: CHE 4560 or 4590. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

**CHE 4600. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: Upper-division status or departmental permission.

**CHE 4610. History of Chemistry/(3).S.**

A study of the development of chemistry as a science with emphasis on the development of basic concepts, ideas and theories. Prerequisite: a year of introductory chemistry. Lecture three hours.

**CHE 4620. Environmental Chemistry/(4).S.**

A capstone course for students pursuing a concentration in Environmental Chemistry, this course will focus the wide diversity of subject matter required by this major. The course will involve discussions and applications of air, water and soil chemistry while giving the student an appreciation of the scientific, legal, political and economic issues inherent in Environmental Chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 3301, CHE 4560, STT 2810. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

---

## Department of Economics (ECO)

*George Schieren, Acting Chairperson*

*J. Paul Combs*

*Jean-Pierre Courbois*

*Garey C. Durden*

*Barry Elledge*

*Larry V. Ellis*

*Patricia E. Gaynor*

*William G. Guthrie, III*

*Rickey C. Kirkpatrick*

*Larry T. McRae*

*Stephen W. Millsaps*

*Timothy Perri*

*Gary L. Shelley*

*Frederick Wallace*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. to provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems;
2. to develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems; and
3. to prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

Core curriculum mathematics requirement:

MAT 1030      Calculus with Business Applications ..... 4 s.h.  
(MAT 1110 is an acceptable substitute.)

Foundations Courses:

ECO 2030/2040, Principles of Economics ..... 6 s.h.  
ECO 2100, Business and Economic Statistics I ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3010, Intermediate Price Theory ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3020, Macroeconomic Analysis ..... 3 s.h.

Capstone/Applied Research Course:

ECO 4810, Seminar in Economics ..... 3 s.h.

Distributed Electives:

15 semester hours (5 courses) of economics courses at the 3000 level or above with at least one course from each of the following areas: A, B and C.

Area A:

ECO 2200, Business and Economic Statistics II ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4750, Econometrics ..... 3 s.h.

Area B:

ECO 4630, History of Economic Thought ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4640, International Economic Policy ..... 3 s.h.

**Area C:**

ECO 3070, Money and Banking .....	3 s.h.
ECO 3410, International Economics .....	3 s.h.
ECO 4550, Public Finance and Taxation .....	3 s.h.
ECO 4610, Economics of Health Care .....	3 s.h.
ECO 4650, Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business ..	3 s.h.
ECO 4720, Labor Economics .....	3 s.h.
ECO 4800, Urban and Regional Economics .....	3 s.h.

**BS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (WITH TEACHING LICENSURE) WITH A CONCENTRATION IN ECONOMICS**

For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree, see the economics department chairperson. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS**

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

The various options are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language  
(French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish.

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and  
a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

For further information, students should consult both the chairperson of the Department of Economics and of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

**MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

(for non-business majors only)

A minor in economics consists of ECO 2030, 2040, and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

For the Economics (ECO) course descriptions, see the Department of Economics section under the College of Business.

---

## Department of English (ENG)

Daniel F. Hurley, Chairperson

*Tommy J. Arant*

*Edwin T. Arnold, III*

*William Atkinson*

*Melissa E. Barth*

*Zohara M. Boyd*

*William D. Brewer*

*E. Cecelia Conway*

*A. Ronald Coulthard*

*Bruce A. Dick*

*Lynn Doyle*

*Howard A. Giskin*

*Kristina K. Groover*

*Robert G. Higbie*

*M. John Higby*

*Rosemary Horowitz*

*Donna C. Houck*

*Edelma D. Huntley*

*Jade Huynh*

*James M. Ivory*

*Kathryn Kirkpatrick*

*Leon H. Lewis*

*William E. Lightfoot*

*Robert J. Lysiak*

*Grace McEntee*

*Betty H. McFarland*

*Thomas A. McGowan*

*Thomas M. McLaughlin*

*Sati Maharaj-Boggs*

*Emory V. Maiden, Jr.*

*Eugene L. Miller, Jr.*

*Georgia Rhoades*

*Richard H. Rupp*

*Lynn M. Sanders*

*Susan C. Staub*

*Roger J. Stilling*

*Mark W. Vogel*

*Wilber H. Ward, III*

*Susan Weinberg*

*Jerry W. Williamson*

The aim of the Department of English is to give students competency in written and oral composition and in the interpretation and appreciation of literature. To this end, all students are required to take, or be exempted from, the freshman English series 1000-1100. (This sequence is prerequisite to all other courses in English.)

**A major in English leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 36 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement. Although no course in English above the freshman level is specifically required, at least 24 hours of the work must be at the 3000 level or above. Six hours of a foreign language above the elementary course level are required. Upon acceptance as a major, the student must consult an English advisor for help in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's particular needs and objectives. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count not more than a total of 40 hours above core curriculum requirements in English.

**An optional concentration in Creative Writing (15-21 semester hours) within the B.A. degree in English** (36 semester hours) offers intensive instruction in literature and creative writing. Students must take ENG 3650; at least two of the following courses: ENG 3661, 3662, 3663, 4550; at least one of the following courses: ENG 3720, 3740, 3750; and THR 2610 (Theatre) (counted in the 15-21 hours of the concentration and in the 36 semester hours required for the B.A. degree in English).

To enter the Creative Writing concentration, students must: 1) complete ENG 3650 with a grade of B- or better, 2) have an overall GPA of at least 2.5, and 3) have an entrance conference with a member of the creative writing faculty, one of whom will also serve as academic advisor for each student in the concentration. (A descriptive checksheet is available in the main English office and from any of the creative writing faculty.) Students interested in the concentration should seek advising from the creative writing faculty no later than the successful completion of ENG 3650.

A minor in English consists of 18 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement.

The Bachelor of Science degree in English, secondary education consists of 40 hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the core curriculum humanities requirement.

Required courses include at least nine hours at the 2000 level. At least 28 hours of the work in English must be at the 3000 level or above. Required courses include 3300, 3400, 3520, 3590, 4660; 3610 or 4610; and 4830 or 4840; 3400 is a prerequisite to 3520, 3590, and CI 4900. The student elects 12 hours from an array of 3000- and 4000-level courses. Since teacher licensure in English requires a balanced preparation in several areas, each student will be provided information indicating courses appropriate to current state and professional guideline requirements. Required also for the teaching degree are six hours of a foreign language beyond the elementary course level, as well as the professional education courses and other criteria specified by the Reich College of Education. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

To receive further information, the student should report to the English department during the first semester of the sophomore year or, for transfer students, during the first semester at Appalachian. The student is expected to work closely with the English education advisor in fulfilling the degree requirements.

The Department of English offers the academic Master of Arts in English, and the Master of Arts in English with teacher preparation, allowing concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching and in secondary school teaching. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

The Department of English offers an honors program on the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. In order to remain in the program students must maintain at least a B average in honors work. Invited English majors meeting the requirements of the junior-senior honors program (ENG 3510, 3515, and 4510) with a grade of B or better and a 3.45 average in all English course work will graduate with "honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.65 average in all English course work will graduate with "high honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.85 average in all English course work will graduate with "highest honors" in English.

### **OVERSEAS STUDY PROGRAM**

In keeping with the University's belief that studies and travel abroad contribute to its role as an institution of higher learning, the Department of English each summer offers students an opportunity to study either in England or on the continent, or in some instances a combination of both. The programs are directed by regular faculty members and offer opportunities for both supervised group study and individual investigation. Information is available each fall concerning the specific programs to be offered for undergraduate and graduate credit. Students interested in the possibility of such study should make inquiry at the English office early in the school year.

**The University Writing Center** offers its services to all members of the University community. The center's staff is specially trained to help in the completion of virtually any academic writing project and in the solution of most writing problems. Users of the center should make appointments for its services or may drop in to see if one of the staff is available. The center is conveniently located in Sanford 203B. Its telephone number is (704) 262-3144.

**Sanford Hall Computer Centers.** The Department of English is refitting a computer-based classroom and laboratory in Sanford Hall 202 and expects to offer a full range of services through IBM PC compatible computers, the University's mainframe resources, the Internet, and suitable printers. Sanford Hall 202 and a slightly smaller Computer Center in Sanford 504 with Apple computers will be able to provide both classroom and laboratory services through coordinated scheduling among the departments of Anthropology, English, and Foreign Languages and Literatures.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ENGLISH (ENG)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### ENGLISH HONORS (ENG)

#### **ENG 1510. Freshman Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Development of individual research and original critical thought; composition. Collateral reading in English, American, or world literature. Members selected by the Department of English. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

#### **ENG 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

#### **ENG 2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

#### **ENG 3510. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar/(3).F.**

An intensive study of major American authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

#### **ENG 3515. Junior/Senior Honors Seminar/(3).S.**

An intensive study of major world authors, genres, or literary movements. By invitation or application.

#### **ENG 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of English and graded by a departmental committee. Oral presentation. Prerequisite: Completion of ENG 3510 and 3515 with at least a B average.

### ENGLISH (ENG)

#### **ENG 0900. Basic Writing/(3).F;S.**

Review of writing process (planning, writing, rewriting) with emphasis on preparing drafts of different kinds of writing. Writing and instruction to improve fluency, clarity and correctness. S/U credit. Course counts as three hours credit toward

course load and full-time student eligibility but does not count toward hours required for graduation (See "Institutional Credit"). Prerequisite for ENG 1000 for designated students.

**ENG 1000. Expository Writing/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the various types of expository essays. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the English proficiency requirement for students entering the College of Education or the College of Business. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

**ENG 1100. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.**

Interpretation of fiction, poetry and drama. Continued emphasis on writing through literary essays. Prerequisite: ENG 1000. (WRITING) (CORE: ENGLISH)

**ENGLISH 1000 AND 1100 ARE PREREQUISITES FOR ALL COURSES WHICH FOLLOW.**

**ENG 2000. Writing for Proficiency/(1).F;S.**

Review of the principles of writing for designated transfer students. Requires writing essays in acceptable college prose. Satisfactory completion of this course establishes University proficiency in writing for transfers who enter the College of Education or the College of Business. S/U only.

**ENG 2010. English Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of British literature through the eighteenth century. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2020. English Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major British writers from the Romantics through the present. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2030. World Literature/(3).F.**

World literature in translation from its beginnings to the seventeenth century. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2040. World Literature/(3).S.**

World literature from the seventeenth century to the present, read in English. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2100. Modern Studies/(3).F;S.**

A study of recent literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2120. Black Literature/(3).S.**

A critical study of the work of outstanding Black writers. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2170. Introduction to Film/(3).F;S.**

A critical examination of notable examples of the filmmaker's art from silent movies up to the modern era, including a variety of film genres and including both American and foreign films. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ENG 2310. American Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of American literature through the Romantics. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2320. American Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of major American writers from the beginning of realism through the present. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**ENG 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

Independent research on a topic not offered in a scheduled course. Prior to registration, independent studies must be approved by the directing professor, the department chairperson, and the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

**ENG 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 3050. Studies in Folklore/(3).F;S.**  
A survey of the forms and functions of folk expressive culture, which may include explorations of traditional narratives, speech, music, history, beliefs, customs, or rituals. This course draws upon methodologies utilized in literary studies, anthropology, sociology, and psychology. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ENG 3100. Business Writing/(3).F;S.**  
Development of applied writing skills: letters and memoranda, resumes, proposals, analytical and fact-finding reports, and other essential forms of professional communication and research.

**ENG 3170. Advanced Studies in Film/(3).S.**

An examination of the work of a particular film artist, a select group of filmmakers or a specific film genre. A basic knowledge of film history and techniques is expected of students taking the class. Prerequisite: ENG 2170 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 3240. World Literature for Children/(3).F;S.**

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as RE 3240.) (WRITING)

**ENG 3300. Applied Grammar/(3).F;S.**

A study of the syntax of English as described by traditional grammarians with some attention to usage, the development of proofreading skills, and the descriptive principles of transformational grammar.

**ENG 3400. Advanced Expository Writing/(3).F;S.**

Practice in expository writing, with emphasis on effective style, sound structure, and correct mechanics. This course is a prereq-

uisite to English 3520 and 3590. It is recommended that ENG 3300 be taken prior to this course.

**ENG 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**  
Directed, concentrated study of a special topic developed by the student.

**ENG 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and English 3400. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required for teaching majors.

**ENG 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 3570. Adolescent Literature/(3).F.**  
This course introduces students to the varied field of adolescent literature. Students focus on the following genres—realistic fiction, romance and adventure, science fiction/fantasy, suspense, biographies/autobiographies, poetry and drama. Content includes an introduction to pertinent criticism, important bibliographies, research studies, historical analysis, and articles illustrating the uses of adolescent literature.

**ENG 3590. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English/(3).F;S.**  
Theory and practice in the teaching of literature and writing at the secondary level. Prerequisites: ENG 3300 and 3400. It is strongly recommended that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to this course. (Same as CI 3590.)

**ENG 3610. Studies in the Principles of Language/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to theories of language structure, language acquisition, and the functions of language within a cultural set-

ting, with particular emphasis on semantics.

**ENG 3650. Creative Writing/(3).F.**

An introductory course in writing poetry and fiction, specifically the short story, with emphasis on techniques.

**ENG 3661. Advanced Poetry/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course in the writing of poetry, with emphasis on workshops of students' work and discussion of poems by contemporary poets. Prerequisite: ENG 3650.

**ENG 3662. Advanced Fiction/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course in writing fiction, with emphasis on experimentation and technique in the short story. Prerequisite: ENG 3650.

**ENG 3663. Advanced Creative Non-Fiction/(3).S.**

An advanced course in the writing of creative non-fiction, with emphasis on workshops of students' essays and study of published works. Prerequisite: ENG 3650.

**ENG 3710. Studies in Women and Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the work of outstanding women writers; course content may vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or non-fiction prose, and associated criticism and theory.

**ENG 3720. Studies in the Short Story/(3).F.****ENG 3740. Studies in Poetry/(3).F.****ENG 3750. Studies in Drama/(3).S.***Senior/Graduate Courses***ENG 4550. Senior Seminar in Creative Writing/(3).F;S.**

Content to vary, but may include experimental fiction writing, dramatic writing, poetic forms, and advanced workshops in revision. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: ENG 3650, Creative Writing, ENG 3661,

3662, or 3663 is suggested, but students may also enroll in the seminar with the permission of the instructor.

**ENG 4580. Studies in African-American Literature/(3).S.**

A close examination of major African/American writers, with emphasis on twentieth century novelists and poets. Prerequisite: ENG 2120 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 4590. World Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of literary content, theories, and problems of a specific world-epoch.

**ENG 4610. Modern English Grammar/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the syntactic structures of English as described by structural and transformational grammarians.

**ENG 4660. History of the English Language/(3).F;S.**

A study of national, regional, and social varieties of English with particular attention to phonological, morphological, and cultural development.

**ENG 4700. Technical Writing/(3).S.**

Emphasis on advanced applied professional writing skills: proposals, analytical, fact-finding, and progress reports; and specialized applications such as abstracts, instructions, process descriptions, definitions, and lab reports.

**ENG 4710. Advanced Studies in Women and Literature/(3).S.**

An examination of the work of a particular woman writer, a select group of related women writers, or a specific topic or genre. Prerequisite: ENG 3710 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 4720. Appalachian Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major regional movements, genres, writers in the Appalachian mountains, from settlement to the present. Content and approach may vary.

**ENG 4730. The Novel/(3).S.**

A study of selected novels from English, American and world literature.

**ENG 4760. Literary Criticism/(3).S.**

Studies of the classical critics in translation and of the contemporary critics, with emphasis on specific techniques.

**ENG 4770. Early American Literature/(3).F.**

Studies in the works of the founders of American political, religious, and literary culture as reflective of trends in intellectual history.

**ENG 4780. Nineteenth Century American Literature/(3).S.**

Examination of the major authors under whose leadership American literature achieved world prominence.

**ENG 4790. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1900-1945/(3).F.**

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of American literature and thought during the first half of the twentieth century. Emphasis on major writers.

**ENG 4795. Twentieth Century American Literature: 1945-Present/(3).S.**

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of postmodern and contemporary American literature and thought. Emphasis on diversity of expression.

**ENG 4800. Colloquium/(1-4). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**ENG 4810. Advanced Folklore/(3).S.**

An in-depth and multi-cultural study of one or more folklore genres in cultural context with interdisciplinary approaches from the humanities and social sciences. It is recommended that ENG 3050, Studies in Folklore, be taken prior to this course. (MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ENG 4820. Early English Literature/(3).F.**

An introductory study of medieval English literature and Middle English.

**ENG 4830. Shakespeare I/(3).F.**

A study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories.

**ENG 4840. Shakespeare II/(3).S.**

A study of Shakespeare's tragedies.

**ENG 4850. Seventeenth Century English Literature/(3).S.**

A study of literature written during the seventeenth century in England, with each offering limited to selected works.

**ENG 4860. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the literature written in England during the years 1660-1800. Each offering is limited to selected works and authors of the period.

**ENG 4870. The English Romantic Movement/(3).F.**

A study of selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Scott and Byron, Shelley, Keats, with some attention to essayists and minor poets of the Romantic Movement.

**ENG 4880. Literature of the Victorian Period/(3).F.**

A study of selected major English poets, novelists, and essayists of the latter part of the nineteenth century.

**ENG 4890. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1900-1945/(3).F.**

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the first half of the twentieth century.

**ENG 4895. Twentieth Century British Literature: 1945-Present/(3).S.**

A study of major themes and literary techniques found in the British literature of the second half of the twentieth century.

**ENG 4900. Internship in Writing/Editing/(1-12).F,S.**

On-the-job work experience individually tailored to students' career orientation. Graded S/U.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (FLL)

*William C. Griffin, Chairperson*

*Zhiyuan Chen*

*Maksoud Feghali*

*Ulrich R. Froehlich*

*Rainer H. Goetz*

*Peggy J. Hartley*

*Josette C. Hollenbeck*

*Kevin G. Kennedy*

*Richard G. McGarry*

*Judith R. Rothschild*

*Grigory Roytman*

*Silvio Sirias*

*Ramon D. Solis*

*Richard A. Spencer*

The curriculum of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures includes courses in French, Spanish, German, Latin, Russian, Japanese and Chinese. The major objective of the department is to teach students to understand, read, write, and speak the foreign languages. Studies in the culture and the literature of the target languages are designed to give students a better understanding of the traditions, achievements and lifestyles of the countries and areas where the languages are spoken.

All students who wish to enroll in courses on the level of 2000 or above must take proficiency tests or complete course work through the intermediate level of that language (1050). All classes in the Department, except those designated as Foreign Language (FL) courses, are taught in the target language. FL courses are offered in English and may count towards the major only under special circumstances and with the consent of the advisor and chairperson.

**A major in French or Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 30 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2010, 2025, 3035, 3080, 4075, and twelve hours of electives, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course.

**A minor in French or Spanish** consists of 15 semester hours including 2005 and 2010; and nine semester hours of electives in the major field at the 2000 level or above.

**A minor in German** consists of 15 semester hours including GER 2010 and 2015; and nine semester hours of electives in German on the 2000 level or above, but excluding 3520, Instructional Assistance.

**A minor in TESL/Applied Linguistics (TESL: Teaching English as a Second Language)** consists of 18 semester hours of required course work as follows: FL 2050, 3010, 3020, 4550, 4551 and 4555.

**A major in French or Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and K-12 teacher licensure**, consists of 33 semester hours at the 2000 level or above, including 2005, 2010, 2025, 3035, 3080, 4075, and FL 3120, and twelve hours of electives in the major field, including one culture/civilization course and one literature course. The department recommends that students majoring in French or Spanish use electives to build up a teaching competence in a related field. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

---

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers a Master of Arts degree in Romance Languages with concentrations in French and Spanish. (Prerequisite to K-12 "G" licensure is a K-12 "A" license in the second language.) Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS**

Areas of study in international economics and business are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in Economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business.

The various options are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language  
(French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a  
minor in French, Spanish or German

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency in reading and speaking the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization, and culture of the chosen country or area are recommended at the 2000 level or above. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

### **THE FOREIGN LANGUAGE LABORATORY**

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures has a 27-booth electronic language laboratory where students listen and respond to prerecorded audio tapes that deal with the material covered in their courses. The laboratory is also equipped with television sets and video cassette recorders for video learning. The University's Appalnet communications system provides daily television programming in Spanish and occasional programming in French. The language laboratory is designed and operated to increase the student's contact with the spoken language.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (CHN, FL, FRE, GER, JPN, LAT, RSN, SNH)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**CHINESE (CHN)**

**CHN 1010. Beginning Chinese I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading and writing Chinese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Chinese. Laboratory work required.

**CHN 1020. Beginning Chinese II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Chinese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: CHN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**CHN 1040. Intermediate Chinese I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**CHN 1050. Intermediate Chinese II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: CHN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**CHN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**CHN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**CHN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FOREIGN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (FL)**

Courses offered in English

**FL 0100. TOEFL Preparation for International Students/(3).On Demand.**

Introduction to the TOEFL: Test of English as a Foreign Language as well as an in-depth concentration in each of the three areas of the test: listening comprehension, structure, and reading comprehension. Students will learn important test-taking strategies to improve their TOEFL scores. Course counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

**FL 1000. English for International Students/(3).F.**

Listening, speaking, reading and writing English for advanced students whose first language is not English. Emphasis on communication in a variety of academic and social settings. This course is self-paced to enable the student to concentrate on individual needs and problem areas. In addition to class meetings, students will be assigned a tutor to assist them with assignments.

**FL 2010. Mythology/(3).On Demand.**

Examination of the chief Graeco-Roman myths, their influence on artists and writers of western culture, and their place as examples of human mythopoeic tendencies. Open to all students. No prior knowledge of Latin required for enrollment. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**FL 2050. Linguistics & Language Learning/(3).F.**

A survey of sounds/intonation, word formation, syntax, semantics and pragmatics and their application to learning a second language. Different theoretical approaches to these issues will be explained. Students will apply linguistic concepts to problems

in a variety of languages. The course will also show how linguistics analyzes dialects and resolves problems of language learning and teaching. Prerequisite: A year of foreign language or permission of the instructor. Offered alternate falls.

**FL 3010. Second Language Acquisition/(3).S.**

A survey of the leading theories of language acquisition (experiential, cognitive, linguistic-theoretical) and their application to ESL pedagogy. The fundamental questions addressed in the course will be: how learners acquire a second language; similarities between first and second language acquisition; and, ramifications of second language acquisition for classroom instruction. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. Offered alternate springs.

**FL 3020. Language, Society and the Teaching of ESL/(3).S.**

This course examines the interaction of language in society and investigates the practices, tendencies and the associated difficulties of persons identified with one culture seeking to communicate with persons of another culture. The course emphasizes the effects of cross-cultural communication on second language teaching. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050. Offered alternate springs.

**FL 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(3).S.**

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations and microteaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to taking this course. (Same as CI 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

**FL 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**FL 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(14).On Demand.**

**FL 3550. Survey of Chinese and Japanese Literatures/(3).On Demand.**

To examine works of representative masters in various genres from the beginning to early twentieth century, by studying the translation of the works. Class is conducted in English. Prerequisite: ENG 1100.

**FL 4010. Afro-Hispanic Literature/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of Afro-Hispanic contributions to Spanish and Spanish American Literature in works written by Afro-Hispanic authors. An examination of literary themes on the life and culture of Blacks in Spanish-speaking America in the texts of representative Latin American authors underscoring outstanding historical facts and sociological concepts.

**FL 4020. European Languages and Culture Through Films/(3).On Demand.**

Comprehensive analysis of European cultures through films, with special emphasis on the historical, political, social, and philosophical representations of life in selected foreign countries in recent decades. Content will vary.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**FL 4550. Structure of Modern English for TESL/(3).F.On Demand.**

This course will investigate the structure of the English language from the viewpoint of modern linguistics. Focus will be placed on the role of grammar in the second language classroom and methods of teaching grammar in a communicative context. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050.

**FL 4551. Materials & Methods in TESL/(3).S.On Demand.**

A survey of various methods and materi-

als to teach English to speakers of other languages. Discussion will focus on factors affecting how curricula are developed to most effectively teach speaking, listening, reading, writing, and culture to ESL students. Central to this course will be: an emphasis on various methods used to teach ESL holistically and in the context of a particular content; assessment; materials and resources; and the growth and development of the field of ESL. Prerequisite: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050.

**FL 4555. Practicum in TESL/(3).S.On Demand.**

This course provides future ESL teachers with experience teaching English to speakers of other languages in a supervised setting. As a part of this course, students complete a project/portfolio for use in future instruction. Prerequisites: Two years of foreign language and FL 2050, 3010, 3020, 4550. May be taken concurrently with FL 4551.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**FRENCH (FRE)**

**FRE 1010. Beginning French I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1020. Beginning French II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing French with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: FRE 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1030. Accelerated Beginning French/(6).On Demand.**

Combines FRE 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in French or whose French placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**FRE 1040. Intermediate French I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or FRE 1020, or FRE 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 1050. Intermediate French II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: FRE 1030 or FRE 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 1060. Accelerated Intermediate French/(6).On Demand.**

Combines FRE 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: FRE 1020 or FRE 1030 or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN FRENCH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE FRE 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

**FRE 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the French language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in French. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

**FRE 2010. Conversational French/(3).F;S.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: FRE 1050 or FRE 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for majors. (SPEAKING)

**FRE 2025. Introduction to Literature/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: FRE 2005. Required for majors.

**FRE 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.****FRE 3015. Selections of French Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of the representative French authors from the 12th century to the French Revolution. Prerequisite: FRE 2025. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**FRE 3025. Selections of French Literature II/(3).S.**

A study of the works of representative French authors beginning with the French Revolution through the 20th century. Prerequisite: FRE 2025. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**FRE 3035. French Phonetics and Diction/(3).S.**

A study of the sound system in French, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice. Prerequisite: FRE 2010 or consent of

the advisor. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

**FRE 3050. Culture and Civilization of France/(3).F.**

The culture of France as seen through its social and political development, its institutions, and its arts from the Middle Ages to the French Revolution. Prerequisite: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 3055. Culture and Civilization of Modern France/(3).S.**

The culture of modern France beginning with the French Revolution as seen in its arts and its social, political, and economic institutions. Prerequisite: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**FRE 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of French. Prerequisite: FRE 2005 and FRE 2010 or consent of the advisor. Required for majors. (WRITING)

**FRE 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****FRE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FRE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****FRE 4010. Francophone Literature/(3).S.\*Alternate Years with FRE 4555.**

An in-depth study of French literature outside of France. Special consideration will

be given to the themes and style of representative works from Africa, the Antilles, Madagascar, and Canada. Content will vary. Prerequisite: FRE 2025 or consent of advisor. (WRITING) \*Offered in odd-numbered years.

**FRE 4063. French Life-Ways/(3).F.****Alternate years.**

An overview of present-day France and Francophone nations through a thematic approach to such topics as geography, demography, national festivals, lifestyles and cultural patterns. Examination of the influences of France and Francophone nations on the world and particularly on the U.S. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010.

**FRE 4075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010 or consent of the advisor. Required of majors.

**FRE 4090. Business French/(3).On Demand.**

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to international trade and business. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and FRE 2010 or consent of the advisor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**FRE 4555. History of the French Language/(3).S.**

Study of the evolution of French from Latin to its present form; internal developments and external influences. Study of phonology, morphology and syntax of Old French and reading of selected Old French texts.

**FRE 4565. Advanced Writing in French/(3).F.****On Demand.**

A course aiming at improving the student's ability to write in French beyond grammatical correctness and towards idiomatic and

stylistic proficiency. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing and FRE 3080 or consent of advisor. (WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**GERMAN (GER)**

**GER 1000. Beginning Conversational German/(1-3).On Demand.**

Elementary conversational patterns for students without previous knowledge of German. The course is designed to allow students to acquire elementary speaking skills in the German language in preparation for more advanced study in the summer sessions on campus and abroad.

**GER 1010. Beginning German I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1020. Beginning German II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing German with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: GER 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1030. Accelerated Beginning German/(6).F.****On Demand.**

Combines GER 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in German or whose German placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**GER 1040. Intermediate German I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Rein-

forcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or GER 1020, or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 1050. Intermediate German II/(3).S.**  
A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: GER 1030 or GER 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 1060. Accelerated Intermediate German/(6).S.On Demand.**

Combines GER 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: GER 1020 or GER 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN GERMAN ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE GER 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

**GER 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.On Demand.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the German language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in German. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required.

**GER 2010. Conversation and Composition I/(3).F.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language.

Shorter readings on contemporary German life provide subject matter for in-class discussion and regular written compositions. Prerequisite: GER 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for minors. (SPEAKING)

**GER 2015. Conversation and Composition II/(3).S.**

Continues the goals of GER 2010, but with added emphasis on stylistic improvement in speaking and writing. Prerequisite: GER 2010 or consent of advisor. Required for minors.

**GER 2025. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.On Demand.**

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: GER 2010.

**GER 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.**

**GER 3015. Selections of German Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of the works of representative German authors from the 8th to the 18th century. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**GER 3025. Selections of German Literature II/(3).S.**

A study of the works of representative German authors of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**GER 3030. German Phonetics and Dictation/(3).S.On Demand.**

A thorough study of the sound system in German. Oral practice and laboratory. The goal is to achieve a near native pronunciation. Prerequisites: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3050. Culture and Civilization of Germany/(3).F.**

Study of German institutions, philosophy, literature, and art prior to World War II. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and GER 2015 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 3055. Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany/(3).S.**

A study of the major cultural and literary changes in Germany after World War II, including changes in the social, economic, and educational systems. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**GER 3075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**  
Review of the more difficult structures of the language. Introduction of additional vocabulary and idiomatic expressions which will allow the student to express complex ideas on contemporary and professional issues with fluency and an acceptable pronunciation. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.**GER 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Development of skills necessary to express fluently, and in depth, ideas on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing, GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3090. Business German/(3).F;S.On Demand.**

This course provides an insight into the current German business world. Acquisition of the specialized language of social security, international finance, marketing, import and export trade, and trade unions. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015, or consent of the advisor.

**GER 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.****GER 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GER 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.****GER 3550. German Customs and Folklore/(3).SS.**

Taught in Germany for study abroad students only. Study of the German "way of life," the traditions, festivities, and the spirit of the people. Free informational materials made available by the German government serve as study guides. Prerequisite: GER 2010 and 2015 or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**JAPANESE (JPN)****JPN 1010. Beginning Japanese I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Japanese. Laboratory work required.

**JPN 1020. Beginning Japanese II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Japanese with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**JPN 1040. Intermediate Japanese I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through

contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**JPN 1050. Intermediate Japanese II/(3).S.**  
A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: JPN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**JPN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**JPN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**JPN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

## LATIN (LAT)

**LAT 1010. Elementary Latin I/(3).F.**

Introduction to Latin and its influence on the Romance languages and English. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing, and translating. Laboratory work required.

**LAT 1020. Elementary Latin II/(3).S.**

Mastery of elementary grammar and syntax through readings, written assignments, and laboratory work. Prerequisite: LAT 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**LAT 1040. Intermediate Latin I/(3).F.**

A study of Latin culture and language as revealed through the work of Cicero and other Latin writers of the classical period. Readings are supplemented with a review of grammar and syntax. Emphasis on Latin literary styles and their influences on the Romance languages. Prerequisite: LAT 1020 or adequate score on the Latin placement

test or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 1050. Intermediate Latin II/(3).S.**

A study of classical Latin culture and language as revealed through poetry and prose. Emphasis on major figures such as Catullus, Horace, Vergil, Livy and Petronius. Prerequisite: LAT 1040 or consent of advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**LAT 3010. The Aeneid/(3).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of the instructor. Key passages are selected for translation and discussion. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**LAT 3020. The Roman Historians/(3).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of instructor. Translation of selected passages and discussion of literary values of Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**LAT 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**LAT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**LAT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**LAT 4010. Roman Satire/(3).On Demand.**  
Selections from Horace and from Juvenal will be read. Discussions will include each poet's specific characteristics and his influence on western culture.

**LAT 4020. Roman Comedy/(3).On Demand.**

Selections from the comedies of Plautus and Terrence will be read. Discussions will include the practice of contamination and the playwright's influence on western culture.

**RUSSIAN (RSN)**

**RSN 1010. Beginning Russian I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Russian. Laboratory work required.

**RSN 1020. Beginning Russian II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Russian with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: RSN 1010 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required.

**RSN 1040. Intermediate Russian I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1020 or consent of instructor. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**RSN 1050. Intermediate Russian II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: RSN 1040 or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**RSN 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**RSN 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).On Demand.**

**RSN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**SPANISH (SNH)**

**SNH 1010. Beginning Spanish I/(3).F.**

Introduction to basic skills necessary for understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish, with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or who Spanish placement test score indicates deficiency. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1020. Beginning Spanish II/(3).S.**

Continuation of skills development in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Spanish with emphasis on the use of functional, communicative language. Prerequisite: SNH 1010 or consent of advisor. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1030. Accelerated Beginning Spanish/(6).F.On Demand.**

Combines SNH 1010 and 1020. Open to students with no previous experience in Spanish or whose Spanish placement score indicates deficiency. Meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required.

**SNH 1040. Intermediate Spanish I/(3).F.**

Focus on various aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations through continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: adequate score on the placement test or SNH 1020, or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 1050. Intermediate Spanish II/(3).S.**

A continuation of 1040. Focus on various

aspects of culture, society, literature, traditions, and daily preoccupations with continued development of communicative language skills. Reinforcement, expansion, and synthesis of concepts of language and culture through contact with authentic materials. Prerequisite: SNH 1030 or SNH 1040, or the equivalent. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 1060. Accelerated Intermediate Spanish/(6).S.On Demand.**

Combines SNH 1040 and 1050. Prerequisite: SNH 1020 or SNH 1030, or the equivalent. Class meets daily for a total of 300 minutes per week. Laboratory work required. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

IN ORDER TO REGISTER FOR COURSES TAUGHT IN SPANISH ON THE 2000 LEVEL OR ABOVE, STUDENTS MUST COMPLETE SNH 1050 OR 1060 OR MAKE AN ADEQUATE SCORE ON THE PLACEMENT TEST.

**SNH 2005. Intensive Grammar Review/(3).F.**

Comprehensive review for thorough understanding of the elements of the Spanish language necessary for students wishing to pursue further studies in Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or 1060, or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

**SNH 2010. Conversational Spanish/(3).F.S.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or 1060 or the equivalent, or an adequate score on the placement test. Laboratory work required. Required for majors. (SPEAKING)

**SNH 2025. Introduction to Literature/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary for understanding of genre, concepts of literary

structure, language, and criticism through examination of selected works. Prerequisite: SNH 2005. Required for majors.

**SNH 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.**

**SNH 3015. Selections of Spanish Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of the representative Spanish authors from the Middle Ages to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**SNH 3025. Selections of Spanish American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the works of representative Spanish American authors from the Precolumbian period to the present. Prerequisite: SNH 2025. MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**SNH 3035. Spanish Phonetics and Dictation/(3).S.**

A study of the sound system in Spanish, the phonetic alphabet and its use. Oral practice. Prerequisite: SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. Laboratory work required. Required for majors.

**SNH 3050. Culture and Civilization of Spain/(3).F.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, and artistic trends which have significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish vision and practice of life. Prerequisites: SNH 2005 and SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 3055. Culture and Civilization of Spanish America/(3).S.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, artistic trends, aboriginal and European inheritance, and other factors which significantly contributed to the shaping of a Spanish-American vision and practice of life. Prerequisite: SNH 2005 and

SNH 2010, or consent of the advisor. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**SNH 3080. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

Intensive study of the various types of expository writing with emphasis on the morphology and idiomatic expressions of Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 2005 and 2010, or consent of the advisor. Required for majors. (WRITING)

**SNH 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.On Demand.**

**SNH 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SNH 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**SNH 4063. Hispanic Life-Ways/(3).F.**

An overview of present-day Spain and Spanish America through a thematic approach to such topics as geography, demography, national festivals, lifestyles and cultural patterns. Examination of the contributions of Spain and Spanish America and their influence on the United States. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**SNH 4075. Advanced Conversation/(3).S.**

Development of skills necessary to express ideas fluently on contemporary, cultural, literary, and professional issues. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor. Required of majors.

**SNH 4090. Business Spanish/(3).On Demand.**

Focus on various types of business correspondence, with emphasis on current, specialized vocabulary pertinent to trade and business. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and SNH 2010 or consent of the advisor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**SNH 4555. History of the Spanish Language/(3).S.**

Study of the evolution of Spanish from Latin to its present form; internal developments and external influences. Study of phonology, morphology and syntax of Old Spanish and reading of selected Old Spanish texts.

**SNH 4565. Advanced Writing in Spanish/(3).F.On Demand.**

A course aiming at improving the student's ability to write in Spanish beyond grammatical correctness and towards idiomatic and stylistic proficiency. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing and SNH 3080, or consent of advisor (WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Geography and Planning (GHY/PLN)

*Neal G. Lineback, Chairperson*

*Garry V. Cooper*

*Ole Gade*

*Wendy L. McGuire*

*Michael W. Mayfield*

*Art Rex*

*Kathleen Schroeder*

*Peter T. Soulé*

*Roger A. Winsor*

*James E. Young*

The major objectives of the Department of Geography and Planning are to:

1. Promote the understanding of the spatial dimensions of human behavior within the physical and cultural systems of the earth and the role of planning in achieving improvement in those systems.
2. Offer a well-balanced curriculum which will aid students in finding productive places in society.
3. Maintain a staff dedicated to teaching, scientific research, and community and regional service.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN GEOGRAPHY (BA)

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of 36 semester hours of geography above the 1999 level. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310, 4800, and 4830, plus PLN 2410 and STT 2810; 24 hours of geography electives include 6 hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography (3 hours each from Eastern and Western hemispheres). An appropriate foreign language is also required.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN GEOGRAPHY (NON-TEACHING) BS

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher licensure) requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of 42 semester hours above the 1999 level. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310, 4800, 4830, PLN 2410, and STT 2810; plus 24 hours of electives including 6 hours each from geographic methods, physical geography, human geography, and regional geography (3 hours each from Eastern and Western hemispheres). One of the two following concentrations is also required:

1. The general geography concentration requires five to six semester hours of approved courses in statistics and/or computer applications. In addition, the student must take a minimum of 15 semester hours in approved ancillary courses.
2. The geographic information systems (GIS) concentration requires 18 to 24 hours of ancillary courses including GHY 4810, 4812, 4900 (6-12 hours) and 6 hours of approved computer application courses above the 1999 level.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (WITH TEACHER LICENSURE AND CONCENTRATION IN GEOGRAPHY)

The department also provides a concentration of fifteen semester hours in geography beyond the social science core requirements for majors in social science seeking the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure. These fifteen hours include six hours of regional courses and nine additional hours of geography chosen

in consultation with a geography advisor. For the social science requirements, refer to the index. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY**

A minor in geography consists of 18 semester hours, including any geography courses used as core curriculum requirements and at least three hours in regional courses.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING (BS)**

A major in community and regional planning leading to the Bachelor of Science degree requires GHY 1010 and 1020 as prerequisites. The degree consists of a minimum of 61 semester hours. Required courses include GHY 2310, 3310, PLN 2410, 2812, 3431, 3730, 4700, 4800, 4830, 4900 (6 hours), STT 2810 and CS 1410 (or another computer application course above the 1999 level); plus 21 hours of approved interdisciplinary and elective courses.

### **MINOR IN COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING**

A minor in community and regional planning consists of 20 semester hours including PLN 2410, 3431 and 3730, and nine hours chosen from among the non-planning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

The Department of Geography and Planning offers a Master of Arts degree in geography. Persons interested in this degree program are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING (GHY, PLN)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **GEOGRAPHY (GHY)**

##### **GHY 1010. Introduction to Physical Geography/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive study of our physical earth emphasizing the distributional patterns and inter-relatedness of its land, soils, natural vegetation and habitat, and weather and climate. Examinations of environmental issues including hazardous wastes, acid rains, floods, droughts, deforestation and air pollution. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

##### **GHY 1020. World Regional Geography/(3).F;S.**

The study of our contemporary world divided into the regions of North America, Central and South America, Africa, the Middle East, Europe, the Russian Realm, and South, East and Southeast Asia. Examination of global issues including population problems, technology and culture change, rural versus urban development, resource exportation and international trade, political identity and international conflict. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**GHY 2310. Map Interpretation and Map Making/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the relevance of maps, techniques of map interpretation, and map construction. Students will develop a knowledge of basic computer operations, cartographic communication theory, map use, data selection and processing, map design, and computerized map production techniques. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****GHY 2812. Microcomputers in Geography and Planning/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to basic computer skills needed by geographers, planners and others interested in the analysis and presentation of geographic data. Includes database management, word processing, generation of graphics, and automated mapping. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (Same as PLN 2812.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 3011. Europe and the Russian Realm/(3).S.**

A study of this region's contemporary geographic condition. Emphasis on resource development, superregional cooperation, environmental problems, industrial shifts, marketing and international trade, relations with the United States, and the potential for internal and international political stress. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**GHY 3012. U.S. and Canada/(3).S.**

A survey of the physical, demographic, economic, and political patterns in the United States and Canada, with a focus on characteristics of regions. Students will examine historical and contemporary factors contributing to the geographic diver-

sity and interdependence of the two countries.

**GHY 3013. North Carolina/(3).F.**

The study of contemporary conditions and problems of land and people in a southern state. Topics include: economic development and potential for change, population mobility, urbanization and the impact of development in rural and environmentally fragile areas, regional impact of changing life styles, national and international interdependence. Recommended for future North Carolina teachers, public administrators and business leaders. (WRITING)

**GHY 3014. Geography of Latin America/(3).F.**

This course stresses the diversity of physical environments, cultural traditions, and economic activities within Latin America and places special emphasis on the unique approaches that geographers bring to the study of this region. This course develops understanding of spatial patterns in Latin America through current readings, class discussions, lectures, slides, and videos. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**GHY 3015. The Geography of Asia/(3).F.**

An introductory survey of the region. Emphasis is placed on the geographical patterns and the similarities and differences in physical and cultural environments, population growth, mobility and urbanization; natural resource location and exploitation; economic growth and international linkages; the environmental implications of development; and political stability and change. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**GHY 3100. Weather and Climate/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the basic principles, elements, and controls of meteorology and climatology. The primary objectives are to familiarize the student with major components of the earth's atmosphere, to enhance the student's understanding of the spatial

distribution of meteorological elements, and to demonstrate the interactions between human activities and atmospheric elements. Prerequisite: GHY 1010 or permission of instructor.

**GHY 3110. Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms/(3).F.**

A systematic analysis of the spatial characteristics of vegetation, soils, and landforms especially as they interact in the North American realm. Consideration is given to the processes affecting the ecosystem and their relation to people's activities. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Several extensive field trips are taken. Prerequisite: GHY 1010, or permission of instructor.

**GHY 3200. Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior/(3).S.**

An approach to understanding the ways in which people perceive, behave in and structure their geographical environment. The course emphasizes variations in spatial behavior such as the uses of personal spaces and social territories, choosing locations for social activities, migration, and diffusion of ideas and innovations across geographical space and regional organization. Solutions to contemporary problems are stressed.

**GHY 3210. Economic Geography/(3).S.**

The geographic analysis of world economic systems, regions and patterns, as affected by interrelationships between both human and physical variables. Emphasis will be equally divided between theoretical and real-world patterns. Specific subjects of study include agriculture, manufacturing, services, transportation, urban/rural relationships, international markets and trade, and cultural differences in economic patterns. Recommended for business majors and required for geography majors. Prerequisite: one introductory course in either geography or economics. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**GHY 3310. Environmental Remote Sensing/(3).S.**

An introduction to remote sensing technologies used for environmental and geographic analysis. Topics include aerial photo interpretation, satellite sensors, analysis of satellite imagery, thermal and radar sensors, and applications of remote sensing technology for vegetation, hydrology, landform, settlement, and economic development studies. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**GHY 3320. Environmental Issues in Appalachia/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

This course offers a systematic study of the physical and cultural setting of Appalachia. Topics include weather and climate, landforms, soils, vegetation, population, settlement and resource use. Emphasis is placed on why things are where they are and the various interactions between people and their environment (e.g. air and water pollution, accelerated erosion, landslides). Field trips will be taken. (SPEAKING)

**GHY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**GHY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**GHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

**GHY 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major in geography and carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: successful completion of 60 semester hours plus approval as a cooperative education student and acceptance by an industry manager. A minimum overall GPA of 2.5 is required; a geography/plan-

ning GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended. May be repeated. Interested students should consult the department chairperson.

**GHY 3812. Computer Assisted Cartography/(3).F;S.**

Theory, process and application of computer assisted cartography and geographic information systems. Emphasis on project work to maximize experience with computer mapping principles, hardware and software. Two hours lecture; two hours laboratory. Prerequisites: GHY 2310 and 2812 or their equivalents. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4200. Urban Geography/(3).F.**

Spatial organization of human activity focusing on the evolution and organization of city systems, the internal structure of urban areas, and urban problems, policies and planning with emphasis on problem solving and field work. The course is applied in nature and recommended for majors in social studies, business, and planning.

**GHY 4230. Political Geography/(3).On Demand.**

Spatial aspects of territoriality, boundaries, voting patterns, government programs, formation of political units, political development and integration, and environmental policy.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**GHY 4620. Synoptic and Regional Climatology/(3).F;Alternate Years.**

This course focuses on atmospheric controls and processes at the synoptic scale. Basic meteorological elements and concepts such as jet streams, long-range forecasting, cyclogenesis, and vorticity are discussed. Local and regional climatic patterns and anomalies are examined with respect to the dynamics of the large-scale

circulation features of the atmosphere. Prerequisites: GHY 3100 or permission of instructor.

**GHY 4800. Quantitative Methods/(3).F;S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between people and their physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STT 2810 and senior status, or permission of instructor. (Same as PLN 4800.) (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4810. Digital Image Processing/(3).F.**

Course focuses on acquisition of digital images, image processing, image enhancement techniques for interpretation, and applications of remote sensing technology. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisites: GHY 2812, 3310 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4812. Geographic Information Systems/(3).F;S.**

GIS is a wide ranging topic encompassing five distinct functions within a total system context. These functions are: 1) data input, 2) data storage, 3) data management, 4) data manipulation and analysis, and 5) data output. Emphasis will be placed on the applications frequently found in geography and planning. This course is project oriented to give the student maximum experience in each of the functions of a GIS and to allow the student to associate the technical areas of GIS with real-world scenarios. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: GHY 3812 or equivalent experience required. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GHY 4820. Geographical Hydrology/(3).S.**

The study of the occurrence and movement of water on the earth, with a focus on applications of surface hydrology. Water movement through the hydrologic cycle, flood analysis, and water use/water policy are emphasized. Prerequisites: GHY 1010, 3100, 3110 or with permission of instructor.

**GHY 4830. Senior Seminar/(3).S.**

A capstone experience in which students will prepare a research or project proposal leading to a finished product to be presented before peers and departmental faculty members. Majors of senior standing only. (Same as PLN 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**GHY 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING (PLN)**

**PLN 2410. Introduction to Planning/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the principles, philosophies, processes, and theories of planning. Emphasis is placed on planning approaches to the solution of contemporary regional, urban, and environmental problems. Students may choose to participate in field trips. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PLN 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**PLN 2812. Microcomputers in Geography and Planning/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to basic computer skills needed by geographers, planners, and others interested in the analysis and presentation of geographic data. Includes database management, word processing, generation of graphics, and automated mapping. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (Same as GHY 2812.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 3431. Planning Techniques/(5).F.**

The student gains insight into the research phase of the planning process, becomes acquainted with a variety of planning applications and has opportunities to develop skills and abilities relating to the preparation of planning studies and community plans. Students may participate in field trips. Two hours lecture, six hours laboratory. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER; SPEAKING; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**PLN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PLN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**PLN 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major in community and regional planning and carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: suc-

cessful completion of 60 semester hours plus approval as a cooperative education student and acceptance by an industry manager. A minimum overall GPA of 2.5 is required; a geography/planning GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended. May be repeated. Interested students should consult the department chairperson.

**PLN 3730. Land Use Regulations/(3).S.**

The study of zoning, subdivision, and other land use controls with particular reference to North Carolina applications. Also includes the role of planners in the implementation phase of the planning process, planning ethics, public meetings, and the legal framework of land use controls.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**PLN 4700. Project Management/(3).S.**

Simulated experiences involving complex procedures and methods pertinent to planning projects. The student will have opportunities to develop and utilize various project management skills and abilities, to include preparation of a community development proposal for external funding. Open to geography, planning, political science, real estate and leisure studies majors; others by permission of instructor. Two hours lecture; two hours laboratory. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**PLN 4800. Quantitative Methods/(3).F;S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between people and their physical environ-

ment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STT 2810 and senior status, or permission of instructor. (Same as GHY 4800.) (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PLN 4830. Senior Seminar/(3).S.**

A capstone experience in which students will prepare a research or project proposal leading to a finished product to be presented before peers and departmental faculty members. Majors of senior standing only. (Same as GHY 4830.) (WRITING; SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PLN 4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required. Graded on an S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Geology (GLY)

*Loren A. Raymond, Chairperson*

*Richard N. Abbott, Jr.*

*F. Kenneth McKinney*

*John E. Callahan*

*Fred Webb, Jr.*

*Ellen A. Cowan*

The fundamental purpose of the Department of Geology is to promote a scientific understanding of earth systems - an awareness essential to an environmentally sound and sustainable future for the human race. The specific purposes of the Department of Geology are:

1. To provide all students with the opportunity to learn about the nature of science and basic scientific principles through the study of geology.
2. To introduce students to the many ways in which geology is interwoven into the fabric of modern civilization.
3. To provide students with an understanding of the interrelationships of the basic parts of Earth Systems.
4. To provide students who seek a career in geology with the sound background for productive work in the profession and in graduate studies.
5. To provide present and future teachers with the knowledge and methods necessary for competent instruction in the earth and environmental sciences.
6. To provide members of the public with the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the Earth Systems of which they are a part.

A major in geology leading to either the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is appropriate for those students who intend to pursue graduate studies in Geology. The Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree is recommended for students who seek a career at the Bachelor degree level. The programs consist of the following, in addition to general requirements for B.A. and B.S. (non-teaching) degrees in this college as stated elsewhere in this catalog.

A major leading to non-teaching Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees in geology consists of a minimum of 34 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses for each degree include GLY 2007, 2015, 2024, 2077, 2725 and 2730, 3015, 3107, 3200, 3260, 4024, 4210, and 4620 or 4650, or both 4501 and 4510, and an approved six semester-hour geology summer field course. In addition, both degree programs require MAT 1110 and 1120, CHE 1101 and 1102, and PHY 1150 and 1151.

Other requirements for the B.A. degree include an additional three semester hours of courses in the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Additional requirements for the B.S., non-teaching, degree are either six semester hours of statistics or eight semester hours of Geology advisor-approved computer science or computing courses. The program also requires at least 8 semester hours of appropriate non-geology courses that must be approved by the student's department advisor.

During the senior year, the B.A./B.S. (non-teaching) student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects of areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on portions or all of

the examination may retake appropriate portions up to two additional times before graduation.

The Sustainable Development concentration in Geology is a concentration for those students who seek a career in which they apply geological principles to the solution of problems in sustainable development and related fields. A major in Geology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in Sustainable Development consists of a minimum of 28 semester hours of geology courses, a minor in Sustainable Development, and supporting courses in anthropology, biology, chemistry, economics, geography, mathematics, political science, and technology. Required courses include: GLY 1101 (or 1510), 1102 (or 1511), 2007, 2015, 2725, 2730, 2850, 3333, 4620, five semester hours of GLY electives above the 1000 level; plus ANT 4570; BIO 1110, 3302, and 3312; CHE 1101; ECO 2030; GHY 3100, 3110, and 4820; MAT 1025; STT 2810; five semester hours of computer science courses; PS 2130; and TEC 2029.

The Environmental Science concentration in Geology will provide a focus for those students who seek a career or graduate work in which they apply geological principles to the solution of environmental problems. A major in Geology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a concentration in Environmental Science consists of a minimum of 28 semester hours of geology courses and supporting courses in biology, business, chemistry, geography, mathematics and political science. Required courses include: GLY 1101 (or 1510), 1102 (or 1511), 2007, 2015, 2725, 2730, 2850, 3260, 3333, 4620, two semester hours of GLY electives above the 1000 level; plus BIO 1110, 3302, and 3312; CHE 1101, 1102, and 2210; ECO 2030; FIR 2150 and 3010; GHY 3100 and 4820; MAT 1025; STT 2810; five semester hours of computer science courses; MGT 3010; and PS 2130.

A minor in geology consists of 17 semester hours of geology including **EITHER** 8 s.h. of 1000-level geology courses **OR** GSG 1030 plus 4 s.h. of a 1000-level geology course; GLY 2007; GLY 2850; plus 5-7 semester hours of geology at the 2000-level or above.

A major in geology leading to the B.S. degree and teacher licensure requires GLY 1101, 1102, 1103, 2007, 2015, 2024, 2850, 3333, 3480, 3 hours of geology electives, and two hours of GLY 3520 (one hour **each** of instructional assistance in GLY 1101 and 1102 or 1103). Also required are GHY 3100 and 3110; BIO 1110; AST 1001 and 1002; MAT 1110; and at least 12 hours selected from CHE 1101, 1102, PHY 1103, and 1104. This program also provides an endorsement in physical science. In order to obtain a secondary science endorsement, a total of at least 12 hours must be taken in either physics or chemistry or biology. Each additional science endorsement requires at least 12 hours of course work in a specific science area. For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN GEOLOGY (GSG, GLY)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**GENERAL SCIENCE GEOLOGY (GSG)**

**GSG 1030. Contemporary Geology/(2).F;S.**

A course in a sequential series of four science mini-courses. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course will introduce students to selected fundamental principles and concepts of geology discussed and developed in the context of science topics of concern or interest in modern society. Prerequisite: GSP or GSA 1010 and GSC 1020. Corequisite: GSB 1040. Contemporary Biology. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GEOLOGY (GLY)**

**GLY 1101. Introduction to Physical Geology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to the composition, origin, and modification of Earth materials through the study of the Earth's interacting dynamic systems; study and application of the scientific method to master the principles of geology as demonstrated through use of case histories and laboratory material. This course plus either GLY 1102 or GLY 1103 or GLY 1511 will fulfill the Core Curriculum natural science requirement. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1102. Introduction to Historical Geology/(4).S.**

A study of the historical and biological as-

pcts of the science of Geology – tectonic models for understanding earth structure and lithospheric history, the physical and paleontological bases for understanding geologic time and dating rocks, biological principles relating to the evolution of organisms revealed in the fossil record, facts and theories of biological evolution, survey of the evolution of organisms through time, the geologic history of North America, and discussion of the scientific aspects of the scientific-religious controversy of Evolution vs. Creationism. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101 or 1510. (NUMERICAL DATA; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1103. Introduction to Applied Geology/(4).S.**

A survey of principles of the study of physical and chemical processes that change the Earth's crust and surface through modification of Earth materials; principles of origin, distribution, availability, environmental consequences of use, and exploration of Earth's mineral resources; emphasis on application of principles of geological science to solutions of practical problems. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: GLY 1101. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1510. Geological Science Honors-Physical/(4).F.**

The origin, composition, and modification of the Earth and Earth materials through geologic time. Physical and chemical principles are used to evaluate Earth processes. This course plus GLY 1511 will fulfill the one year general education natural science requirement. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or high school equivalent. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by applica-

tion. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 1511. Geological Science Honors-Historical/(4).S.**

Geochronology, based on biological and physical principles, and the biological principle of evolution and genetics are used in conjunction with geologic principles to evaluate Earth history and the history of life. Prerequisite: GLY 1510. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 2007. Mineral Identification/(1).S.**  
Hand specimen identification of common rock-forming and economically important minerals based on geological associations and physical properties. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 or 1510 or consent of instructor. Lecture 0.5 hour, laboratory 1.25 hours.

**GLY 2015. Rock Classification and Identification/(1).F.**

This course provides an introduction to rock classifications commonly employed by geologists, and instruction in the description of rock samples. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 or 1510 and GLY 2007. Meets during first half of semester; lecture one hour, laboratory 2.5 hours per week.

**GLY 2024. Fossil Classification and Identification/(1).F.**

Survey of single-celled, plant, invertebrate, and vertebrate fossils, with emphasis on identification of whole and fragmentary specimens, and their distribution in time and space. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 or 1510 or successful completion of at least one semester of biology. Meets during last half of semester; lecture one hour, laboratory 2.5 hours per week.

**GLY 2077. Introduction to Crystal Chemistry/(2).S.**

Fundamentals of crystallography and crystal chemistry as applied to minerals; identification, classification, and description of crystals and structures of minerals. Prerequisites: GLY 1101, 2007, and CHE 1101-1102 are prerequisite or corequisite, or consent of the instructor. Lecture one hour; laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**GLY 2725. Preparation of Geologic Reports -Writing/(1).S.**

This course provides instruction on the structure and format, illustration, and writing of various types of geologic reports. Computer assisted illustration and word processing are introduced. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 or 1510; GLY 2730 must be taken concurrently unless this course is being repeated. Open only to geology majors and minors. Keyboard experience is also recommended. Lecture one hour. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**GLY 2730. Preparation of Geologic Reports - Field, Office, and Meeting/(2).S.**

This course provides instruction in various aspects of preparing and presenting geologic reports. Data collection in the field, library research, organization and presentation of oral reports, and photo and graphic illustration are introduced in this course. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 or 1510; GLY 2015; GLY 2725 must be taken concurrently. Open only to geology majors and minors. Vigorous hiking is required. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. (SPEAKING)

**GLY 2850. Environmental Geology in a Sustainable Future/(3).S.**

A study of Earth systems and materials particularly relevant to human populations and their continued and sustainable sur-

vival as modern cultures; including analyses of hazards; water and other resources; and human perturbations of the environment by waste disposal, mining, agriculture, war and other activities. Discussions focus on issues of sustainability. Laboratory exercises focus on earth materials, hazards and hazards mapping, perturbations of the geological environment, and development activities that are geologically dependent. Prerequisite: 4 s.h. of laboratory science. Not open to students who have completed GLY courses numbered above 2500. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours.

**GLY 3015. Petrology/(3).S.**

This course includes a study of the microscopic, mesoscopic, and macroscopic features, the mineralogy, and the chemistry of rocks, plus the study of petrogenetic theory. Prerequisite: CHE 1101, GLY 2015, GLY 2725 and 2730, and GLY 3107. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (WRITING)

**GLY 3107. Optical Mineralogy/(2).F.**

Theory and use of the transmitted light, polarizing microscope in the study of common rock-forming minerals is the focus of this course. Grain mounts are used in the study of principles. Characterization of minerals in thin section analysis is introduced. Prerequisite: GLY 2015 and 2077. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3200. Introduction to Stratigraphy and Sedimentology/(3).S.**

Properties, classification, and depositional models of sedimentary rocks. Principles of collection and interpretation of stratigraphic data; emphasis on field relationships. Prerequisite: GLY 2007, 2015, and 2024. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**GLY 3260. Principles of Structural Geology/(3).F.**

The nature, classification, genesis, and quantification of geologic structures, with emphasis on field relationships, are the subject matter for this course. Prerequisites: GLY 2015 and 2725 and 2730. Lecture two hours; laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3333. Geomorphology/(3).F.**

This course includes a study of the nature of landforms. Qualitative and quantitative aspects of landform analysis in the field and laboratory using maps and aerial photographs are introduced. Prerequisites: at least six hours of geology courses or consent of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 3350. Earth Science Investigations/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

Study of the composition of the earth, the physical processes continuously changing it, and the history of life, with emphasis on humanity's interaction with the earth. Recommended for elementary and middle grades education majors who have selected a concentration in science. Activities suitable for presenting the material to elementary and middle school-age students will be stressed. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. This course is not available to anyone who has previously completed GLY 1101.

**GLY 3480. Introduction to Oceanography/(2).F.**

Physical, chemical, biological, and geological oceanography and their interrelationships. Lecture two hours. Prerequisites: a one year sequence in natural science, e.g., BIO 1101-1102, GLY 1101-1102, PHY 1103-1104, or GSP 1010-GSC 1020-GSG 1030-GSB 1040. (WRITING)

**GLY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****GLY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. (SPEAKING)

**GLY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****GLY 4015. Petrography/(1).On Demand.**

This course is an introduction to the study of rocks in thin section using the petrographic microscope. Igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks are surveyed, and detailed textural and mineralogical analyses are the focus of the course. Prerequisites: GLY 3015 and 3107. May be taken concurrently with GLY 3015. Laboratory: three hours.

**GLY 4024. Paleontology and Historical Geology/(4).F.**

Morphology, phylogeny, temporal distribution, and paleoecology of fossils, with emphasis on invertebrates; interaction of tectonics, sedimentary regimes, and organic evolution in the history of the Earth. Prerequisites: GLY 2024 and 3200. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 4210. Geology Seminar/(1).S.**

Presentation and discussion of current topics, with emphasis on student projects, petrology, and surficial processes. Prerequisite: senior standing geology major.

**GLY 4220. Topics in Advanced Petrology/(3).F.**

Igneous and metamorphic rocks, with emphasis on current ideas regarding their

origin and significance, are the focus of this course. Thin section analysis, field observations, and theoretical analyses are emphasized. Prerequisites: GLY 2015, 3015, 3107. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***GLY 4501. Senior Research/(1).F.**

Initiation of a laboratory or field research project under supervision of a geology faculty member. At least one semester prior to the start of the research project, the student must formally confer with a thesis advisor, submit and have approved a formal research proposal. Prerequisite: open only to senior geology majors with a minimum GPA of 3.25 in geology courses.

**GLY 4510. Seniors Honors Thesis/(3).S.**

Completion, under supervision of a geology faculty member, of the project begun in GLY 4501. An oral report on the project will be presented in the spring geology seminar. Minimum of 5 hours laboratory or field work per week. A written thesis will be presented to the department. A student who completes the thesis with a grade of B or better and who graduates with a GPA of 3.5 in geology courses will be graduated with "honors" in geology; with a grade of A and a geology GPA of at least 3.7, the student will be graduated with "highest honors" in geology. Prerequisite: GLY 4501; senior geology majors with minimum of 3.25 GPA in geology courses. (WRITING)

**GLY 4620. Hydrogeology/(4).S.Even-numbered years.**

The occurrence of groundwater resources; factors governing groundwater movement through aquifers; and an analysis of techniques for measuring a water resource are the focus of this course. Groundwater contamination and remediation methods will be introduced. Prerequisites: at least junior standing and a minimum of six semester hours of geology courses above the 1000

level or permission of instructor. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GLY 4650. Economic Geology and Exploration Techniques/(4).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Principles, processes, and distribution of major metallic and selected non-metallic mineral deposits with type illustrations;

geochemical and geophysical exploration techniques as applied to mineral exploration stressed in laboratory. Prerequisites: GLY 2077, 3015, and 3260. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of History (HIS)

*Michael G. Wade, Acting Chairperson*

<i>George P. Antone</i>	<i>Richard H. Haunton</i>	<i>Judith P. Pulley</i>
<i>Nicholas L. Biddle</i>	<i>W. Scott Jessee</i>	<i>Donald B. Saunders</i>
<i>H. Lawrence Bond</i>	<i>Mary Carroll Johansen</i>	<i>Timothy H. Silver</i>
<i>Jeffrey L. Bortz</i>	<i>Thomas K. Keefe</i>	<i>Stephen J. Simon</i>
<i>Rennie W. Brantz</i>	<i>Winston L. Kinsey</i>	<i>Neva J. Specht</i>
<i>Roy Carroll</i>	<i>Janine M. Lanza</i>	<i>Charles A. Watkins</i>
<i>Ruth D. Currie</i>	<i>Dorothea A.L. Martin</i>	<i>David L. White</i>
<i>Lynne M. Getz</i>	<i>Michael J. Moore</i>	<i>John Alexander Williams</i>
<i>James R. Goff, Jr.</i>	<i>Myra L. Pennell</i>	<i>James A. Winders</i>
<i>Sheldon Hanft</i>	<i>Peter Petschauer</i>	

The study of history is an essential part of a liberal arts education and offers a valuable preparation for careers in law, journalism, and public history; in local, state, and national public service; in business, where a knowledge of domestic and foreign affairs is desirable, as well as in teaching and the advanced study of history. By exposing students to a variety of cultures and human experience and by training them in the interpretation of conflicting evidence, the history department seeks to prepare students for the responsibilities of citizenship and for dealing with the ambiguities of human existence. Thus the department's program is designed to provide students with a knowledge of their own cultural tradition and an appreciation of other cultures and societies of the past.

The Department of History offers a broad curriculum in local, national, regional, and world history. Diversity in the program encourages the history major to develop a comparative approach to human problems and discourages parochialism; specialization in the major promotes an appreciation of the complexity of human affairs and the difficulties involved in interpreting them. Finally, the discipline of history provides an intellectual challenge as well as a stimulus to the imagination and to analytical thinking.

### **UNDERGRADUATE ADVISEMENT OFFICE**

Information about history department programs can be obtained from the undergraduate advisement office in Room 204 of Whitener Hall. The advisement office is open daily and is staffed by faculty advisors who assist with academic scheduling, explain departmental and university requirements, and provide descriptions of new and existing courses and information on career development.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE (BA)**

The Bachelor of Arts degree in history consists of 36 semester hours in history beyond the core curriculum history requirement, including 33 hours of general course work and History 4100 (Senior Seminar). The 33 hours must be distributed among three geographic areas of study: (1) European history; (2) United States history; (3) non-Western history, including Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Majors are required to take a minimum of 15 semester hours in one of the areas, and a minimum of nine hours in each of the two remaining areas. No more than a total of 15 semester hours from the 2000 level may be included to fulfill these requirements.

History majors seeking the BA degree are also required to acquire proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to courses 1010 through 1050, and to complete a minor in a related discipline.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN HISTORY, SECONDARY EDUCATION (BS-TEACHING)**

The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in secondary education consists of 30 semester hours in history beyond the core curriculum history requirement. In addition to six hours in United States history (History 2201, 2204), this degree requires 21 hours of general course work and History 4100 (Senior Seminar). The 21 hours of general course work must be distributed among the same geographic areas as described for the BA and BS-non-teaching degrees. Majors are required to take a minimum of nine hours in one area and six hours in two areas. This degree also requires professional education courses, and 21 hours in related social science disciplines. Licensure is in both history and social science. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE (NON-TEACHING) (BS)**

The Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree, with a multidisciplinary concentration in a history-related career area, consists of an acceptable program of 63 semester hours, including a minimum of 36 semester hours in history, as described for the Bachelor of Arts degree, and a minimum of 27 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration, with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of general areas of career-orientation, around one of which the student may design a program, are: business, government service, public history, and other fields related to specific career interests. Career concentrations are designed by students in consultation with a faculty advisor and must be approved by the undergraduate advisement committee.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE EDUCATION (WITH TEACHER LICENSURE AND CONCENTRATION IN HISTORY)**

The BS in social science education with a concentration in history requires a core of 43 semester hours, including History 2201 and 2204, and an additional 15 hours in history, including HIS 4100, for the concentration. Also, six of the remaining 12 hours of history must be numbered 3000 or above. For a list of required education courses and licensure requirements for this degree, see the index entry for Social Science, Curriculum for Teacher Licensure. This degree requires careful planning; interested students are encouraged to contact the undergraduate advisor in the Department of History early in their academic careers.

### **PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

BS students may also opt for career preparation in public service fields such as cultural resources management, historic site interpretation, architectural preservation, planning, and cultural journalism. Careers in public history require a thorough grounding in local, social, and cultural history; an understanding of public policy; and performance skills in areas such as planning, preservation and conservation techniques, records management, historic interpretation, and grantsmanship. Students in the public history concentration are required to take HIS 4575

(Introduction to Public History). Non-history courses appropriate for this concentration are listed on the public history checksheet available in the history department undergraduate advisement office.

All BS programs are to be planned in consultation with the undergraduate advisor in the Department of History and are subject to the advisor's approval. Students are urged to plan their programs as early as possible in their academic careers, but not later than three semesters before anticipated graduation.

### **MINOR IN HISTORY**

The history minor consists of 18 hours beyond the core curriculum requirements; no more than nine of these hours may be from 2000 level courses. Students must take at least one course in each of three areas: Europe, the United States, and the non-western world (Asia, Africa, and Latin America). Consultation with a history advisor is recommended.

### **ACADEMIC CONCENTRATION IN HISTORY**

For programs mandating a second major, the academic concentration in history will consist of 24 hours distributed as follows: History 1101, 1102, 2201, 2204, either 2210 or 3728, 6 hours of electives in African, Asian, Latin American, or Middle Eastern History, and 3 hours of electives in United States or European History at the 3000 or 4000 level. Students should consult their academic advisor.

### **HISTORY DEPARTMENT HONORS PROGRAM**

The department offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit. Subject to the recommendation of the departmental honors committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "honors in history" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in world civilization or American civilization, one junior honors seminar, a senior honors thesis, and an examination. Those meeting these requirements with the grade "A" will be considered for graduation with "highest honors in history."

### **MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN HISTORY**

The Department of History offers a Master of Arts in history education with concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching, or secondary school teaching; and a Master of Arts in public history. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HISTORY (HIS, AS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**HISTORY HONORS (HIS)**

**HIS 1510. Freshman Honors World Civilization I/(3).F.**

Study of topics in world history to 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1101. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 1515. Freshman Honors World Civilization II/(3).S.**

Study of topics in world history since 1650. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. Substitutes for HIS 1102. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 2510. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization to 1876/(3).F.**

A study of topics in American history through post Civil War reconstruction. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2201.) (WRITING)

**HIS 2515. Sophomore Honors Topics in American Civilization Since 1876/(3).S.**

A study of topics in American history from the Gilded Age to the Contemporary Era. Enrollment by invitation of the department or application. (Major may substitute for HIS 2204.) (WRITING)

**HIS 3510. Advanced Honors Seminar/(3).F,S.**

Seminar on a selected historical topic. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application. (WRITING)

**HIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(1-4).F,S.**

Independent study and research for an honors thesis; directed by a member of the history department. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including HIS 3510. Enrollment by qualified applicants only.

**HISTORY (HIS)**

**HIS 1101. World Civilization I/(3).F,S.**

An introduction to the development of

world civilizations from ancient times to the mid-17th century. The unique patterns of political, intellectual, economic, and social development of Europe, Asia, and Africa are examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 1102. World Civilization II/(3).F,S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilization from the mid-17th century to the present. The development of an increasingly interdependent political, intellectual, economic, and social world is examined. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**HIS 2101. The World since 1945/(3).F.**

A survey of global developments since 1945 in an historical context, including political changes such as the Cold War and the changing balance of power, decolonization and economic dependency in the non-western world; militarism and terrorism; environmental issues such as resource depletion and pollution; and the internationalization of the world.

**HIS 2201. Survey of American Civilization to 1876/(3).F,S.**

An examination of United States history to 1876, tracing the American experience from the colonial era through the Civil War and Reconstruction.

**HIS 2204. Survey of American Civilization since 1876/(3).F,S.**

An examination of United States history since 1876 tracing the American experience from the Gilded Age down to the contemporary era.

**HIS 2210. Introduction to State and Local History/(2).F,S.**

Study of selected themes in North Carolina history combined with development of research techniques and skills of state and local history.

**HIS 2301. History of Colonial Latin America/(3).F.**

A survey of Latin America from the an-

cient Indian civilizations to the wars for independence. Topics include the ancient Maya, Aztec, and Inca Indians; the European discovery, conquest, and colonization of the New World; the colonial administration and exploitation of the Americas; and the independence movements which usher in the national period. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2302. History of Modern Latin America/(3).S.**

A survey of Latin America from independence to the present. Topics include the legacy of independence; the rise of the great dictators; causes of instability and social change; twentieth-century revolutions; and the effects of United States policy in the region. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2322. History of Traditional China/(3).F.**

The main topics of Chinese civilization from its origins up to early modern times are the focus of this course. Topics include, but are not limited to, Confucianism and the tradition of the scholar-bureaucrat; family, ancestors, and agrarian traditions; "civilized" China and "barbarian" neighbors; science and technology. Alternate years with HIS 3324. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2334. History of the Classical Islamic World/(3).F.**

An examination of the historical aspects of culture, religion, technology and politics of the Islamic World from its formation to approximately 1800 AD. Concentrating on the central Islamic lands from Egypt to Iran, the course investigates the development of the fundamental components of Islamic civilization before its encounter with the Western World. Alternate years with HIS 3336. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2421. History of Africa to 1850/(3).F.**  
A survey of pre-colonial Africa, examining such topics as geographical influences, neolithic development, structures of belief, ancient North Africa, Islamic influence,

trade, African kingdoms and stateless societies, Bantu and other migrations, the slave trade, and early nineteenth-century changes in several parts of Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2422. History of Africa since 1850/(3).S.**

A survey which examines such topics as tradition and change in African cultures, the European partition and the African response, colonial systems, the Pan-African movement, the road to independence, and contemporary issues confronting independent Africa. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**HIS 3122. Ancient Greece/(3).F.**

A survey of ancient Greek society, culture and learning from the dawn of its beginnings to the achievement of Alexander. Alternate years with HIS 3124.

**HIS 3124. Ancient Rome/(3).F.**

A study of Roman historical, religious, and cultural practices covering the development and decline of the Republic, and the establishment and autocratic character of the Empire. Alternate years with HIS 3122.

**HIS 3126. The Middle Ages/(3).F.**

An examination of selected topics in the development of medieval civilization including such themes as the shape of feudal society, the age of Gregorian reform, the flowering of the 12th century, the 13th century synthesis, and crisis and transition in the 14th century.

**HIS 3128. Renaissance and Reformation/(3).S.**

The meaning of the Renaissance is investigated in terms of humanism and the arts in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; the emergence of the Lutheran and Calvinist movements is then studied against this background.

**HIS 3130. Early Modern Europe, 1600-1815/(3).F.**

This course will focus on the growth of

royal and republican governments, the formulation of scientific methodology, the flowering of Baroque and Enlightenment cultures, the major wars and revolutions and the Napoleonic era and its impact.

**HIS 3132. Nineteenth Century Europe/(3).F.**

A survey of Europe, 1815-1914, which examines such themes as romanticism, the industrial revolution, socialism and Marxism, national unification movements, European expansion, the origins of World War I, and major cultural and intellectual developments. Alternate years with HIS 3150. (WRITING)

**HIS 3134. Twentieth Century Europe/(3).S.**

A study of contemporary Europe which examines the impact of total war upon society, modern totalitarian movements such as Fascism and Nazism, European socialism and the Cold War, peace movements and peacemaking, the emergence of a European community, and cultural and social trends, all of which shape a modern European perspective. Alternate years with HIS 3152.

**HIS 3138. England and the Angevin Dominions/(3).S.**

A critical examination of the personalities and events surrounding the making and dissolution of the twelfth century Angevin empire. This course focuses upon the tempestuous Plantagenet family, their lands, their subjects, and their struggles as seen through the eyes of contemporaries and modern scholars. Alternate years. (WRITING)

**HIS 3140. Tudor-Stuart Britain, 1485-1715/(3).F.**

An examination of selected themes and problems beginning with the War of the Roses and extending through the Glorious Revolution of 1688-89. While the focus will be on major personalities—Henry VIII, Mary, Elizabeth I, James I, Charles I, Oliver

Cromwell, William & Mary—attention will also be given to social and cultural developments as introduction for the literature of the period. (WRITING)

**HIS 3142. Britain Since 1850: Imperial and Post-Imperial Culture/(3).S.**

A survey of modern British history that studies through various historical and literary texts themes that are part of industrial and imperial experience: class structures, gender and racial relations, decline of economic & political power, war as social agent of change, ideas about society, constitutional evolution, distribution of political power. (WRITING)

**HIS 3150. Germany in Europe, 1848-1918/(3).F.**

A study of German history, stressing themes such as Germany's similarities and differences with its European neighbors; its international diplomatic position, especially its war record; and socioeconomic and cultural developments that have shaped its role, both as actor and object of action by other states. Alternate years with HIS 3132. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3152. Germany in Europe, 1918-present/(3).S.**

A study of Germany in the twentieth century, stressing the impact of war, National Socialism, Cold War division, and reunification. Socioeconomic changes, cultural developments, and Germany's role in European and world affairs will also be examined. Alternate years with HIS 3134. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3222. Colonial and Revolutionary America/(3).F.**

An examination of the formation of American values and institutions through the interaction of European traditions and the American environment; social mobility, economic opportunity, and political democracy; the role of religion; Indian relations; slavery; the causes and consequences

of the American Revolution; the Articles of Confederation; the Constitution.

**HIS 3224. Jeffersonian and Jacksonian America/(3).S.**

A study of the United States from 1789 to 1845. Topics include the political, social, economic, and ideological divisions of the 1790's; the triumph of the Jeffersonian party; the War of 1812 and the rise of American nationalism; the meaning of Jacksonian democracy; slavery and race relations; Indian removal; religion and reform; urbanization; the westward movement.

**HIS 3226. Civil War and Reconstruction/(3).F.**

A study of the era of national transformation, with emphasis on the sectional conflict and causes of the Civil War, its political and military conduct, its international impact, the abolition of slavery, and the principal political, social and economic aspects of its Reconstruction aftermath.

**HIS 3228. The Gilded Age and Progressive Era/(3).F.**

An analysis of the responses of the American people to the rise of the urban-industrial nation. Problems associated with the growth of the city, capital-labor confrontations, social mobility, black-white relations, reform movements, cultural and intellectual affairs, American imperialism, and representative biography are examined.

**HIS 3230. Recent United States History/(3).S.**

A study of American society, politics, and institutions in the period since 1920.

**HIS 3322. History of Modern China/(3).S.** Traces the course of man's longest and largest continuous government and the development of Chinese culture and nationalism which has culminated in the founding of the People's Republic of China, a nation that constitutes one-fourth of the human race. Alternate years with HIS 3324. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**HIS 3324. History of Modern Japan/(3).F.** A survey of Japan's political, social and economic development from the late 18th century until the present. The emphasis will be on how Japan became a modern industrial power in the late 19th and early 20th centuries and how it retained and reinforced its economic position in the post-World War II era. Alternate years with HIS 3322. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**HIS 3326. Modern East Asia/(3).S.**

This course examines the history of 19th and 20th century East Asia in a comparative context addressing several key questions regarding how and why Japan quickly changed to accommodate the changing world of Western Imperialism and why China did not; it also examines the positions of Korea, Hong Kong and Taiwan in the context of questions such as imperialism, development and persistent underdevelopment in the second half of the 20th century. Alternate years with HIS 3322. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3332. History of Modern India/(3).S.**

The social and political evolution of India from the achievement of British power in India, Indian reaction in the 18th and 19th centuries, the founding of the Indian nationalist movement, and Gandhi's leadership toward Indian independence in 1947. Alternate years with HIS 3334. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**HIS 3334. History of the Modern Middle East/(3).S.**

The history of the modern Middle East from the late 18th century to the present. Topics and issues examined include attempts at reform in the Ottoman empire and Qajar Iran; intrusion of the west; the effects of World War One; the development of nationalism; the Arab/Israeli dilemma; modernization and social change; and the Middle East's geopolitical role in the contemporary world. Alternate years with HIS 3332. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3336. The Revolutionary Middle East/(3).F.**

This course examines, in depth, one or more of the significant political, social, religious, or economic changes which have taken place in the 20th century Middle East. Topics investigated may include, but are not limited to changes associated with: the Palestine dilemma, the Iranian Revolution, Nasser's Egypt, Islamic Fundamentalism, Middle Eastern Women, Ataturk's Turkey and/or Saddam Hussein and Iraq. Alternate years with HIS 2334. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 3422. Women in History/(3).F.**

An examination of the role of women in history, both in traditional political and economic institutions, and in the family, work, and female organizations and movements. The course assumes a view of women as an essential force in history.

**HIS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**HIS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HIS 3526. History of American Business/(3).S.**

This course will study American business history from the colonial period to the recent past. It will examine the conceptual and ideological framework in a democratic society and the evolving role of government. The course will also study the entrepreneurial function and the role of dominant personalities in American business. (WRITING)

**HIS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HIS 3720. History of the South/(3).F.**

An examination of the development of America's major regional sub-culture; a study of significant trends in the social, intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region from the seventeenth century to the present. Alternate years with HIS 3724.

**HIS 3724. History of the American West/(3).F.**

A study of the colonial frontiers, the westward movement, the settlement and development of western America. Alternate years with HIS 3720. (WRITING)

**HIS 3726. History of the Appalachian Region/(3).S.**

A survey of the history of the Appalachian region from the period of exploration and settlement to the present. (WRITING)

**HIS 3728. History of North Carolina/(3).F.**

This course will examine the major social, economic, and political factors in the development of North Carolina from its settlement to the present. Consideration will be given to the relationship of the State to the Southern region and the nation. (WRITING)

**HIS 3820. United States Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

Major episodes in the history of United States foreign policy during the twentieth century are explored, with special consideration being given to the ideas, ideals, domestic and international conditions, and personalities that have played important roles in determining relations with the rest of the world.

**HIS 3824. American Urban History/(3).S.**

A study of the process of urbanization in America from colonial times to the present, with attention to the causes and nature of urban expansion, institutional development, class structure and mobility, problems of the city, reform, the image of the city in popular thought, and the impact of urbanization on national life. (WRITING)

**HIS 3828. American Church History/(3).S.**

A study of major Protestant, Catholic, and Jewish organizations in the United States from the colonial period to the present. The course also traces the rise of popular religious culture through an examination of religious use of literature, education, politics, theater, music, and the electronic media. Offered in alternate years. (WRITING)

**HIS 3922. The Western Intellectual Tradition/(3).S.**

Studies in western intellectual history which examine the interaction of historically important ideas and their social milieu, with emphasis on selected individuals and concepts that have shaped and exemplified western thought.

**HIS 4100. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Variable content. An opportunity to examine in detail a particular field or topic in history in a seminar atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research, writing, and speaking. A minimum grade of "C" in a 4100 seminar is required to complete the history major. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**HIS 4550. Tsarist Russia/(3).F.**

This course is a survey that stretches from the Kievan Rus to the Revolution of 1917; the emphasis is on the period since the establishment of Muscovy. Major topics under consideration are leadership and succession, outside influences, efforts at reform, (especially in the 18th and 19th centuries), agriculture, religion, and the arts. Within these topics, the role of key figures such as Ivan the Terrible, Peter I, Catherine II, Alexander I, and Alexander II are highlighted. (WRITING)

**HIS 4552. The Soviet Union and Russia/(3).S.**

This broad survey begins with the anteced-

ents to the 1917 Revolution, takes up the principal phases of Soviet History, including the Civil War, the beginning of Stalin's dictatorship, World War II, the post-war readjustment, the Kruschev era, Brezhnev, and Gorbachev's perestroika. It concludes with the collapse of the Soviet Union and the establishment of independent republics, principally Russia. The discussion highlights issues of leadership, terror, centrifugal forces, planning, agriculture, warfare, minorities, democratization, literature, and the arts. (WRITING)

**HIS 4564. History of Canada/(3).S.**

A survey of Canadian history since 1760 which stresses understanding of a unique Canadian identity by emphasizing Canada's evolution into an independent state, its bi-cultural and bi-lingual nature, its federal-provincial structures, its relationship to the United States and the British Empire-Commonwealth, its role in the modern era of superpowers, and selected aspects of its cultural and economic development. May be counted as American history. Alternate years with HIS 4566.

**HIS 4566. History of Mexico/(3).S.**

Traces the evolution of Mexican society from pre-Columbian times to the present. Topics include the Maya and Aztec civilizations; the Spanish colonial heritage; the nation's struggle for independence; the tumultuous Mexican Revolution; and problems of economic development in the twentieth century. Alternate years with HIS 4564. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**HIS 4575. Introduction to Public History/(3).F.**

An introduction to the skills and techniques employed by historians and other professionals in historical agencies, museums, restoration, policy research, archives, cultural resources management, and the National Park Service. Topics include historical archeology, family and community history, oral history, material culture, architecture, preservation techniques, site

---

interpretation and administration, and historic district planning and management. Required hands-on public history field-work. Additional reading and writing requirements for graduate students.

**HIS 4660. Topics in Public and Applied History/(3).F;S.**On Demand.****

Variable content. A systematic examination of field in public and applied history such as museum studies, archival management, historic preservation, or the history of architecture. Barring duplication of content, a student may repeat the course.

**HIS 4900. Internship: Experiential Learning in Public and Applied History/(3-12).F;S.**

An on-the-job work experience individually tailored to the students' career orientation. Students may be required to reside off-campus for periods of from six weeks to a full semester. Graded on S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**APPALACHIAN STUDIES (AS)**

**AS 2016. Appalachian Music/(3).**On Demand.****

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**AS 2410. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities/(3).**On Demand.****

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn

primarily from the humanities. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS/IDS 2410 cannot take AS/IDS 2411 for credit. (Same as IDS 2410.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**AS 2411. Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences/(3).**On Demand.****

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the social sciences. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take AS/IDS 2411 cannot take AS/IDS 2410 for credit. (Same as IDS 2411.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**AS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**AS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(14).**On Demand.****

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Appalachian Studies curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Interdisciplinary Studies (IDS)

*Kay H. Smith, Chairperson*

*Harriette C. Buchanan*

*Leighton R. Scott, Jr.*

*Leslie E. Gerber*

*Jay Wentworth*

*Margaret McFadden*

*Cynthia A. Wood*

*J. Linn Mackey*

*Derek A. Williams*

*Peter C. Reichle*

*T. Marvin Williamson*

The mission of the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies is to provide the highest quality interdisciplinary programs for the Appalachian community. Interdisciplinary Studies provides alternative approaches to core curriculum for undergraduates and is committed to experimentation and innovation in curriculum design and scholarly research.

In contrast with traditional disciplinary approaches to organizing and teaching subject matter, interdisciplinary studies offers courses which focus on topical issues that bridge academic disciplines and that involve knowledge generated in multiple disciplines. Interdisciplinary methodologies acknowledge the complexity and interrelatedness of the problems encountered by humanity in the late twentieth century and postulate integrative rather than fragmented solutions. Instead of stressing the uniqueness of the separate disciplines, interdisciplinary inquiry leads students towards synthesis, and thus towards an appreciation of the inter-connectedness of the world.

Interdisciplinary pedagogy emphasizes team-teaching, seminar, and highly interactive discussion-oriented classes with low teacher-student ratios. Experiential learning, experimentation and innovation in teaching and learning styles, lead to the development of a flexible, progressive, and integrated curriculum model. Interdisciplinary Studies encourages students and faculty to develop a generalist's integrated view of the world, a view which allows one to learn, teach and research across the boundaries separating academic disciplines.

### **WATAUGA COLLEGE RESIDENTIAL PROGRAM**

Watauga College is an on-campus residential college program offering interdisciplinary course work for freshmen and sophomores to fulfill the core curriculum requirements in English, history, the humanities, and the social sciences. Students participating in the program can normally complete the University requirements in these areas in three semesters, but may enter or leave the program according to their academic needs. Required courses in mathematics, physical education, and the sciences are taken through the regular curriculum, as are major-related courses. Students live together in the same residence hall to permit emphasis on integrating the academic program with students' personal and social development. Participation in Watauga College does not exclude participation in any other special program at Appalachian State University. For more information contact the director of Watauga College.

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY SELECTED TOPICS COURSES**

Each semester, the Interdisciplinary Studies selected topics program offers highly topical courses of an inherently cross-departmental nature to the campus commu-

nity. By means of this program, Appalachian professors may team with their colleagues from different areas to explore together issues and subjects of mutual interest. The emphasis is on relevant, experimental, and imaginative subject matters and pedagogies. While some courses may be taught more than one semester, the program's philosophy stresses variety and constant change. "The Vietnam War," "Art, Science and Nature," "Native American Literature," "Marx for Beginners," "Understanding Shakespeare"—these recent courses typify the spirit and ethos of the program.

### **INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJORS**

The general features of the B.A. in Interdisciplinary Studies degree are: (1) a series of core courses which give all IDS majors a firm grounding in interdisciplinary perspectives and methods; (2) a set of fourteen concentrations.

- I. To be admitted to the interdisciplinary studies program as a candidate for the B.A. degree, a student must have:

1. Completed a minimum of 28 semester hours and be eligible to enter a degree-granting college.
2. Achieved a grade-point ratio of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Selected a concentration in consultation with the advisor of the program.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts in interdisciplinary studies, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work at Appalachian State University.
2. Completion of all the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of six hours of a second year of foreign language or intermediate proficiency.
4. Completion of a minor in a related discipline.
5. Admission into the Interdisciplinary Studies program prior to completing the last 30 semester hours before graduation.
6. Completion of all requirements in the chosen concentration including 24 hours of course work, 9 hours of which will be at the 3000 level or above.
7. Achievement of an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work in the IDS core and in the concentration.
8. Once admitted to an IDS major program option, a student who wishes to alter that program must secure approval from the advisor(s) concerned and the chairperson of the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies.
9. Completion of electives to a minimum of 122 hours.
10. Completion of residence requirements.
11. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
12. Recommendation of the faculty.

II. All candidates for the B.A. in Interdisciplinary Studies must demonstrate intermediate proficiency in a foreign language. Some concentrations require specific language training.

III. The core courses: Students are required to take IDS 3100, 3101, 3200, 4550; and either IDS 4100 or 4200.

IDS	3100	Interdisciplinary Approaches to Contemporary Issues
IDS	3101	Research in the Professions
IDS	3200	Science and Culture
IDS	4550	Senior Seminar
IDS	4100	Artists and Cultures
	OR	
IDS	4200	Interdisciplinary Thinkers and Thinking

IV. The concentrations: Students are required to select one of the following concentrations and to meet the requirements of the concentration as stated. N.B.: In all concentrations, students may select other courses with the consent of an IDS advisor. Courses taken for core curriculum credit may not be counted toward the major.

#### **American Studies**

Focus on the U.S. and/or Western Hemisphere. The American cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the interrelationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other factors which define the American experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of American culture.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: Spanish is recommended.

2. Required courses:

- a. ANT 2400 North American Indians
- b. ENG 2310 American Literature  
or  
ENG 2320 American Literature  
GHY 3012 U.S. and Canada  
HIS 2201 Survey of American Civilization to 1876  
HIS 2204 Survey of American Civilization since 1876  
PS 4710 American Political Thought
3. Select 6 or more hours from the following: ANT 2235, 2600, 4120; ART 3330; ECO 2040, 4551; ENG 2120, 3710, 4580, 4710, 4720, 4770, 4780, 4790, 4795, 4810; FDN 3800; GHY 3320; any history course in American history (including South and Central America, and Canada); HIS 3422 (if topic is in American History); IDS 2420 or 2421; MUS 2014, 2015; P&R 3050; any political science course in American Politics; SOC 3450, 4560.

#### **Appalachian Studies**

A study of the Appalachian Region through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods. The student will consider the perspectives of

history, folklore, economics, politics, ethnography, religion and literature to develop a theoretical and practical understanding of the culture, needs and potentials of this region.

1. Required courses:

(Select 4 of the following:)

- |     |      |  |
|-----|------|--|
| ANT | 4120 | Appalachian Culture                    |
| HIS | 3726 | History of the Appalachian Region      |
| P&R | 4549 | Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion |
| ENG | 4720 | Appalachian Literature                 |
| GHY | 3320 | Environmental Issues in Appalachia     |
| PS  | 3630 | Appalachian Politics                   |

2. Select 12 hours from the following courses: (Courses not taken from the required list may be included): AS/MUS 2016 (Appalachian Music); AS/IDS 2410 (Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Humanities) **OR** AS/IDS 2411 (Introduction to Appalachian Studies, Social Sciences); ENG 3530\* (Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Literature); ENG 4810; BIO 5512 (with permission); FDN 4810; PLN 3530\* (Selected Topics: Planning in Appalachia); P&R 3050; PS 3630; PSY 3530\* (Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Personality).

\*Selected topics - as available.

### **Environmental Policy and Planning**

By combining a background in science with the perspectives of economics, planning, and political science, students will consider public responses to ecological issues. They will learn to formulate and implement creative but practical public policy and procedures regarding the environment.

1. Students choosing this concentration must complete a minor in biology, chemistry, or geology. N.B.: The minor in biology must include BIO 3302 and 3312.
2. Select 24 hours from the following courses: (Select at least two courses from each area).

**AREA I: Economics/Anthropology**

- |     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| ECO | 2030       | Principles of Economics - Price Theory             |
| ECO | 3530-3549* | (Selected Topics in Environmental Economics)       |
| ECO | 4800       | Urban and Regional Economics                       |
| ANT | 3700       | Culture and Subsistence: Economic Anthropology     |
| ANT | 4570       | Sustainable Development in the Modern World System |

**AREA II: Planning**

- |     |      |                          |
|-----|------|--------------------------|
| PLN | 2410 | Introduction to Planning |
| PLN | 3431 | Planning Techniques      |
| PLN | 3730 | Land Use Regulations     |
| PLN | 4700 | Project Management       |

**AREA III: Philosophy & Religion/Political Science**

- |     |      |                            |
|-----|------|----------------------------|
| P&R | 2000 | Social Issues & Ethics     |
| P&R | 4300 | Ethical Theory             |
| PS  | 2130 | State and Local Government |
| PS  | 3280 | Public Policy Analysis     |
| PS  | 4175 | Public Opinion             |

\*Selected topics - as available.

3. Recommended cognates: with a minor in biology, CHE 1101-1102, 2201; GLY 1101, 1103, 2850. With a minor in chemistry, BIO 1101-1102 or 1110, 3302, 3312; GLY 1101, 1103, 2850. With a minor in geology, BIO 1101-1102 or 1110, 3302, 3312; CHE 1101-1102, 2201.

### **Individually-Designed**

This concentration allows students to tailor a major to their particular academic and career goals. Students selecting this concentration must design a clear, defensible statement of goals explaining why such goals can best be met through interdisciplinary means. Additionally, the student must complete a "Program of Study Contract" consisting of a minimum of 24 semester hours selected from two or more disciplines with at least 12 semester hours at the 3000 level or above. The contract must be approved by an IDS advisor; the contract may be changed, but only with the approval of the IDS advisor and the IDS chair. A copy of the contract must be on file in the office of the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

### **International Studies: Asia**

The Asian cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Asian experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of Asian cultures.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language appropriate to an Asian area of study (e.g., Chinese).
2. Required Asian courses:

GHY 3015 The Geography of Asia

P&R 2040 Religions of Asia

A sequence of two of the following courses is required. Students may choose either two Islamic/Middle East history courses, or two East Asia/China history courses to fulfill this requirement. Additional courses may be taken from this list to fulfill any two of the 12 hour Asian electives requirements.

HIS 2334 History of the Classical Islamic World  
and HIS 3336 The Revolutionary Middle East

HIS 2334 History of the Classical Islamic World  
and HIS 3334 History of the Modern Middle East

HIS 2322 History of Traditional China  
and HIS 3322 History of Modern China

HIS 2322 History of Traditional China  
and HIS 3326 Modern East Asia

3. Select 12 hours from the following courses:  
China - ANT 3100; HIS 3322  
India - HIS 3332  
Japan - HIS 3324; P&R 3440; PS 4746  
Islam - HIS 3334; P&R 2030, 3430; PS 4744

**International Studies: East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies**

The East European, Russian and Central Asian cultural formations will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Eastern European, Russian and Central Asian experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of this complex geo-political area.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language must be met by Russian or another appropriate East European language.
2. Required courses:

ANT/PS	4555	East Central Europe: Political & Economic Change
GHY	3011	Europe and the Russian Realm
HIS	4550	Tsarist Russia
HIS	4552	The Soviet Union and Russia
3. Select 12 hours from the following courses:  
ECO 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); ECO 4640; HIS 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); PS 3530-49\* (Selected Topics); PS 4540; SOC 2010.

\*Selected topics - as available.

**International Studies: Germany**

Those who pursue this concentration will emerge with a richly varied understanding of the German language, history, political economy, and culture. The continuity of German and European cultural history—as well as their discontinuity—will be examined, in an attempt to assess the evolving position of the Germans in a uniting Europe. In this as in other IDS concentrations, the student will learn to bring into useful dialogue the analytic languages, methodologies and preoccupations of a variety of disciplines.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: German is required for this concentration.
2. Required courses (unless exempted by permission of FL&L):

GER	2010	Conversation and Composition I
GER	2015	Conversation and Composition II
GER	3050	Culture and Civilization of Germany
OR		
GER	3055	Culture and Civilization of Modern Germany

Select two courses from:

GER	2025	Introduction to Literature
GER	3015	Selections of German Literature I
GER	3025	Selections of German Literature II
GER	3030	German Phonetics and Diction
GER	3075	Advanced Conversation
GER	3080	Advanced Grammar and Composition
GER	3090	Business German
GER	3550	German Customs and Folklore
3. Select 9 hours from the following courses  
(choose from at least two different areas):

ANT/PS 4555; ECO 3410, 4640; GHY 3011; HIS 3130, 3132, 3134, 3150, 3152, 3922; MGT 3800; PS 3120, 3240, 4540, 5530 (with permission); P&R 3200, 3300.

### **International Studies: Latin America**

The Latin American cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Latin American experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of Latin American cultures.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: Spanish is required for this concentration.

2. Required courses:

HIS 2301-2302 History of Colonial Latin American/History of Modern Latin America

3. Select 18 hours from the following:

ANT 4110 Meso American Archeology

ANT 4130 Meso American Ethnology

ANT 4570 Sustainable Development in the Modern World System

FL 4010 Afro-Hispanic Literature

GHY 3014 Geography of Latin America

HIS 4566 History of Mexico

IDS 2430 Introduction to Latin American Studies

PS 4748 Latin American Politics

SNH 2025 Introduction to Literature

SNH 3025 Selections of Spanish American Literature

SNH 3055 Culture and Civilization of Spanish America

SNH 4063 Hispanic Life-Ways

4. A student may substitute a seminar or appropriate research project for one of the courses above with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee. Credit toward meeting the above requirements also may be earned by attending one of the several ASU study abroad programs in Latin America with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee.

### **International Studies: Modern Europe**

The European cultural matrix will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the modern European experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of modern European cultures.

1. Required course:

GHY 3011 Europe and the Russian Realm

Select one of the following history series:

HIS 3130-3132 Early Modern Europe, 1600-1815/Nineteenth Century Europe

HIS 3132-3134 Nineteenth Century Europe/Twentieth Century Europe

Select one of the following political science or philosophy and religion courses:

PS 4540 (Studies in Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Western Europe) or

P&R 3200 Modern Philosophy

2. Select 12 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from at least two of the following areas).

Area I: anthropology/economics/political science

ANT/PS 4555, ECO 2040, 3410, 4630, 4640; PS 3210, 3240.

Area II: history

HIS 3128, 3142

Area III: language/literature/culture

ART/MUS/P&R/THR 2012; ART 3030, 3430; ENG 2020, 3710, 4830, 4840, 4850, 4860, 4870, 4880, 4895; MUS 2611, 2612, 3611; P&R 2025, 2026, 3300; all courses in French, Spanish or German at the 1000 level or above (courses taken to fulfill B.A. language requirement in foreign languages may not count toward the major).

### **International Studies: Third World**

The cultural matrix of the Third World will be studied through a conscious application of interdisciplinary methods to an analysis of the relationships among historical, economic, political, artistic, literary, geographic and other perspectives which define the Third World experience. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of the Third World.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language must be met by a language appropriate to the study of Third World societies. Colonial languages such as French and Spanish would qualify.
2. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (Select at least one course from each area).

Area I: anthropology/interdisciplinary studies

ANT 1215, 2420, 3100, 3420, 3430, 4130, 4565, 4570, 4600; IDS 2430

Area II: geography/technology

GHY 1020 (required if not taken for core curriculum credit), 3014, 3015, 3210, TEC 4638.

Area III: history

(Select one of the following sets)

HIS 2301-2302

HIS 2421-2422

HIS 2334 & 3336

HIS 2334 & 3334

HIS 2322 & 3322

HIS 2322 & 3326

Area IV: history/political science

HIS 2302, 2422, 3322, 3326, 3332, 3334, 3336, 4566;

PS 3120, 3240, 4220, 4720, 4742, 4744, 4748

Area V: art/foreign languages/philosophy & religion

ART 4730

FL 4010, FRE 4010, SNH 2025, 3025, 3055, 4063

P&R 2030, 2040, 3420, 3440.

### **Liberal Studies: Classical Period**

A study of the foundational traditions—both intellectual and artistic—of the West. Students will trace the emergence of such cultural syntheses and movements as Athenian Democracy, Hellenistic and Rabbinic Judaism, Imperial Rome, the Medieval Church, the Renaissance and Reformation.

1. Intermediate proficiency in a foreign language: recommended that the requirement be met in Latin, Greek, or Hebrew; however, German and French are acceptable.
2. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from each area).

Area I: philosophy and religion

P&R 2025, 3430

Area II: history/philosophy and religion

HIS 3122; P&R 3000

Area III: fine arts

ART 2030, ART/MUS/THR/P&R 2012

Area IV: literature/theatre history

ENG 2010, 2030, 4660, 4820, 4830, 4840, 4850; FL 2010; FRE 3015, 3050; GER 3015; THR 3730

Area V: history/religion/political science

HIS 3124, 3126, 3128, 3138, 3140; P&R 2020, 2025, 2026, 3010, 3020; PS 3110.

### **Liberal Studies: Modern Period**

A study of the causes and consequences of the Enlightenment—the movements, revolutions, reactions and revivals which led to and derived from it. Appreciating the elements of Western Culture that preceded the Enlightenment, the student will trace the progress of liberalism, nationalism, romanticism, socialism and evolutionary theory. From this intellectual basis, the student will be able to engage contemporary discussions about post-modernity, pluralism, and the prospects for achieving a global cultural system.

1. Required courses: select 24 hours from the following courses (select at least one course from each area).

Area I: history/philosophy and religion

HIS 3130, 3132, 3134, 3142, 3422, 3530\*, 3922; P&R 3600

Area II: English

ENG 2040, 2100, 3710, 4730, 4760, 4790, 4860, 4870, 4880, 4890

Area III: fine arts

ART/MUS/THR/P&R 2013; ART 3030, 3330, 3430; THR 3735

Area IV: economics/philosophy and religion/political science/psychology

ECO 4630; P&R 3300; PS 3210, 4710; PSY 4658

Area V: geography

GHY 1020, 3011, 3200, 4200, 4230

For students who meet prerequisites, the following are possible: FL 4020; FRE 3025, 3055; GER 3025, 3050; SNH 3015, 3025, 3050, 3055.

\*Selected topics - as available.

### **Urban Studies**

An introduction to a broad spectrum of urban issues, focusing on problems resulting from rapid urbanization in the late 20th Century and analyzing these issues in a historical context. The goal will be both theoretical and practical understanding of urban culture.

1. Required courses:

- ECO 4800 Urban and Regional Economics
- GHY 4200 Urban Geography
- HIS 3824 American Urban History
- PS 3330 Urban Politics
- SOC 4710 Rural and Urban Communities

2. Select 9 hours from the following courses

(select at least one course from each area).

Area I:

ANT 3550, 4565; ECO 2030, 2040; GHY 3210; PS 2130, 2160, 3280; SOC 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women, Crime, and Criminal Justice).

Area II:

FCS 4315; PLN 2410; P&R 2000; PSY 2402, 3206; SOC 4250, 4710, 4850; SW 2020, 4350.

\*Selected topics - as available.

### **Women's Studies**

By means of a woman-centered interdisciplinary and cross-cultural analysis, this concentration seeks to rectify the omission of women from traditional university curricula. The goal is to broaden student knowledge about women in history, society, literature and culture. Both historic and contemporary materials are used; and a variety of methodologies—both theoretical and practical—are employed.

1. Required courses:

- a. Select one of the following:  
SOC 2850, or IDS 2420 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Humanities) or IDS 2421 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Social Sciences).
  - b. Select one women's history course: e.g. HIS 3422 Women in History, HIS 3530\* (Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History), or another women's history course.
2. Select 18 hours from the following courses (at least one course must be humanities and at least one must be social science).

Humanities courses: ART 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women Artists; The Politics of the Image; Art, Media, Politics; etc.); ENG 2530 or ENG 3530\* (Selected Topics in Women and Literature; American Women Playwrights; Folklore and Gender; etc.); ENG 3710; 4710; P&R 3530\* (Selected Topics: Philosophy, Religion and Sexuality, etc.); IDS 3530\*

(Selected Topics: women's studies courses designated as humanities credit, e.g., Women and Film; Women and Spirituality), IDS 3535\* (Selected Topics: Feminist Theories - This course is strongly recommended.).

Social science courses: ANT 2420, 3420; HED 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women's Health, for example); PSY 2305, 3530\* (Selected Topics: The Psychology of Sex Differences, for example); IDS 3530\* (Selected Topics: women's studies courses designated as social science credit, e.g., Women and Work; Seeing Women; Women and Sports; Great Women; Women and the Law); HPC 5130 (with permission); HIS 5530\* (with permission); SOC 3530\* (Selected Topics: Women, Crime, and Criminal Justice); SOC 4650.

\*Selected topics - as available.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

### AREA STUDIES

#### Minor in Asian Studies

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Asian Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours. Requirements include:

1. Core requirement: (a) A sequence of HIS 2334 & 3336, HIS 2334 & 3334, HIS 2322 & 3322, or HIS 2322 & 3326, OR (b) GHY 3015 and P&R 2040. Any of the above courses not taken to fulfill the requirement may be used under
2. Electives: 12 semester hours of Asian studies courses chosen from at least two department offerings,
3. Foreign Language: the B.A. student should choose a foreign language appropriate to the area of study; the student earning the B.S. degree should have a beginning level ability in a foreign language appropriate to the area of study, chosen in consultation with the Asian studies curriculum coordinator.

Students may select courses with a goal of breadth of understanding of issues in Asia, or may choose to focus on one area or research issue.

Current catalogue listings from which courses can be chosen are listed below. Other appropriate courses such as independent study courses, may be chosen with approval of the Asian studies curriculum coordinator.

Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements.

#### Elective courses:

ANT 3100	China in Context
GHY 3015	The Geography of Asia
HIS 3322	History of Modern China
HIS 3324	History of Modern Japan
HIS 3332	History of Modern India
HIS 3334	History of the Modern Middle East
P&R 2030	Islamic Religion and Culture
P&R 2040	Religions of Asia
P&R 3430	Judaism
P&R 3440	Zen Buddhism

PS	4540	Studies in Regional Political Patterns (Middle East)
PS	4744	Government and Politics of the Middle East
PS	4746	Government and Politics of Asia
ART	5533	Asian Art
CHN	1010	Beginning Chinese I
CHN	1020	Beginning Chinese II
CHN	1040	Intermediate Chinese I
CHN	1050	Intermediate Chinese II

### **Minor in Latin American Studies**

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Latin American Studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program which must include:

1. Intermediate proficiency in Spanish or the equivalent;
2. At least 18 semester hours, chosen from the following:

ANT	4110	Meso American Archeology
ANT	4130	Meso American Ethnology
ANT	4570	Sustainable Development in the Modern World System
FL	4010	Afro-Hispanic Literature
GHY	3014	Geography of Latin America
HIS	2301	History of Colonial Latin America
HIS	2302	History of Modern Latin America
HIS	4566	History of Mexico
IDS	2430	Introduction to Latin American Studies
PS	4748	Latin American Politics
SNH	2025	Introduction to Literature
SNH	3025	Selections of Spanish American Literature
SNH	3055	Culture and Civilization of Spanish America
SNH	4063	Hispanic Life-Ways

3. A student may substitute a seminar or appropriate research project for one of the courses above with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee. Credit toward meeting the above requirements also may be earned by attending one of the several Appalachian State University study abroad programs in Latin America with the written approval of the Latin American Studies Committee.

Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements. Courses which a student elects to count toward this minor cannot also be included in a major.

### **Minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies**

The minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies is offered to students who wish to explore the full context of the past and present concerns of Eastern Europe, Russia, and Central Asia.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the region are coordinated by the coordinator of the East European, Russian and Central Asian Studies minor. Students are advised to contact the coordinator early in their studies.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in East European, Russian and Central Asian studies by successfully completing an interdisciplinary program of 18-21

hours. Each student must take 12 semester hours from the core (including six in Russian languages) and six from the approved elective hours. Courses cannot be used for the minor if fulfilling core curriculum requirements.

**1. Core - 12 hours**

RSN	1010	Beginning Russian I	3 s.h.
RSN	1020	Beginning Russian II	3 s.h.
RSN	1040	Intermediate Russian I	3 s.h.
RSN	1050	Intermediate Russian II	3 s.h.
HIS	4550	Tsarist Russia	
or			
HIS	4552	The Soviet Union and Russia	3 s.h.
GHY	3011	Europe and the Russian Realm	3 s.h.

**2. Electives - 6 hours**

The remaining six hours of this minor must be approved by the coordinator. These courses may be taken in the colleges of Arts and Sciences, Business, Fine and Applied Arts, and Education. Possibilities include, but are not limited to, any remaining core courses and

SOC	2010	Sociology of Eastern Europe, Russia, and Central Asia	3 s.h.
HIS	3530	Selected Topics: Soviet-Chinese Borders and/or World at War	3 s.h.
Pertinent courses in Russian/Eastern European literature (selected topics, and/or honors) (as available)			3 s.h.
PS/ANT 4555 East Central Europe: Political and Economic Change			3 s.h.

## **WOMEN'S STUDIES**

The mission of the women's studies program is an academic one, which aims to help rectify the traditional omission of the study of women in the university curriculum. To that end, the Office of Women's Studies (1) coordinates the program in women's studies (including interdisciplinary women's studies courses and departmental offerings); (2) facilitates faculty and student development in the study of women and gender by means of workshops, seminars, and lectures; and (3) makes available the materials of the Women's Studies Resources Center, a collection of periodicals, pamphlets, and books on topics and issues in feminist studies.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in women's studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15 semester hours. Each student is required to take a women's history course and one interdisciplinary women's studies course, preferably "Introduction to Women's Studies" (IDS 2420 or 2421), as well as nine additional hours, selected from those listed. Substitutions may be made with the approval of the coordinator; for example, "The American Woman: A Social and Cultural History" may be substituted for "Women in the Western World." All courses counting toward the minor must be at the 2000 level or above.

**1. Required courses (6 hours)**

a.	HIS	3530*	(Selected Topics: Topics in Women's History)	
	OR			
	HIS	3422	Women in History	
	OR another women's history course			3 s.h.

# Interdisciplinary Studies

## 200

---

- b. One interdisciplinary women's studies course:  
IDS 2420 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Humanities),  
or IDS 2421 (Introduction to Women's Studies, Social Sciences),  
IDS 3530\* Selected Topics (recent offerings: "Women and Film,"  
"Appalachian Women," "Women and Work," "Sex Roles, Sexuality  
and Media," "Great Women," "Women and the Law," etc.) 3 s.h.

### 2. Electives (9 hours)

- |    |   |  |          |
|----|---|--|----------|
| a. | SOC 2850                                | Gender and Society   | 3 s.h.   |
|    | SOC 4650                                | Women: Offenders, Victims, Practitioners   | 3 s.h.   |
| b. | ANT 2420                                | Gender, Race and Class   | 3 s.h.   |
|    | ANT 3420                                | Women and Gender in Anthropology   | 3 s.h.   |
| c. | PSY 2305                                | Psychology of Gender   | 3 s.h.   |
| d. | ENG 2530* or ENG 3530*                  | Selected Topics:<br>Women as Hero, for example   | 3 s.h.   |
|    | ENG 3710                                | Studies in Women and Literature  | 3 s.h.   |
|    | ENG 4710                                | Advanced Studies in Women and Literature   | 3 s.h.   |
| e. | ART 3530*                               | Selected Topics: "Women Artists," "The Politics<br>of the Image," "Art, Media, Politics," etc. | 3 s.h.   |
| f. | P&R 3530*                               | Selected Topics: "Philosophy/Religion and<br>Sexuality," etc.                                  | 3 s.h.   |
| g. | HED 3530*                               | Selected Topics: "Women's Health," etc.  | 2-3 s.h. |
| h. | HPC 5130                                | Women's Issues in Counseling (with permission)   | 3 s.h.   |
| i. | Other IDS 3530, women's studies courses |  | 3-6 s.h. |
| j. | HIS 5530*                               | Selected Topics: Historiography of the Woman<br>Question (with permission)                     | 3 s.h.   |

\*Selected topics - as available.

### 3. Other electives will be added as the program develops.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (IDS)

**IDS 1101, 1103; 1102, 1104. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities and Social Science/(10, 6; 10, 6) F,F;S,S. Priority Enrollment Given to Watauga College Students.** A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization will be considered: problems of subsistence and survival; problems of living together; problems of ideology and aesthetic satisfaction. The courses count as core curriculum credit in English, social sciences, and the humanities. Stu-

dents may receive credit for either 1101 or 1103, but not both, for either 1102 or 1104, but not for both. (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by CCC chairperson and review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206.  
Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities,  
and Social Science/(6, 3, 1, 6, 3, 1).  
F,F;F;S,S,S. Priority Enrollment Given to  
Watauga College Students.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization are considered. The courses are the six-hour, three-hour or one-hour equivalents of the 1101 and 1102 blocks. The courses count as core curriculum credit in social science and the humanities. (MULTI-CULTURAL; SPEAKING; WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY: approved subject to semester-by-semester recommendation by CCC chairperson and review by the council.) (CORE: HUMANITIES/SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2410. Introduction to Appalachian  
Studies, Humanities/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the humanities. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take IDS/AS 2410 cannot take IDS/AS 2411 for credit. (Same as AS 2410.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IDS 2411. Introduction to Appalachian  
Studies, Social Sciences/(3).On Demand.**

This course will explore the Appalachian region from a cross-disciplinary perspective, with readings on Appalachia drawn primarily from the social sciences. Both historical and contemporary issues will be examined, focusing upon national and international as well as local and regional contexts. This course will provide an introduction to the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the Arts and Sciences

minor in Appalachian Studies. Students who take IDS/AS 2411 cannot take IDS/AS 2410 for credit. (Same as AS 2411.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2420. Introduction to Women's Studies,  
Humanities/(3).On Demand.**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of women—both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the humanities. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take IDS 2420 cannot take IDS 2421 for credit. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**IDS 2421. Introduction to Women's Studies,  
Social Sciences/(3).On Demand.**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of women—both historic and contemporary, using a variety of methodologies and materials drawn primarily from the social sciences. It will also serve as an introduction to the interdisciplinary discipline of Women's Studies for the Interdisciplinary Studies concentration and the minor in Women's Studies. Students who take IDS 2421 cannot take IDS 2420 for credit. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**IDS 2430. Introduction to Latin Ameri-  
can Studies/(3).F.On Demand.**

This interdisciplinary course will introduce students to the study of Latin America through discussion of the region's geography, history, politics, economics and culture. Readings emphasize the social sciences and will address topics such as indigenous civilization, colonialism and contemporary conflicts over the process of development. The course will also serve as an introduction to the Interdisciplinary

Studies concentration in International Studies: Latin America and the interdisciplinary minor in Latin American Studies. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**IDS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.** On Demand.

**IDS 3100. Interdisciplinary Approaches to Contemporary Issues/(3).F.**

The goal of this course is to apply the perspectives of two or more disciplines to a problem of current concern. Students will learn to translate specialized disciplinary languages into a common language suitable for use in public policy discussion. The course will be as receptive to issues in the arts and humanities as to those arising in the domain of the social sciences. This course will also provide a context in which students may apply methods and perspectives from their major concentration. Corequisite: IDS 3101. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3101. Research in the Professions/(1).F.**

Introduces IDS majors to the nature of interdisciplinary work in their concentrations. Students will develop an understanding of the primary issues, present status and career opportunities in their fields through both bibliographic and experiential work. The epistemology of interdisciplinarity and of collaborative learning will be explored. IDS 3101 is a corequisite for IDS 3100 or 3200, and is a prerequisite for IDS 4100, 4200 and 4550.

**IDS 3200. Science and Culture/(3).S.**

The goals of this course are: to explore the impact of science on other aspects of culture through paradigm shifts, methodologies, relationships to technology, metaphors, and so forth; to consider the cultural contexts in which science operates, e.g., the political, religious, social constraints which affect scientific research

choices, applications and interpretation of data; and to discuss the influences, dangers and opportunities science offers the total community. Prerequisite: completion of core curriculum science requirement. Corequisite: IDS 3101. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**IDS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**IDS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.** On Demand.

**IDS 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. Student must get approval from the advisor of the B.A. in interdisciplinary studies program prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

**IDS 4100. Artists and Cultures/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

This course critically examines the lives, cultural settings and achievements of artists whose work expresses the major intellectual and spiritual pre-occupations of an age. The emphasis is on art in context. Students will examine how art and artists effect, and are affected by, science, philosophy, theology, history and other disciplines. Examples of artists and milieux which might be treated include Leonardo and Florence, Shakespeare and London, Dostoyevski and St. Petersburg, Hugo and Paris, or Virginia Woolf and London. Prerequisite: IDS 3101. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**IDS 4200. Interdisciplinary Thinkers and Thinking/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

This course will critically explore one or more of the following: (1) the interdisciplinary aspects of such thinkers as Aristotle, Marx, William Irwin Thompson, Gregory Bateson or Gerda Lerner; (2) integrative systems such as general systems theory, social ecology or comparative civilizations; or, (3) contemporary theoretical issues such as the relation between literary post-modernism and constructive post-modernism. The goal will be to illustrate the methods and contributions of interdisciplinarity. Prerequisite: IDS 3101. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***IDS 4550. Senior Seminar/(3).S.**

The goal of the Senior Seminar is to bring together the senior IDS majors to focus on issues and ideas from cross-cultural, multi-disciplinary, historical and contemporary perspectives. Students will be challenged to see problems from many angles, to work with people with different views and areas of expertise, and to display mastery of both interdisciplinary methods and the contents of their major concentration while remaining open to the claims and perspectives of other concentrations. Prerequisite: IDS 3101 and completion of three IDS core courses or permission of instructor. (SPEAKING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

## Department of Mathematical Sciences (MAT/CS/STT)

*James R. Smith, Chairperson*

<i>Terry Anderson</i>	<i>Mark Harris</i>	<i>Alice McRae</i>
<i>Alan T. Arnholt</i>	<i>Holly P. Hirst</i>	<i>Wade T. Macey</i>
<i>William C. Bauldry</i>	<i>Jeffry L. Hirst</i>	<i>Michael J. Mossinghoff</i>
<i>Deborah A. Crocker</i>	<i>Kenneth H. Jacker</i>	<i>Cindy A. Norris</i>
<i>Rudy L. Curd</i>	<i>Gary D. Kader</i>	<i>Dolores A. Parks</i>
<i>Harvey R. Durham</i>	<i>Anita N. Kitchens</i>	<i>Edward G. Pekarek, Jr.</i>
<i>Theresa E. Early</i>	<i>Larry J. Kitchens</i>	<i>Lynn M. Perry</i>
<i>Ronald J. Ensey</i>	<i>Witold A.J. Kosmala</i>	<i>Gregory S. Rhoads</i>
<i>Ted W. Goodman</i>	<i>Ernest P. Lane</i>	<i>Robert L. Richardson</i>
<i>C. Lynn Hancock</i>	<i>Betty B. Long</i>	<i>C. Ray Russell</i>
<i>John M. Harris</i>	<i>William A. McGalliard</i>	<i>James T. Wilkes</i>

Through its faculty and curriculum the Department of Mathematical Sciences provides undergraduate and graduate programs of study which are designed to complement other areas of study in the university and to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and government, as well as in teaching at the elementary; secondary; and community, junior and technical college levels.

The Bachelor of Science degrees in the mathematical sciences offer a flexible curriculum to meet the professional objectives of the individual. By combining a strong background in the mathematical sciences with appropriately chosen study in related disciplines, the programs allow the student, with professional guidance, to prepare for desired career objectives.

Typical examples include: probability and statistics combined with courses in business and economics related to actuarial science; applied mathematics combined with physical or natural science; statistics combined with social science; applied mathematics and statistics combined with economics.

The department has Bachelor of Science advisory committees to review and approve individual programs of study, and each student is assigned an advisor. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before intending to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

### MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES HONORS PROGRAM

The department offers honors courses which are offered to all students who have exhibited to the faculty outstanding ability and interest in mathematics. Students who successfully complete MAT 3510 with at least a grade of "B" and have earned at least a 3.45 GPA in mathematics courses are eligible for MAT 4510, Honors Thesis. Students who earn at least a "B" in MAT 4510 and complete a total of at least nine hours of honors work in mathematics will graduate with "honors" in mathematics. Those meeting these requirements with grades of "A" in the honors course and earning a 3.65 GPA in mathematics will graduate with "highest honors" in mathematics. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit.

Course requirements for the Bachelor of Science degrees (without teacher licensure) in the Department of Mathematical Sciences require an approved program of study and must include at least 65 semester hours but no more than 80, with a minimum of 34 hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences (at least 5 hours from the 4000 level). Three degrees are available:

### B.S. STATISTICS

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. STT 3820, 4250, 4830, 4860, 4870; select either STT 3830 or 3840; select either STT 4820 or 4865; plus six hours of approved electives in mathematical sciences\*\*; and six hours of related\* course work.
3. A career support emphasis of at least 18 hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.

\*Related course work may be outside mathematical sciences but must be approved by advisory committee.

\*\*Must be approved by advisory committee.

### B.S. MATHEMATICS

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
  2. Completion of one of the concentrations
    - a. Mathematics (general) - MAT 3110, 3220 plus 13 hours of electives\*\* in mathematical sciences (at least 5 hours at 4000 level) plus 10 hours of related\* coursework.
- OR
- b. Applied mathematics - MAT 3130, 3310, 4310, CS 1440, 2440, STT 4250 plus 6 hours of electives\*\* in mathematical sciences with 6 hours of related\* coursework.
3. A career support emphasis of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences\*\*

\*Related coursework may be outside mathematical sciences but must be approved by advisory committee.

\*\*Must be approved by advisory committee.

### B.S. COMPUTER SCIENCE

*This program is accredited by the Computing Science Accreditation Commission of the Computing Sciences Accreditation Board.*

1. CS 1440, 2440, 2450, 2490, 3460, 3481, 3482, 3490, 4100, and 4667.
2. MAT/CS 1100, MAT 1110, 1120, 2240, and STT 4250.
3. Eleven hours of electives in computer science. These courses must be selected from CS courses numbered above 2000 (excluding 3520) and may include MAT 4310. No more than three hours of CS 3470 may be included in the eleven hours.
4. Take one of the following sequences: PHY 1150-1151, CHE 1101-1102.
5. Select additional courses from the list below to complete a minimum of thirteen hours of science course work, subject to the restriction that if PHY 1150-1151 is taken to satisfy #4, PHY 1103-1104 may not be taken, and that prerequisites must be observed.

BIO 1110, 2000, 2001

CHE 1101-1102, 2201, 2202, 2210, 3301, 3302

GLY 1101-1102-1103, 1510-1511  
AST 1001-1002  
PHY 1150-1151, 1103-1104, 2010-2020

### **B.A. MATHEMATICS**

A major leading to the Bachelor of Arts in mathematics consists of 34 semester hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences including MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3220 plus 14 hours of electives in mathematical sciences numbered 2000 or above (at least five hours from the 4000 level).

Students must also meet the requirements for the B.A. degree listed under the College of Arts & Sciences.

### **B.S. MATHEMATICS, SECONDARY EDUCATION**

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3220, 3520, 3610, 4015.
2. Elective courses must include computer science (either CS 1410 or CS 1440) and statistics (either STT 2810 or STT 4250).
3. All programs of study must include at least five semester hours of 4000 level mathematics (excluding MAT 4015).
4. PHY 1150-1151, CI 3080, and RE 4630.

The Department of Mathematical Sciences encourages multiple majors. To obtain a second major within the department there must be a significant difference in the program content for that major compared to the first major. Approval by all involved departmental advisory committees is required.

Three minors are offered within the Department of Mathematical Sciences. A minor in computer science consists of 12 hours in computer science at the 2000 level or higher, excluding CS 3470 and CS 3520. A statistics minor consists of any 12 hours in statistics. A mathematics minor consists of MAT 1120 plus nine hours in mathematics courses numbered above 2000 excluding MAT 3520.

The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers a well-rounded education experience by providing cooperative education opportunities through the courses: MAT 3550, STT 3550, and CS 3550. Students interested in cooperative education should contact Dr. Larry Kitchens.

The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers a Master of Arts degree in mathematics education with a concentration in secondary school teaching, and a general Master of Arts degree in mathematics. Persons interested in any of these degree programs are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MATHEMATICS, COMPUTER SCIENCE, AND STATISTICS (MAT, CS, STT)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**MATHEMATICS HONORS (MAT)****MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II, Honors/(4).F.**

An honors section of MAT 1120. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of C-or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar/(3).S.**

Proof techniques and their application to selected mathematical topics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee. (Students may not receive credit for both MAT 2510 and MAT 2110.) Prerequisite: the calculus sequence. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 3510. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Development of selected concepts related to modern algebra, analysis, differential equations, and/or probability/statistics not generally found in the traditional curriculum. Enrollment by invitation of departmental honors committee. Prerequisite: calculus sequence, modern algebra, linear algebra. May be repeated for credit when content is not duplicated. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).F;S.**

Independent study and research. Thesis directed by a member of the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Prerequisite: completion of MAT 3510 and a 3.45 GPA in mathematics. Enrollment by invitation of the departmental honors committee.

**MATHEMATICS (MAT)****MAT 0010. Developmental Mathematics/(3).F;S.**

This course is intended for those persons who have had previous exposure to Algebra but who still have deficiencies and are not prepared for MAT 1010 or MAT 1020. It is mandatory for students whose scores on the mathematics placement test indicate a deficiency. The course content is elementary algebra. Self-development and study skills are emphasized. The course meets five days per week, and counts as three hours credit toward course load and full-time student eligibility, but does not count toward hours required for graduation (see "Institutional Credit").

**MAT 1010. Introduction to Mathematics/(4).F;S.**

This course is an introduction to mathematical problem solving for the non-technical liberal arts student. Emphasis is on the development of conceptual understanding rather than on computational drill. Using appropriate computational tools including computers is fundamental to the course. Problems are chosen from management sciences, statistics, and geometric and numerical patterns. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Not open to students with credit for MAT 1020, 1025, 1030 or 1110. Prerequisite: must pass the placement test or MAT 0010. (Must also pass the English Placement Test or ENG 0900). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1020. College Algebra with Applications/(4).F;S.**

A study of the algebraic concepts and their applications. Topics include algebraic relations and functions, equations, exponents and logarithms, inequalities, linear programming, and elementary probability. Problem solving will be emphasized

throughout. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1025, 1030 or 1110. Not appropriate preparation for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1025. Algebra and Elementary Functions/(4).F;S.**

An overview of algebraic concepts and a thorough treatment of functions such as rational, logarithmic, exponential, and trigonometric. Included will be a rigorous treatment of analytic geometry. Recommended for students with less than four units of high school mathematics who plan to take MAT 1110. Students may not receive credit for MAT 1020 after receiving credit for MAT 1025. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1030. Calculus With Business Applications/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in business and economics. This course is designed primarily for business and economics majors and is not open to mathematics majors or students with credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1100. Discrete Mathematics/(3).F;S.**

A study of discrete mathematics with special emphasis on topics applicable to computer science. Concepts covered in the course include number systems, models,

combinatorics, graphs, recursion, networks, and analysis of algorithms. Prerequisite: Must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (Same as CS 1100.)

**MAT 1110. Calculus With Analytic Geometry I/(4).F;S.**

A study of limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of the derivative, the differential, the definite integral, the fundamental theorem, and applications of the definite integral. Prerequisite: MAT 1025 (with a grade of C- or higher) or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II/(4).F;S.**

A study of the logarithmic and exponential functions, circular functions and their inverses, techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series, Taylor polynomial and power series. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 (with a grade of C- or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: MATHEMATICS) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 1910. Mathematical Systems and Applications/(2).F;S.**

Topics will include a development of the real number system, Euclidean geometry, number theory, mathematical systems, probability, and problem solving. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or 1025.

**MAT 2110. Techniques of Proof/(3).F.**

A study of methods of proof used in mathematics. Topics include propositional calculus, predicate calculus, and several first order theories. Prerequisite: MAT 1110 or permission of instructor.

**MAT 2130. Calculus With Analytic Geometry III/(4).F;S.**

A study of parametric equations, vectors, vector-valued functions, function of several variables, double and triple integrals, and

vector analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 (with a grade of C- or higher). (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 2240. Introduction to Linear Algebra/(3).F;S.**

A study of vectors, matrices and linear transformations, principally in two and three dimensions, including treatments of systems of linear equations, determinants, and eigenvalues. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of instructor.

**MAT 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**MAT 3010. History of Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the development of mathematical thought, mathematics and culture, and the persons who have made significant contributions to these.

**MAT 3110. Introduction to Modern Algebra/(3).F;S.**

Topics covered include sets, functions, equivalence relations, groups, rings, integral domains, fields and homomorphisms of these structures. Prerequisite: MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**MAT 3130. Introduction to Differential Equations/(3).F;S.**

A theory of ordinary differential equations with applications and classical methods for their solutions including series and Laplace transform techniques. Some numerical methods and differential equations software might be introduced. Prerequisite: MAT 2130, with MAT 2240 recommended.

**MAT 3220. Introduction to Real Analysis I/(3).F.**

A treatment of the calculus of real valued functions of real variables including sequences, limits of function, continuity and differentiation. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**MAT 3250. A Study of the Integers/(2).S.**

A study of the integers beginning with the Peano postulates and including the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic, Diophantine equations, congruences, Fermat's and Wilson's theorems, perfect numbers, Euler's theorem. Fermat's conjecture and the Goldbach conjecture. Emphasis will be on the historical as well as the theoretical development of the subject. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.

**MAT 3310. Applications of Mathematics/(3).F.**

A survey of problems in the physical, engineering, biological and management sciences in which undergraduate level mathematics is applied in the formulation and solution. The course offers an opportunity for students to bring all of their mathematical background to bear on some specific real-world problems. Prerequisites: MAT 2130 and 2240 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**MAT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MAT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MAT 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**MAT 3610. Introduction to Geometry/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development of Euclidean geometry including both the synthetic and the metric approach. Topics to be considered include parallelism and similarity, measurements, ruler and compass constructions, and consideration of at least one non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 1120. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3910. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics I/(4).F.**

To be included are topics from abstract algebra, geometry, number theory, mathematical logic, trigonometry and an intuitive approach to calculus. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3915. Investigating Geometry with Technology/(2).F.**

Investigations of topics in geometry set in technological environments. The course will emphasize explorations and mathematical reasoning. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (COMPUTER)

**MAT 3920. Introduction to the Logic and Structure of Mathematics II/(4).S.**

This course is an extension of 3910. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 3940. Computer Algebra for Learning Mathematics/(2).S.**

An introduction to computer algebra systems such as Derive, Maple V, and Mathematica. The course will emphasize the use of symbolic algebra as a tool in learning and doing mathematics through the interplay of numeric, graphic and symbolic calculations. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor.

**MAT 4010. Undergraduate Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

(Permission to register must be given by the department chairman.) (WRITING)

**MAT 4015. Senior Seminar for Mathematics Majors in Education/(3).F;S.**

The course will address mathematics content and pedagogy issues of importance to secondary mathematics teachers. Class discussions, group activities, written assignments, and oral presentations will be integral parts of the course. The course will use a problem-solving approach to real world applications of a number of mathematics concepts commonly found in the high school mathematics curriculum. Open to seniors the semester prior to student teaching and to juniors by permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 4220. Introduction to Real Analysis II/(3).S.**

A continuation of MAT 3220, including the Riemann integral, infinite series, and sequences and series of functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3220.

**MAT 4310. Numerical Methods/(3).S.**

Development and application of numerical methods. Topics covered include computer arithmetic and error, interpolation and approximation, roots of nonlinear equations, and numerical integration. Also covered: solution techniques for either linear systems of equations or ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: CS 1440 or equivalent; MAT 2130. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**MAT 4410. Fractals and Chaos/(3).S.**

An introduction to fractal geometry and chaos theory. Topics include fractal definition, self-similarity, dimension, generation of fractals, iteration of functions, dynamical systems, chaos definition, and attractors. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 and permission of instructor.

**Senior/Graduate Courses****MAT 4560. Methods of Applied Mathematics/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

The content may vary depending on the instructor. Suggested topics are: Fourier series; Sturm-Liouville problems; special functions and transforms; partial differential and nonlinear differential equations with applications; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 3130 with MAT 3220 recommended. Knowledge of computers might be helpful.

**MAT 4570. Advanced Differential Equations/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

Usual topics include: power series solutions; special functions; methods and theory of systems; existence and uniqueness theorems and continuations of solutions; Sturm theory; nonlinear differential equations; numerical methods. Prerequisites: MAT 2240, 3130, with MAT 3220 recommended.

**MAT 4580. Partial Differential Equations/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Topics include: classification and properties of elliptic, hyperbolic, and parabolic equations; separation of variables; Laplace and Fourier transforms; initial and boundary value problems; eigenfunction expansions; solution of Laplace, wave and heat equations; and solitons. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. MAT 3220 recommended.

**MAT 4610. Foundations of Geometry/(2).SS.**

A treatment of projective geometry including both the synthetic and the analytic approach. Also to be considered is a study of the relation of Euclidean, affine and hyperbolic geometries to projective geometry. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and 3610.

**MAT 4710. Introduction to Topology/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts of general topological space including such topics as compactness, connectedness, product spaces, metric spaces, and continuous functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3110.

**MAT 4720. Abstract Algebra/(3).F.**

A study of group theory including quotient groups, the fundamental theorem of finite Abelian groups, and the Sylow theorems. Includes an introduction to rings with emphasis on Euclidean rings and other principal ideal domains. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.

**MAT 4910. Informal Geometry/(3).F.**

An informal treatment of all aspects of geometry. The topics considered include congruence, measure of segments and angles, constructions, parallels and parallelograms, similarity, space geometry, areas and volumes, and measurements related to circles. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or 3920 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

**MAT 4930. Basic Concepts of Probability and Statistics/(3).S.**

This course examines the concepts underlying the elementary and middle school curriculum in probability and statistics. Probability models will be studied using both mathematical approaches and simulations. Statistics will be presented as a problem solving process involving question formulation, data collection, data analysis and the interpretation of results. Prerequisite: MAT 3910 or 3920 or permission of instructor.

**MAT 4990. Numerical Linear Algebra/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Methods for solving systems of linear equations with an emphasis on large, sparse systems. LU factorization including storage schemes, graph theory, ordering algorithms, and block factorization. Iterative methods including Jacobi, SOR, and conjugate gradient. Eigenvalue methods including power method, QR factorization, and Lanczos methods. Parallel matrix computations. Prerequisite: MAT 4310. (Same as CS 4990.)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)**

**CS 1100. Discrete Mathematics/(3).F;S.**

A study of discrete mathematics with special emphasis on topics applicable to computer science. Concepts covered in the course include number systems, models, combinatorics, graphs, recursion, networks, and analysis of algorithms. Prerequisite: Must pass placement test or MAT 0010. (Same as MAT 1100.)

**CS 1400. FORTRAN Programming/(3).F;S.**

A first course in FORTRAN programming intended for any student having a need for computer assistance. The course uses flowcharts and FORTRAN IV language for a set of programs introducing commonly encountered applications. (COMPUTER)

**CS 1410. Introduction to Computer Applications/(2).F;S.**

THIS COURSE DOES NOT FULFILL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJORS. Students in the course use both microcomputers and the University's central computing facility. Topics include e-mail, editing, wordprocessing, spreadsheets, an overview of computer hardware, and an introduction to operating system use. A variety of packages and utilities will be used. Prerequisite: Must pass mathematics placement test or MAT 0010. (COMPUTER)

**CS 1440. Computer Science I/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide an introduction to programming in a modern computer language. It is the initial course for computer science majors and is a prerequisite for the next course in computer science. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent with a grade of C- or higher. (COMPUTER)

**CS 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CS 2430. COBOL Programming/(3).F;S.**

A study of the use of COBOL in solving a variety of applications, including sorting,

searching, file processing, report writers and design methods. Prerequisite: CS 1440. (COMPUTER)

**CS 2440. Computer Science II/(4).F;S.**

A study of various programming concepts with emphasis on design and implementation of algorithms. Each student develops several significant programs. Topics include constructing and verifying algorithms, program design, debugging, advanced programming concepts, elementary data structures, and social implications of computing. Prerequisites: CS 1440 and MAT/CS 1100 (or consent of the instructor). (COMPUTER)

**CS 2450. Assembly Language and Machine Operation/(3).F;S.**

This course includes data representation in the computer, computer logic, and a brief look at circuits, hexadecimal and binary numerals and arithmetic with emphasis on the study and practice of assembly language programming. Prerequisite: CS 2440. (COMPUTER)

**CS 2490. Introduction to Theoretical Computer Science/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to such topics as Boolean algebra, digital logic, coding theory, finite-state machines, Turing machines, and formal languages. Prerequisites: MAT/CS 1100 and CS 2440.

**CS 3420. Files/(3).F.**

A study of the principles of file organization and use. Topics covered include sequential, direct, indexed, hashed and tree organized files, data compression, data access performance, updating, sorting, and searching. Corequisite: CS 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3440. Microcomputer Systems/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

A study of software development for a current microcomputer environment. Object-oriented techniques for graphical user interface programming will be studied. Top-

ics include message handling; window hierarchies; menus, accelerators and other command alternatives; dialogs; graphics; fonts; document-view architecture; multiple document interface design; metafiles; dynamic link libraries; multimedia programming; multithreading. Corequisite: CS 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3460. Data Structures/(3).F;S.**

The use and implementation of various information structures are studied, including arrays, records, stacks, queues, linked lists, and trees. Prerequisite: CS 2440. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3463. Simulation/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

Digital simulation of discrete systems. Simulation design. Statistical analysis and interpretation of simulation output. Simulation of computer and physical systems. Simulation languages. Prerequisites: CS 3460 and either STT 2810 or STT 4250. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3470. Current Computer Use/(1-6).On Demand.**

Work experience which contributes to the student's background in the computing field, such as working as a programmer for a faculty member engaged in research or working in a computer installation for a period of time. The responsibility for arranging such work rests with the student with final approval given by the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.

**CS 3481. Computer Systems I/(3).F;S.**

The hardware and software components of computer systems are studied. Included are processors, memories, input/output devices, interrupts, microprogramming, suitable description languages, and the elements and structures of multiprogrammed operating systems. Significant projects are undertaken by each student. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 2450 and 2490.

Corequisite: CS 3460. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**CS 3482. Computer Systems II/(3).F;S.**

Continuation of CS 3481. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 3481 and 3460. Corequisite: CS 3490. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3490. Programming Languages/(3).F;S.**

Comparison of user and implementation aspects of several programming languages, e.g., ALGOL 60, SNOBOL, list processing languages and extensible languages. The concept of metalanguage is included. Prerequisite: CS 2490 and 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 3500. Independent Study in Computer Science/(1-3).On Demand.**

This course helps the student advance, through study under the direction of a faculty member, in the area(s) of special interest in computer science. It may be taken only after a minor in computer science is completed.

**CS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CS 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**CS 4100. Senior Seminar in Computer Science/(1).F;S.**

An examination of various current topics in computer science. Research skills and

oral and written presentation of research results are emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior standing in computer science or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CS 4430. Database Systems/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

This course investigates the principles of database systems. Topics covered include data models, data languages, hierarchical, relational, and network systems, security and privacy, and management. Prerequisite: CS 3420. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4440. Artificial Intelligence/(3).S.**

Includes artificial intelligence goals; problem solving; representations, manipulations, and storage of knowledge; knowledge representation in contrast to natural language and mathematical notation; heuristic programming; significant techniques such as expert systems. Prerequisite: CS 3460. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4450. Data Communications and Networking/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

Introduction to data transmission concepts and techniques; channel characteristics; encoding methods; line control and error detection/correction protocols; circuit, message, and packet switching; layered network architectures and protocols; addressing, routing and flow control strategies; access methods; performance criteria and tradeoffs. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4465. Computer Graphics/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

Fundamental concepts of computer graphics; graphics standards; hardware and software system organization; world, normalized and device spaces; vector generation; polygons and two-dimensional transformations; windowing and clipping. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER)

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**CS 4520. Operating Systems/(4).S.**

Study in depth of the various parts of operating systems including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling and time sharing. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482, STT 2810 or STT 4250. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4550. Theoretical Computer Science/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A rigorous treatment of theoretical aspects of computer science, including formal definition of the notion of an algorithm, abstract machines, and formal grammars. Prerequisite: CS 2490.

**CS 4570. Human-Computer Interfaces/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

This course covers topics related to the design, implementation, and evaluation of human-computer interaction (HCI). Topics include: understanding the user audience, HCI architectures, design issues related to various interface components, measuring HCI usability, incorporating HCI design into system development, and social issues. Students are required to complete a group project in HCI presented in written form and orally to the class. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**CS 4620. Real-time Systems/(4).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Real-time hardware and software. Data acquisition and data reduction. Real-time algorithms and data structures. Advanced programming topics including buffering, input-output, and interrupts. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4630. Programming Language Translation/(4).F.**

Techniques for the translation of programming languages into machine or assembly language. Each student will participate in the writing of a compiler. Prerequisite: CS 3482, CS 3490. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4667. Software Engineering/(3).F;S.** Methodical development of large software systems. Topics include: models, project life cycle, requirements and specification, structure charts and design criteria, incremental implementation, software metrics. Use of module and source code management, symbolic debugging, and project planning software. Students will participate in the realization of both group and individual software systems. Prerequisite: CS 3481. (COMPUTER)

**CS 4730. Object-Oriented Design and Programming/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A study of the factors involved in creating object-oriented programs, including object structure, behavior and implementation. Comparison of contemporary object-oriented programming languages. Prerequisite: CS 3460.

**CS 4990. Numerical Linear Algebra/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

Methods for solving systems of linear equations with an emphasis on large, sparse systems. LU factorization including storage schemes, graph theory, ordering algorithms, and block factorization. Iterative methods including Jacobi, SOR, and conjugate gradient. Eigenvalue methods including power method, QR factorization, and Lanczos methods. Parallel matrix computations. Prerequisite: MAT 4310. (Same as MAT 4990.)

## STATISTICS (STT)

**STT 2810. Statistical Methods I/(3).F;S.**

A study of statistical problem solving and methodology including organization and presentation of data, probability, statistical distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on conceptual understanding, computational procedures and interpretation of results rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Pass-

ing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**STT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**STT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**STT 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**STT 3820. Statistical Methods II/(3).F;S.**

A continuation of STT 2810. Topics covered will include regression, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance and experimental design. Emphasis will be on computational procedures rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3830. Non-Parametric Methods/(3).S.Even-numbered years.**

A study of non-parametric methods in estimation and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on applications rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 3820 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 3840. Elementary Probability and Survey Sampling/(3).F.Even-numbered years.**

The course begins with an introduction to discrete probabilities and related applications. In particular, the application of probability to sampling is studied in detail. The remainder of the course is devoted to the theory of sampling and sampling techniques. Applications are highlighted through examples and illustrated problems. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**STT 4250. Probability Modeling with Applications/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to probability modeling. Topics include a study of sample spaces, counting rules, conditional probability and independence, random variables and their properties, and applications. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***STT 4820. Design and Analysis of Experiments/(3).F.Odd-numbered years.**

The course begins with a review of sampling, sampling distributions, and simple comparative experiments. Single factor experiments with both fixed and random effects are considered. Designs illustrated include randomized blocks, latin squares and factorial experiments. Mixed models and rules for expected mean square are presented. Model adequacy, sample size considerations, power determinations and restrictions on randomization procedures are discussed. The use of statistical software packages is integrated throughout the course. Prerequisite: STT 3820, or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**STT 4830. Linear Regression Models/(4).S.**

An introduction to least squares estimation in simple and multiple regression models. The matrix approach is used in the more general multiple regression model. Con-

siderable attention is given to the analysis of variance, aptness of the model tests, residual analysis, the effects of multicollinearity, and variable selection procedures. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and STT 3820. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**STT 4860. Mathematical Statistics I/(3).F.**  
An introduction to the mathematical principles of statistical inference. Topics include a study of sampling theory, point and interval estimation, and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: STT 4250 and MAT 2130.**STT 4865. Mathematical Statistics II/(3).S.Odd-numbered years.**

A study of mathematical statistics to include such topics as sampling distributions, consistency, best asymptotic normal estimators, sufficiency, maximum likelihood estimation, Bayes' estimators, confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses. Prerequisite: STT 4860.

**STT 4870. Senior Seminar in Statistics/(1).On Demand.**

A course designed to provide majors in statistics and other related fields the opportunity to study statistics problems from a variety of sources and to examine their statistical analyses. The emphasis will be on the oral and written presentations of statistical results. The course should prepare the student for making the transition from academic courses to statistical practice. Students taking this course should have completed most of the courses offered in the statistics curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Philosophy and Religion (P&R)

*Alan J. Hauser, Chairperson*

*Mary Ann Carroll*

*Charles T. Davis III*

*Rodney K. Duke*

*Sandie Gravett*

*William M. Hutchins*

*Conrad E. Ostwalt, Jr.*

*O'Hyun Park*

*T. Patrick Rardin*

*Raymond S. Ruble*

*Richard A. Spencer*

*Jesse E. Taylor*

*Frans van der Bogert*

The objectives of the Department of Philosophy and Religion are to acquaint students with the religious and philosophical history of humankind, giving special attention to those aspects of tradition having most to do with the shaping of the modern mind; to promote critical examination of and reflective discourse about philosophical and religious issues; and to promote a desire for advancing the skills and frontiers of knowledge in philosophy and religion.

In keeping with these objectives, the department offers an interdisciplinary major which requires a core of work in both philosophy and in religion but also provides students the flexibility to pursue their own interests. The department offers three minors, one interdisciplinary, one in philosophy, and one in religion. For participants in the graduate program a limited amount of graduate work is available, including an eight hour graduate minor. The graduate minor is designed for students on an individual basis. For further information, contact the department chairperson.

A major in philosophy and religion leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours, 27 hours of which must be above the freshman level. Students must participate in the following core: 1000: Introduction to Philosophy; 1020: Religions of the World; either 1040: Critical Thinking Skills or 1100: Logic I; one philosophy course at the 2000 level; one religion course at the 2000 level; one philosophy course at the 3000 level or above; one religion course at the 3000 level or above; two seminars (one the colloquium).

**A STUDENT MAJORING OR MINORING IN THE DEPARTMENT MUST OBTAIN CREDIT FOR ONE COURSE IN LITERATURE OUTSIDE THE DEPARTMENT.** If a student has satisfied the core curriculum requirement of one course in literature by taking one or more courses in religion counting towards this requirement, he or she will be allowed to count them toward the major, but must obtain additional credit in literature equal to that counted toward the major.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree the student must complete six semester hours of the second year of a foreign language or higher. Students planning to pursue graduate studies in philosophy or religion may find it helpful to pursue a second foreign language. Students should consult with their advisor before making decisions regarding their foreign language study.

A minor in **philosophy and religion** consists of 18 semester hours, nine of which must be above the 1000 level and must include a seminar or the seminar colloquium. A student taking this minor must take at least six hours of courses in philosophy and at least six hours of courses in religion.

A minor in **philosophy** consists of 18 semester hours, at least three hours of which must be at or above the 3000 level.

A minor in **religion** consists of 18 semester hours, at least three hours of which must be at or above the 3000 level.

To determine which courses count as philosophy courses and which courses count as religion courses, see the chair of the departmental advising committee.

The department offers a 24-hour academic concentration as an option for teacher education majors who must complete a second major concentration. Students are required to take P&R 1000, Introduction to Philosophy and P&R 1020, Religions of the World, plus 18 hours to be agreed upon in consultation with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy and Religion. This consultation must take place before the student has completed 15 hours of work in philosophy and religion.

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers an honors program comprised of courses at the introductory, intermediate, and advanced levels. Special honors sections will be designated from the following courses: 1000, 1020, 1100, 2010, 2020. Seniors Honors Thesis, 4510, is offered exclusively as an honors course. Invitation to enrollment in honors courses may be extended to any qualified students. However, to graduate with "honors in philosophy and religion" a student must be a major who has completed at least 9 hours of work in departmental honors courses with a combined G.P.A. of 3.4 or above in those courses. Three of the hours taken must be the course 4510, Senior Honors Thesis. For additional details regarding honors in philosophy and religion contact the director of departmental honors, Frans van der Bogert.

The department offers an internship program to augment the academic program of majors and minors who will be seeking employment upon graduation. Internship programs are devised on an individual basis. For more information, contact Jesse Taylor, director of the department's internship program.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION (P&R)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION (P&R)**

#### **P&R 1000. Introduction to Philosophy/(3).F;S.**

A general introduction to the basic patterns and methods of philosophy as presented through representative thinkers. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1020. Religions of the World/(3).F;S.** An introduction to the major living religions of the world. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **P&R 1040. Critical Thinking Skills/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the art of critical thinking, including identifying problems, locating assumptions and analyzing their impact on the products of thought, assessing causal claims, learning problem solving strategies, and examining creativity. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 1100. Logic I/(3).F;S.**

This course is an introduction to logical reasoning. This course will include the study of truth-functions, translations of English sentences into logical notation, truth-tables, deductions, and some fallacy identification. The concepts of validity, consistency, tautologousness, contradiction, and logical equivalence are introduced. Additional topics, such as categorical syllogisms, inductive reasoning, and quantification may be included at the discretion of the instructor. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2000. Social Issues and Ethics/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to ethical reasoning and an examination of moral problems in contemporary social issues. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2010. Old Testament Literature/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the Old Testament literature as the product of the life of the Hebrew people. Selected Old Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, historical context and religious perspective. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**P&R 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CUL-

TURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2020. New Testament Literature/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of New Testament literature as the product of the life of the early Christian Church. Selected New Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, audience, historical context, religious perspective, and their relation to the broader Christian community and Western culture. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/LITERATURE)

**P&R 2025. Christianity to 1500/(3).F.**

An introduction to Christianity from the early church through the middle ages, treating such movements as martyrdom and monasticism, the church fathers and their response to heresy, and the growth and decline of papal power. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2026. Christianity since 1500/(3).S.**

An introduction to modern-day developments in Christianity stemming from the break-up between the Eastern and Western churches, the Protestant Reformation, the effect of the Enlightenment and science, and other contemporary movements such as ecumenism, missions, and secularism. (No prerequisite.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2030. Islamic Religion and Culture/(3).S.**

A selective survey of the religion and its expression in Islamic civilization and literature from the time of the revelation of the Quran to the prophet Muhammad to the Islamic revival of the current oil age. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2040. Religions of Asia/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the Hindu, Buddhist, Confucianist, and Taoist literatures as seen in the life of the Asian people. Selected literatures

will be studied in terms of literary, philosophical and religious perspectives. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2100. Logic II/(3).S.**

A study of some major systems of Logic, including a formal study of Truth Functions and Quantification. The notions of proof, theorem and axiom are defined and some theory of Logic is included. At the discretion of the instructor, additional topics may be included (for example, the Logic of Relations, Boolean Algebra Systems, Modal Logic, the Logic of Probability or Inductive Logic). Prerequisite: P&R 1100 or permission of the instructor.

**P&R 2200. Philosophy of Art and Beauty/(3).F.**

A study of the nature and value of beauty, uniqueness, and creativity in art, nature and human affairs. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 2500 Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**P&R 3000. Ancient Philosophy/(3).F.**  
A study of the major philosophers of Greece and Rome including the pre-Socratics, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics, the Epicureans, and the sceptics. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3010. The Old Testament Prophets/(3).S.**

A study of the prophetic movement and its literature in the Old Testament. Prerequisite: 2010 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; (MULTI-CULTURAL))

**P&R 3020. The Life and Letters of Paul/(3).F.**

A study of Paul's life and Christian experience as reflected in his letters. Prerequisite: 2020 or permission of the instructor. (WRITING; (MULTI-CULTURAL))

**P&R 3050. Religion in America/(3).F.**

An examination of religious beliefs and practice in the United States. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**P&R 3200. Modern Philosophy/(3).S.**

A study of views of eminent philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, including Descartes, Hume, and Kant. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3300. Twentieth Century Philosophy/(3).S.**

An examination of major continental European and Anglo-American developments in philosophy during the twentieth century. Such major figures as Russell, Wittgenstein, Moore, Ryle, Ayer, and Austin in the analytic tradition, and Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Marcel and Merleau-Ponty in the existential and phenomenological traditions will be examined. (WRITING)

**P&R 3420. African Thought/(3).F.**

A selective survey of insights, systems of thought, and cosmologies of traditional folk religions, of African versions of global religions and of contemporary intellectuals. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**P&R 3430. Judaism/(3).F.**

An examination of the history, literature, and faith of post-exilic Judaism, with concentration on selected topics and periods. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**P&R 3440. Zen Buddhism/(3).S.**

An exploration of the impact of Zen Buddhism upon Western cultures through materials drawn from Zen literatures, Western writings about Zen, and paintings. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**P&R 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**P&R 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**P&R 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.****P&R 3600. Philosophy of Science/(3).S.**

An investigation of the foundations, structure, actual attainments, and ideals of the sciences. Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy or consent of instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**P&R 3800. Religion and Cultural Forms/(3).S.**

An examination of the way religious themes and issues have found expression in various types of cultural forms such as literature, art, myth, ritual, etc. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**P&R 4000. Nature of Knowledge/(3).F.**

A study of the traditional problems of the origin, nature, and limitations of knowledge. What do we know and how do we know it? Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**P&R 4300. Ethical Theory/(3).F.**

An examination of some major ethical theories and issues raised in relation to epistemology and language, such as, the status of knowledge in ethics and the function of ethical language. Prerequisite: P&R 1000, 2000 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***P&R 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the Department of Philosophy and Religion and a member of an affiliated department appropriate to the topic selected by the student. Prerequisite: completion of 6 hours of Honors work below the 4000 level. (WRITING)

**P&R 4549. Seminar/(3).F;S.**

An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of philosophy and/or religion. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy and/or religion or consent of instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**P&R 4700. Seminar: Colloquium/(3).S.**

Each student will role play a major thinker in philosophy or religion for the semester, stating and defending that thinker's position on a variety of issues commonly discussed by both philosophers and religious thinkers. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy and/or religion or consent of the instructor. Junior or senior status. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**P&R 4900. Internship/(3-6). On Demand.**  
Graded on an S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Physics and Astronomy (GSP/GSA/PHY/AST)

*Karl C. Mamola, Chairperson*

*Patricia E. Allen*

*Daniel B. Caton*

*J. Sid Clements*

*Richard O. Gray*

*Robert C. Nicklin*

*Marian J. Peters*

*Joseph T. Pollock*

*Thomas L. Rokoske*

*Larry A. Silva*

*Linda I. Winkler*

### *Adjunct Faculty*

*J. William Byrd*

*Robert F. Finegan*

*Andrew J. Graham*

*Ronald A. Parise*

The objectives of the Department of Physics and Astronomy are:

1. to prepare students for a variety of careers which require a technical background or for studies at the graduate level, and
2. to provide service courses at appropriate levels for students in many disciplines.

The versatility of physicists is a result of a basic education which emphasizes fundamental phenomena in nature. Understanding these fundamentals allows a physicist to attack a wide range of problems in many different fields, from energy resources and the environment to transportation and communications.

By taking appropriate physics courses one can simultaneously learn about the physical side of nature in a most general way, acquire useful specific knowledge, and satisfy core curriculum science requirements.

In keeping with these objectives, three undergraduate degrees and an M.S. degree in Applied Physics are offered. Minors are offered for both the undergraduate and the graduate student.

A pre-engineering curriculum (see index) provides preparation necessary for transfer into engineering programs both in North Carolina and elsewhere.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of a minimum of 36 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1103-1104; 2010-2020, 2210, 3010-3020, 4210 and seven to nine hours of physics electives. Also required are CHE 1101-1102 and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130.

An undergraduate minor in physics consists of PHY 1103-1104, or 1150-1151 and any eight hours of electives in physics numbered 2000 and above.

An undergraduate minor in astronomy consists of AST 1001-1002, and either PHY 1103-1104 or PHY 1150-1151. Also required are six hours of electives in astronomy selected from AST 2001, 2002, 3100, 3200.

A major in physics leading to the B.S. degree and teacher licensure requires a minimum of 32 hours in physics (including PHY 1103-1104, or 1150-1151, 2010-2020, 2210, 3210, 3520, 4210, and five to seven hours of physics electives -(PHY 3400, and either AST 1001, PHY 3730 or 3630 being recommended), plus BIO 1110, GLY 1101, CHE 1101-1102, and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. Graduates of this

program have North Carolina secondary science licensure (Grades 9-12) and are licensed to teach both physics and physical science.

A person with teacher licensure in physics may obtain an endorsement (Grades 9-12) in chemistry or biology or geology by taking a minimum of 12 hours in one of those areas. An endorsement in mathematics may be obtained by taking a minimum of 18 hours of mathematics courses.

A person licensed in another science may obtain a physics endorsement by taking a minimum on 12 hours of physics courses. For those licensed in other fields, a minimum of 18 hours in physics is required for the physics endorsement. A teacher with an endorsement may teach up to one-half of her/his course load in the endorsed area.

For information on necessary professional education requirements for secondary education licensure, see Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher licensure) with a concentration in applied physics consists of a minimum of 32 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1103-1104; 2010-2020; 2210; 3210; 4210; MAT 1110, 1120, 2130; and at least 18 hours in an emphasis area. A committee consisting of two faculty members from physics and one from each of the other disciplines in the emphasis area must advise each student individually and approve a program of study and any subsequent modifications. Some suggested core emphasis areas are: astrophysics, geophysics, engineering electronics, radiation safety physics, medical physics, technical management, industrial physics, computational physics, mathematical physics, and technical writing. The technical management emphasis includes all those core courses that are prerequisite to the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree in the College of Business. (See the *Graduate Bulletin* for details regarding the MBA). Many other combinations for emphasis areas are possible and will be developed in consultation with the departmental chairperson and the faculty advisory committee.

## **HONORS PROGRAM IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY**

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a senior honors research and thesis course (PHY 4510) open only to majors in physics and astronomy during their final undergraduate semester and who have an outstanding undergraduate record. A student who wishes to enroll in the senior honors research and thesis course should contact the department chairperson and make the necessary arrangements during the first semester of his/her senior year.

In order to graduate “with honors in physics and astronomy” or “with highest honors in physics and astronomy”, a student must successfully complete PHY 4510. Additional information may be obtained from the department chairperson.

## **M.S. IN APPLIED PHYSICS**

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers an M.S. degree in Applied Physics. Persons interested in this degree are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

A graduate minor in physics consists of 8-12 hours selected from physics offerings numbered 4500 and above.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY (GSP, GSA, PHY, AST)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**GENERAL SCIENCE PHYSICS (GSP)****GSP 1010. Contemporary Physics/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a broad view of important areas of contemporary physics. Concepts of modern physics are studied at an introductory level with the necessary classical physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**GENERAL SCIENCE ASTRONOMY (GSA)****GSA 1010. Contemporary Astronomy/(2).F;S.**

A course in a series of four science mini-courses for the non-science major. (EACH MINI-COURSE LASTS FOR ONE-HALF SEMESTER. STUDENTS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO REGISTER FOR TWO MINI-COURSES IN ONE SEMESTER TO TOTAL FOUR SEMESTER HOURS.) The course presents a view of how modern astronomers study the universe. The concepts and techniques of modern astronomy

are studied at an introductory level with the necessary physics background needed for their comprehension. Co- or prerequisite: a college-level mathematics course. Corequisite: GSC 1020. Contemporary Chemistry. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. This course will not satisfy program requirements for students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, geology, or physics. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHYSICS (PHY)****PHY 1101. Conceptual Physics I/(4).F.**

An introductory survey of ideas of mechanics, electricity, magnetism, relativity and quantum physics. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MAT 1010 or 1020 or 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHY 1102. Conceptual Physics II/(4).S.**

An introductory survey of ideas of wave motion, sound, light and color. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1101. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHY 1103-1104. General Physics/(4-4).F-S.**

A study of the basic principles of physics including mechanics, thermodynamics, sound, electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics. Corequisite for PHY 1103: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent. Lecture three hours, laboratory two

hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHY 1150-1151. Analytical Physics/(5-5).F-S.**

An analytical and quantitative treatment of physics at a somewhat more advanced level than the 1103-1104 sequence. Intended primarily for students majoring in the natural sciences, mathematical sciences and pre-engineering. Topics covered include mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism and quantum phenomena. Corequisite: For PHY 1150: MAT 1110; For PHY 1151: MAT 1120. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PHY 2010-2020. Intermediate Physics I-II/ (4-4).F-S.**

A study of basic formulations and concepts in classical physics including mechanics, static and dynamic electricity and magnetism. Calculus and vector methods are used. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in physics. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151 and for PHY 2010: MAT 1120; for PHY 2020: MAT 2130. Lecture four hours.

**PHY 2210. Physics Laboratory Techniques and Data Analysis/(2).S.**

A course designed for physics majors emphasizing experimental techniques, measurements, data and error analysis, experimental planning and evaluation, and report writing. Intermediate classical experiments with both oral and written reports. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Corequisite: PHY 2020. (WRITING)

**PHY 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**PHY 2700.\* Computer Interfacing/(3).F.**  
An introduction to the basic principles of computer interfacing and machine lan-

guage programming. Topics to be covered include analog to digital, digital to analog, voltage to frequency conversion, data transmissions and applications of these topics using departmental microcomputers. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151. \*Offered in even-numbered years.

**PHY 3000. Microcomputer Methods in Physics/(2).S.**

A course designed to acquaint the student with the uses of microcomputers in physics calculations. Applications will be selected from the areas of mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermal physics, optics and modern physics. Prerequisites: PHY 1151, MAT 1120; Corequisite: PHY 2010. (COMPUTER)

**PHY 3010. Classical Mechanics/(3).F.**

A study of classical problems in mechanics. Topics include motion in noninertial reference frames, particle systems and collisions, rigid bodies, and Lagrangian mechanics. Prerequisite: PHY 2010, corequisite: MAT 3130.

**PHY 3011. Classical Mechanics II/(3).On Demand.**

A continuation of PHY 3010, Classical Mechanics I. This course covers advanced applications of Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations, an introduction to the mechanics of continuous media, elementary tensor algebra, and the rotation of a rigid body in space. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, MAT 3130 and permission of instructor.

**PHY 3020. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves/(3).S.**

A study of electromagnetic theory, including the solution of electrostatics problems using Laplace's equation, fields in dielectric media, magnetic fields of steady and varying currents, and the development and application of Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: PHY 2020, MAT 3130.

# Physics and Astronomy

# 226

---

## **PHY 3021. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II/(3).On Demand.**

A continuation of PHY 3020, Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I. This course covers applications of Maxwell's Equations including the propagation of plane electromagnetic waves in free space and other media, the general principles of guided waves, and the radiation of electromagnetic waves including a discussion of the electric dipole antenna. Prerequisites: PHY 3020 and permission of instructor.

## **PHY 3210-3211. Modern Physics I-II/(3-3).F.S.**

An introduction to the theories and experiments of 20th century physics: special relativity; wave-particle duality; atomic structure; natural and artificial radioactivity. Elementary results from quantum theory will be applied to the solid state and the nucleus. Descriptive treatment of frontier topics such as particle physics, accelerators and superconductivity. Prerequisite: PHY 1151 or corequisite PHY 2010. Lecture three hours.

## **PHY 3230. Thermal Physics/(3).S.**

A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their applications. An introduction to kinetic theory and statistical mechanics is included. Prerequisites: PHY 1104 or 1151, and MAT 2130. Lecture three hours.

## **PHY 3350. Physical Science Investigations/(3).On Demand.**

A course primarily for elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Simple demonstrations and laboratory experiments will emphasize a conceptual approach to the physical ideas usually introduced in the elementary science curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

## **PHY 3400. Physics Instruction Practicum/(3).F.**

An introduction to the practical aspects of teaching high school physics. Some of the topics covered include current educational issues, resources required for laboratories,

construction and presentation of physics demonstrations, classroom presentations and the use of computers in the classroom. The course includes guest speakers, field trips, projects (individual and group) and classroom presentations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or PHY 1151 or consent of the instructor.

## **PHY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

## **PHY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all physics majors seeking the B.S. degree and teaching licensure in physics.

## **PHY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

For example: Energy/(2), a survey course designed to provide an understanding of energy options on personal, national and global levels. The course explores fossil and nuclear fuel reserves, electric power production, and various energy alternatives, particularly solar energy. No prerequisite.

## **PHY 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

## **PHY 3560. Undergraduate Research/(1-3).On Demand.**

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research projects. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem, or in the design of an experiment, acquisition of the data, reduction and analysis. The work may also include presentation of the results in schol-

arly publications or at professional meetings. May be repeated for a total credit of up to four semester hours.

**PHY 3630. Digital Electronics/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts and circuits based on Boolean algebra as applied to modern-day digital equipment, especially microprocessors. Emphasis will be placed on integrated circuits TTL and CMOS sequential and combinational logic circuits and will include: gates, flip-flops, counters, shift-registers, multiplexers, decoders, and ROMS. Elements of digital logic design including simplification by Boolean algebra will be covered. The laboratory will consist of building TTL and CMOS circuits and examining their electrical and logic properties. Corequisite: PHY 2010 or consent of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**PHY 3730. Analog Circuit Analysis/(3).F.**

DC and AC circuit analysis, discrete passive and active components. Included are diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems. Use of common electronic instrumentation. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: PHY 2010 or consent of instructor.

**PHY 3850. Environucleonics/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the interaction of atomic and nuclear radiation with Man and his environment—with special emphasis on the technology of measurement and criteria for evaluation. Discussions of basic radiation properties and radiation detection as well as special analysis techniques such as neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be integral to the course. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

**PHY 3851. Environucleonics Laboratory/(1).On Demand.**

Laboratory investigation and skills development aligned with the methods of Physics 3850. Basic detection involving GM, gas

flow and scintillation detector systems, pulse height analysis, statistical tests and treatment of data, utilization of neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be featured. Field trips may be required. Corequisite or prerequisite: PHY 3850. Laboratory three hours.

**PHY 4210. Methods of Experimental Physics/(3).F.**

Measurement theory, analysis, interpretation and evaluation of data, experiment design and scientific report writing. A limited number of advanced laboratory experiments will be performed which illustrate important concepts and methods. Literature searches, written reports and some oral reports will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: PHY 2210. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***PHY 4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent in-depth research and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in physics, directed by a member of the Department of Physics and Astronomy faculty. A thesis is presented orally and in writing to the department. Course grade assigned by the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation with honors in physics. A student who completes this course with a grade of B and who graduated with a GPA of 3.5 in physics courses will be graduated with "honors" in physics; with a grade of A and a GPA of 3.7 in physics a student will be graduated with "highest honors" in physics. Prerequisites: GPA of at least 3.5 overall and 3.5 in physics courses. Approval of proposed research topic and methods by departmental honors committee, and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course. Corequisite: PHY 4640. Open only to majors in physics during their final undergraduate semester.

**PHY 4620. Optics/(4).S.**

A study of classical and modern optical phenomena including geometrical, Fresnel and Fourier optics, lasers, fiber optics and optoelectronic devices. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: MAT 3130. Corequisite: PHY 3020.

**PHY 4635. Advanced Microprocessor Interfacing and Robotics/(4).S.**

A study of digital and analog circuits necessary to interface transducers and robotic manipulative devices to microprocessors. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 3730. Corequisite: PHY 4735.

**PHY 4640. Quantum Mechanics/(3).S.**

A study of the Schroedinger equation and its solutions for various common potentials. Prerequisites: PHY 3010, 3210, and MAT 3130.

**PHY 4735. Microprocessors/(3).S.**

A study of the architecture and instruction sets of common microprocessors. Interfacing microprocessors to memory, input/output and support integrated circuits will be covered with an emphasis on techniques used in common microcomputers. The laboratory consists of interfacing and programming microcomputers using assembly and high level languages. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: PHY 3630. (COMPUTER)

**PHY 4820. Medical Physics/(3).F.**

A study of the application of the basic principles of physics to a selection of medical topics involving human body characteristics and functions and to instrumentation used to diagnose and treat illness and injury. Prerequisite: PHY 1104 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

**PHY 4880. Special Topics in Physics/(3).On Demand.**

A course devoted to a single topic.

**PHY 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised work in applied physics in an

industrial or other laboratory setting. Students must obtain approval of the departmental internship coordinator prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**ASTRONOMY (AST)**

**AST 1001. Introductory Astronomy I - The Solar System/(4).F.**

Topics to be covered include constellations, telescopes, the sun and moon, planets, asteroids, comets, the origin of the solar system and the search for extra-terrestrial life. The laboratory includes visual observations and electronic imaging of astronomical objects as well as a field trip to Appalachian's Dark Sky Observatory. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE: NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**AST 1002. Introductory Astronomy II - Stars and Galaxies/(4).S.**

A study of astronomical objects located beyond our solar system. Topics to be covered include the structure and evolution of the stars, pulsars, black holes, gaseous nebulae, star clusters, galaxies, quasars and the structure of evolution of the Universe. Night observations of these types of objects will be made. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1001. (NUMERICAL DATA) (CORE:NATURAL SCIENCES) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**AST 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**AST 2001. Observational Astronomy I/(3).F.**

This course introduces the student to the operation of astronomical instruments and to the acquisition and analysis of astronomical data. Lecture topics include coor-

dinate systems and time, star catalogs and atlases, planning observational programs, basic telescope optics, photometry, and photography. Lab work, conducted at the campus observatory, will consist of individual small projects carried out to familiarize the student with many types of instruments and techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 1002.

**AST 2002. Observational Astronomy II/(3).S.**

A study of advanced techniques of modern observational astronomy. Lecture topics include solid state (video) imaging hardware, image processing techniques, and astronomical spectroscopy. Observations will be conducted at the campus observatory, emphasizing the use of the techniques studied in the lecture. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: AST 2001.

**AST 3100.\* Astrophysics/(3).S.**

A study of the astrophysical processes which occur in stars, nebulae and the interstellar medium. Topics to be covered include energy generation and transfer in stars, spectral line formation and stellar structure and evolution. Prerequisites: AST 1002, PHY 1151, MAT 1120. \*Offered in even-numbered years.

**AST 3200.\*\* Astromechanics/(3).S.**

An introduction to classical and modern techniques in the study of orbiting celestial bodies. Lecture topics will include the solution of the 2-body problem with applications to comet orbits, the restricted 3-body problem, and solutions to the n-body problem. Laboratory sessions will deal primarily with computer simulations of orbits and solutions of orbits from limited data. Prerequisite: PHY 1103 or 1150; MAT 1120; experience in programming in either BASIC or FORTRAN. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER) \*\*Offered in odd-numbered years.

**AST 3560. Undergraduate Research/(1-3).On Demand.**

The student will participate in on-going faculty-directed research projects. This will include involvement in the solution of a theoretical problem, or in the design of an experiment, acquisition of the data, reduction and analysis. The work may also include presentation of the results in scholarly publications or at professional meetings. May be repeated for a total credit of up to four semester hours.

## Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice (PS/CJ)

*Dennis O. Grady, Chairperson*

<i>Jawad I. Barghothi</i>	<i>Andrew M. Koch</i>	<i>Dragan Stefanovic</i>
<i>James F. Barnes</i>	<i>J. Patrick Morgan</i>	<i>Ronald Stidham</i>
<i>Mona R. Brandon</i>	<i>Roland F. Moy</i>	<i>Ruth Ann Strickland</i>
<i>William Cassie</i>	<i>Kenneth Mullen</i>	<i>C. David Sutton</i>
<i>Daniel B. German</i>	<i>Matthew B. Robinson</i>	<i>Joel Thompson</i>
<i>Marvin K. Hoffman</i>	<i>Renee Scherlen</i>	<i>Barbara Zaitzow</i>
<i>James G. Houston</i>	<i>Kathleen M. Simon</i>	

The purposes of the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice are to prepare students to critically observe, analyze, and understand the complex political world in which they live; to prepare students to recognize and address the problems of our society which affect our governmental and criminal justice systems; and to encourage students to become knowledgeable, active citizens who play a role in the political processes of the nation and the world.

A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 33 hours including PS 1100, 2100, 3115, and at least one course in four of the following areas: (1) Theory and Methodology; (2) International Relations; (3) American Politics and Government; (4) Comparative Government; (5) Public Law and Judicial Behavior; (6) Public Administration; (7) Political Behavior; (8) Public Policy. The area in which any particular course may be credited is indicated by the third digit of the course number. For example, PS 3660 is credited to area (6) public administration. The remaining 12 hours are elective. To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree a student must complete six hours of the second year of a foreign language. Normally, an internship will not be offered for students seeking a Bachelor of Arts degree.

A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a specified concentration consists of a minimum of 60 semester hours in a chosen area. This includes:

1. Selection of an area of concentration. The seven concentrations offered are: American Politics; International and Comparative Politics; Media, Politics and Campaigns; Para-Legal; Public Policy; Public Management; and Town, City, County Management.
2. Thirty semester hours of core courses and electives in political science. Each concentration has specific required core courses in political science. The Para-Legal concentration and the Town, City, County Management concentration require internships.
3. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented area with courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses will be chosen with the consent of the advisor.

Statistics 2810 is required.

Copies of each student's program of study must be on file in the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice office prior to the student beginning that study.

A minor in Political Science consists of 18 hours including PS 1100 or 2100. The remaining 15 hours are elective but the courses must come from at least three of the areas of political science, as outlined above, and nine of the 15 elective hours must be taken at the 3000-4000 level.

The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in social science education seeking a Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure. Refer to index for that section. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

The Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree consists of 63 semester hours including completion of CJ 1100, 3120, 3115, 3150, 3400, 3430, 3551, 4900; PS 1100; PSY 1200, 2401; SOC 1000 OR 1100, 3330; STT 2810; and 12 semester hours of electives to be taken from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor. CJ 1100 is a prerequisite for all criminal justice courses or the consent of the instructor is required.

To earn a Bachelor of Science in criminal justice degree a field experience in the form of an internship for 12 semester hours is required. This may be waived if the student has more than one year of successful work experience in a criminal justice agency. If it is waived, the student will complete 12 semester hours of approved criminal justice electives as a substitute.

A minor in criminal justice shall consist of eighteen semester hours including CJ 1100, 3120, 3430, 3551, and six hours of electives in criminal justice.

The Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice offers the Master of Arts and Master of Public Administration degrees. The department also provides concentrations in community, junior and technical college teaching (political science) or secondary school teaching (political science) for those majors in social science education seeking a Master of Arts degree. Persons interested in these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN POLITICAL SCIENCE AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE (PS, CJ)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE (PS)**

#### **PS 1100. American National Government and Politics/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development and operation of the American national government, its powers, organization and policies. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### **PS 1200. Current Political Issues/(3).F;S.**

A study of the current political issues and problems facing the national government. Problems in such areas as labor, education, the economy, agriculture, equal rights, foreign relations and national security will be analyzed. Not open to students with credit for PS 1201. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 1201. Contemporary Political Controversies/(3).F;S.**

An examination of some leading controversies in politics from the perspective of the conflicting arguments, designed to foster understanding of the issues and to enhance critical thinking and speaking skills. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in political science. Not open to students with credit for PS 1200. (SPEAKING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2100. Introduction to Political Science/(3).F;S.**

A study of political science as a discipline; the course is divided into two parts. The first part familiarizes the student with the scope and content of politics and introduces the main approaches used to study political phenomena. The second part applies the general knowledge acquired in the first part to the study of a selected number of actual political systems. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2130. State and Local Government/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the organization, problems and powers of state and local governments in the United States, focusing upon the responses of states, counties, and municipalities to needs caused by poverty, growth, and social change. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 2160. Introduction to Public Administration/(3).F;S.**

A general survey course aimed at introducing the student to the theory and practice of public administration. The course includes an introduction to organization, theory, personnel and financial administration and administrative responsibility. The principal focus is on American public administration, but some comparisons and illustrations from other administrative systems are included.

**PS 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**PS 3110. Political Theory Through Sixteenth Century/(3).F.**

An examination of political theory from approximately 300 B.C. through the sixteenth century. The political philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, Luther, Calvin, and Jean Bodin. Emphasis is placed on historical development of political philosophy. Offered alternate even years. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 3115. Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (Same as CJ 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PS 3120. International Politics and Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

An introduction to the study of international politics and foreign policy. Students will be introduced to a variety of analytical approaches to the study of global relations, including the participant, the systemic, the perceptual, and the instrumental frameworks. Students will be exposed to the complexities of international affairs and global relations which are the result of the confluence of historical, geographical, economic, cultural, and political factors. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 3121. International Terrorism/(3).S.**

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are pre-

sented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as CJ 3121.)

**PS 3130. American Political Parties and Interest Groups/(3).F.**

A study of the organization, tactics and functions of political parties and interest groups. A comparison of goals and methods of influencing public policy ranging from the normal to the revolutionary. Campaigning techniques discussed.

**PS 3150. Constitutional Law/(3).F.**

This course is designed to introduce students to the role of the courts (particularly the U.S. Supreme Court) as instruments of change in the United States. The course will examine the powers of the judiciary and the limitations placed on the exercise of the courts' powers. The courts and their role as interpreters of the Constitution will be seen primarily through an examination of Supreme Court decisions. (WRITING)

**PS 3210. Political Theory From the Seventeenth Century to the Present/(3).S.**

A study of political thought from the seventeenth century to the present. Political philosophers studied include Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Hegel, Bentham, Marx, and Lenin. Emphasis is placed on the development of nationalism, capitalism, communism, socialism, and fascism. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 3230. American Legislative Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of the structure, functions and behavior of Congress and state legislatures, with emphasis on how composition, leadership, constituency role orientations and interest groups actively influence public policy. The legislative institutions are also viewed in relationship to larger environments and inclusive political systems.

**PS 3240. Comparative Politics/(3).F;S.**

An examination of political system challenges and development patterns, with

comparative reference to a number of systems including the Commonwealth of Soviet States, Britain, France, and selected African, Asian, and Latin American countries. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PS 3280. Public Policy Analysis/(3).F.**

A study of the policy-making process, with special attention to the various factors that influence policy choices in the American government and an examination of the procedures for evaluating actual and alternative public policy programs. (WRITING)

**PS 3310. Political Ideologies/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of the central ideas of various philosophers from the early Enlightenment to the late Twentieth Century. Special emphasis will be given to a breadth of political ideas and ideologies, stressing the direct relationship between concepts and political life. (SPEAKING)

**PS 3330. Urban Politics/(3).S.**

A focus upon politics in urban areas. Topics include the problems of urban government, politics within metropolitan areas, community power structures, and decision-making structures.

**PS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**PS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**PS 3630. Appalachian Politics/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the fundamental political problems and possibilities for the people in the Appalachian Region. The interrelationships of Appalachia with the

larger American political system, political culture, and economy will also be studied.

**PS 3660. Administrative Law/(3).F.**

A study of the administrative powers and procedures in the United States and of the relevant experiences of some other democracies such as Britain, France with special attention to the legal and administrative methods of achieving a responsible bureaucracy and of balancing public interest with private rights.

**PS 4175. Public Opinion/(3).F.**

An examination of attitude and opinion formation within and among publics; the role and impact of government secrecy on opinion; and a study of media as influence mechanisms.

**PS 4220. International Political Economy/(3).S. Alternate years.**

Examines the interactions of politics, economic trends and business actions as they create patterns of international stability, crisis, and change. (Same as ANT 4220.)

**PS 4230. The Presidency and the Executive Branch/(3).F.**

An examination of the central role of the American presidency in the political process. Emphasis is given to contemporary responsibilities of the President and of the major agencies supporting the President. (WRITING)

**PS 4270. Political Socialization/(3).S.**

Focuses upon the process by which political behavior is learned; analyzes the role of socialization agencies throughout the life cycle; cross national comparisons; political elites and masses examined; discussion of counterculture trends.

**PS 4400. Selected Topics in Political Science/(1-3).On Demand.**

An intensive examination of selected topics.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**PS 4540. Studies in Regional Political Patterns/(1-3).On Demand.**

An examination of selected regions of the world which have common historical and cultural patterns influencing their political styles and capabilities. Topics may vary from semester to semester.

**PS 4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. (Same as CJ 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PS 4555. East-Central Europe: Political and Economic Change/(3).F.**

An historical and theoretical analysis of the development of post WW II Marxist political/economic experiments in Eastern Europe ranging from the Praxist Marxist humanist critique in Yugoslavia to the transformative events in the 1980's towards market economics and democratization in East Central Europe, e.g., Poland's Solidarity movement and the Czechoslovakian playwright's revolution. The course ranges from an anthropological/theoretical perspective and analysis at the local community level to the larger questions of the geopolitical processes relating to changes in the former Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and the larger European Community market and political unification. (Same as ANT 4555.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 4560. Local Government Administration/(3).F;S.**

Administrative process, management, personnel, budget and finance, and intergovernmental relations in local government. Prerequisite: Approval by Instructor.

**PS 4661. Court Administration/(3).F.**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches

---

to, more effective management of federal and state courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. (Same as CJ 4661.) (SPEAKING)

**PS 4665. Public Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the organization and operation of government agencies and their role in policy making and implementation and an examination of the various concepts and theories pertaining to administrative behavior and to the performance of the basic tasks of management. (WRITING)

**PS 4680. Organized Crime/(3).S.**

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal organizations around the world. In today's world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. (Same as CJ 4680.)

**PS 4710. American Political Thought/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of the diverse political ideas represented in the American state from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis is given to the political problems that emerge with the process of industrialization and the movement into a postindustrial economy. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PS 4720. International Organization and Law/(3).S.**

An examination of the goals and structures of multinational organizations created to solve problems between nations, and the ways in which disputes between nations are settled.

**PS 4722. U.S. Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

Investigates U.S. foreign policy from differing perspectives, focusing in on the historical record and contemporary issues. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PS 4740. Politics of Industrial Democracy/(3).S.**

An examination of patterns of governmental organization and socioeconomic policy outcomes in the democracies of Europe, North America, and Japan as a basis for comparative analysis. Major issues confronting the democracies will be studied for possible options and comparisons of policy. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**PS 4742. Politics of Developing Nations/(3).F.Alternate years.**

Focuses on the efforts of a majority of the world's governments to meet the twin challenges of participatory politics and of the Global market economy.

**PS 4744. Government and Politics of the Middle East/(3).S.**

An examination of the political, cultural, economic and social patterns of the Middle East.

**PS 4746. Government and Politics of Asia/(3).F.Alternate years.**

An examination of the countries in Asia. Special attention will be focused on the interactions of the political, cultural, economic and social patterns of the area.

**PS 4748. Latin American Politics/(3).S.**  
Examines Latin American politics in detail covering historical context, political actors, and current issues in Latin America. (WRITING; SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**PS 4900. Internship in Public Affairs/(3-12).F;S.**

Field work in government, community, professional offices and agencies and involvement in problem solving in these offices and agencies. Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CJ)

#### CJ 1100. Introduction to Criminal Justice/(3).F;S.

A study of the development and operation of the criminal justice system in the United States. Included will be an examination of the components which make up the criminal justice system, their roles and responsibilities as a part of the system. Prerequisite for all CJ courses or the consent of the instructor is required.

#### CJ 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.

#### CJ 3050. American Legal Systems/(3).S.

An overview of the development of law and law as an instrument of social control; an examination of the different types of law and the nature of each; the framework within which the American legal systems operate; an examination of the basic terminology of law and legal concepts; how to use library resources and apply legal research techniques dealing with the study of case, legislative and administrative law. This course is designed especially for students with pre-law or paralegal interests and complements the upper division substantive law courses. (WRITING)

#### CJ 3115. Research Methods/(3).F;S.

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research with computer applications, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information. Required of all PS and CJ majors. Prerequisite: STT 2810 or equivalent. (Same as PS 3115.) (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

#### CJ 3120. Police Process/(3).F;S.

An examination of social and historical settings of the police; police role and ca-

reer; police discretion; police values and culture; organization and control.

#### CJ 3121. International Terrorism/(3).S.

This course introduces the student to the characteristics of international terrorism, the causes of terrorism, and the control of terrorism. Throughout, students are presented key concepts to which they can refer for analyzing the future of international terrorism. (Same as PS 3121.)

#### CJ 3150. The Judicial Process/(3).F;S.

An examination of the preadjudication and adjudication stages of the criminal process, the persons involved in the process, and the forces that influence the actions of the decision makers. (WRITING)

#### CJ 3250. Juvenile Justice/(3).F.

Legal and philosophical basis for a separate juvenile justice system, with a focus on juvenile rights and will include such topics as the police role in delinquency, due process, venue, adjudication and disposition hearings, and confidentiality in the juvenile process.

#### CJ 3305. Forensic Anthropology/(3).F;S.

Forensic anthropology is the application of anthropological techniques to solving criminal cases. Instruction will be given in the application of archeological techniques to crime scene investigation and removal of physical evidence from that scene. The major thrust of the course, however is the study of human physical remains in order to provide a positive identification of the victim. This includes determination of the sex, age, race, stature, and other identifying characteristics of the subject. The class will consist of thirty hours of lecture and thirty hours of laboratory instruction for the semester. (Same as ANT 3305.) (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

#### CJ 3400. Theories of Crime and Justice/(3).F;S.

Examination of various fields of theory relating to criminal justice policy questions and criminal behavior. Managerial, psy-

chological, sociological and political-ideological theories relating to crime and justice are reviewed.

**CJ 3430. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation.

**CJ 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CJ 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading on S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CJ 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the criminal justice curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**CJ 3551. Criminal Law/(3).F.**

An introduction to the basic concepts of criminal law, definition of crime and defenses, function and purposes of substantive criminal law, limits of the criminal law, case study approach.

**CJ 3552. Criminal Procedure/(3).S.**

An analysis of constitutional limitations from arrest to release in the administration of criminal justice, including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, identification procedures, and post conviction relief, case study approach.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**CJ 4530-4549. Selected Topics in Criminal Justice/(1-4).On Demand.**

An intensive examination of selected topics.

**CJ 4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts and how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. (Same as PS 4550.) (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**CJ 4580. Private Security/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of unique security problems in establishments, industrial establishments, universities and colleges; a review of private security regulatory boards, licensing, registration of private security businesses and personnel.

**CJ 4620. Contemporary Police Issues/(3).S.(Alternate years).**

An examination of current social, legal, and organizational issues in contemporary law enforcement.

**CJ 4661. Court Administration/(3).F.**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the need for, and approaches to, more effective management of federal and state courts. Topics include court reform, court unification, caseload management, alternative dispute resolution, personnel management and training, and audio-visual applications in the courts, among others. (Same as PS 4661.) (SPEAKING)

**CJ 4680. Organized Crime/(3).S.**

This course will provide an examination and analysis of views on the phenomena of organized crime and efforts to control it. Attention will be paid to criminal organizations in the United States, their beginnings in other cultural and ethnic backgrounds and their relations with criminal

organizations around the world. In today's world, criminal organizations in other countries and their activities have a major impact on crime in the United States. Therefore, a comparative approach to the subject must be used. (Same as PS 4680.)

**CJ 4800. Decision Making in Criminal Justice/(3).On Demand.**

A discussion and evaluation of the policies and practices of the criminal justice system, with focus upon how decisions are made by victims of crime, police, prosecutors, judges, corrections administrators, probation and paroling authorities; interaction of theory, research and practice into preparation of a senior research paper.

**CJ 4900. Internship in Criminal Justice/(3-12).F;S.**

Field work in a criminal justice agency, office or institution and involvement in problem solving in these agencies and offices. Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Psychology (PSY)

*James D. Long, Chairperson*

<i>Stanley R. Aeschleman</i>	<i>B. Max Dowell</i>	<i>Lori A. Sheppard</i>
<i>Pamela Kidder Ashley</i>	<i>Paul A. Fox</i>	<i>Arthur M. Skibbe</i>
<i>Verne R. Bacharach</i>	<i>Eric J. Hatch</i>	<i>Kenneth N. Steele</i>
<i>Mary E. Ballard</i>	<i>Robert W. Hill</i>	<i>Polly A. Trnavauský</i>
<i>Doris G. Bazzini</i>	<i>Donna F. Horbury</i>	<i>Douglas A. Waring</i>
<i>Hall P. Beck</i>	<i>Timothy D. Ludwig</i>	<i>Fred A. Wilson</i>
<i>Donald L. Clark</i>	<i>Denise M. Martz</i>	<i>Joan B. Woodworth</i>
<i>Lisa A. Curtin</i>	<i>Henry G. Schneider</i>	<i>Mark C. Zrull</i>
<i>James R. Deni</i>		

The Department of Psychology is the sole agency in the University with responsibility for developing and maintaining undergraduate and graduate curricula in psychology, for offering instruction to nonpsychology students who enroll in psychology courses either as a requirement or as an elective, and for providing those courses required of their major or minor. The department is committed to the belief that an understanding of the mechanisms of human and animal behavior contributes to a liberal education and forms the foundation for professional practice of psychology.

Consistent with this mission, the department seeks to fulfill the following objectives:

1. To provide students, majors or non-majors, with excellent instruction in psychology.
2. To prepare students for specialization in psychology, so that they can function as bachelor level paraprofessionals, master level psychologists or continue training toward doctoral level competence.
3. To create interest in psychology—an interest that will be paralleled by a growing competency in the discipline.
4. To provide future teachers with sound psychological principles to underlie the teaching methodology.
5. To advance psychology as a science and as a means to promote human welfare.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

The Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours including PSY 1200; 2200; 2659; 2661; 2662; 4658; three 3000 level, or above, courses **excluding** PSY 3000, 3500, 3520, and 3530-3549; one other 4000 level course **excluding** 4001, 4002, and 4900; and 10 hours of PSY electives. **PSY 2659 and 2661 are prerequisite to all 4000 level courses.**

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

The Bachelor of Science degree (non-teaching) consists of 60 semester hours, 36 semester hours in the major and 24 semester hours in a psychology-related multidisciplinary concentration. The specific requirements are twofold.

1. The core psychology requirements listed above for the BA degree.
2. The multidisciplinary concentration consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours in courses in various other departments and approved by the departmental advisor. Examples of career concentrations are vocational rehabilitation, mental health

paraprofessional, child development, and human resource management. A departmental advisor must approve the student's program of study before admission to the B.S. program.

*Psychology majors can elect BIO 4601 as major credit towards the B.A. or B.S. in psychology.*

### **MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The minor in psychology consists of 15 semester hours in psychology, including PSY 1200. Students are encouraged to consult with departmental advisors to plan their courses to complement their major course of study.

### **PSYCHOLOGY HONORS PROGRAM**

The department offers honors courses on the undergraduate level to students who have distinguished academic records. Credit earned in honors courses may be applied toward the major, the minor, or the electives required for graduation. To graduate with "honors in psychology," a student must be recommended by the departmental honors committee and meet the criteria for such consideration: a minimum overall GPA of 3.25; a minimum GPA of 3.5 in psychology courses; and successful completion of the honors sequence, as well as a senior honors thesis (PSY 4511 and 4512). The honors sequence consists of 6 semester hours of honors courses, with at least a grade of B in each, selected from the following: PSY 1200 (honors), 2510, 3510, 4655. A student may substitute one of the following courses for a course in the honors sequence by satisfactorily completing an honors contract (made between the student and the professor teaching the course): PSY 2400, 2401, 2402, 2661, 2662, 3202, 3204, 3205, 4658 and 4660. Students should consult the honors coordinator, honors committee members, or faculty advisor for additional information and guidelines.

### **CHILD DEVELOPMENT BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences, and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. in child development. This multidisciplinary degree, conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences, requires 20 semester hours of core courses (FCS 2201, 3101, 3102, 4100, 4102; PSY 1100, 3201; and courses in one of the two areas of concentration: psychology or family and consumer sciences. Students will be advised in their department of concentration.

### **MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES IN PSYCHOLOGY**

The Department of Psychology offers a Master of Arts in general-theoretical psychology, which requires 31 semester hours and a thesis; a Master of Arts in rehabilitation psychology, with a concentration in health psychology or vocational rehabilitation requiring 45 semester hours; a Master of Arts degree in industrial-organizational psychology and human resource management, which requires 46 semester hours; and a Master of Arts degree in clinical psychology, which requires a thesis and 49 semester hours. The Master of Arts/Certificate of Advanced Study in school psychology (level II), requires 72 semester hours. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**PSYCHOLOGY HONORS (PSY)****PSY 1200. General Psychology Honors/(3).F;S.**

An honors section of General Psychology 1200. Survey of basic principles and selected topics in psychology. Development of original critical thought in writing and discussion. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**PSY 2510. Honors Colloquium/(3).F.**

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. (WRITING)

**PSY 3510. Honors Colloquium/(3).S.**

In depth study of selected topic(s) in psychology, encouraging independent scholarship in writing and discussion. Enrollment is by invitation of the department or by application. (WRITING)

**PSY 4511. Senior Honors Thesis I/(1).On Demand.**

Independent study and research leading to proposal of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the semester prior to the final semester as an undergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence. (WRITING)

**PSY 4512. Senior Honors Thesis II/(2).On Demand.**

Independent study and research leading to completion of an honors thesis; directed by a member of the psychology department. The student will register for this course during the final semester as an un-

dergraduate. Enrollment by qualified applicants only. Prerequisite: successful completion of PSY 4511. (WRITING)

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)****PSY 1100. Psychology of Parenting/(3).F;S.**

The study of social, multicultural, cognitive and behavioral principles in psychology as applied to the theory and practice of parenting. Not intended for majors.

**PSY 1200. General Psychology/(3).F;S.**

Introduces students to the study of human and animal behavior, with emphasis upon basic principles and research. Core areas include historical overview, methodology, biological foundations, learning, sensation and perception. Other areas are sampled. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

PSY 1200 IS PREREQUISITE TO ALL PSYCHOLOGY COURSES EXCEPT AS NOTED UNDER 2301 AND 3000 BELOW.

**PSY 2200. Careers in Psychology/(1).F;S.**  
An overview of the various career options in the field of psychology and the educational and training experiences required to pursue these options.

**PSY 2301. Psychology of Human Growth and Development/(3).F;S.**

A study of human physical, cognitive, social and emotional development from conception through maturity. Students accepted into a teacher education program (juniors or above) may enroll without prerequisite.

**PSY 2305. Psychology of Gender/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of selected psychological theories of gender effects and related research. Attention will be placed on the cog-

nitive, biological and sociocultural explanations of these effects.

**PSY 2400. Psychology of Personality/(3).F;S.**

A study of personality from both historical and contemporary perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon various theoretical positions and upon research.

**PSY 2401. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;S.**

The study of individuals and groups who demonstrate atypical behaviors. This may include historical definitions of abnormality, standard psychiatric nosology and etiology, prevention and treatment of maladaptive behaviors. The concept of ultranormal behavior may also be explored.

**PSY 2402. Social Psychology/(3).F;S.**

Social psychology deals with group influences and their impact upon individual behavior and perceptions. Topics may include cognitive dissonance, illusory thinking, attribution research, cult phenomena, conformity, obedience, authoritarianism, achievement motivation, aggression, altruism, prejudice, sex and group differences, and more.

**PSY 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**PSY 2659. Computer Literacy: Psychology/(1).F;S.**

Introduction to microcomputer use in psychology. Students will develop competence with DOS, word processing programs, spreadsheets, statistical software packages and graphics. Corequisite: PSY 2661. (COMPUTER)

**PSY 2661. Research Methods I: Basic Concepts/(3).F;S.**

Includes literature search, report writing, introduction to basic research/design concepts such as variables, relationship, confounding, levels of measurement, observational strategies (naturalistic observation; questionnaires; surveys; tests; etc.), and the use of descriptive, correlational, and inferential statistics. Students will complete sev-

eral demonstration studies and apply what they have learned in data collection, analysis, and report-writing. Corequisite: PSY 2659. Prerequisite: STT 2810 (with a grade of C or better). (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 2662. Research Methods II: Experimental/(3).F;S.**

Includes experimental design and control procedures; small-n experiments; quasi-experimental design, and appropriate statistical analyses. Each student will be required to design, run, and submit critiqued written and oral reports of a psychological experiment. Prerequisite: PSY 2659 and 2661. (WRITING; SPEAKING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 2700. Behavior Change/(3).F.**

An introduction to behavior change principles and procedures employed in the helping professions. Instruction and practical experiences focus on the acquisition of communication and problem-solving skills used to manage problem behaviors.

**PSY 3000. Educational Psychology/(3).F;S.**

Educational Psychology consists of an overview of the development of the student and an analysis of the principles of classroom learning. Applicable theories of child and adolescent development and major concepts, theories, and research in the acquisition of knowledge and interpersonal social skills are emphasized. Special attention is given to the educational application of these principles. Prospective education majors are strongly encouraged to take PSY 3000 and CI/SPE 2800 concurrently. Prerequisite: PSY 1200 or CI/SPE 2800, or current enrollment in CI/SPE 2800 with a clinical experience. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3201. Child Psychology/(3).F.**

An intensive study of theory and research focusing upon physical growth and development and social, emotional and intellectual behaviors from conception through adolescence. Prerequisite: PSY 2301 or equivalent.

**PSY 3202. Principles of Learning/(3).F;S.**

A survey of classical and modern theories and evidence on elementary learning phenomena in humans and animals. Emphasis is upon characteristics of Pavlovian and operant learning paradigms and resultant performance.

**PSY 3203. Perception/(3).S.**

A survey of classical and contemporary theories of perception. Visual and auditory systems are emphasized.

**PSY 3204. Cognitive Processes/(3).S.**

A survey of classical and modern theories of human thought processes as they relate to performance in memory tasks, concept learning, and problem solving.

**PSY 3205. Physiological Psychology/(3).F.**

A survey of the physiological, anatomical, and chemical correlates of behavior. Topics will include basic processes associated with these course components as well as discussion of how these processes are related to various neurological disorders.

**PSY 3206. Industrial Psychology/(3).F;S.**

A survey of potential and actual applications of psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on personnel/human resources management functions. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3207. Organizational Psychology/(3).F;S.**

A survey of potential and actual applications of psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication, the dynamics of work groups and individual motivation. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**PSY 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PSY 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Psychology major; junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**PSY 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Such topics as hypnosis, ethology, psychotherapy, sex role differences, verbal learning, philosophical issues have been taught.

**PSY 4001. Research Assistant/(1-3).F;S.**

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research on a faculty member's project under the direction of a faculty member. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: psychology major. May be repeated for a total credit of six semester hours.

**PSY 4002. Supervised Research/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in which the student does psychological research under the direction of a faculty member. The project will be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor and should be considered the student's project. Prerequisite: PSY 2662; psychology major. (WRITING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***PSY 4562. Psychology of Aging/(3).S.**

Focus on the psychological changes associated with the process of aging. Particular attention will be devoted to cognitive and personality factors—stressing the elements of consistency and change in each. An attempt will be made to separate myth and reality as each area of functioning is discussed. Graduate students will be expected to become involved in an area of research at some level. (WRITING)

**PSY 4640. Seminar in Critical Issues in Psychology/(3).On Demand.**

Contemporary research issues in psychology. Opportunities to consider a particular aspect of research in depth. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students. Prerequisite: A major or minor in psychology and permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**PSY 4653. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F;S.**

This course includes a survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, AIDS, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orientation. Behavioral medicine represents a multidimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. (Same as SPE 4592.) (WRITING)

**PSY 4655. Advanced General Psychology/(3).F.**

An examination of selected contemporary topics in psychology and a review of the major areas of psychology. Prerequisite: 15 hours of psychology or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**PSY 4658. History and Systems of Psychology/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the philosophical and empirical antecedents of modern psychology and the contemporary systems which emerge from these. (WRITING)

**PSY 4660. Psychological Tests and Measurements/(3).S.**

An overview of the basic concepts of psychological measurements, strategies used

to develop psychological tests, important legal and ethical issues in testing and measurement, as well as relevant historical and theoretical perspectives. Students will be introduced to the uses of psychological tests and measurements in various types of settings, such as clinical, educational, and industrial/organizational. Prerequisite: STT 2810. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PSY 4700. Applied Behavior Management/(3).F;S.**

An advanced study of the philosophy, principles and procedures of applied behavior analysis and a review of selected research. Practical, ethical, and legal constraints on behavioral interventions are considered. Research conducted in institutional, educational and home settings is emphasized. (WRITING)

**PSY 4900. Internship: Field Work in Applied Psychology/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised placement in a setting which provides appropriate opportunity for observing and practicing psychological skills. Among the settings in which such skills could be practiced are mental health centers, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and departments in which personnel services are coordinated. Students must seek approval of their advisor in the psychology department before enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only. Prerequisite: psychology major; approval of major advisor.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Sociology and Social Work (SOC/SW)

*Lorin A. Baumhover, Chairperson*

*Janet C. Dickinson*

*W. Edward Fols*

*Allie G. Funk*

*Carol J. Gross*

*Stephen F. Hall*

*P. Albert Hughes*

*Larry G. Keeter*

*Fred Milano*

*Ann L. Page*

*Peter C. Reichle*

*Janice G. Rienerth*

*Ed Rosenberg*

*M. Faye Sawyer*

*John M. Turner*

*G. Michael Wise*

The mission of the Department of Sociology and Social Work is to provide a rich and broad foundation of knowledge about social life and appreciation of the diversity of cultural and social arrangements within the United States and around the world. Utilizing a variety of theoretical perspectives within the liberal arts, sociology, social work, and gerontological traditions, the faculty strives to explore the social causes as well as the social consequences of human behavior. Through teaching, scholarly activities, and service, the faculty provides an educational experience that encourages students to clarify their personal values and goals and that presents a holistic conception of individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and societies. Through the study of social structures and processes, and through the practical application of these studies, students are given an opportunity to identify and understand the social forces at work in any society, to appreciate the complexity and interconnectedness of the diverse elements in modern societies, and to participate more knowledgeably and skillfully in their chosen careers and in society.

### SOCIOLOGY

The department offers a B.A. degree and B.S. degree. A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours, including SOC 1000, 3885, 3950, 4450, and 4885; one other sociology course numbered between 4560-4850; and 18 hours of electives in sociology. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours of sociology and 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration.

1. A minimum of 30 semester hours, including SOC 1000, 3885, 3950, 4450, and 4885. In addition, MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.
2. A minimum of 30 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration includes courses selected from several departments and disciplines. Courses are specified for each area of emphasis and chosen with the consent of the advisor. The six areas of concentrations are: 1) applied research methods; 2) criminology and social control; 3) family development; 4) gerontology; 5) legal studies, and 6) individually designed. Students must petition the department to utilize the individually designed concentration.

A minor in sociology consists of 18 semester hours, including SOC 1000 and 15 hours of electives in sociology.

Refer to the index for the description of a minor in gerontology.

Students interested in a major in social science education with concentration in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure, should refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

In addition to specific degree (B.A., B.S.) requirements, each sociology major must successfully fulfill the following condition: complete the following courses with a grade of C (2.0) or better: SOC 1000, 3885, 3950, 4450, and 4885.

### **MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE**

The Department of Sociology and Social Work offers a Master of Arts degree in Gerontology. It participates in a Master of Arts degree in social science education with a concentration in sociology. Persons interested in either of these degree programs should consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **SOCIAL WORK**

The Bachelor of Science degree in social work (B.S.W.) prepares students for the entry level of professional practice in a variety of public and private social welfare agencies, organizations, and programs designed to enrich the quality of life and to improve the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, and communities served. Study includes the social, economic, and political processes involved in the development and change of social welfare institutions, the dynamics of human behavior, and the interventionist methods and their applications to a wide variety of situations and clients. Thirty-nine hours of class and field instruction in social work and thirty-five semester hours of specified courses in the social sciences, the humanities, and natural sciences (biology) are required. (See specific requirements for the B.S.W. degree as listed in the College of Arts & Sciences section of this bulletin.)

Degree requirements for a Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) are: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, 3000, 3330, 3615, 4000, 4110, 4650 and 4690; in addition, one social work elective chosen from SW 4350, 4358, 4360, 4365. Majors must earn at least a 2.0 ("C") grade in each required social work course. Curriculum credit cannot be given for life experience or work experience. SW 3330, 4000, and 4110 may be used to satisfy major requirements for special designator writing (W) courses. SW 3615 will satisfy requirements for a special designator multicultural (MC) course.

Cognate courses required for the degree are: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent; ANT 1215; PS 1100; P&R 1100 or 2000; SOC 1000, 1100, 3885 and 4885; PSY 1200; PSY 2401 or SOC 3330. MAT 1010 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

Graduates have full professional status and may be granted advanced standing in two-year master's degree programs in social work.

The social work program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

A minor in social work requires 18 semester hours: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, 3000, and 3330, and one social work elective chosen from among the following: SW 4350, 4358, 4360, and 4365. The plan for the minor should be approved by the social work program director.

The primary purpose of the minor is to complement a student's major. It does not prepare the student for social work practice.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK (SOC, SW)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **SOCIOLOGY (SOC)**

#### **SOC 1000. Introduction to Sociology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the field of sociology and the sociological perspective. Gives students a basis for understanding how society operates. Topics include, groups, family, bureaucracies, social class, power, deviance, minority relations, community and social change. Required for majors and minors. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### **SOC 1100. Social Problems in American Society/(3).F;S.**

A survey course which examines the major social problems in America today, such as poverty, racism, sexism, aging, militarism and war, environmental abuse, crime, mental illness, drug abuse and alcoholism. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### **SOC 1110. Marriage and Family Relations/(3).F;S.**

Sociological perspectives and knowledge concerning intimate relationships, marriage, and family life in American society. General topics include marriage and marital relations; the family as a social institution; intimacy and love; sex, sexuality, and sexual relations; gender relations; singleness; family dynamics; parenthood and child rearing; family crisis, conflict, and change; and marital separation, divorce,

and remarriage. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### **SOC 1530-1531. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

This course cannot be applied to the sociology major or minor or applied to core curriculum requirements.

#### **SOC 2010. Sociology of Eastern Europe, Russia, and Central Asia/(3).S.**

A survey course using sociological concepts to describe the cultural, social, economic, and political life of the ethnic and national groups of Central Europe, Commonwealth of Independent States, Central Asia, and the Baltic States. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

#### **SOC 2100. Aging in Society/(3).F.**

This course examines the roles and statuses of older people within a social context. The primary focus is on the long-term impact of an aging population on social institutions such as the family, the economy, the political system, religious beliefs, and the education system.

#### **SOC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **SOC 2700. Sociology of Sport/(3).S.**

This course examines the social significance of sport. Attention will focus on sport as an institution, social process, and its relation to social organization, race, gender, class, and major institutions such as

family, education, mass media, government and economics. Students will be provided with an understanding of the impact of sport on culture and vice versa. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**SOC 2850. Gender and Society/(3).F;S.**

Sociological introduction to the effects of gender on social relations and contemporary social issues. Major topics include socialization, women as a minority group, work and family, interpersonal power, and law. Historical and cross-cultural analyses also are included. Other topics may be added at the request of the student or the initiative of the instructor. (WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**SOC 3100. Gerontology/(3).S.**

This course will provide a broad overview of the physical, psychological, social, and cultural aspects of aging. Major concepts, issues, and current research on aging will be analyzed, and current and proposed federal, state, and local programs impinging on the aged will be examined.

**SOC 3330. Social Deviance/(3).F;S.**

The course explores the social causes of and explanations for deviant behavior. The course emphasizes theoretical explanations of social deviation illustrated with substantive examples such as homosexuality, addictive behavior, alienation and others as they occur in a social context.

**SOC 3340. Criminology/(3).F;S.**

Study of origins and purposes of criminal law; survey of the various theoretical approaches to the study of crime causation; examination of various categories of criminal behavior including violent crime, occupational crime, political crime, criminal sexuality; and an overview of the criminal justice system which seeks to deter, convict and punish offenders.

**SOC 3350. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. In-

cludes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: SOC 3340 or 3360 or permission of instructor.

**SOC 3360. Delinquency and Juvenile Corrections/(3).S.**

A study of the history and development of the juvenile correctional system as part of the larger juvenile justice system. Includes definitions of delinquency, a survey of various theoretical approaches to delinquency causation and punishment, a comparison of the juvenile and adult systems of correction and an overview of the special problems of juvenile offenders.

**SOC 3370. Sexual Deviance and Violence/(3).S.**

Examines the cultural and historical contexts of sexual attitudes and behavior, the definition of deviance, theories of deviance, and specific forms of sexually deviant behavior. Treatment strategies are considered. (WRITING)

**SOC 3450. Popular Culture/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

Examines the nature and use of popular culture, and the popular forms of everyday life in America, including popular beliefs, popular images of objects and people, popular events and rituals, and the popular arts. Among topics considered are soap operas, sports, rock and popular music, movies, plays, art, comics, fashions, popular literature, and other forms of mass-mediated culture.

**SOC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**SOC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/

unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SOC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**SOC 3600. Medical Sociology/(3).F.**

A study of health care, medical settings, and the medical professions. Includes the creation and epidemiology of disease and illness, the structure of the health care industry, doctor-patient interaction, and major health care problems. (WRITING)

**SOC 3750. Propaganda/(3).F.**

A study of the media and techniques of propaganda as an instrument of public opinion formation. Concepts from political science and sociology will be used in an analysis of the formation and nature of public opinion and pressure groups.

**SOC 3800. Sociology of War/(3).F.**

A study of the sociological effects of war on individuals, families, and communities. Topics that are covered include military conscription and the draft, the role of minorities in the military, pro-war and anti-war movements, readjustment problems of veterans, war crimes, the portrayal of war in film and music, ethnocentrism and cultural differences, general causes of war and conflict resolution.

**SOC 3885. Research Methods I/(3).F;S.**

Relationship of theory to research; research design, sampling procedures, application of research methodologies. Required of majors. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**SOC 3890. Research Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

Supervised involvement in faculty research project. May be repeated for a total of 3 semester hours credit. Graded on S/U basis.

**SOC 3950. Sociological Theory/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the major theories that have contributed the most to our understanding of social behavior and human relationships. The course covers the early history of sociology as well as contemporary theories and recent trends. Required of majors.

**SOC 4000. Religion and Society/(3).F.Alternate years.**

A general introduction to a sociological perspective on religion. Examines the social meaning and consequences of religion in both its religious and secular roles in modern society. Alternate years.

**SOC 4250. Collective Behavior and Social Change/(3).F.Alternate Years.**

A study of the forces that impact upon society and the delivery of services by governments either through revolution or orderly directed change; the study of the strategy, tactics and effects of change and who affects change.

**SOC 4390. Applied Sociology Seminar/(3).F;S.**

This course is REQUIRED prior to taking SOC 4900 (Internship). Topics include: (1) an introduction to applied sociology, (2) the history, value and rationale of experiential learning, (3) personal values discovery and skills assessment, (4) exploring career options requiring sociological skills, (5) developing job seeking skills and preparing for an internship, (6) learning to turn academic education into job transferable skills, and (7) applying sociological skills in the work environment.

**SOC 4450. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Synthesis, application, and evaluation of sociological perspectives to enhance the understanding of sociology, social behavior, and social issues. Consideration of major theoretical and methodological approaches in sociology and application of the sociological imagination, principles, and concepts to everyday life. Emphasis on

the development of critical and analytical thinking skills. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**SOC 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**SOC 4560. Race and Minority Relations/(3).F.**

Examination of intergroup relations, including racial, ethnic, and women's issues; the bases of conflict, accommodation, and assimilation; the nature and consequences of prejudice and discrimination; evaluation of proposals for reduction or elimination of prejudice and discrimination. (MULTICULTURAL)

**SOC 4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributants to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and prevention program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or permission of instructor.

**SOC 4600. Political Sociology/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

An analysis of the social influences on political behavior, the relationship between political and other institutions, the uses and abuses of political power.

**SOC 4650. Women: Offenders, Victims, Practitioners/(3).S.**

This course will explore issues related to women as offenders, victims, and practitioners in the criminal justice system. It will examine the types of crime committed by women, the ways women are handled by

the police, courts and correctional system, women's victimization by battering, rape and harassment, and women in non-traditional criminal justice occupations.

**SOC 4710. Rural and Urban Communities/(3).S.Alternate Years.**

Analysis of the structure and functioning of rural and urban communities; social organization and change within and among communities.

**SOC 4750. Social Stratification/(3).S.**

A study of the distribution of wealth, power, privilege, and prestige. The course examines conservative, liberal, and radical explanations of human inequality. Cross-cultural and comparative analysis is used to focus on various problems of inequality and their consequences.

**SOC 4800. Sociology of the Family/(3).S.**

The origin and development of the family as a social institution; the contemporary family in various cultures; the relationship of the family to the economic, political, religious, and educational institutions in American society. Prerequisite (for undergraduates): SOC 1110.

**SOC 4850. Population Analysis/(3).On Demand.**

Systematic study of the core areas of demography including fertility, mortality, and migration and the social and economic determinants and consequences of population processes. Survey of the concepts, methods, and materials of demographic analysis utilizing population projections, computer analysis, and census data.

**SOC 4885. Research Methods II/(3).F;S.**

Data preparation and analysis, computer applications, presentation and interpretation of findings. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SOC 3885 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**SOC 4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised placement in a setting which provides an opportunity for students to observe and practice sociological skills. Graded on an S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**SOCIAL WORK (SW)****SW 2010. Professional Social Work in Contemporary Society/(3).F;S.**

Provides the student with essential basic knowledge about social work as a major helping profession and social work practice in a changing society. Focus is on characteristics of the helping professions; underserved populations in the U.S.; and the wide variety of settings in which professional social workers practice. Entry level course for social work majors. Prerequisite: at least second semester freshman standing.

**SW 2020. The American Social Welfare System/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to social welfare as a concept and as a social institution: overview of the vast public and private network of social programs, systems, and services intended to help resolve or ameliorate those personal and social problems which interfere with the fulfillment of basic human needs. Analysis of major social issues, problems, and values which shape social policy and the distribution of resources in the U.S., with attention to several other nations. Consideration of major social legislation of the 1930's and 1960's. Visit to social agency required. Entry level course for social work majors. Prerequisite: sophomore standing and SOC 1000 or 1100.

**SW 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SW 2630. Human Behavior and the Social Environment/(3).F;S.**

Preparation of the student for skillful as-

essment of human functioning in varied social contexts. The ecosystems approach is applied to stages of the life cycle, providing organizing concepts for the course. Review and application of relevant social science and social work theory, concepts, and research which provide the bases for developing strategies for social work intervention. Prerequisites: SOC 1000; PSY 1200; and BIO 1102 or its equivalent.

**SW 3000. Basic Skills for the Social Professions/(3).F;S.**

Introduces students to topics and skills considered basic to beginning social work practice. Experiential learning is stressed. The course is designed to teach effective relationship, communication, interviewing and recording skills, based on ethical and professional values. A 40-hour volunteer experience is required, providing students opportunities to test out their knowledge and skills in a professional setting. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PSY 1200 or consent of instructor.

**SW 3330. Social Welfare Policies, Programs, and Issues/(3).F;S.**

Examines policies and issues associated with existing social welfare delivery systems, emphasizes policy formulation and assessment of alternative strategies for establishing and meeting social goals. Influence of social work principles, values, and practice on social welfare policies and issues. Prerequisites: SW 2010, 2020, 2630, and PS 1100. (WRITING)

**SW 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SW 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**SW 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Such topics as social work in health and mental health and social work practice with disabilities provide opportunities for attention to special areas of practice and specific populations.

**SW 3615. Foundations of Social Work Practice/(3).F;S.**

This course offers an opportunity for students to examine both personal and professional issues related to social work practice. Focus is on sensitivity to, understanding of, and appreciation for people from diverse cultural backgrounds. Study of vulnerable, underserved groups in the United States and examination of culture and social class within the context of non-discriminatory delivery of social services to these groups. Prerequisite: admission to the practice sequence. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**SW 3635. School Social Work/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the role and competencies of the school social worker as a member of the pupil personnel team in the U.S. educational system. Social work practice in the school setting with students, their families and communities, will be examined. Focus on addictions, disabilities, pregnancy, poverty, serious behavioral difficulties, etc. Discussion of current issues and reforms in education. Prerequisites or corequisites: SW 4000 and 4110 or equivalent.

**SW 4000. Social Work Practice I/(3).F;S.**

This course provides a beginning base of practice theory with individuals and families, utilizing an ecological, holistic perspective. It imparts the basic values, concepts and processes essential to generalist social work practice. Attention is given to assessment, goal setting, contracting, evaluation and differential intervention planning. Prerequisite: SW 3615. Prerequisite or corequisite: PSY 2401 or SOC 3330. SW 4110 may be taken concurrently. (WRITING)

**SW 4110. Social Work Practice II/(3).F;S.**  
Applications of social work knowledge and skills to intervention with mezzo and macro systems. Focus on group purposes, composition, and development, and techniques for working with groups. Discussion of models and common elements of macro practice. Prerequisite or corequisite: SW 4000. (WRITING)

**SW 4350.\* Social Welfare in Rural and Urban Contexts/(3).F.**

This course compares and contrasts social services with diverse populations and the experience of the social work professional in differing environments. The Southern Appalachian populations are highlighted as one example of rural diversity, with efforts to sensitize students to diverse value sets and pertinent social welfare policy and issues. Prerequisite: SW 2010, 2020 and 3330 or consent of instructor. \*Offered in alternate years.

**SW 4358.\* Social Services With Children and Youth/(3).S.**

An introduction to the field of child welfare and an overview of related social welfare services, this course will deal specifically with the role of the social worker in service delivery, and will examine relevant social policies and their effect on practice. Generalist knowledge, values and skills applied to child welfare programs and services. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of instructor. \*Offered in alternate years.

**SW 4360.\* Social Services With Older Adults/(3).F.**

Systematic study of social work approaches to provision of services to older persons in the context of gender, class, racial and ethnic groups, and culture. Focus on relevant social policies and services, and models of practice. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of instructor. \*Offered in alternate years.

**SW 4365.\* Social Services With Troubled Families/(3).S.**

An introduction to contemporary theories, methods and techniques employed by social workers to help troubled families cope with a wide range of problems including divorce, poverty, drugs and alcohol abuse, psychological and physical violence, and parent-child difficulties. Focus on relevant social policies and services, and building on the strengths of families and utilization of formal and informal helping networks. Prerequisites: SW 2020, 2630, and 3330 or consent of instructor. \*Offered in alternate years.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***SW 4555. Death, Dying, and Living/(3).F.**

An examination of how dying, death, and grief are experienced, including how support can be given through helping relationships to those who are dying or experiencing bereavement. Consideration will be given to the issues of euthanasia, suicide, body disposition, living wills, and the relationship of death to life. Students will have the opportunity to explore personally the meaning of death, other experiences of loss, and the quality of life.

**SW 4565. Human Sexuality and Family Living/(3).S.**

Information and concepts of human sexuality including physiological, social, psychological, and moral aspects will be studied.

Such topics as dating, marriage, prenatal and postnatal care and intrafamily relationships leading to reduction of stress on family members are also to be included. Emphasis will be placed on communication skills-building.

**SW 4650. Social Work Field Instruction/(9).F;S.**

Supervised placement in selected human services agencies to integrate theory with practice and prepare for professional responsibilities. Approximately 475 hours required in social agency setting. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: admission to the practice sequence and all cognates and social work required courses except SW 4110.

**SW 4690. Senior Seminar: Issues and Ethics for Field and Profession/(3).F;S.**

This seminar integrates academic concepts and theory with the realities of social work practice that students experience in field settings, and explores and synthesizes contemporary professional issues. Corequisite: SW 4650.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## **The John A. Walker College of Business**

*Kenneth E. Peacock, Dean*

*Timothy H. Burwell, Assistant Dean for Instructional Programs*

*Rickey C. Kirkpatrick, Assistant Dean for Graduate Studies and External Programs*

ALTHOUGH THE REQUIREMENT FOR MOST DEGREE PROGRAMS AT APPALACHIAN CAN BE MET WITHIN THE MINIMUM OF 122 SEMESTER HOURS, THE STUDENT SHOULD BE AWARE THAT CERTAIN PROGRAMS OF STUDY REQUIRE MORE. STUDENTS ARE ADVISED TO CHECK WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF THEIR INTENDED MAJOR EARLY IN THEIR STUDIES. MEETING GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS IS THE STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITY.

The mission of the John A. Walker College of Business is to meet the challenges of the future by educating its students, supporting intellectual contributions by faculty, and assisting businesses and other organizations. Its primary purpose is to prepare individuals for leadership responsibilities in a technologically-oriented, diverse, dynamic and global environment.

The core mission of the College is to provide high-quality undergraduate instruction leading to a baccalaureate degree in business. The graduate mission is to offer excellent programs leading to a Master of Business Administration and a Master of Science in Accounting. The common objectives of the three degree programs are the development of analytical, communication, interpersonal and decision-making skills, and the student's knowledge about business practice, the global economy, and ethical responsibilities. Students are expected to attain competence in information technology and are afforded opportunities for international and practical business experiences. The Master of Business Administration and Master of Science in Accounting programs provide greater depth of understanding of the business environment, a stronger foundation in analytical and critical thinking skills, and enhanced interpersonal and communication skills.

The College's undergraduate students are primarily traditional and full-time while its graduate students are both full-time and part-time. To support the broader University community, the College participates in multi-disciplinary programs and makes courses available to students outside of the College.

Intellectual contributions and service are important aspects of the College of Business mission. The major purposes of intellectual contributions are: to serve as a basis for instruction, to insure a vital and intellectually engaged faculty and to contribute to the advancement of knowledge. Basic scholarship, applied scholarship and instructional development are all supported. The College encourages and supports service to the University, to the business, government and non-profit communities, and to professional organizations.

### **DEPARTMENTS**

The College of Business consists of the following six departments:

Accounting

Management

Economics

Marketing

Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

Information Technology and Operations Management

## DEGREES OFFERED

Through the College of Business, students can obtain the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science in business administration (BSBA), with majors in accounting; banking; economics; finance; health care management; hospitality management; information systems; management; marketing; production/operations management; real estate and urban analysis; risk and insurance.
2. A Master of Business Administration (MBA).
3. A Master of Science in accounting.

The Department of Economics offers the following degrees through the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Bachelor of Arts in economics.
2. Bachelor of Science in social science, (with teaching licensure) with a concentration in economics.

## ACADEMIC ADVISING SERVICES

Academic advising is available through the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office. Individual and group advising sessions are offered to assist students with the selection of major, minor and elective courses. Faculty and staff advisors offer support, encouragement and information about admission and graduation requirements. Students are urged to contact the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office to meet with an advisor as soon as they declare a major in business and transfer their records from the Office of General Studies or one of the degree-granting colleges.

Students are invited to use the advisement services at any time. However, neither advisement by a representative of the College of Business or transference of records to the College constitutes admission to the College.

Although academic advising is provided for all students, the final responsibility for meeting requirements for graduation remains with the student. Students should arrange to have a graduation check with the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office at least two semesters before expected graduation. Applications for graduation should be completed in the Registrar's Office at the beginning of the term in which graduation requirements will be met.

To transfer records to the College of Business, a student must:

1. Complete at least 30 semester hours.
2. Obtain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0.
3. Complete ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Contact the Office of General Studies (OR the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office if enrolled in a degree-granting college).

To be admitted to the College of Business and to be eligible to enroll in 3000/4000 level courses, a student must:

1. Complete at least 60 semester hours.
2. Obtain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.
3. Complete and obtain credit for:
  - a. ENG 1000 with a minimum grade of "C".
  - b. ENG 2000 (or pass the English Proficiency Test if a transfer student).
  - c. ENG 1100.
  - d. MAT 1030.

4. Complete the following College of Business lower level core courses with an overall grade point average of at least 2.0:

ACC 1100

BUS 1050

CIS 1025

ECO 2030, 2040, 2100

FIR 2150

**SPECIAL NOTE:**

**Enrollment by undergraduates in 3000 and 4000 level courses in the College of Business is limited to students admitted to the College of Business. In addition to college admission, listed course prerequisites must also be completed. Only admitted juniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and admitted seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses.**

**Specific 3000 and 4000 level courses which are required for business minors or other non-business majors may be taken only by students admitted to a degree-granting college. Only juniors may enroll in 3000 level courses and only seniors may enroll in 4000 level courses. In addition, listed course prerequisites must also be completed.**

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BSBA)**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, the following requirements must be met:

1. Complete a minimum of 122 semester hours.
2. Grade point average requirement:

All majors are required to obtain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5 in order to be admitted to the College of Business.

All majors are required to obtain an overall cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 in order to graduate.

All majors are required to obtain a grade point average of at least 2.00 in all work attempted in the College of Business at the 2000 level and above in order to graduate.

Marketing majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade point average in the 18 semester hours of required marketing courses in order to graduate.

Accounting majors are required to obtain a 2.0 grade point average in the 27 hours of required accounting courses above the sophomore level in order to graduate.

3. Complete the university-wide core curriculum and special designator requirements outlined in the Core Studies section. In addition, students should complete 4 "W" and 2 "S" courses taught within the College of Business. Students should include ECO 2030 and MAT 1030 to meet the University requirements.
4. Complete the following 20 hours of lower level core courses required for college admission with a 2.0 grade point average: ACC 1100; BUS 1050; CIS 1025; ECO 2030, 2040, 2100; FIR 2150.

5. Complete the following 23 hours of additional core courses: ACC 2110; CIS 2990; ECO 2200; FIR 3680; MGT 3630; MKT 3050; POM 3650; MGT 4750.
6. Complete 24-30 hours of major requirements including business electives which are described in detail in each departmental section of this bulletin.
7. Complete 14 hours of electives which include the following (Accounting majors must complete 11 hours of electives and Hospitality Management majors 8 hours of electives):

Six hours of 3000-4000 level courses for all majors except Accounting which requires three and Hospitality Management which requires none.

Eight additional hours of courses taken outside the College of Business for all majors.

8. No minor is required for the BSBA degree. However, a minor in international business is available for business majors (see index). Also, a minor can be completed outside the College of Business.
9. Completion of all University residency requirements and at least 50 percent of the business credit hours required for the BSBA degree must be completed IN RESIDENCE at Appalachian.
10. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
11. Recommendation of the faculty.

### **SAMPLE PROGRAM OF STUDY FOR B.S.B.A.**

(Majors in accounting, health care management, and hospitality management will have a somewhat different order of courses in the junior and senior years.)

#### **FRESHMAN**

Fall		Spring	
ENG 1000	3	ENG 1100	3
Science Core	4	Science Core	4
HIS 1101	3	HIS 1102	3
CIS 1025	2	MAT 1030*	4
BUS 1050	3	ACC 1100	3
	<hr/> 15		<hr/> 17

\*Students who do not place into MAT 1030 should start the recommended math sequence the first semester.

#### **SOPHOMORE - COMPLETE LOWER-LEVEL CORE COURSES FOR ADMISSION**

Fall		Spring	
ECO 2030 (Soc. Sci. Core)	3	ECO 2040	3
ACC 2110	3	Social Science Core	3
FIR 2150	3	ECO 2200	3
ECO 2100	3	CIS 2990	2
Humanities	3	Humanities	3
	<hr/> 15	PE/Wellness	<hr/> 1

**TO TAKE JUNIOR AND SENIOR BUSINESS COURSES (3000/4000-LEVEL),  
THE STUDENT MUST BE ADMITTED TO THE COLLEGE OF BUSINESS.**

**JUNIOR**

Fall		Spring	
Humanities	3	POM 3650	3
FIR 3680	3	MGT 3630	3
MKT 3050	3	Major Course	3
Humanities	3	Major Course	3
3000/4000-Level Elec.	3	3000/4000-Level Elec.	3
PE/Wellness	<u>1</u>		
	<u>16</u>		<u>15</u>

**Summer**

Internship/Study Abroad - recommended

**SENIOR**

Fall		Spring	
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Major Course	3	Major Course	3
Non-Business Elec.	3	Non-Business Elec.	2-3
Non-Business Elec.	<u>3</u>	MGT 4750	<u>3</u>
	<u>15</u>		<u>14-15</u>

Total 122 s.h.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics. For the requirements for this major see the Department of Economics. For the requirements for this degree, refer to that section in the index.

**COLLEGE OF BUSINESS HONORS PROGRAM**

The College of Business offers an upper level honors program for selected students who have distinguished themselves during the freshman and sophomore years with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.4. The program consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of upper division core courses and an honors project during the senior year. Its purpose is to provide honors students with a more intellectually stimulating and broader range of academic experiences in a small classroom setting than can be provided in a traditional academic program.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES**

The Walker College of Business has an extensive program of study in international business which includes specialized courses, study abroad opportunities, and international internships. It is designed to not only assist students in developing skills needed to compete in world markets, but to contribute to their preparation for careers in export marketing and export sales management, global sourcing, interna-

tional finance and banking, international economics, international accounting and management of the multinational firm.

## INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MINOR

The international business minor is available to all majors provided course prerequisites have been completed. Admission to the College of Business is required for business majors prior to enrollment in the specified business courses. The minor provides multidisciplinary business training designed to complement the student's functional major. This allows students the opportunity to develop their functional skills while utilizing their elective hours to study the international aspects of business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

Students are required to complete 15 s.h. according to the following format:

### Required (6 s.h.)

FIR	3350	International Business Transactions	3 s.h.
ECO	3410	International Economics	3 s.h.

### Business electives in International Business (select 6-9 s.h.)

ACC	4730	Accounting & International Business	3 s.h.
ECO	4640	International Economic Policy	3 s.h.
FIR	4750	International Business Finance	3 s.h.
MGT	3800	International Management	3 s.h.
MKT	4550	International Marketing (only COB majors)	3 s.h.

### Study Abroad Business Courses

### Other approved selected topics

### Non-Business Electives - 3 s.h. may be selected

ANT	3100	China in Context
ANT	3420	Women and Gender in Anthropology
ANT	4565	Peasantry, World Systems, and Social Change
GHY	3210	Economic Geography
GHY	3011	Europe and the Russian Realm
HIS	2302	History of Modern Latin America
HIS	2422	History of Africa since 1850
HIS	3134	Twentieth Century Europe
HIS	3322	History of Modern China
HIS	3820	U.S. Foreign Policy
HIS	4564	History of Canada
HIS	4566	History of Mexico
PS	3120	International Politics & Foreign Policy
PS	3240	Comparative Politics
PS	4720	International Organization and Law

Foreign language: Any course at 3000 level or above, except courses in Latin or literature.

Other: Selected Topics or Study Abroad courses.

For additional information, contact the College of Business Undergraduate Advising Office.

Students may choose to enter a program jointly administered by the Departments of Economics and Foreign Languages. This program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Interested students should consult with these academic departments.

### **BUSINESS STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS**

The interdependence of the U.S. economy with economies of other nations has made today's business environment global. Changes in worldwide communications and distribution technologies have made the delivery of products and services from virtually any place in the world competitive on a time and cost basis with local businesses. Consequently, business leaders must incorporate an international dimension in their decision-making to be successful in this rapidly changing world. Therefore, the Walker College of Business strongly encourages its students to broaden their global vision through study abroad programs.

Students may complete one or two sessions of summer school in business study abroad. The College offers programs on a demand basis in China, England, France, Italy, Mexico, Scandinavia, and Switzerland. Before departure, students meet regularly to study the country's geography, economic, demographic and political trends, cultural differences and, where required, to learn simple expressions in a foreign language. While overseas, students have the opportunity of visiting foreign firms, government agencies and international banking, insurance and commercial centers besides cultural and historical attractions.

The College promotes interdisciplinary study abroad programs and has conducted programs in partnership with foreign languages and art. More important, the College's study abroad programs are dynamic. We are constantly exploring and developing new opportunities for studying in other countries or jointly with other disciplines.

Since international study produces students with greater flexibility and adaptability in meeting the challenges of today's economic environment, the College wants to make available this opportunity to as many students as possible. Therefore, the business study abroad programs are designed to be affordable alternatives to summer school for Appalachian students and the College provides a limited number of scholarships to help students participate in these programs.

### **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS STUDENTS ASSOCIATION (IBSA)**

This student organization serves as a center for student interest and activities in international business on the Appalachian campus and beyond. Students sponsor a variety of programs on campus, including prominent guest speakers, and become involved in a number of exciting public service projects.

### **UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN BUSINESS**

(for non-business majors)

Students **not majoring in the College of Business** may earn a business minor by completion of the following 20 s.h. of coursework with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0:

---

BUS	1050	Introduction to Business	3 s.h.
CIS	1025	Computer Skills	2 s.h.
ACC	1100	Principles of Accounting I	3 s.h.
ECO	2030	Principles of Economics-Price Theory	3 s.h.
MGT	3010	Survey of Management	3 s.h.
MKT	3050	Principles of Marketing	3 s.h.
FIR	3010	Survey of Finance	3 s.h.
<i>(or FIR 3680, Introduction to Finance, 3 s.h.)</i>			
			TOTAL 20 s.h.

All 1000 and 2000-level courses should be taken prior to the 3000-level courses in the minor. ECO 2030 can also be used as a social science credit for the core curriculum education requirements.

Minors for non-business majors are also available in accounting, economics, computer information systems, and marketing. These minors are described in the appropriate departmental sections of this bulletin. For a more specialized minor or additional information, see the appropriate department chairperson.

## **GRADUATE DEGREES**

The College of Business offers two master's degrees: the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and the Master of Science in accounting. In addition, the College participates in a program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Industrial-Organizational Psychology and Human Resource Management.

Students interested in graduate work in the College of Business are encouraged to talk with the Assistant Dean for Graduate Studies and External Programs in the College of Business. Specific requirements for these degree programs are found in the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## **SCHOLARSHIPS**

The College of Business offers several renewable scholarships to entering freshmen students including the John A. Walker Scholarship of \$2500 per year; the Frank M. Payne Memorial Scholarship of \$1000 per year for finance/risk and insurance majors; and several \$1000 Outstanding Freshman Scholarships. In addition to the freshmen awards, merit scholarships are available for upperclassmen and specific scholarships for various majors within the college are awarded annually. Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the scholarship coordinator in the college.

## **INTERNSHIP PROGRAMS**

The College of Business offers internship opportunities for juniors and seniors admitted to the College of Business (not generally approved during the student's last semester). Internships are designed in the areas of accounting, banking, economics, finance, health care management, information systems, insurance (actuarial science), management, hospitality management, marketing, and real estate, and must be approved by the department advisor and internship coordinator. An internship is required for students majoring in health care and hospitality management. Students participating in the internship program must register for an internship course (see courses listed as 3900) and pay registration and tuition fees.

## **EXECUTIVE-IN-RESIDENCE PROGRAM**

An executive with a business firm serves as instructor in the College of Business for a semester or shorter period of time. Through special classes and seminars, students can interact with these business leaders to gain valuable insight into the "real world" of business.

## **HARLAN E. BOYLES DISTINGUISHED CEO LECTURE SERIES**

Each October and April, a chief executive officer from a prominent North Carolina corporation is invited to present a lecture to faculty, administrators, and students. During the reception which follows the lecture, students have the opportunity to interact with some of North Carolina's leading business leaders in an informal setting.

## **TRANSFER POLICY**

Courses substantially equivalent to those numbered 1000-2999 in the College of Business at Appalachian may be acceptable for equivalent transfer from an accredited institution. Transfer of 3000 level or above courses may be accepted for equivalent credit only upon approval of department chairperson. The College of Business will regularly review such factors as the content of courses and student performance in determining course equivalency.

## **BETA GAMMA SIGMA**

This national honorary society for business administration students was founded in 1913. The Appalachian chapter was established in 1977. Membership is an honor and is limited to outstanding students who give promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper seven percent of the junior class or the upper ten percent of the senior class, or upper twenty percent of their graduate class. Detailed information can be obtained from the College of Business Dean's office.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN BUSINESS (BUS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **BUSINESS (BUS)**

#### **BUS 1050. Introduction to Business/ (3).F;S.**

The focus of this course is to familiarize students with a general understanding of business, the importance of the consumer and the interrelatedness of business functional areas.

## Department of Accounting (ACC)

Randal K. Edwards, Chairperson

William M. Baker

Kevin S. Barrett

F. Eugene Butts

Timothy Forsyth

Jane P. Helm

D. Eugene Hendricks

Lynn C. Jones

Rebecca Kaenzig

Claudia L. Kelley

Raymond L. Larson

Ronald E. Marden

Alvaro Martinelli

Kenneth E. Peacock

William B. Pollard

Charles C. Speer

Philip R. Witmer

Accounting students are encouraged to acquire a sound liberal education. They are expected to demonstrate a grasp of the broader purposes of business and governmental organizations so that their accounting studies can be seen in the perspective of those broader purposes. Accounting courses in the curriculum are designed to develop strong professional capabilities which enable students to pursue successfully their chosen career paths in public accounting, managerial accounting and accounting for not-for-profit institutions such as hospitals or governmental entities.

Students are encouraged to consider planning a program of six to seven semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level in order to:

1. Earn both the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) and the Master of Science (M.S.) degrees in accounting.
2. Spend one-half or one semester as an intern (with pay) in accounting with a CPA firm, business firm, governmental entity, or not-for-profit private institution. Internships are optional.
3. Study in a selected area of accounting (for example, auditing or taxation) or a complementary discipline, such as data processing, health care management or financial analysis.
4. Spend a summer session abroad to gain perspective on the international aspects of accounting/business.

Students majoring in accounting may earn the BSBA degree in four to five semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level. Credit toward the BSBA is given for approved internships. Prior to an internship the student must consult with the department chairperson or internship coordinator regarding courses which should be taken following the internship. A special option for accounting majors is a ten-week winter internship for six semester hours of credit. Students completing the special winter internships return to campus in mid-March and attend special "spring minimester" accounting courses to earn an additional six semester hours of credit, making a total of 12 hours of credit for the entire spring semester. The 10 week winter internships and spring "minimester" were offered first in North Carolina at Appalachian.

As part of the core curriculum, accounting majors should take P&R 1040, 1100 or 2000 as one of their humanities requirements. Also, for a social science, one of the following is recommended: PS 1100, 1200, 2100, 2130, 2160, 3230, 3280, 3330, 3660; OR PSY 1200; OR SOC 1000, 1100; OR ANT 1215.

The BSBA degree with a major in accounting may be obtained by completing 122 semester hours with a GPA of 2.0 in the 27 hours of required accounting courses. In

addition to the core curriculum, a student must complete the College of Business core courses and the following requirements:

ACC	3100-3110	Financial Accounting I and II	6 s.h.
ACC	3200	Cost Accounting	3 s.h.
ACC	3570	Accounting Systems and Internal Control	3 s.h.
ACC	3580	Individual Income Taxation	3 s.h.
ACC	4550	Financial Accounting III	3 s.h.
ACC	4560	Introduction to Auditing	3 s.h.
ACC	—	(Accounting electives above 3000 level except internships)	3 s.h.
ACC	—	The CPA track recommendations are ACC 3560 and ACC 4580.	3 s.h.
Electives			11 s.h.

At least eight semester hours of the electives must be outside the College of Business.

At least three additional semester hours of electives must be 3000/4000 level courses. These courses may be inside or outside the College of Business. It is recommended that CPA review courses, internships, or study abroad courses be used to complete this requirement.

Students intending to qualify for one of the professional examinations in accounting should include the following courses in their curriculum as part of the requirements, electives or extra hours:

CPA Examination: ACC 3560, 4580, 4590, 4660, 4990; FIR 3910, 4640.

CMA Examination: ACC 4710, 4580, 4660, 4990; ECO 3020; FIR 3690.

The certifying agency should be contacted for other examination requirements.

Accounting majors are advised to use their elective hours in additional accounting courses, law, finance, data processing, mathematics, statistics, economic theory, and liberal arts courses concerning individual and group behavior or communication. An internship (see above) may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

For non-business majors, a minor in accounting may be obtained by the completion of 15 semester hours, consisting of ACC 1100, 2110 and nine additional semester hours of electives in accounting. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A Master of Science in accounting consisting of 30 semester hours is available. For more information, refer to the description of the Master of Science in accounting program in the *Graduate Bulletin*.

Accounting students are encouraged to purchase a computer and printer for use during their education. Suggested specifications for the computer are: IBM compatible, minimum 486 DX2 66 MHz, 8 MB RAM, 5.25" and 3.5" diskette drives, color monitor, latest releases of DOS and Windows with a mouse and modem. The printer should be 24 pin with multiple fonts (or a laser printer). Suggested software includes Lotus 123 (latest release) and a word processing package (such as Word Perfect).

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ACCOUNTING (ACC)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**ACC 1100. Principles of Accounting I/(3).F;S.**

The initial course in the theory and practice of financial accounting. Topics emphasized include the preparation, reporting, and analysis of financial data.

**ACC 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ACC 2110. Principles of Accounting II/(3).F;S.**

A course dealing with the concepts and development of accounting data for decision making. Topics emphasized include manufacturing cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting concepts. Prerequisite: ACC 1100 with a minimum grade of C.

**ACC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ACC 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ACC 3100. Financial Accounting I/(3).F;S.**

The financial accounting environment and development of accounting theory. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income measurement, valuation, and reporting problems associated with the accounting cycle, statement preparation and asset accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of C- in ACC 2110.

**ACC 3110. Financial Accounting II/(3).F;S.**

A continuation of ACC 3100. Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of asset, liability and stockholders' equity accounting. Prerequisite: a minimum grade of C- in ACC 3100. (WRITING)

**ACC 3150. Financial Statement Preparation and Analysis/(3).F;S. Not available to accounting majors.**

A study of the concepts and current methods used to prepare financial statements. Important off-balance sheet items are examined. This course also examines several methods of analysis of financial statements. Computer applications are covered. Prerequisite: Admission to the College of Business.

**ACC 3160. Introduction to Individual Taxation/(1).F.**

Preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Topics emphasized include gross income, adjusted gross income, deductions and exemptions, capital gains and losses, computation of tax liability, audit of tax returns, tax questions, the IRS and the courts. Prerequisite: None. Not available to accounting majors.

**ACC 3200. Cost Accounting/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to cost accounting, definitions and objectives. Topics emphasized include cost-volume-profit relationships, job-order accounting, budgeting, systems design and human motivation, flexible budgets, standard costs, contribution approach to decisions, cost allocation, joint product and by-product costing, process costing. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ACC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prereq-

uisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ACC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**ACC 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**ACC 3560. Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations/(3).F;S.**

Application of principles of accounting, budgetary control, and financial management to nonprofit organizations. Discussion and cases will be drawn from municipal and county governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 3570. Accounting Systems and Internal Control/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth treatment of internal control and related accounting procedures; authorization and documentation; flowcharting, data flow diagrams, and scheduling. Design of information systems that process financial transactions for financial and management accounting, and to meet legal requirements for adequacy of accounting records and internal controls. Development of skills and expertise required for the study of contemporary accounting systems and internal auditing. Knowledge of a computer programming language is desirable but not essential. Prerequisite: ACC 3100 with a minimum grade of C-. (COMPUTER)

**ACC 3580. Individual Income Taxation/(3).F;S.**

Concepts and methods of determining federal income tax liability for individuals. Topics emphasized include personal

deductions, tax credits, capital gain and loss provisions and accounting methods. Emphasis is also placed on research methodology and individual tax planning. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work situation for accounting majors providing an in-depth exposure in accounting practices. Nine hours granted for 15-week internship, six hours granted for 10-week summer internship or the special senior internship scheduled during a mini-session of the spring term. The student must report on his/her experiences and will participate in individual conferences and/or seminars related to the experience. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and permission of the departmental internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**ACC 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**ACC 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**ACC 4550. Financial Accounting III/(3).F;S.**

Integration of the conceptual and computational aspects of income determination, financial statement analysis and preparation, special topics, and current pronouncements in financial accounting. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C- in ACC 3110, senior standing. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**ACC 4560. Introduction to Auditing/(3).F;S.**

The first course in the auditing sequence introducing the student to selected auditing topics, including selected auditing standards, types of services, analysis of reports, legal responsibility, ethics, and internal control considerations. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4580. Income Taxation of Corporations/(3).F;S.**

Concepts and methods of determining federal tax liability of corporations. Topics include ordinary income, capital gains and losses, net operating loss, reorganizations, contemporary problems in corporate taxation and tax research. The student will also be introduced to estate, gift and partnership taxation. Prerequisite: ACC 3580 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4590. Advanced Accounting/(3).S.**

An examination of the special problems in accounting for business combinations and consolidated entities, and foreign currency translation. A critical comparison of SEC accounting report requirements and generally accepted accounting principles. Accounting issues in partnership formation, reporting and liquidation. Prerequisite: ACC 3110 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4660. Auditing Concepts and Applications/(3).F;S.**

An indepth study of ASB pronouncements and application of GAAS to an audit (public, internal and governmental) engagement. Greater emphasis on system analysis, relationship of internal control to audit objectives, and purpose of selected audit procedures—cases used where applicable. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C- in ACC 4560.

**ACC 4710. Advanced Cost Accounting/(3).S.**

Advanced cost analysis and cost management with emphasis on modern performance measurement. Cost accounting for world class manufacturing; quality cost accounting and TQM; activity-based accounting systems; theory of constraints, life cycle costing, and target costing. Revenue variances, transfer pricing, and quantitative methods are examined. Other topics are derived from modern applications of cost accumulation systems in the United States and other countries. Prerequisite: ACC 3200 with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4730. Accounting and International Business/(3).S.**

A study of selected issues in accounting for and taxation of international business and related effects on organizational and operating decisions. Subjects include DISCs and foreign sales corporations; dual taxation and tax treaties; impact of alternative taxing methods on international competition; international accounting standards; foreign current translations; Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Prerequisite: ACC 2110, or ACC 5190, or equivalent, with a minimum grade of C-.

**ACC 4810. Seminar in Accounting/(3).On Demand.****ACC 4990. Professional Examination Preparation/(3).F;S.**

An intensive review of the accounting discipline, the purpose of which is to assist the student to bring together his/her coursework in accounting so as to maximize performance on a professional examination. All coursework is updated to include the latest pronouncements of the various rule making bodies. Prerequisite: consent of Instructor.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Economics (ECO)

*George Schieren, Acting Chairperson*

*J. Paul Combs*

*Jean-Pierre Courbois*

*Garey C. Durden*

*Barry Elledge*

*Larry V. Ellis*

*Patricia E. Gaynor*

*William G. Guthrie, III*

*Rickey C. Kirkpatrick*

*Larry T. McRae*

*Stephen W. Millsaps*

*Timothy Perri*

*Frederick Wallace*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. to provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems;
2. to develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems; and
3. to prepare students who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators for graduate school.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BSBA majors in the Department of Economics must complete (1) the core curriculum requirements; (2) the College of Business core course requirements; and (3) the requirements of the chosen major (listed below).

#### BSBA IN ECONOMICS

Additional Foundation Courses:

ECO 3010, Intermediate Price Theory .....	3 s.h.
ECO 3020, Macroeconomic Analysis .....	3 s.h.

Capstone/Applied Research Course:

ECO 4810, Seminar in Economics .....	3 s.h.
--------------------------------------	--------

Distributed Electives: ..... 6 s.h.

Six semester hours (two courses) with one course selected from ECO 4630 or 4640, and one additional economics course at the 3000 level or above.

College of Business Electives (3000 or above): ..... 9 s.h.

**BSBA double major in economics and a functional area of business** requires careful selection of elective courses so as to satisfy the requirements of both majors.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

**Core curriculum mathematics requirement:**

MAT 1030 Calculus with Business Applications ..... 4 s.h.  
(MAT 1110 is an acceptable substitute.)

**Foundations Courses:**

ECO 2030/2040, Principles of Economics ..... 6 s.h.  
ECO 2100, Business and Economic Statistics I ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3010, Intermediate Price Theory ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3020, Macroeconomic Analysis ..... 3 s.h.

**Capstone/Applied Research Course:**

ECO 4810, Seminar in Economics ..... 3 s.h.

**Distributed Electives:**

15 semester hours (5 courses) of economics courses with at least one course from each of the following areas: A, B and C; and the remaining courses at the 3000 level or above.

**Area A:**

ECO 2200, Business and Economic Statistics II ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4750, Econometrics ..... 3 s.h.

**Area B:**

ECO 4630, History of Economic Thought ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4640, International Economic Policy ..... 3 s.h.

**Area C:**

ECO 3070, Money and Banking ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 3410, International Economics ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4550, Public Finance and Taxation ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4610, Economics of Health Care ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4650, Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business .. 3 s.h.  
ECO 4720, Labor Economics ..... 3 s.h.  
ECO 4800, Urban and Regional Economics ..... 3 s.h.

**BS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (WITH TEACHING LICENSURE) WITH A CONCENTRATION IN ECONOMICS**

For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree, see the economics department chairperson. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS OPTIONS**

International economics and business options are available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics. The program is jointly administered by the Department of Economics and the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures. Students participating in the program have an advisor in each department.

The program combines a major in economics and a major or minor in a foreign language. Students are also advised to pursue a minor in international business. A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

The various options are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts with a double major in economics and one foreign language (French or Spanish)

Bachelor of Arts in economics with a minor in French, German or Spanish.

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a major in economics and a minor in French, Spanish or German.

Under all three options, the student is expected to demonstrate proficiency (reading and speaking) in the language selected. At least 15 hours of courses in the language, civilization and culture of the chosen country or area is recommended beyond the 1050 level. Also students are expected to participate, if possible, in any one or more of the following programs:

1. Pursue a minor in international business (15 semester hours);
2. Complete a semester or summer session of business study abroad in the country of their choice;
3. Complete an internship abroad (usually 6 hours).

For further information, students should consult both the chairperson of the Department of Economics and of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

### **MINOR IN ECONOMICS**

(for non-business majors only)

A minor in economics consists of ECO 2030, 2040, and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **ECO 1010. Survey of Current Economic Issues/(3).F;S.**

Application of basic economic concepts in the analysis of current issues such as: unemployment, inflation, energy, pollution, poverty, government regulation, etc. Prerequisite: None. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

#### **ECO 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **ECO 2030. Principles of Economics-Price Theory/(3).F;S.**

A brief introduction to the study of eco-

nomics followed by an in-depth analysis of microeconomics, including: the price mechanism and supply and demand analysis; consumer choice; cost and revenue analysis of the firm; market structures; factor markets and income distribution; market failure and the role of government; and current economic problems such as pollution, poverty and discrimination. Prerequisite: completion of core curriculum mathematics requirement. (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**ECO 2040. Principles of Economics-Macro/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth analysis of macroeconomics including: aggregate economic measures; aggregate supply and demand analysis; economic fluctuations and growth; money, banking and credit; stabilization policy; problems such as unemployment, inflation and budget and trade deficits; and international trade and finance. Prerequisites: ECO 2030 or permission of instructor, and completion of core curriculum mathematics requirement. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2100. Business and Economic Statistics I/(3).F;S.**

A study of statistical tools used to analyze business and economic problems. The major subject matter includes descriptive statistics, the concepts of probability, confidence intervals and hypothetical testing, and statistical comparisons of production and marketing methods. Prerequisites: MAT 1030 or MAT 1020. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2200. Business and Economic Statistics II/(3).F;S.**

Applications of statistical tools to a variety of business and economic situations. These tools include survey sampling methods, hypothesis testing using analysis of variance, regression and time-series analysis, and non-parametric statistics. Computer applications using current industry-standard statistical software programs are emphasized. Writing statistical reports is also emphasized. Prerequisite: ECO 2030, 2040, 2100. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ECO 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ECO 3010. Intermediate Price Theory/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the theory of consumer behavior, price theory and resource allocation. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 3020. Macroeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the analysis of the determinants of the nation's income, output, employment, and general price level. Prerequisites: ECO 3010 or permission of the instructor.

**ECO 3070. Money and Banking/(3).S.**

An institutional and theoretical study of the structure and functioning of the central and commercial banking systems in the United States, money and monetary theory, the money and capital markets and financial intermediaries, and monetary policy. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 3410. International Economics/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the theory, development, and practice of the international trade and payments system. Special attention is given to the basic concepts and different mechanisms which have been and are used in international economic affairs, as well as to governmental policies and domestic and international institutions regulating them. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL)

**ECO 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****ECO 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a sat-

isfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**ECO 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

Topics covered have ranged from mathematical economics to economics of the law. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**ECO 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**ECO 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business or College of Arts and Sciences, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**ECO 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**ECO 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**ECO 4550. Public Finance and Taxation/(3).On Demand.**

Economics analysis of government revenues and expenditures, impact of the government budget, shifting and incidence of taxation, public debt, fiscal policies. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**ECO 4551. American Economic History/(3).F.**

Evolution of the American economy from colonial times through World War II. Emphasis is upon (1) the integration of African European and Native American economic activities into an interdependent system, (2) the spatial integration of diverse geographic regions into an integrated national economy, (3) the transition from a predominantly rural and agricultural economy into a mainly urban, industrial and commercial economy, (4) the Great Depression and the growth of government intervention in economic activity, (5) the changing balance between domestic and foreign commerce and (6) the role of war in American economic development. The methods of economic geography are combined with those of economic analysis to understand American history. Prerequisite: ECO 1010 or 2030. (SPEAKING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ECO 4610. Economics of Health Care/(3).S.**

Economic theory is applied to the health care industry. Included is an overall perspective of the health care industry, identification of the factors influencing the demand for and the supply of health care; identification of some costs and benefits of health programs, hospital organization and efficiency, and a consideration of alternative methods of financing health care. Prerequisite: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2100. (WRITING)

**ECO 4630. History of Economic Thought/(3).S.**

Origin, development, and analysis of the major trends, contributions, and conflicts in the development of modern economic philosophy, analysis, and theory. Prerequisite: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING)

**ECO 4640. International Economic Policy/(3).S.**

A seminar in foreign economic policy issues. Issues such as balance of payment disequilibrium and adjustment, tariff and trade policy, the exchange rate, trade and aid in developing countries, East-West trade restrictions, regulation of multinational corporations, are presented through the most current readings in professional and practitioner's journals. Prerequisite: ECO 3410 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ECO 4650. Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the structure of firms and markets and of their interactions. It first considers the basics of competition, monopoly, oligopoly, and monopolistic competition. It then considers the "new industrial organization" which includes topics such as strategic behavior, price discrimination, nonlinear pricing, vertical integration and vertical restrictions, information, advertising, and government policies and their effects. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, MAT 1030 or equivalent. (WRITING)

**ECO 4710. Managerial Economics/(3).S.**

Use of statistical and mathematical concepts and techniques in solving problems in economics. Microeconomic theory is reviewed and optimizing techniques are used in decision making. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2100 or equivalent.

**ECO 4720. Labor Economics/(3).S.**

An analysis of the labor market including the demand and supply of labor under

various market structures. In addition, labor unions and other market constraints are analyzed and the aggregate level of employment is considered. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (WRITING)

**ECO 4740. Applications for Forecasting Techniques/(3).F.**

The study of the behavior of time series (data collected over a period of time) in order to explain past and forecast future events and conditions in business and economics. Major emphasis will be placed on the understanding and application rather than the theoretical and computational aspects of the statistical techniques. This will be accomplished through heavy usage of canned computer programs. Prerequisite: ECO 2200, or permission of the instructor. (Same as POM 4740.) (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ECO 4750. Econometrics/(3).S.**

Identification, measurement, and interpretation of demand, production, cost and consumption relationships, including simple and multiple regression analysis of time series and cross sectional data. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 2200 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**ECO 4800. Urban and Regional Economics/(3).On Demand.**

An examination of the institutional background necessary for urban and regional growth. An introduction to theoretical models of growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**ECO 4810. Seminar in Economics/(3).F;S.**

In-depth research and analysis of selected economic issues and problems. Required of all seniors majoring in economics or banking. Students participate in discussions of significant economic problems,

theories and policies. Preparation of empirical papers that apply theoretical models and quantitative methods is required. These papers will be presented orally and in writing to the seminar participants. Prerequisites: ECO 3010, 3020 and senior standing. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

---

## **Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate (FIR)**

*Harry M. Davis, Chairperson*

*Elbert V. Bowden*

*Robert L. Cherry, Jr.*

*Don R. Cox*

*John P. Geary*

*Delbert C. Goff*

*Terrill R. Keasler*

*DeAnna L. Maxwell*

*Victor A. Paleo, Jr.*

*Ivan C. Roten*

*Richard B. Schaffer*

*David D. Wood*

The primary objective of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate is to develop leaders for the business, government, and educational communities and to assist them in making contributions to society. This objective is obtained in two ways. First, students are provided with the theoretical concepts needed to understand and dissect business problems. Second, the faculty provide students with practical applications needed for financial analysis in their given areas of study.

In addition to practical applications in the classroom, students are encouraged to take advantage of the internship program. This program allows students to gain valuable practical business experience while still in college.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) is available through the College of Business. For more information, see the *Graduate Bulletin*.

The Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate houses the North Carolina Bankers Association Chair, the Alfred T. Adams Distinguished Chair of Banking, the Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, the Joseph F. Freeman Distinguished Professorship of Risk Management and Insurance, and the Real Estate Research Center.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (with a major in finance)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in Finance consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Twenty-one hours come from the structured banking and finance core, and three hours from the finance sub-area.

Finance core

FIR 3071	Principles of Risk Management & Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3690	Financial Management .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3790	Financial Markets and Intermediaries .....	3 s.h.
or		
ECO 3070	Money and Banking .....	(3 s.h.)
	(Students may substitute ECO 3070 for FIR 3790 ONLY if double majoring in Finance and Banking)	
FIR 3890	Survey of Investments .....	3 s.h.
FIR 4610	Commercial Bank Management .....	3 s.h.
FIR 4660	Financial Decision Making .....	3 s.h.
ACC 3150	Financial Statement Preparation and Analysis .....	3 s.h.
	Total	21 s.h.

**Sub-area:** Plus one of the following courses:

FIR 4620	Investment Management	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4630	Working Capital Management	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4710	Issues in Bank Management	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4750	International Business Finance	(3 s.h.)
		<b>Total</b>

Total hours for BSBA with a major in finance ..... 24 s.h.

Finance majors are advised to use their elective hours in an area such as accounting, information technology and operations management, insurance, law, and real estate. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (with a major in risk and insurance)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in risk and insurance consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the risk and insurance major are: nine hours from the structured risk and insurance core, nine hours from the sub-area, and six hours of electives from College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

**Risk and insurance core**

FIR 3071	Principles of Risk Management and Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3690	Financial Management .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3790	Financial Markets and Intermediaries .....	3 s.h.

**Sub-area:** Plus three of the following courses:

FIR 3072	Life and Health Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3073	Property and Liability Insurance .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3074	Financial Planning .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3960	Insurance Law .....	3 s.h.
FIR 4570	Risk Management .....	3 s.h.

Risk and insurance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, economics, finance, management, mathematical sciences, law, real estate, and additional risk and insurance courses. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

The Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center, housed in the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate, has the mission of developing the strongest possible degree program in risk management and insurance. The Brantley Center supports the Risk and Insurance major by sponsoring the Gamma Iota Sigma insurance fraternity, scholarships, internships, executive-in-residence appointments, and the placement of graduates in the insurance industry.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (with a major in real estate and urban analysis)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in real es-

tate and urban analysis consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the real estate and urban analysis major are 12 hours from the structured real estate and urban analysis core, six hours from the sub-area, and six hours from College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

**Real estate and urban analysis core**

FIR 3790	Financial Markets and Intermediaries .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3850	Real Estate Principles and Practices .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3890	Survey of Investments .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3940	Real Estate Financial Analysis .....	3 s.h.

**Sub-area:** Plus two of the following courses:

FIR 3860	Real Estate Appraisal .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3950	Real Estate Law .....	3 s.h.
FIR 4560	Real Estate Investment.....	3 s.h.
FIR 4704	Property Development Planning .....	3 s.h.

Real estate and urban analysis majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as data processing, statistics, geography, finance, insurance, management, law and economics. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

The course FIR 3850 is required for a North Carolina Real Estate Salesperson license. Also, students must take FIR 3850, 3940, and 3950 and meet certain other requirements to obtain a North Carolina Brokers license.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
(with a major in banking)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in Banking consists of 24 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Eighteen hours come from the structured banking core, and six hours from the banking sub-area.

**Banking core:**

ECO 3070	Money and Banking .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3690	Financial Management .....	3 s.h.
FIR 3890	Survey of Investments .....	3 s.h.
FIR 4610	Commercial Bank Management .....	3 s.h.
ACC 3100	Financial Accounting I .....	3 s.h.
and either		
ACC 3150	Financial Statement Preparation and Analysis (3 s.h.)	
or		
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis .....	3 s.h.
	Total	18 s.h.

**Sub-area:** Plus two of the following courses:

ACC 3110	Financial Accounting II	(3 s.h.)
ECO 3010	Intermediate Price Theory	(3 s.h.)
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	(3 s.h.)

ECO 3410	International Economics	(3 s.h.)
ECO 4640	International Economic Policy	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4660	Financial Decision Making	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4710	Issues in Bank Management	(3 s.h.)
FIR 4750	International Business Finance	(3 s.h.)
		Total
		6 s.h.

Total hours for BSBA with a major in Banking ..... 24 s.h.

Banking majors are advised to use their elective hours in an area such as accounting, information technology and operations management, economics, insurance, law, and real estate. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FINANCE, INSURANCE AND REAL ESTATE (FIR)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **FIR 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

### **FIR 2150. Legal Environment of Business/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the legal process in order to demonstrate its effect on individuals and businessmen. A philosophical and historical background of jurisprudence and of the American legal system is supplied as well as a larger in-depth study of the federal and state court systems. Emphasis is also placed on legislative, administrative and common law, stressing specific topics affecting the businessman, such as contracts, business crimes and torts, government regulations, environmental protection, and the ethical problems confronting businessmen in both the national and international trade settings.

### **FIR 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

### **FIR 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

### **FIR 2860. Personal Finance/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the key concepts, tools, and techniques of personal financial manage-

ment. Focus is placed on the financial statements of the individual. The balance sheet model includes a discussion of personal assets - both financial and non-financial, personal liabilities including all types of loans, and personal net worth. The implications of the current financial environment (i.e., changing tax laws, savings instruments, interest rates, etc.) is also considered from the standpoint of the individual.

### **FIR 3010. Survey of Finance/(3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices.

### **FIR 3071. Principles of Risk Management and Insurance/(3).F;S.**

An introductory study of the risk management process and the importance of insurance as a method of handling risk. This course is designed to generate an awareness of the nature of risk, its effects on

individual and business decisions, and the methods available for treating risk. Course content includes property insurance, auto insurance, life and health insurance, workers compensation and employee benefits. Relationships between risk management and other functional areas of business are also considered. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business. (SPEAKING)

**FIR 3072. Life and Health Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of life and health insurance including economic security, group and individual coverages, life insurance law, mathematics of life insurance, social insurance, pension planning, business insurance and estate planning. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**FIR 3073. Property and Liability Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of property and liability insurance including personal and commercial property and commercial liability risk management and insurance; the legal environment of property and liability insurance; and property and liability insurance function, practices and issues. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**FIR 3074. Financial Planning/(3).S.**

Covers the gathering of financial information necessary to determine individuals' financial needs and evaluating life insurance and other financial instruments which will best meet these needs. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**FIR 3350. International Business Transactions/(3).F;S.**

The mechanics of international trade involving private and public law are the essentials for study. Emphasis is on providing the exporter/importer with legal knowledge to facilitate international trade and its related activities. Basic international agreements for trade will be examined, including GATT and its implications for U.S. importers under American law.

Legal problems of multinational corporations, technology transfer, and business ethics are also studied. Prerequisite: FIR 2150 or permission of the instructor.

**FIR 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FIR 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FIR 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIR 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**FIR 3680. Introduction to Finance/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business.

**FIR 3690. Financial Management/(3).F;S.**

Study of financial functions of a business enterprise conducted from the standpoint of the financial manager. Emphasis on analysis, planning, and control; working capital management; capital budgeting; long-term financing; financial structure and valuation; and required return. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**FIR 3790. Financial Markets and Intermediaries/(3).F;S.**

A study of the theory and practice of the flow of funds from savers to borrowers through the financial markets. It includes the study of banks and other financial institutions through which funds flow, and of the financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, T-bills, etc. used in the transfer of funds from savers to borrowers. The focus is on the supply and demand for short-term and long-term funds in the financial markets, the resulting yields, and the overall effects of financial market conditions on the functioning of the economy. Prerequisite: FIR 3680. (WRITING)

**FIR 3850. Real Estate Principles and Practices/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive introduction to real estate, with emphasis on finance, investment, law, appraisal, brokerage, and property management applications.

**FIR 3860. Real Estate Appraisal/(3).F;S.**  
An introduction to the approaches and methods of property valuation. Comparable sales analysis, cost analysis, and income capitalization techniques are emphasized. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.**FIR 3890. Survey of Investments/(3).F;S.**  
A survey of investment instruments and investment goals. The course provides an overview of basic techniques used to analyze, evaluate, and manage investments. Investment instruments examined include money market instruments, common stocks, bonds, options, futures, and investment companies. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.**FIR 3900. Internship/(6-9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship which is generally during the summer only. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business and permission

of the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.

**FIR 3910. Business Law I/(3).F;S.**

A study of selected traditional areas of the law that affect the commercial community. Includes law of contracts, commercial paper, agency, personal property and bailments. Common law concepts are investigated as well as the impact of the Uniform Commercial Code on commercial transactions. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal problems that may exist in a commercial transaction, and to develop the analytical skills necessary to recognize and seek assistance for such problems. (A special objective of this course is to assist students in preparing for the CPA examination.)

**FIR 3920. Business Law II/(3).On Demand.**

A continuation of selected areas of commercial law that affect the business community. Includes the law of sales, debtor-creditor relationships, real property, estates and trusts, partnerships, corporations and the government regulation of business. Sources of inquiry include the common law, Uniform Commercial Code and other pertinent materials. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal issues that may exist in commercial transactions and the analytical skills necessary to recognize potential problems. Prerequisite: FIR 3910.

**FIR 3930. Hospitality Law/(3).S.**

Laws applicable to ownership and operation of hotels, restaurants and resorts. Consideration of contracts, real property, ownership forms, torts, liabilities, duties and administrative agency regulations. Prerequisites: HOS 2000.

**FIR 3940. Real Estate Financial Analysis/(3).F;S.**

Real estate financial analysis as applied to various types of property. Includes the underwriting process, sources of funds,

portfolio problems, and governmental programs. Money and mortgage market analysis and the use of modern creative finance and mortgage math are emphasized. Prerequisite: FIR 3850. (SPEAKING)

**FIR 3950. Real Estate Law/(3).F;S.**

Legal aspects of real property ownership, development, transfer, and brokerage, with emphasis placed on application of theoretical concepts. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**FIR 3960. Insurance Law/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the legal issues that affect licensing, regulation, sales and claims in the insurance industry. Common law and statutory schemes are investigated as well as the ethical responsibility of all involved parties. This course is designed for insurance majors that seek an in-depth understanding into the legal framework of the insurance process. Prerequisite: FIR 2150.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**FIR 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**FIR 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FIR 4560. Real Estate Investment/(3).F.**  
Analysis of real estate investments, with quantitative current issues as well as analytical methods presented. Includes financing and income tax considerations. An investment analysis project will be required. Prerequisite: FIR 3680 and 3850.

**FIR 4570. Risk Management/(3).On Demand.**

Study of risk recognition, risk control, and risk financing techniques used to achieve basic organizational goals such as profit maximization, earnings stability, and growth. Case studies are used to provide insight to the risk management process. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**FIR 4610. Commercial Bank Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the management decisions needed in order to successfully operate a commercial bank as a part of the financial services industry. The competitive structure of the industry and problems of banks and other financial institutions are considered. Emphasis is given to asset/liability management. Prerequisites: FIR 3690, and either FIR 3790 or ECO 3070. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**FIR 4620. Investment Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the traditional and modern approaches to investment analysis and portfolio management. Efficient markets and efficient diversification will be used to augment understanding of the risk-return trade-off. The Arbitrage Pricing Model will be used in selection of stocks for a portfolio. A Security Analysis of a company will be completed and an analysis of stocks, bonds and derivatives will be used to construct a portfolio of stocks which will be managed during the semester. Prerequisites: FIR 3680, 3690, and 3890.

**FIR 4630. Working Capital Management/(3).On Demand.**

Considers the day-to-day decisions of the financial manager with regards to the firm's working capital position. Topics examined in detail include cash and marketable securities management, accounts receivable management and inventory management. Practical problems and decisions are simulated through use of the case method. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**FIR 4640. Business Law for Accountants/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth study of legal rules, theories and regulations that impact upon the accounting profession. Common law and statutory sources will be utilized, with special emphasis in the areas of business organizations, SEC, accountants legal liability and ethics. Objectives of this course include exposing the accounting student to legal issues that confront the profession and assist the student in preparing for the CPA examination. Prerequisite: FIR 3910.

**FIR 4660. Financial Decision Making/(3).F;S.**

A corporate finance course that emphasizes applied financial analysis, risk and return analysis, and financial forecasting. Computer applications and case analysis are required. Students are required to make case presentations to the class. Prerequisites: FIR 3690 and 3890. (SPEAKING)

**FIR 4704. Property Development Planning/(3).On Demand.**

An analysis of the major elements of community growth and their relation to a proposed real estate development. Included is an examination of local, state, and federal development regulations as well as the relationship of the proposed development with several contemporary intra-urban problems such as: pollution, transportation, public utilities, and the local political environment. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**FIR 4710. Issues in Bank Management/(3).On Demand.**

This course focuses on the real world, day-to-day operation of commercial banks and

the rapidly changing legal, regulatory, and competitive environment in the banking/financial services industry. Important topics covered include commercial and consumer lending, trust functions and services, mergers and acquisitions, funds management and investments, international banking activities, and others. Students are required to do a research project involving interviews with bankers, and focusing on a current topic of interest to bankers. Prerequisite: FIR 4610 and permission of the instructor.

**FIR 4750. International Business Finance/(3).F;S.**

A study of international markets and the financial operations that take place in those markets. The financial aspects and operations of multinational corporations are highlighted. Key topics covered include exchange rate behavior and risk management, financing of international trade and operations, and international capital budgeting. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**FIR 4810. Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.****FIR 4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in health and hospital law principles. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. (Same as HCM 4910.)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Information Technology and Operations Management (ITOM)

*William A. Hailey, Chairperson*

*Timothy H. Burwell*

*Karen T. Main*

*Christopher Conca*

*Douglas May*

*David P. Cook*

*Dawn Medlin*

*Richard E. Crandall*

*Timothy Perry*

*Dinesh S. Dave*

*Melvin Roy*

*Albert L. Harris*

*Randy B. Stepp*

*Melody J. McCracken*

*R. Stanley Wilkinson, Jr.*

The Department of Information Technology and Operations Management offers coursework in the areas of information systems, production/operations management, and quantitative methods. Students in information technology and operations management are encouraged to acquire a broad liberal education in order to understand the interface between the technical and non-technical aspects of business. A major in information systems is offered by this department and is designed to develop professional skills/capabilities which enable students to pursue careers in computerized information systems areas in either the public or private sectors of our economy. An additional major is offered which provides emphasis in the areas of production/operations management. With these programs, students will be able to pursue careers in a variety of management positions requiring a knowledge of both information systems and operations management.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(with a major in information systems)

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in information systems consists of 24 semester hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the information systems major are: twelve hours from the structured information systems core; six hours from an approved list of courses; and six elective hours from College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

Information systems core (all courses are required):

CIS 3670	Applications (COBOL) in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.
CIS 3690	Advanced Applications (COBOL) in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.
CIS 3850	Systems Analysis and Design	3 s.h.
CIS 4690	Database Processing	3 s.h.

Approved major courses (choose two courses from the following):

CIS 4580	Data Communications and Networking	3 s.h.
CIS 4590	CICS Application Programming	3 s.h.
CIS 4790	Current Topics in Information Systems	3 s.h.
CIS 4810	Seminar	3 s.h.
CIS 4851	Advanced Systems Design	3 s.h.

The elective hours may be in any area of business. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the information systems field.

Students are encouraged to take their other electives in accounting, communications (oral and written), computer science, quantitative methods, or statistics.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

#### **(with a major in production/operations management)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in production/operations management consists of 24 semester hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the production/operations management major are: nine hours from the production/operations management core, nine hours from an approved list of courses; and six elective hours from the College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above.

#### **Production/operations management core:**

POM 4651	Planning and Control Systems	3 s.h.
POM 4850	Materials Management Systems	3 s.h.
POM 4880	Operations Analysis and Design	3 s.h.

#### **Approved Major Courses (choose three courses from the following):**

POM 4564	Total Quality Management	3 s.h.
POM 4750	Management Science	3 s.h.
POM 4760	Service Operations Management	3 s.h.
POM/ECO 4740	Applications for Forecasting Techniques	3 s.h.
POM 4810	Seminar	3 s.h.
CIS 3850	Systems Analysis and Design	3 s.h.
CIS 4580	Data Communications and Networking	3 s.h.
CIS 4690	Database Processing	3 s.h.
ACC 3200	Cost Accounting	3 s.h.
ACC 4710	Advanced Cost Accounting	3 s.h.
MGT 3620	Human Resource Management	3 s.h.
MGT 3800	International Management	3 s.h.
MKT 4230	Distribution and Transportation Management	3 s.h.

The elective hours may be in any area of business. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the production/operations management field.

### **UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

#### **(for non-business majors only)**

A minor in information systems may be obtained by completing 16 semester hours taken as follows:

#### **Information systems core (all courses required):**

CIS 1025	Computer Skills for Business	2 s.h.
CIS 2990	Information Technology for Business	2 s.h.
CIS 3670	Applications (COBOL) in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.
CIS 3850	Systems Analysis and Design	3 s.h.

#### **Additional courses (choose two courses from the following):**

CIS 3010	Microcomputers in Business	3 s.h.
CIS 3680	Modeling and Simulation	3 s.h.
CIS 3690	Advanced Applications (COBOL) in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.

---

CIS	4580	Data Communications and Networking	3 s.h.
CIS	4590	CICS Application Programming	3 s.h.
CIS	4690	Database Processing	3 s.h.

A minimum overall GPA of 2.0 is required for the courses included in the minor.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree is available. For more information, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (CIS, POM)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS)**

#### **CIS 1025. Computer Skills for Business/(2).F;S.**

This course provides students with the basic computer skills, knowledge, and abilities that all college students should possess. Beginning with an introduction to the graphical user interface and word processing, the course shifts to more applied topics such as spreadsheet processing, electronic mail, and use of the Internet. Particular emphasis is placed on using common computer applications to increase student productivity and enhance the quality of student work. (COMPUTER)

#### **CIS 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **CIS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **CIS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **CIS 2990. Information Technology for Business/(2).F;S.**

In today's business environment, businesses rely on global networks of information technology to share ideas and information over wide geographical and cultural distances. Information technology plays a vital role in organizational success by providing information that organizations need for efficient operations,

effective management, and competitive advantage in the global marketplace. This course introduces students to the use of contemporary information technologies in organizations as well as the systems life cycle. Prerequisite: CIS 1025 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

#### **CIS 3010. Microcomputers in Business/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the role of microcomputers in business firms and the managerial issues in data processing shops. Emphasis will be placed on the design, implementation and definition of the role of the microcomputer in the information system, evaluation of hardware and software and the management of micro-information systems. (COMPUTER)

#### **CIS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **CIS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CIS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CIS 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**CIS 3670. Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).F;S.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The COBOL language is used in order to complete application type programs. Prerequisite: CIS 2990 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3680. Modeling and Simulation/(3).F;S.**

A study of data processing systems to satisfy business systems requirements. The techniques of computer based and non-computer based information systems are included. The design of simulation models as they apply to business and economics is studied. Prerequisite: CIS 2990. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CIS 3690. Advanced Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).F;S.**

This course will develop the necessary skills to plan and implement computerized systems requiring both sequential and direct access processing. File organization and the processing of files using the COBOL language will be emphasized. Prerequisite: CIS 3670. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3691. Applications in RPG II Programming/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The RPG II language is introduced/taught in order to complete application programs. Prerequisite: CIS 2990. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 3850. Systems Analysis and Design/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive introduction into the analysis and design of systems. Emphasizes the skills needed to analyze, design and implement useable information systems in a business organization, including, oral and written communications, documentation of procedures and systems, design of reports, screens, and source documents, and the application of technology to business systems. Prerequisite: CIS 2990 or equivalent. (COMPUTER; WRITING)

**CIS 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**CIS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**CIS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CIS 4580. Data Communications and Networking/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to provide the student with the basic concepts of data communications and networks. Emphasis will

be on the technical and the theoretical skills of data communications and networks that will be needed by those who will be involved in the analysis, design and programming of computer information systems. Students will be required to design a network and make an oral presentation of their network. Prerequisites: CIS 3850 and 3670. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 4590. CICS Application Programming/(3).F;S.**

This course will develop the technical and theoretical skills needed to design and code interactive (on-line) computer information systems using CICS Command Level programs. Students will be taught how to code maps (screen formats) using BMS (Basic Mapping Support) and how to code structured CICS COBOL programs using CICS Command Level commands. Prerequisites: CIS 3670 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**CIS 4690. Database Processing/(3).F;S.**  
This course introduces the student to the properties, logic, design, implementation, and accessing of business data-bases as contrasted to conventional data file creation and maintenance techniques. Particular emphasis is placed upon the relational approach to database management and processing, which focuses more on the logical nature of a database than its physical characteristics. Relational database programming assignments are drawn from the fields of business and government. Prerequisites: CIS 3850 and 3670. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND)  
Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**CIS 4790. Current Topics in Information Systems/(3).On Demand.**

Advanced topics in the field of information systems will be studied. These topics may include but are not limited to advanced topics in data communications and networking, distributed processing sys-

tems, 4th generation languages, CASE tools, DSS and expert systems, and/or managing information technology. Prerequisites: CIS 3850 and 3670.

**CIS 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

**CIS 4851. Advanced Systems Design/(3).F.**

A continuation of CIS 3850. Emphasis will be placed on systems design and implementation of information systems. Projects, including software development, will be assigned for different types of organizations (public and private sector). Prerequisites: CIS 3690 and 4690. (COMPUTER; SPEAKING)

**PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (POM)**

**POM 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**POM 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**POM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**POM 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**POM 3650. Production and Operations Management/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the basic functions and concepts involved in managing the production and operations function of an organization. Topics in operations system design and analysis at the introductory level are included. Prerequisite: MAT 1030 and ECO 2100.

**POM 3900. Internship/(6 or 9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisites: full admission to the College of Business, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**POM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**POM 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**POM 4564. Total Quality Management/(3).S.**

Total quality management is an integrative management concept for continuously improving the total quality of goods and services through the participation of all levels and functions of the organization. TQM incorporates several dimensions: the design of products/services to meet customers' needs, control of processes to

ensure their ability to meet design requirements, and continued enhancement of quality. The course will cover topics such as quality systems, the management system for quality, quality of conformance, human resource management for quality, statistical quality control, quality assurance, measurements, and reliability. Prerequisites: POM 3650 or admission to M.B.A. program.

**POM 4651. Planning and Control Systems/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the production planning and control process. The primary emphases include: intermediate range scheduling such as aggregate planning and master scheduling; short range production scheduling such as job shop scheduling; capacity planning; material planning and control using material requirements planning; and project scheduling with resource constraints. The problem solving approach will be utilized to provide students with the requisite skills to function in an industrial environment. Prerequisite: POM 3650.

**POM 4740. Applications for Forecasting Techniques/(3).On Demand.**

The study of the behavior of time series (data collected over a period of time) in order to explain past and forecast future events and conditions in business and economics. Major emphasis will be placed on the understanding and application rather than the theoretical and computational aspects of the statistical techniques. This will be accomplished through heavy usage of canned computer programs. Prerequisite: ECO 2200, or permission of the instructor. (Same as ECO 4740.) (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**POM 4750. Management Science/(3).F.**

An examination of the quantitative techniques applicable in decision-making activities in the organization seeking opti-

mum solutions in the prototype problem area (allocation of resources, inventory, routing, sequencing, queuing, etc.) Topical areas such as mathematical programming (linear, quadratic, integer), inventory models, queuing theory both finite and infinite systems will be covered. Prerequisite POM 3650.

**POM 4760. Service Operations Management/(3).F.**

This course is designed to focus on those characteristics of services that are common to all service industries. Major topics include the service economy, service strategy, service quality and productivity, service location, demand management in services, and labor management. Customer service is emphasized throughout the course. Case studies, research projects, and formal presentations are utilized in the course. Prerequisite: POM 3650 or admission to the M.B.A. program.

**POM 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

**POM 4850. Materials Management Systems/(3).S.**

This course focuses on material needs determination and the study of traditional theories and techniques of inventory control. Current inventory methodologies

such as kanban systems, just-in-time, and theory of constraints concepts are studied. A broad range of materials management issues are covered. Case studies, projects, and formal presentations are among the tools used for instructional purposes. Prerequisite: POM 3650. (WRITING)

**POM 4880. Operations Analysis and Design/(3).S.**

This course provides students with the methods for analyzing and designing operations systems. Covered are such topics as assembly line balancing, facilities layout, inventory management, forecasting, production scheduling, statistical process control, and capacity planning. "What if" analysis will be performed on these problems using computer routines and packages such as @Risk, STORM, and Excel. Case studies and real-world problems will be analyzed to develop students' critical thinking skills. Oral and written presentations will be required. Prerequisites: POM 4651 and POM 4850, or admission to the M.B.A. program and POM 5100. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Management (MGT/HCM/HOS)

DEGREE PROGRAMS IN MANAGEMENT; HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT AND HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT.

*Lyle F. Schoenfeldt, Chairperson*

*Stella A. Anderson*

*Robert D. Goddard, III*

*J. Dana Clark*

*Hugh D. Hindman*

*Betty S. Coffey*

*Thomas F. McIlwain*

*Duane D. Daggett*

*Alden H. Peterson*

*Joseph P. Daly*

*John W. Ray*

*Michael R. Evans*

*Peter D. Villanova*

*Jeremy B. Fox*

The objective of the Department of Management is to develop responsible and successful leaders of organizations by providing quality undergraduate and graduate education.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION - MANAGEMENT (MGT) MAJOR**

A Bachelor of Science of Business Administration degree with a major in management (MGT) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree:

MGT 3620	Human Resource Management .....	3 s.h.
MGT 3800	International Management .....	3 s.h.
MGT 4700	Organization Theory .....	3 s.h.
MGT 4770	Social Responsibilities of Management .....	3 s.h.

and two of the following courses:

POM 4651	Planning and Control Systems .....	3 s.h.
MGT 4070	Entrepreneurship .....	3 s.h.
MGT 4630	Labor Relations .....	3 s.h.
MGT 4570	Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems ...	3 s.h.

In addition to the above requirements, each management major must complete a minimum of six (6) semester hours respectively in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Majors in this area are advised to use their elective hours in statistics, finance, economic theory, marketing, accounting, and international business. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit in the management field.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree is available. For more information, refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MANAGEMENT (MGT)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**MGT 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MGT 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 3010. Survey of Management/(3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

An introduction to traditional and contemporary functions and concerns of management, including the history of management; planning, organizing, and controlling; decision-making fundamentals; information systems; motivation, communication, and leadership; international management; and social responsibilities of management.

**MGT 3020. Introduction to Personnel Administration/(3).F;S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union management relations in modern business corporations.

**MGT 3030. Introduction to Small Business Management/(3).S. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

A study of the unique problems involved in managing a small business in a modern complex economy. The course investigates the role of the small firm in a changing environment, the strengths and weaknesses of small business, and the procedures for starting a new business. Specific attention is given to the uniqueness of the small business in areas such as finance, risk and insurance, personnel, marketing, and government regulation.

**MGT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MGT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process of the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MGT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.On Demand.**

**MGT 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**MGT 3620. Human Resource Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union management relations in a modern business corporation. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business. (WRITING)

**MGT 3630. Introduction to Organizational Behavior/(3).F;S.**

A study of individual and small group behavior in a work setting with focus on how this knowledge is reflected in current management theories. Emphasis is placed on understanding why employees behave the way they do and how to use this understanding to either maintain or change this behavior. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business. Management majors are encouraged to take this course before or concurrently with MGT 3620.

**MGT 3800. International Management/(3).S.**

International management studies management as practiced in different nations and cultures. The influences of differences in the political, economic, social, legal, and technological environments on the management functions (planning, organizing, motivating, and controlling) and management effectiveness are examined. The requirements and problems of adapting the American approach to management in foreign cultures, and conversely, adapting foreign approaches to American business will be basic to the course. Also included will be an investigation of management practices worldwide as well as an examination of current issues and special topics. Prerequisite: MGT 3010 or 3630. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**MGT 3900. Internship/(6).SS.**

A management internship is designed to provide a full-time work experience for a minimum of ten weeks in a meaningful and challenging position in a structured office, manufacturing, or similar organizational setting and completion of an approved job related project. These internships are conducted during the summer between the junior and senior years. Prerequisites: admission to the College of Business, completion of at least 80 semester hours of credit but no more than 107, and permission of the internship coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**MGT 4070. Entrepreneurship/(3).F;S.**

A study of the problems and opportunities associated with the initiation and management of innovative business organizations. The course focuses on the unique properties associated with planning, organizing, initiating, and managing an innovative venture. In addition to the functional areas normally associated with small business management, this course addresses entrepreneurship, innovation,

and alternative sources of funding. Prerequisite: MGT 3630, MKT 3050, FIR 3680.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***MGT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**MGT 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MGT 4570. Compensation and Human Resource Management Systems/(3).F;S.** This course presents practical tools, methods, and a systems perspective to help advance students' understanding of human resource management. The course covers compensation, benefits and related human resource functions such as performance appraisal, job analysis and selection practices. Prerequisite: MGT 3620 or MGT 3020.

**MGT 4630. Labor Relations/(3).F;S.**

A study of labor-management relations with emphasis on management's relations with organized labor. Lecture, discussion and cases are used to study the reasons employees join unions, the laws that apply, and the process of working out a labor contract after it is negotiated. Prerequisite: MGT 3620, 3020, or permission of instructor.

**MGT 4700. Organization Theory/(3).F;S.**

The development and maintenance of organizational effectiveness are studied in terms of environmental effects, systems aspects, communications, structure, and the dynamics of problem solving, goal setting, politics, conflict, and governance.

Organizations are treated as behavioral units from the macro perspectives of general managers and organization planners. Prerequisite: MGT 3630 or MGT 3010.

**MGT 4750. Business Policy/(3).F;S.**

Comprehensive analysis of administrative policy making from a total organizational point of view, use of case analysis and simulation to develop integrative decision skills. Prerequisite: All College of Business core courses. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.)

**MGT 4770. Social Responsibilities of Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the economic, legal, political, and social environment within which business process takes place; how such environment affects the decisions managers must make. Prerequisite: MGT 3630 or MGT 3010. (SPEAKING)

**MGT 4810. Seminar/(1-3). On Demand.**

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## **HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT (HCM)**

*Thomas F. McIlwain, Director*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in health care management (HCM) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. This program is intended for students who plan to seek careers in a variety of inpatient, ambulatory and other health care settings, to include general acutecare and psychiatric hospitals, primary care facilities, medical group practices, long term care facilities, public health organizations, health insurance companies, alternative delivery organizations, federal, state and local agencies and other health-related organizations and services.

HCM 3110	Health Care Organization and Administration .....	3 s.h.
HCM 3130	Managing U.S. Health Care System Resources .....	3 s.h.
HCM 3900	Internship in Health Care Management .....	6 s.h.
HCM 3950	Planning & Marketing Health Care Services .....	3 s.h.
HCM 4550	Health Care Policy .....	3 s.h.
HCM 4570	Health Care Financing .....	3 s.h.
HCM 4580	Health Services Program Evaluation and Research .....	3 s.h.

Suggested electives in the College of Business include the following:

FIR 4910	Seminar: Hospital and Health Law
ECO 4610	Economics of Health Care
ACC 3560	Accounting for Non-profit Organizations
HCM 4560	Issues in Health Care Administration

In addition, many academic departments outside the College of Business offer courses which closely complement the health care management major. These are found especially in the department of sociology, psychology, biology, political science, health education, anthropology and counselor education and research.

---

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HEALTH CARE MANAGEMENT  
(HCM)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**HCM 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 3110. Health Care Organization & Administration/(3).F;S.**

This course shall focus on the organization and administration of health care services in the U.S. with occasional reference to foreign service systems. The course will examine health system structure and administration at the Federal, state and local level and will also differentiate between public and private sector health care efforts. The course, in addition, is designed to provide an elementary understanding of the various forces which shape the health care system and those issues of relevance to the future of health care.

**HCM 3130. Managing U.S. Health Care System Resources/(3).F;S.**

This course shall focus on the service and personnel resources which make up the U.S. health care system. Considerable attention shall be devoted to the nature of the various U.S. health care service settings to include detailed presentations on all forms of inpatient, ambulatory, and home and community-based care. In addition, the course will provide an introduction to the planning, organization, influencing, and controlling of various types of health care personnel and their service system functions. Finally, the course shall identify new/emerging health care settings and health care personnel. Prerequisite: HCM 3110 or concurrent with HCM 3110 and permission of instructor.

**HCM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**HCM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HCM 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HCM 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**HCM 3900. Internship/(6).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in health care management and limited to College of Business majors. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship during the summer in a health care facility, service or program. Prerequisite: admission to the College of Business and permission of department chairperson and internship coordinator. Additional prerequisites for health care management majors include: HCM 3110 and 3130. Graded on a S/U basis.

**HCM 3950. Planning and Marketing Health Care Services/(3).S.**

This course shall focus on the various methods used in planning for health care services at the national, local and organizational levels. Concepts of marketing and their applications to the health care industry.

try shall be examined. The course shall require the student to participate in a marketing exercise involving a health care setting such as a hospital unit, hospice, health maintenance organization, or home health care agency, etc. Prerequisites: HCM 3110, MKT 3050.

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

##### **HCM 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

##### **HCM 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Prerequisite: HCM 3950, or permission of instructor.

##### **HCM 4550. Health Care Policy/(3).F;S.**

The course will examine the process by which health care policy is formulated and implemented. Specific examples of major health policy issues will be drawn from federal and state sectors and will focus on personnel, financing and health care program development. Other critical policy issues to be examined through case studies will include genetic engineering, organ transplantation and service competition. The impact of health care policy will be examined through site visitation at institution or program levels. Prerequisite: HCM 3110, 3130, 3950. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

##### **HCM 4560. Issues in Health Care Administration/(3).F.**

An examination of topical environmental and managerial issues having current impact on the health care industry, with particular emphasis upon administrative implications.

**HCM 4570. Health Care Financing/(3).F.** This course focuses on a variety of public and private third party mechanisms for financing health care services. A review shall be made of the various trends and constraints associated with each mechanism. Particular attention shall be paid to the role of private health insurance and government reimbursement mechanisms for health services. Prerequisites: HCM 3110, 3130, FIR 3680, or permission of instructor.

##### **HCM 4580. Health Services Program Evaluation and Research/(3).S.**

This course shall involve an overview of the fundamentals of health services program evaluation and research. Included are the techniques of program evaluation and an overview of the wide variety of methodological approaches currently being taken within the field of health services research to study and understand fundamental health care issues and problems. Prerequisites: HCM 4570, ECO 2200 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

##### **HCM 4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).On Demand.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in health and hospital law principles. Particular emphasis is placed on the basis of liability of public and private hospitals, other health care service organizations, and health care personnel. Other topics include contracts, torts, duties, and administrative agency regulations unique to health care services organizations. (Same as FIR 4910.)

**HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (HOS)**

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in Hospitality and Tourism Management (HOS) may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. This program is intended for students who plan to seek careers in the hospitality or tourism industry.

**REQUIRED COURSES (30 semester hours)**

FCS 1202	Basic Food Science .....	3 s.h.
FCS 2204	Quantity Food Production I .....	3 s.h.
HOS 2000	Survey of the Hospitality & Tourism Industry .....	3 s.h.
MGT 3620	Human Resource Management .....	3 s.h.
HOS 3700	Hospitality Management Operations I .....	3 s.h.
HOS 3800	Hospitality Management Operations II .....	3 s.h.
HOS 3900	Hospitality Management Internship .....	6 s.h.
HOS 4040	Destination Management .....	3 s.h.
HOS 4050	Meeting & Convention Management .....	3 s.h.

**TOTAL**      30 s.h.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (HOS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**HOS 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HOS 2000. Survey of the Hospitality and Tourism Industry/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the history, trends, organizational structure, and economic impact of the hospitality and tourism industry on the national economy. Some study of the problems originating in the operation and management of various segments of the hospitality industry will be introduced.

**HOS 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****HOS 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****HOS 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**HOS 3700. Hospitality Management Operations I/(3).F;S.**

This course involves the concepts and applications of management in food and beverage operations in various types of hospitality firms. Topics such as menu development, beverage management, catering, service, sanitation, foodservice design, and cost controls will be presented. Management approaches will be developed to provide quality products and services. Prerequisite: HOS 2000.

**HOS 3800. Hospitality Management Operations II/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of lodging operations, which include hotels, cruise ships, and resorts. Lodging operations will be analyzed from a systems perspective, with particular focus on operational standards, and technology. Case studies will be presented to illustrate issues and problems of operations and functional areas of

properties such as marketing, rooms division, engineering, accounting, computer applications, and guest security. Prerequisite: HOS 2000. (WRITING)

#### **HOS 3900. Hospitality Management Internship/(6).F;S.**

A structured learning experience in a service corporation, designed to prepare the student intern for a professional management career. Ten weeks full-time employment (400 hours) are required. No additional courses may be scheduled while completing an internship. Should be taken during the summer term between the junior and senior years and not during the final semester term of study. Students desiring to take internships must obtain approval in advance from the faculty advisor. A research or topical paper related to the company will be required. Each student will be evaluated on her/his completion of goals previously set by the student, faculty advisor, and company field supervisor. Prerequisites: HOS 2000 and permission of faculty advisors, and a minimum of 9 hours completed in the major. Grading is on an S/U basis.

#### **HOS 4040. Destination Management/(3).S.**

The course will introduce the various issues associated with the management of a convention visitors bureau (CVB). The course will analyze the mission, structure, and business activities of organizations that develop and promote a complex tourism destination. This includes the management functions of membership services, visitor services, financial and marketing concerns, research activities, and the strategic planning and evaluation of these efforts. Topics covered will include developing the following consumer segments; meetings/conventions, pleasure/tours, and festivals/special events. Students will be required to give two class presentations during the semester on the above topics.

#### **HOS 4050. Meeting & Convention Management/(3).F.**

A course dealing with the many issues impacting the management of large convention and exposition centers. The course integrates management principles in previous hospitality management courses. Topics include meeting site selection, program planning and budgeting, legal issues and insurance problems, housing, food and beverage arrangements, transportation, exposition management, and audio-visual services. Prerequisite: HOS 2000, 3700, 3800 or permission of instructor.

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

#### **HOS 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

#### **HOS 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

#### **HOS 4810. Hospitality Management Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

An integrative and applied hospitality management course allowing students to exercise analytical and decision making skills through projects, cases and simulation exercises. An indepth discussion of critical issues affecting the hospitality industry. Prerequisite: HOS 2000, 3700, or 3800.

## Department of Marketing (MKT)

*Unal O. Boya, Chairperson*

*Alicia T. Aldridge*

*Eva M. Hyatt*

*Steve W. Clopton*

*Mary MacLeod*

*Michael J. Dotson*

*Robert E. McMahon*

*Lawrence L. Garber, Jr.*

*Wesley E. Patton, III*

*Bonnie S. Guy*

The objective of the Department of Marketing is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the field of marketing.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(with a major in marketing)

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in marketing consists of 18 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Fifteen hours come from the structured marketing core and three hours from marketing elective courses. To graduate with a major in marketing will require a cumulative 2.0 (C) grade-point average across all marketing courses.

#### Marketing core

MKT 3220	Sales Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT 3240	Advertising Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT 4230	Distribution and Transportation Management .....	3 s.h.
MKT 4250	Marketing Research .....	3 s.h.
MKT 4610	Consumer Behavior .....	3 s.h.

One elective chosen from the following: ..... 3 s.h.

MKT 3210	Retail Management
MKT 3230	Industrial Marketing
MKT 3530-3549	Selected Topics
MKT 3900	Internship
MKT 4100	Marketing Management
MKT 4550	International Marketing

In addition to the above requirements, each marketing major must complete a minimum of six semester hours respectively in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above unless MKT 3900 is chosen as the marketing elective. Students who complete MKT 3900 must complete a minimum of 3 additional semester hours in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. These elective hours may be in additional marketing courses, accounting, business communications, computer information systems, management, finance or economic theory.

### UNDERGRADUATE MINOR IN MARKETING

A minor in marketing for non-business majors may be obtained by completing the following 18 hours of requirements with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 over the courses used to meet minor requirements:

---

I.	Required courses:
ECO 2030	Principles of Economics - Price Theory ..... 3 s.h.
ACC 1100	Principles of Accounting I ..... 3 s.h.
MKT 3050	Principles of Marketing ..... 3 s.h.
II.	Three marketing elective courses taken from the following: ..... 9 s.h.
MKT 3052	Personal Selling
MKT 3210	Retail Management
MKT 3220	Sales Management
MKT 3230	Industrial Marketing
MKT 3240	Advertising Management
MKT 3530-49	Selected Topics
MKT 3900	Internship*
MKT 4230	Distribution and Transportation Management
MKT 4250	Marketing Research
MKT 4550	International Marketing
MKT 4610	Consumer Behavior

Total hours for the minor in marketing ..... 18 s.h.

\*MKT 3900 Internship is a 6 s.h. course, but only 3 of these semester hours may apply to meeting the requirements for the minor.

It should be noted that ECO 2030, Principles of Economics - Price Theory can also count for social science credit in core curriculum requirements. It is strongly recommended that the 2000 level courses be completed in the sophomore year. The courses at the 3000 and 4000 level should be taken in the junior or senior year after the student has been admitted to one of the degree-granting colleges.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MARKETING (MKT)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**MKT 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

activities. Survey of marketing in special fields. Planning and evaluating the marketing effort. Using computers to analyze marketing data; quantitative aspects of the marketing function. Prerequisite: admission to a degree granting college and ECO 2030.

**MKT 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MKT 3052. Personal Selling/(3).F. This course is not open to business majors for credit.**

**MKT 2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

The principles of salesmanship and their application to sales situations, the economic and psychological motivations underlying customer purchases and product performance as they affect sales of industrial and consumer goods and services.

**MKT 3050. Principles of Marketing/(3).F;S.**

An introductory study of the marketing process in advanced market economies. Consideration of psychological theories and determinants of buyer behavior. A background in the elements of the marketing mix; the product distribution structure, the price system, and promotional

**MKT 3210. Retail Management/(3).F;S.**  
Focus is on operational problems, retail store organization, location analysis, buying, selling, sales promotion, service, and merchandise handling. Case analysis of managerial problems in retailing establishments. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3220. Sales Management/(3).F;S.**  
Management of sales force. Quantitative techniques and behavioral research applied to planning, organizing, directing, and controlling field sales effort. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (SPEAKING)

**MKT 3230. Industrial Marketing/(3).F.**  
A study of the nature and importance of the industrial market to include classification of industrial products, characteristics and determinants of industrial market demand and application of marketing strategy of industrial marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3240. Advertising Management/(3).F;S.**  
Intensive investigation of the field of advertising to include a review of the history and the economics of advertising, research, copy, layout, production, budgeting, and advertising organization. Theory and application are stressed. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0). (WRITING)

**MKT 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MKT 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MKT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On demand.**

Prerequisite: junior or senior standing; MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0).

**MKT 3550. Industry Cooperative Experience/(0).F;S.**

A monitored work experience related to the student's major carried out with an approved organization. Prerequisite: approval as a co-op student and acceptance by an industry manager. May be repeated.

**MKT 3900. Internship/(6).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business normally done in the summer. Six semester hours are granted. Prerequisite: admission to a degree granting college; MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0), and permission of Department Chairperson and Internship Coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**MKT 4100. Marketing Management/(3).S.**

An integrated course in marketing, systematically oriented with emphasis on the marketing mix, the formulation of competitive strategies, and special attention to market analysis, marketing information, and sales forecasting. Case analysis is stressed. Prerequisites: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) and senior standing.

**MKT 4230. Distribution and Transportation Management/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the subsystems of physical distribution including transportation, warehousing, inventory control, material handling, industrial packaging, order processing, and location analysis. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0); ECO 2200 and senior standing. (WRITING)

**MKT 4250. Marketing Research/(3).F;S.**

Techniques involved in the collection, tabulation and analysis of marketing in-

formation. The analysis will include experimental design, factorial analysis, and regression analysis. Prerequisites: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0); ECO 2200 and senior standing. (NUMERICAL DATA; WRITING) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**MKT 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent study and research project directed by departmental faculty advisor on a topic of mutual interest to both student and advisor. The thesis should be completed during the senior year as a final requirement for graduation with honors in business and includes a formal presentation to the college faculty.

**MKT 4530-4549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**MKT 4550. International Marketing/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of cultural, legal, political, and economic factors affecting marketing in

world markets. Emphasis is placed upon the differences in life styles, beliefs, attitudes, behaviors, and their influence upon the marketing decisions of the foreign firm. Prerequisites: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0) and senior standing. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**MKT 4610. Consumer Behavior/(3).F;S.**

An examination of the psychological, sociological, and economic theories of buyer behavior. This is followed by analysis of the major current and classical empirical research studies designed to test the different theories of buyer behavior. Prerequisite: MKT 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (2.0); and senior standing. (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**MKT 4810. Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## The Reich College of Education

*Charles R. Duke, Dean*

*Doris M. Jenkins, Associate Dean*

*Henry M. McCarthy, Assistant Dean*

ALTHOUGH THE REQUIREMENT FOR MOST DEGREE PROGRAMS AT APPALACHIAN CAN BE MET WITHIN THE MINIMUM OF 122 SEMESTER HOURS, THE STUDENT SHOULD BE AWARE THAT CERTAIN PROGRAMS OF STUDY REQUIRE MORE. STUDENTS ARE ADVISED TO CHECK WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF THEIR INTENDED MAJOR EARLY IN THEIR STUDIES. MEETING GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS IS THE STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITY.

The Reich College of Education exists to prepare its students (traditional and non-traditional) to assume positions as educational and human services personnel in both school and non-school settings. The various professions represented include teachers, school administrators and other human service personnel. At the core of their preparation is a strong practitioner orientation that complements their theoretical and research based learning experiences.

To accomplish its mission, the College offers a broad range of comprehensive degree programs at the Baccalaureate, Masters, Specialist, and Doctoral levels, as well as programs leading to particular licenses. The Reich College of Education seeks to provide a well-balanced program of classroom and clinical experiences.

The Reich College of Education seeks to maintain a cooperative, forward-thinking posture, with emphasis on:

1. Providing programs of rigor and excellence that challenge its faculty and students to do their best;
2. Creating bold initiatives that recognize emerging societal needs with new programs, teaching strategies, and technologies that will keep it on the frontiers of knowledge;
3. Supporting the integration of multi-cultural and global orientations in all program areas;
4. Seeking to further define and deliver a comprehensive body of knowledge suitable for each of its majors;
5. Engaging in an active program of exchange and interchange with its varied publics; and,
6. Continuing to develop a faculty that seeks excellence in its teaching, breadth in its service, and creativity in its scholarship and research.

The Reich College of Education has primary responsibility for the preparation of child development B-K, elementary, middle grades and secondary teachers, as well as teachers in special subject areas, library media coordinators, reading teachers, reading specialists, special educators, speech pathologists, supervisors, audiovisual specialists, counselors, teachers of higher education, administrators for the public schools and institutions of higher education, and related human development specialists for community agencies. One goal of the college is to provide an efficient delivery system of preservice and inservice preparation to individuals pursuing a

career in any of the above listed areas. Additionally, the college houses a national resource center for developmental educators.

## NATIONAL CENTER FOR DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION

*Hunter Reed Boylan, Director*

The National Center for Developmental Education offers a variety of resources and services to college and university personnel throughout the United States who are concerned with the educational needs of academically underprepared college students.

The center resources include a specialized library and a computerized network linking persons from across the nation knowledgeable in the ways of teaching, counseling and motivating underprepared students. The center offers conferences, workshops and seminars for practitioners in the field; conducts research, and works closely with the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies in the implementation of the graduate programs in developmental education. The center also sponsors the Kellogg Institute for the Training and Certification of Developmental Educators, which provides advanced training to selected professionals from across the United States. In addition, the center publishes the leading periodical in the field, the Journal of Developmental Education, as well as a bi-monthly newsletter, Research in Developmental Education. The center also provides consultation and technical assistance to colleges and universities seeking to improve their programs and services to students with academic deficiencies.

## DEPARTMENTS

The College of Education consists of the following departments:

Curriculum and Instruction

Human Development and Psychological Counseling

Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities

Leadership and Educational Studies

## DEGREES

The College of Education offers the Bachelor of Science degree leading to teacher licensure in the fields of child development (birth through kindergarten); elementary education (K-6); middle grades education (6-9); K-12 licensure in health education and special education: learning disabilities; and 9-12 licensure in business education and marketing education. The Bachelor of Music degree with K-12 teacher licensure is available in music education. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure (9-12) may also be earned in: English, secondary education; history, secondary education; home economics with a concentration in secondary education; industrial technology education with a concentration in secondary education or trade and industrial education; mathematics, secondary education; secondary education biology, chemistry, geology, or physics; and social science secondary education with a concentration in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science or sociology. The Bachelor of Science degree with K-12 teacher licensure may also be earned in art education (K-12), French (K-12), physical education (K-12), Spanish (K-12), and speech teaching with a concentration in theatre arts (K-12).

### **PROFESSIONAL CORE CURRICULUM GOALS**

The goals of the Reich College of Education's Undergraduate Professional Core Curriculum are to develop prospective teachers who:

1. Have the ability and desire to reason soundly, to communicate clearly, and to demonstrate critical literacy.
2. Understand the organization of professional knowledge about teaching and learning and how to access as well as apply that knowledge with appropriate technologies.
3. Understand the processes of social, cognitive, and physical development in childhood and adolescence as they pertain to teaching and learning.
4. Obtain knowledge of learning theories and their application to teaching.
5. Obtain knowledge of national and state programs and standards that will affect them as teachers.
6. Understand the issues, implications and applications of technology in our schools and society.
7. Understand the social context of schooling and the complex relationship between schools and society which affect teaching and learning.
8. Enter into the ongoing discussion about what the aims of education and schooling ought to be in a pluralistic democratic society.
9. Understand the implications of student diversity for teaching and learning.
10. Understand the ethical and professional issues of teaching and learning in public schools in a democratic society.
11. Develop the knowledge and the intellectual and moral character necessary to become a thoughtful and reflective teacher.
12. Help students develop a concept of ethics and justice, and a desire to work toward eliminating injustices in schools and society.
13. Help students develop an integrated view of knowledge and reject narrow specialization and fragmentation.

In addition to the licensure programs listed above, the College offers non-teaching/non-licensure Bachelor of Science degrees in habilitative science and in communication disorders (pre-professional concentrations).

For graduate degree offerings see the graduate section of this bulletin and the *Graduate Bulletin*.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

#### **(with teacher licensure)**

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 56 semester hours from one of the fields listed below.
  - art education (K-12)
  - biology, secondary education

business education  
chemistry, secondary education  
child development, birth through kintergarten  
elementary education, (K-6)  
English, secondary education  
French, education (K-12)  
geology, secondary education  
health education, (K-12)  
history, secondary education  
home economics with a concentration in secondary education  
industrial technology education  
marketing education  
mathematics, secondary education  
middle grades education (6-9)  
music education (K-12)  
physical education, (K-12)  
physics, secondary education  
social science secondary education with a concentration in anthropology,  
economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology  
Spanish, education (K-12)  
special education: learning disabilities  
speech teaching with concentration in theatre arts (K-12)

A student must have at least a 2.50 grade-point average to be admitted to the teacher education program and must maintain a 2.00 grade-point on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in the major at Appalachian and have at least a 2.00 grade-point on all work at Appalachian in the major. With the exception of the science and social science majors, specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the department. Requirements for the interdepartmental majors of science and social science may be found by referring to those sections in the index.

5. Completion of professional education requirements as follows:

CI/SPE 2800	3 S.H.
CI/FDN/RE 3850*	3 S.H.
FDN 3800*	3 S.H.
PSY 3000	3 S.H.
CI 4900*	12 S.H.

COURSES IN READING\*, METHODS\* AND/OR TECHNOLOGY\* MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE MAJOR. THE DEPARTMENT ADVISOR, DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS, AND MAJOR CHECKSHEETS SHOULD ALSO BE CONSULTED.

elementary education/middle grades education, business education, marketing education, and health education (see program requirements) in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction)

special education (see program requirements in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities)

secondary education (9-12): CI/SPE 2800, FDN 3800\*, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*, PSY 3000, reading methods course\*, appropriate methods course(s)\*, and CI 4900\*.

Special subject majors (K-12): FDN 3800\*, CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*, PSY 3000, reading methods course\* (see departmental requirements), methods course or courses\* (see departmental requirements) and CI 4900\*.

Students must earn 12 semester hours credit for student teaching.

A grade of 2.00 or higher must be made in each professional education course.

These courses may not be taken under the pass-fail grading system.

\*Admission to teacher education required before enrolling in these courses.

6. Electives to complete a minimum of 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.
10. State licensure requires the successful completion of competencies in the teaching of reading. The department advisor should be consulted as to how the student's program meets the requirements.
11. Take PRAXIS I Academic Skills Assessments: Reading, Writing and Mathematics, NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge, and, if available in the student's field, PRAXIS II Subject Assessment or Specialty Area test. (The North Carolina State Board of Education has designated PRAXIS II as the standard examinations required for initial licensure.) A table of minimum cut-off scores is available in the RCOE Dean's Office (EDH 220). The North Carolina State Board of Education has also mandated that tests of basic and advanced technology competency is required for initial licensure beginning Spring Semester 1998.
12. Students majoring in special education (K-12), elementary education (K-6), business education, marketing education, health education, middle grades education (6-9), physical education, or industrial technology education are required to complete a second major concentration.

## **PROCEDURES FOR ENTERING THE COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND APPLYING FOR UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION**

1. When students have completed 30 semester hours, including ENG 1000 and 1100, and have obtained at least a 2.00 GPA, they will be notified that they may officially declare their major. After the major is declared, the student's academic and advisement records will be forwarded to the degree granting college. The student will be assigned an advisor in her/his major area.
2. If an application for admission to the academic department is required, the chairperson of the academic department will be responsible for processing the application for admission into the department.
3. Students enrolled in elementary education (K-6), middle grades education (6-9), health education, marketing education, business education, special education, or communication disorders, will be notified concerning their assigned advisor.
4. Transfer students will follow the procedures above.

## **ADMISSION TO THE REICH COLLEGE OF EDUCATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION**

To be admitted to the Reich College of Education for a teacher education program, a student must have:

1. completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.50 (a grade-point average of at least 2.0 must be maintained thereafter). Transfer students with 60 or more semester hours must have the Appalachian Office of Admissions verify that they have maintained at least a grade-point average of 2.50 at the school from which they transferred. Such verification will be submitted to the Dean of the Reich College of Education prior to enrollment in teacher education at Appalachian;
3. acceptable scores on PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessment (Reading, Writing and Mathematics). Minimum passing scores are set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.
4. completed the Candidate for Professional Licensure form (CPL). This form is required by the UNC General Administration and the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction to determine how many students are enrolled in licensure programs. The form is also used in initiating the licensure process.
5. completed CI/SPE 2800 with a "C" (2.00) or better;
6. proficiencies in speech, reading, and English;
7. recommendation from the Undergraduate Studies Committee.
8. declaration of a second major concentration (if second major required).

### **STEPS IN ADMISSION PROCESS**

1. At the end of the sophomore year, students who have declared an intended major in teacher education are sent a notification form which outlines deficiencies that exist in fulfilling admission requirements.
2. Students requiring the second major are required to declare this second major at the time of admission to teacher education.

### **THE 50 PERCENT RULE**

The North Carolina Quality Assurance Program limits the progression of potential undergraduate candidates in teacher education programs to introductory courses only and to no more than one-half of the total professional studies courses, exclusive of student teaching, until formal admission requirements have been satisfied.

Students will be permitted to take only the following courses before being formally admitted to a teacher education program:

CI/SPE 2800	3 S.H.
PSY 3000	3 S.H.

Be aware that students must have taken PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessments (Reading, Writing and Mathematics), achieved a 2.50 GPA on 60 semester hours, and established proficiencies in reading, English, and speech to be admitted to teacher education.

Students will not be allowed to proceed in the College beyond the above mentioned course restrictions until all entrance requirements have been successfully completed.

## **ADVISEMENT**

All freshmen will be advised in the Office of General Studies. ALL teacher education students with majors housed in the College of Education, are assigned an advisor when a teacher education major is declared. All majors housed in other colleges are encouraged to seek advisement concerning professional education in the College's Dean's Office. Advisement for majors housed in the College of Education is mandatory and students will not be allowed to preregister until they have consulted with their advisor. Admission and licensure information is available from the College of Education Dean's Office (EDH 221). Students are urged to check with the Dean's Office upon their decision to become a teacher. Advisement within the College is an ongoing process and generally proceeds with the following steps.

1. All students entering Appalachian State University are required to attend an orientation session prior to registration. Students desiring to major in teacher education programs meet with representatives from the Reich College of Education. During the orientation meeting and throughout the advising process, students are informed of the probability of their success regarding admission to and continuation in a teacher education program within the University.
2. All students in General Studies have mandatory advising with an advisor. A record of advising sessions in General Studies and after a person is admitted to a teacher education program is kept in the student's folder.
3. After moving from General Studies and officially declaring a teacher education major as a career goal (prior to 60 semester hours), students will be assigned an advisor in their major.
  - a. Elementary education, middle grades education, special education, communication disorders, business education, marketing education, and health education students are required to meet with an advisor from the Reich College of Education.
  - b. Secondary education (9-12) and special subject (K-12) majors will meet with an advisor from their major department and will consult as needed with the Reich College of Education Dean's Office.
4. After being admitted to teacher education, students will be advised as follows:
  - a. Reich College of Education majors will continue to be advised by an assigned advisor in the appropriate major within the college.
  - b. Secondary education (9-12) and special subject (K-12) majors will continue to be advised by an advisor in their major department and, when needed, by the Reich College of Education's Dean's Office (EDH 221).

As students move through their teacher education program, their progress will be carefully monitored by personnel in the Dean's Office using the student information system (SIS) and by examining grade reports at the end of each term.

## **PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

All students who are candidates for baccalaureate level teacher licensure must pass proficiencies in reading, speech, and written English. These proficiencies should be completed during the freshmen and/or sophomore years. Transfer students in teacher education also must pass these proficiencies. Only students who have completed their proficiencies will be admitted to the teacher education program. Specific information on meeting requirements is presented below:

Speech proficiency - All students must exhibit normal speech-language and hearing function or demonstrate effective compensation for unremediable disorders. Clinical assessment must be completed by an appropriately credentialed speech-language pathologist or audiologist. Written certification of speech-language and hearing function must be filed with the Communication Disorders Clinic.

English proficiency - **Native Students:**  
Completion of ENG 1000, three semester hours, freshmen English course with a 2.00 or better is required.

**Transfer Students:**  
Students transferring freshman English must take the test administered by the Testing Center. If an unsatisfactory grade is recorded, the student must enroll in ENG 2000. Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be declared proficient.

Reading proficiency - **Native Students:**  
Upon completion of 60 SH, obtaining an overall GPA of 2.50, and achieving passing scores on the PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessment (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics), the student will be declared proficient in reading.

**Transfer Students:**  
Upon completion of 60 SH, obtaining an overall GPA of 2.50, and achieving passing scores on the PRAXIS I: Academic Skills Assessment (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics), the student will be declared proficient in reading.

## **STUDENT TEACHING**

During the seventh or eighth semester students who are taking undergraduate programs of study leading to teacher licensure will student teach for one semester in the area, at the appropriate level of preparation. This work will consist of full-time teaching under the supervision of a competent and experienced teacher. Student teaching provides the student with a professional field experience in the most appropriate area. There are no provisions at present to fulfill the student teaching requirement during the summer session.

Students will be notified in advance concerning the semester and location of their assignments. Student teaching assignments will conform to the local schools schedule and calendar.

Special field experience programs may be available during the sophomore, junior and senior years. Information may be obtained from the appropriate department chairperson.

## **INTERNSHIP**

Students planning to take internships/practica should contact individual departments in the College of Education to inquire about requirements and procedures for entering these experiences.

## **CONDITIONS PREREQUISITE TO STUDENT TEACHING**

The following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. All proficiencies and professional education courses including methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of 2.00 or better.
2. A student who has completed all prerequisites for student teaching will be unconditionally placed. Others may be tentatively placed until all prerequisites have been satisfied. However, no student will be permitted to student teach unless all prerequisites have been satisfied. Students must be fully admitted to teacher education before student teaching.
3. Prior to student teaching, elementary majors must have satisfactorily completed CI/SPE 2800, CI 3110, RE 3140; RE 3900, CI 4000, CI 4030, PSY 3000, GS 4401, FDN 3800, CI 3750, and CI/FDN/RE 3850. Middle grade education majors must have CI/SPE 2800, CI 3140, CI 4150; RE 4620; PSY 3000; FDN 3800, FDN 3100; CI/FDN/RE 3850 and two (2) required methods courses.
4. Prior to student teaching, secondary majors (9-12) will have completed proficiencies in reading, speech, and written English; FDN 3800, and CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850; PSY 3000, and the required reading and methods courses. English majors are required to take RE 4620 in lieu of RE 4630.
5. Special subject (K-12) students (art, health education, music, physical education, foreign languages, and special education) must take the following prior to student teaching: CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000 and required reading and methods courses. Also, special subject students must refer to departmental requirements concerning prerequisites for student teaching.
6. Each applicant must agree to student teach full-time for one semester.
7. Students seeking multiple licensures must make particular arrangements with the Director of Field Experiences to meet student teaching requirements.

## **STEPS IN APPLICATION FOR STUDENT TEACHING**

1. Students must have been admitted to the Reich College of Education's teacher education program before they will be allowed to student teach. (See the appropriate section of this catalog for specifics.)
2. Those students planning to student teach in either the fall or spring semesters of a given academic year must attend the student teaching orientation meeting one academic year prior to their actual placement. Contact the Office of Field Experiences for date, time, and location of the meeting.
  - A. Students attending the orientation meeting will receive:
    - 1) Copies of application for student teaching forms.
    - 2) A copy of the teacher education - information sheet. This sheet lists the requirements for admittance to the teacher education program, requirements in the teacher education program and prerequisite courses for student teaching.

Note: The application forms must be completed by the student and returned to the Office of Field Experiences (EDH 220).

- B. Additional information presented at the orientation meeting will include:
  - 1) Identification of possible geographic placement areas;
  - 2) Identification of student teacher supervisors within each placement area; and

3) General procedures/rules concerning placement, course prerequisites, and advising procedures.

Students having questions concerning particular student teaching situations should contact the Director of Field Experiences in Edwin Duncan Hall, Room 220.

## **TEACHER LICENSURE**

All Appalachian State University teacher education programs have received appropriate approval by the State Board of Education and lead to North Carolina teacher licensure.

Persons who are college graduates with nonteaching degrees or who wish to be licensed in a second teaching area and who desire to receive teacher licensure from Appalachian State University will indicate this in writing to the office of the Dean of the College of Education PRIOR to arrival on campus. At the same time, they will indicate the area and level in which they desire licensure and will send complete transcripts of all previous college study. No licensure commitments will be made by the University until transcripts have been received and reviewed by the chairperson of the involved academic department and the appropriate records advisor in the Dean's Office of the College of Education. A person seeking such licensure may expect to meet the same licensure requirements and demonstrate proficiencies required of regular Appalachian State University students seeking similar licensure.

The licensure process begins and ends in the office of the Dean of the College of Education. Planning conferences with all persons involved in determining the program of study will be necessary. Licensure commitments will be finalized only upon completion of these conferences.

## **INTERDEPARTMENTAL CONCENTRATIONS LEADING TO TEACHER LICENSURE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

A curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure in science education consists of professional education requirements as described in that section of the catalog. Note specific requirements as listed under the departments of biology, chemistry, geology or physics, secondary education.

## **TEACHER EDUCATION LICENSURE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE EDUCATION (UNDERGRADUATE)**

The Bachelor of Science degree and teacher licensure consists of course work in social science including the core curriculum requirements in social science. These requirements must include a core (37 semester hours) consisting of ANT 1215(MC) and 2400(MC); ECO 2030 and 2040(ND); GHY 1010 and 1020(MC); HIS 2201 and 2204; PS 1100 and 2130; SOC 1000 and 1100; CI 3100; RE 4630; and STT 2810 (students concentrating in economics may complete either STT 2810(ND) or ECO 2100(ND) but cannot count both towards the major). A concentration is also required in one of the social sciences. These concentrations are described below. A student majoring in social science education should select MAT 1010 (ND, C) to satisfy the mathematics requirement in the core curriculum.

A concentration in anthropology for the social science education degree must include ANT 1220, 1230, 4425(MC,W) and six semester hours of electives in anthropology.

A concentration in economics for the social science education degree must include ECO 3010, 3020, and nine additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. MAT 1030 is recommended.

A concentration in geography for the social science education degree must include six semester hours of regional geography courses and nine additional hours of geography chosen in consultation with the geography advisor.

A concentration in history for the social science education degree must include HIS 4100(W,S), plus twelve semester hours in history, at least six semester hours of which must be 3000 level or above.

A concentration in political science for the social science education degree must include PS 3120(MC), and either 3240(MC) OR 4722(W,S); and nine semester hours in political science chosen in consultation with department advisor.

A concentration in sociology for the social science education degree must include 15 semester hours from the following: SOC 1110, 2100, 2700, 2850(W), 3330, 3340, 3885(W,S), 4560(MC), 4750, 4885(ND,C). All courses are three semester hours credit.

## **GRADUATE DEGREES**

The College of Education offers the Master of Arts degree in agency counseling; curriculum instructional specialist (education supervision licensure); educational media; elementary education (K-6); higher education, administration; higher education, adult education; higher education, developmental studies; higher education, teaching; instructional technology/computers; middle grades education (6-9); reading education/classroom/clinical; reading education/adult literacy; counseling and guidance (school counseling K-12); school librarianship, K-12; special education/cross categorical; special education/severe-profound; special education-teaching parent specialty; speech-language pathology/communication disorders; student development. The College of Education also offers the Master of School Administration degree. The Specialist degree is offered in educational administration; educational media (for librarians); higher education, administration; higher education, teaching. The Doctorate is offered in educational leadership. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## Department of Curriculum and Instruction (CI)

*Michael G. Jacobson, Chairperson*

*Thomas R. Allen, Jr.*

*William E. Blanton*

*Donna Breitenstein*

*David Considine*

*Sidney W. Eckert*

*Jeffrey Fletcher*

*Melanie Greene*

*John Janowiak*

*Doris M. Jenkins*

*Robert S. Jones*

*Cheryl S. Knight*

*J. Pat Knight*

*Henry McCarthy*

*C. Kenneth McEwin, Jr.*

*Claire Z. Mamola*

*Kyle A. Messner*

*Joseph R. Murphy*

*Jane P. Norwood*

*Arthur Quicketon*

*Pamela Schram*

*Robert E. Snead*

*Charlene W. Sox*

*Richard L. Stahl*

*Max S. Thompson*

*Lucy A. Vezzuto*

*Glenn F. Wilson*

*Sara O. Zimmerman*

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers undergraduate degrees in business education, elementary education (K-6), health education, marketing education, and middle grades education (6-9). Courses are also offered which lead to undergraduate licensure at the K-12 and secondary school levels (grades 9-12).

Master of Arts degrees are available in the areas of elementary education (K-6), educational media, curriculum instructional specialist (educational supervision), and middle grades education (6-9). Courses which lead to graduate licensure in secondary education are also available. See the *Graduate Bulletin* for additional information.

Undergraduate majors in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN BUSINESS EDUCATION

(grades 9-12 licensure)

Goals and objectives:

- Students are expected to develop business knowledge, understandings, and skills as preparation for teaching.
- Students are expected to apply learned subject matter in a classroom setting as a business education teacher.
- Students are expected to demonstrate competencies in subject matter knowledge, classroom management, teaching skill, learning psychology, and student evaluation.
- Students are expected to demonstrate their ability to foster learning development and applications through logical thinking, reasoning, and problem-solving regarding business and economic problems.

Business education majors must complete the following courses: ACC 1100\*, 2110\*, FIR 2150\*, MKT 3050\*, ECO 2030\* (counts as core curriculum requirement), 2100\*, BE 2110+, 3340+, 3380+, 3895+, 4510+, 4610+, 4650+, CI/SPE 2800+, CI/FDN/RE 3850+, CI 3170+, 4900, FDN 3800+, PSY 3000+, and RE 4630+ to complete required semester hours. A second major concentration in economics, psychology, English, mathematics or history is required of all business education majors. Students should see their advisors for assistance in selecting a second major concentration. Business education majors are required to take Core Battery: Professional Knowledge and

the PRAXIS II Specialty Area: Business Education. NOTE: Students should check with the Office of Field Experiences PRIOR to making application for NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge.

\*These courses must be completed with an average grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

+Each course must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT: BIRTH THROUGH KINDERGARTEN**

### **(B-K Licensure)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and, Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in child development: birth through kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000, and CI 4900. The major consists of 44 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading, and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: COM 1100; FCS 2101, 2104, 2201, 3103; CI 3600, 4010, 4200; PSY 4700; RE 3902; SPE 3271, 3272, 3273, FCS/CI/SPE 3104 (3 s.h.), and FCS/CI/SPE 3105 (3 s.h.). PSY 1200 is required in core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 6 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Six semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are also required for the degree.

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION**

### **(grades K-6 licensure)**

Students in the degree are expected to demonstrate:

- mastery of basic content in several basic disciplines, including communication skills, mathematics, the sciences, the social sciences, health education, and the arts.
- knowledge of the principles of curriculum and learning theories and understanding of their relationship to instructional programs for children.
- successful teaching in a variety of learning environments and in the various subject matter areas included in their preparation program.
- effective instructional practices, including planning, implementing, evaluating, and reflecting.
- knowledge of contemporary issues and trends in education within a historical, philosophical, and sociological framework.
- an understanding of human growth and development with emphasis on the elementary years.

Students preparing to teach in the elementary grades (K-6) must be proficient in math and complete the following courses: GHY 1020\*; HIS 2201\* or 2204\*, 2210\*; ART 2011\*, CI/ART 2020+; MUS 2020\*, 2021+; PS 1100\*; FDN 3800+; CI/SPE 2800+, 3110+, 4000+, 4030+, 4900; CI/FDN/RE 3850+; PE 3556+; HED 3645+; PSY 2301+, 3000+; GS 4401+; RE 3140+, 3900+. A second major concentration selected from biology, chemistry, English, French, geography, geology, history, mathematics, music, philosophy/religion, physics/astronomy, political science, psychology, Spanish, or theatre arts is required of all elementary education majors. Majors preparing for grades K-6 are required to take NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge and the PRAXIS II Elementary Education: Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment; and Content Area Exercises. NOTE: Students should check with the Office of Field Experiences prior to making application for NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge.

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better. \*May not be taken on pass-fail option.

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN HEALTH EDUCATION**

**(grades K-12 licensure)**

Upon the completion of the degree, the health education graduate will:

- describe the discipline of health education and its foundation in learning theory and the biological and behavioral sciences.
- explain the role and function of the health educator in schools, community agencies, work sites, and hospitals and clinics.
- identify important concepts of nutrition, consumer health, family life/sexuality, mental health, chronic and communicable diseases, first aid and safety, and environmental health.
- demonstrate a variety of methods and skills in planning, implementing and evaluating health education programs.
- identify resources in health education and explain the interaction of schools and agencies in health promotion efforts.

Students preparing to teach health education, (K-12) must complete the following courses: CI 2800+, 4900; FDN 3800+; PSY 3000+ and CI/FDN/RE 3850+. Courses for the major include: HED 2100+, 3100+, 3120, 3450+, 3900, 3655+, 4650, 4730 and HED or HPC 4710; FCS 2202; RE 4630+, HP 2200 and COM 1100. Health education majors must also complete a second major concentration from the following subject areas: anthropology, biology, chemistry, economics, English, French, geography, geology, history, mathematics, music, philosophy/religion, physics/astronomy, political science, psychology, Spanish, theatre arts.

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.

## **MINOR IN HEALTH EDUCATION, GENERAL**

**(teaching majors)**

A minor for those students with or working towards a teaching license in a subject area other than health education. This minor fulfills the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction requirements for endorsement. An endorsement allows an individual to teach less than one-half time in health education. A minor consists

of 18 semester hours. Required courses are HED 3450, 3655, 4650; HPC/HED 4710; and HED/HP 3100. One course may be selected from HED 2100, 3120, 4730, and FCS 2202.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MARKETING EDUCATION****(grades 9-12 licensure)****Goals and objectives:**

- To provide preparation in the area of specialized professional competencies in sufficient depth to develop the required professional marketing competencies identified.
- To provide preparation in an area of concentration in sufficient depth to develop the required technical marketing competencies.
- To provide for enough appropriate marketing occupational experience to enable prospective teachers to develop saleable skills in at least one area.

Marketing education majors must take the following courses: ACC 1100\*, 2110\*; ECO 2030\* (counts for core curriculum requirement), 2040\*, 2100\*; FIR 2150\*; MKT3050+, 3210+, 3240+; BE 3380+, 4610+, 4850+, 4851+, 4852+; CI/SPE 2800+, CI/FDN/RE 3850+; CI 4900; FDN 3800+; PSY 3000+; and RE 4630+ to complete the required semester hours. A second major concentration in economics, psychology, English, or history is required of all marketing education majors. Students should see their advisor for assistance in selecting a second major concentration. Marketing education majors are required to take NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge. NOTE: Students should check with the Office of Field Experiences PRIOR to making application for NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge. Students must also take PRAXIS II Speciality Area Marketing Education Test.

\*These courses must be completed with an average grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

+Each course must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION****(grades 6-9 licensure)****The degree seeks to prepare teachers who:**

- are knowledgeable about the developmental stage of early adolescence and aware of the educational implications of that knowledge.
- have in-depth knowledge in at least two subject matter areas.
- have specialized skills and knowledge regarding appropriate teaching strategies for middle grades students.
- have a clear, working knowledge of the concept of developmentally responsive models of middle level schooling.

Students preparing to teach in the middle grades (6-9) must complete the following courses: FDN 3100+, 3800+; CI/SPE 2800+, 3140+, CI/FDN/RE 3850+, CI 4150+, 4900; PSY 3000+; RE 4630+; and academic concentrations from any two of the following areas with the two appropriate methods courses (CI 3060+, 4040+; RE 3150+, GS 4402+): language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. Students concentrating in science must select at least eight semester hours in biology, eight semester hours in geology, and eight semester hours equally divided in physics and chemistry for a total of at least 24 semester hours. A minimum of 15 hours above

core curriculum requirements is required in each of the two selected concentrations. A second major concentration selected from biology, chemistry, English, geology, history, mathematics, or physics/astronomy is required of all middle grades majors. Middle grades majors are required to take the NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge and the area of one of their concentrations of the PRAXIS II Subject Assessment or Specialty Area Tests. NOTE: Students should check with the Office of Field Experiences prior to making application for NTE Core Battery of Professional Knowledge.

+Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.

\*May not be taken on pass-fail option.

## **SECONDARY EDUCATION**

(grades 9-12 licensure)

The PROFESSIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LICENSURE in secondary education are as follows:

CI/SPE	2800+	Teachers, Schools, and Learners .....	3 s.h.
FDN	3800*+	Foundations of American Education .....	3 s.h.
CI/FDN/RE	3850*+	Literacy, Technology & Instruction .....	3 s.h.
PSY	3000+	Educational Psychology .....	3 s.h.
Methods Course(s)*+		in area of teaching specialty .....	2-3 s.h.
RE	4630*+	Reading in the Content Areas .....	3 s.h. (or as designated in major)
(English majors take RE 4620*+, 3 s.h.)			
CI	4900	Internship/Student Teaching .....	12 s.h.

A student preparing to teach a special area (grades K-12 in art, health, physical education, French, Spanish, theatre, or music) must complete FDN 3800+\*; CI/SPE 2800+, CI/FDN/RE 3850\*+, PSY 3000+; reading\*+ and methods\*+ course or courses as required in the major; and CI 4900. (STUDENTS SHOULD REFER TO THE COLLEGE OF EDUCATION SECTION OF THIS CATALOG FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS.)

+All courses in the professional sequence must be completed with the grade of "C" (2.0) or better.

\*May not be taken prior to admission to teacher education.

## **MEDIA STUDIES MINOR**

In addition to the programs listed above, a minor in media studies is available. This fifteen semester hour minor consists of the following courses:

Required courses:

CI	4810	Introduction to Sight and Sound .....	3 s.h.
CI	4830	Critical Viewing Skills .....	3 s.h.

Choose nine additional credit hours of electives from:

CI	4740	Photography (3)
CI	4770	Intermediate Photography (3)
CI	4840	Production of Educational Videotapes (3)
CI	4940	Image and Influence (3)
CI	4950	Documentary Film (3)

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION,  
BUSINESS EDUCATION, AND HEALTH EDUCATION (CI, BE, HED)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION  
(CI)****CI 2020. Art in the Elementary School/  
(2).F;S.**

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art, concepts from elements in art forms, teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory setting. No prerequisite. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory. (Same as ART 2020.)

**CI 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners/  
(3).F;S.**

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as SPE 2800).

**CI 3031. Band Techniques and Materi-  
als/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3031).

**CI 3032. Choral Techniques and Materi-  
als/(2).F.**

A survey of the materials and methods in

choral teaching. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3032).

**CI 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Ma-  
terials/(2).S.**

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. Alternate years. (Same as MUS 3033.)

**CI 3035. Music in the Elementary  
School/(2).F.**

Materials and methods in the field of music teaching in the elementary school. Music in the integrated program; emphasis on the creative phases and the development of musicianship; observation of teaching procedures with children. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Designed for music majors. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3035). (SPEAK-ING)

**CI 3036. Music in the Middle/Junior  
High School/(2).S.**

A study of the organization and direction of the music program in the middle/junior high school. Materials for the changing voice, elementary theory, music appreciation, operettas and program building are surveyed. Designed for music majors. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3035 or CI 3035, and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as MUS 3036). (SPEAK-ING)

**CI 3060. Social Studies in the Middle Grades/(2).F;S.**

The place of social studies in the middle grades curriculum is examined. Objectives, instructional procedures, materials and evaluation criteria are emphasized.

**CI 3070. Teaching Theatre Arts/(2).S.**

Methods, strategies, organization and administration for teaching classroom and production activities in theatre arts. Experiences will include the development of unit and lesson plans, microteaching and an actual high school teaching experience. It is strongly advised that all requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3080. Teaching High School Mathematics/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3090. Teaching High School Science/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3100. Teaching High School Social Science/(3).F;S.**

The course is designed for prospective secondary social science teachers and includes a balance of readings, class discussion, teaching, papers, and projects. Students have 30 hours of observation/participation experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisites: RE 3902, CI 3600, SPE 3271, CI 4010 or approval on instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as FCS/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**CI 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth through Two Years/(3).S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisites: FCS 3103, SPE 3273, and CI 4200. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as FCS/SPE 3105.)

**CI 3110. Social Studies in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

The place of social studies in the elementary curriculum is examined. Objectives, instructional procedures, materials and evaluation criteria are emphasized.

**CI 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(3).S.**

A study of methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching second languages in the K-12 curriculum. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, classroom observations and microteaching. It is strongly advised that other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be

completed prior to taking this course. (Same as FL 3120.) Required for B.S. degree with K-12 teacher licensure.

**CI 3140. Interdisciplinary Internship/(3).F;S.**

Acquaints teachers of early adolescents with the techniques of teaching as an individual and as a member of an interdisciplinary team. Planning and implementing learning programs which integrate subjects taught in the middle grades is emphasized. Lecture 30 hours; laboratory 90 hours. (SPEAKING)

**CI 3141. Teaching Physical Education/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3160. Methods of Teaching Industrial Education/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to methods, instructional strategies, organization and administration for teaching classroom and laboratory activities in industrial education subjects. Experiences will include development of unit and lesson plans, demonstrations, presentation, discussion techniques and field observation. Lecture three hours.

**CI 3170. Teaching Business Education/(2).S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3180. Teaching Speech Communication/(2).S.**

Prerequisites: FDN 3800 and PSY 3000. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teach-

ing) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3190. Classroom Methods and Materials in Driver and Traffic Safety Education/(2).On Demand.**

It is strongly advised that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**CI 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**CI 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**CI 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**CI 3590. Theory and Practice in the Teaching of High School English/(3).F;S.** Theory and practice in the teaching of literature and writing at the secondary level. Prerequisites: ENG 3300 and 3400. It is strongly recommended that all other requirements for licensure (except student teaching) be completed prior to this course. (Same as ENG 3590.)

**CI 3600. Curriculum and Instruction for Young Children: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).S.**

The purpose of this course is to apply the major cognitive, language, affective, social and physical development theories to curriculum planning and implementation for all young children. Emphasis will be on education services in public schools and other settings serving young children with typical and atypical needs.

**CI 3750. Media and Learning/(2).F;S.**

This course examines media as a formal

and informal teaching tool. Students are taught to evaluate a variety of educational media in a range of different formats. Students are expected to be able to competently design and produce self-made materials for use in teaching. Appropriate policies, procedures and strategies are studied to improve the acquisition and application of media and technology in education. The course examines methods and materials that facilitate the integration of media in education, including competencies such as critical listening skills, visual literacy and media literacy.

**CI 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as FDN/RE 3850.)

**CI 4000. Elementary School Curriculum and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

The basic principles of curriculum and instruction as applied to five to twelve year old children are examined. Attention is given to traditional as well as innovative programs. Selecting, planning, and utilizing materials, methods, activities, and facilities suited to elementary children are emphasized. Learning programs are planned for specific classroom situations, and are implemented and evaluated during the course. Lecture 30 hours; laboratory minimum of 90 hours. (SPEAKING)

**CI 4010. Creating and Adapting Learning Environments for Very Young Children/(3).F.**

Planning, developing, adapting, and evaluating learning environments to meet the total developmental needs of young children birth through kindergarten ages.

Content will focus on environments supportive of typical and atypical learning needs. Lecture two hours, laboratory one hour.

**CI 4030. Mathematics in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

A study of how children develop basic number concepts and learn to perform operations with natural numbers and fractions. Consideration of sequential learning experiences appropriate to each grade level.

**CI 4040. Mathematics in the Middle Grades/(2).F;S.**

A study of how children develop problem-solving concepts and learn to perform operations with fractions and pre-algebra concepts. Consideration is given to sequential learning experiences appropriate for grades six through nine.

**CI 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12)/(3).F.**

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of instructor. (Same as FCS 4131.)

**CI 4150. The Middle Level School/(3).F;S.**

A programmatic study of the components of effective middle level schools based on the developmental characteristics of early adolescents and middle grades research. The course investigates the middle school philosophy and focuses on selected aspects such as team teaching, exploratory curricula and teacher-based guidance programs. (WRITING)

**CI 4200. Families in the Educational Process for Children: Birth Through Kindergarten/(3).F.**

The purpose of this course is to provide knowledge and skills in communicating with families as partners in educational planning for young children. Students will apply skills with families of infants, toddlers, preschoolers, and kindergarteners having typical and atypical educational needs.

**CI 4421. Art Education: Age 13 Through Adulthood/(3).F.**

Recommended to be taken concurrently with ART 4422. Art teaching-learning for teenagers through adults for public schools and on-traditional groups, stressing personal development, concepts, environmental influences, and interdisciplinary relationships. Practicum experiences in middle school, high school, and relevant alternate sites. Prerequisites: ART 2421 and 3422. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students with permission of the instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***CI 4740. Photography/(3).F;S.**

Basic theory, principles and techniques of black and white and color photography.

**CI 4770. Intermediate Photography/(3).F.**

An intermediate photography course which strengthens skills previously acquired in black and white photography and introduces color photography. Prerequisite is a basic photography course or permission of the instructor.

**CI 4810. Introduction to Sight and Sound/(3).F.**

An introduction to the basic knowledge and skills underlying any effective audio-visual presentation. Students will learn the aural and visual aesthetic principles involved in the creation of effective media presentations. They will also learn the

theory and operation of various common sight and sound devices, including audio tape recorders; microphones and mixers; still cameras; video cameras, monitors, and recording devices; projection devices and presentation systems. Emphasis will be placed not only on understanding how the equipment works, but on the common theoretical background shared by all these communication devices.

**CI 4830. Critical Viewing Skills/(3).F.**

This course develops the ability to critically analyze and interpret media messages, particularly those conveyed through the visual channel. While particular attention is given to film and television, including educational and mass media programming and production, the course recognizes that both film and television developed out of photography and attention is therefore given to reading still images as well as moving images. This involves studying elements such as illustrations in children's books, photo-journalism and advertising.

**CI 4840. Production of Educational Videotapes/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the knowledge and technical skills needed to create effective, low-budget single camera video programs. Exposure to the different equipment and program formats commonly used in schools, training programs, and media centers. Experience in each of the three stages in the production process: pre-production, production, and post-production.

**CI 4900. Internship/Student Teaching/(6-12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students who plan to teach B-12. Graded on S/U basis.

**CI 4940. Image and Influence/(3).S.**

The course examines the relationship between television, motion pictures and society. The film and television industry are studied as mirrors and makers of social

values, attitudes and behavior. Emphasis is placed on media content and form, as well as the potential impact of media messages on various audiences including children and adolescents.

**CI 4950. Documentary Film/(3).F.**

Students view and analyze a variety of documentary films in terms of both form and content. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wide range of purposes for which documentaries are made, and on examining the variety of techniques used to achieve those purposes. Students examine how and why every documentary is, to a varying degree, a creative treatment of actuality.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## BUSINESS EDUCATION (BE)

**BE 1021. Introductory Keyboarding/(1).On Demand.**

A course designed to teach touch keyboarding skills to enable students to more efficiently use computer terminals, micro-computers, information processors, and other typewriter designed keyboards. NOTE: This will be a three-day a week, 6-week course run two times per class period per semester.

**BE 1030. Keyboarding/Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Study includes learning to type and set up letters and manuscripts. Orientation and practicum on word processing, data processing, and typewriting keyboards with traditional and electronic functions.

**BE 1060. Business Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

The fundamental process of mathematics and their fundamental process of mathematics and their application to common business practices. Topics included are trade, merchandising, valuation of assets, payrolls, taxes, insurance, banking, invest-

ments, credit, business ownership and distribution of earnings, and income taxes.

**BE 1590. Personal Money Management/(3).F.**

Planning and managing personal finances. Emphasis is placed on controlling expenditures, consumption, emergencies, borrowing, insurance, home ownership, taxes, savings, investing, retirement, and personal estate planning.

**BE 2110. Word Processing/(3).F;S.**

Study of electronic text editing and transcription activities (advanced applications in storing, retrieving, editing communications using word processing equipment). Included also are work with on-line systems, general purpose micros, special purpose word processing packages, networking, and advanced application. Prerequisite: BE 1030 or equivalent.

**BE 3150. Advanced Dictation and Transcription/(3).On Demand.**

Advanced study of shorthand dictation and transcription as applied to office situations. Students may select special areas such as medical, legal, court reporting, educational and law enforcement. Special emphasis is placed on expertise in writing shorthand and transcribing. Prerequisite: (2 semesters shorthand).

**BE 3340. Business Communications/(3).F;S.**

Specific instruction designed to develop competence in business communications: written communications, including letters, memorandum, and report writing; oral communications (individual and group); and nonverbal communications. Course intended primarily for business and business-related majors. Junior standing or permission of instructor is required. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**BE 3380. Administrative Office Systems/(3).S.**

This course provides a generic overview of the automated office in order to give

students a basic understanding of concepts and management concerns. Electronic office systems, information processing and equipment are explored from a management and practical perspective. (COMPUTER)

**BE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****BE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**BE 3820. Records Management and Control/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the planning, implementation, and maintenance of records management and control programs (creation, distribution, retention, utilization, storage, retrieval, protection, preservation, and final disposition) in organizations in order to reduce costs in handling records and to develop efficient systems and procedures for the storage and retrieval of records at the corporate level, public governmental units; local, state, regional and national levels.

**BE 3895. Administration and Supervision of Business Education/(3).SS.**

Course covers the history and philosophy of business education and its place in secondary school programs. The overall organization and administration of business education as constituted at the secondary level is examined and evaluated. Establishing the curriculum for an effective program is given strong coverage in addition to evaluating and selecting equipment and instructional materials used in various business education courses.

**BE 3900. Internship/(6-9).F;S.**

A full-time work experience in business. Nine semester hours of credit are granted

for a normal 15-week internship with six semester hours granted for a 10-week internship. Students are encouraged to do internships during the summer between their junior and senior years of study. Prerequisite: full admission to the College of Education, junior or senior standing, and permission of department chairperson and program coordinator. Graded on an S/U basis.

**BE 4030. Cooperative Office Education/(2).On Demand.**

Actual work in an office. Group conferences to be arranged. (By permission of department only.) Prerequisite: BE 2110 or equivalent.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***BE 4510. Office Management/(3).F.**

Study of the responsibilities, problems, and duties of the office manager approached from a management viewpoint; study made in managing the modern office from both a traditional and computerized office systems approach; study of administering systems and procedures in office work and expansion of knowledge and techniques used to reduce and control office costs. (SPEAKING)

**BE 4610. Coordination Techniques and Job Analysis for Vocational Business and Marketing Education/(3).SS.**

Prospective students are placed in a cooperative office and/or marketing education program. Methods and techniques of coordinating work are emphasized. (WRITING)

**BE 4650. Applications in Information Processing for Business Educators/(3).F.**

Provides students with a basic understanding of applied automated integrated office systems. The course focuses on microcomputer and software packages that enable a microcomputer to accomplish various business and business education applications and tasks. The impact of com-

puter technology and electronic information systems in business operations on students studying the business curriculum at the secondary level will be emphasized. Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing and introductory data processing/computer course. (COMPUTER)

**BE 4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

**BE 4850. Management of Occupational Education Youth Organizations/(3).S.**

A study of how to organize and administer youth organizations in occupational business and marketing education for teachers in order to establish an excellent learning situation.

**BE 4851. Organization and Administration of a Marketing Education for Teachers Program/(3).F.**

A study of the philosophy, practices, and procedures used in the organization and administration of an occupational distributive education program.

**BE 4852. Methods in Marketing Education for Teachers/(3).S.**

A study of approved methods of teaching marketing education for teachers. Prerequisite: PSY 3000. (SPEAKING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## HEALTH EDUCATION (HED)

**HED 2100. Introduction to Health Education/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the discipline of health education, its foundation in theories of behavior change and prevention of health risks. The roles and competencies of health educators in the schools, the community, and clinical and worksite settings are described. Skills of needs assessment and community analysis are introduced. The Health Belief Model and models of diffusion, adoption and epidemiology are studied. (WRITING)

**HED 3100. Emergency Care and CPR/(3).F;S.**

The course content and activities will prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HP 3100.)

**HED 3120. Consumer Health Education/(3).S.**

An overview of health products and services. Analysis will be made of the health care delivery system and wise decision making in the health marketplace. Included is the study of alternative healing practices, advertising of health products, and financing of health care from the consumer's perspective. The role of the FDA and FTC and other consumer protective agencies will be studied.

**HED 3450. School Health Programs/(3).S.**

An examination of the three components of the school health program: comprehensive health education, school health services and a healthful school environment. This course describes the roles and functions of the health educator and coordinator in planning, implementing and evaluating programs which promote the health and well-being of school-aged children and youth. Coordination of efforts between the school, family and community are emphasized. Visitation and observations of health education programs are required.

**HED 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**HED 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be

repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HED 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HED 3645. Health Education in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the content and methods of health education. The course will survey basic wellness issues such as nutrition, fitness, sexuality, drug abuse, and chronic and communicable disease prevention. The theory and practice of health education programs at the elementary level is discussed, including the use of a variety of methods and the development of relevant materials.

**HED 3655. Methods and Materials in Health Education/(3).F.**

This course examines the theory and practice of planning health education programs for the middle and secondary levels. Students will gain experience in the NC Course of Study in Health Education, writing unit plans and creating lesson plans. Development of instructional materials and a variety of teaching strategies are emphasized. Visitations and observations of health education classes are required. Prerequisite: HED 3450 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**HED 3900. Internship/(3).F;S.**

Students serve internships in a variety of health related agencies such as health departments, community action agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals and industrial/business settings. Students survey agency functions, complete projects and write a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related professional. Prerequisite: HED 2100; and the majority of other Health Education requirements or permission of the instructor. Graded on S/U basis.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**HED 4650. Drugs Education and Prevention/(3).F;S.**

The primary focus of this course is to introduce the complexities of drug-related issues. The social, psychological, pharmacological, cultural, educational and political aspects of drug use, including alcohol and tobacco, are examined. In addition, the methods, materials and theories of drug abuse prevention in the school and community are discussed. (SPEAKING)

**HED 4710. Teaching Sex Education Within a Family Context/(3).F.**

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HPC 4710.)

**HED 4730. Teaching Stress Management and Emotional Health/(2).S.**

This course will explore the factors associated with the development of emotional health and the management of stress as a basis for understanding the healthy personality. Emphasis will be directed towards teaching stress management and emotional health within an educational setting. Practical aspects of health education and program planning will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to deepen their commitment to affective teaching by applying the principles of self-esteem building, behavior self-management, communication, and accessing appropriate resources.

## Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling (HPC)

*Lee Baruth, Chairperson*

*Alfred S. Alschuler*

*Sally S. Atkins*

*Fred T. Badders*

*Gregory S. Blimling*

*Willie Fleming*

*J. Albert Greene*

*Glenda T. Hubbard*

*Laura M. Johnson*

*Geri A. Miller*

*John Mulgrew*

*Terry Sack*

*Milton G. Spann, Jr.*

*Laurie Williamson*

*Jon Winek*

The Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling is responsible for organizing and providing instructional programs in counseling and other human development functions for public schools, colleges/universities, and various agencies.

The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree with the following options:

1. The Community Counseling program is designed to prepare counselors and other "helping" professionals to work in a wide variety of human service agencies (including mental health centers, social service agencies, business and industry employee assistance programs, etc.). Various specialized course emphases are available.
2. The Certified School Counseling program (Counseling and Guidance/School Counseling, K-12) is designed to meet state licensure requirements and to prepare counselors for elementary, middle, and secondary schools. (Prerequisite: a North Carolina "A" teaching license, its equivalent, or a supervised public school internship.)
3. The Student Development program is designed to prepare counselors and other student development (student personnel/student affairs) specialists who wish to work in a post-secondary educational setting (universities, four-year colleges, community colleges, and technical institutes/colleges).
4. The Marriage and Family Therapy program is designed to meet the need for advanced preparation of counselors who work with families in a wide variety of work settings.

All master's degree programs in community counseling, school counseling, and student development (college counseling concentration) are accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA). Graduates are immediately eligible to take the examination of the National Board for Certified Counselors, Inc., to become National Certified Counselors. The School Counseling programs are also accredited/approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The Marriage and Family Therapy Program has candidacy status with the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Education of the AAMFT through September 30, 1999.

All courses are taught from a multicultural perspective which emphasizes the differing experiences, cultures, histories, and perspectives of people from a variety of

ethnic, gender, racial, and social class backgrounds.

The department also provides group methods, human relations, and other human development courses at the graduate and undergraduate levels for the College of Education and the University. These courses are valuable for majors in other departments. A course in life and career planning and courses in leadership development are offered for undergraduate students. The department offers a variety of summer institutes to enhance the learning of both graduate students and practitioners seeking continuing education opportunities in human service fields.

A student proposing to major in any of the degree programs or to seek licensure through the department must be fully admitted as an HPC degree student or in exceptional circumstances receive approval by the HPC department chair prior to taking any course. See the Graduate Bulletin for a listing of each program.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND PSYCHOLOGICAL COUNSELING (HPC)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**HPC 2200. Life/Career Planning/(2).F;S.**  
This individually oriented study helps students consider those career choices and related factors contributing to satisfaction and happiness in life. The process of goal setting and self-management by objectives will be studied in order for the student to plan systematically for a career. Offered on a S/U basis only.

**HPC 2700. Introduction to Leadership Development/(3).F.**

Designed to introduce students to the development of leadership skills. Topics/emphases include an assessment of each student's preferred leadership style as well as an introduction to team building, decision-making, time management, program planning, group communication, and goal setting. Students will become actively involved in one or more roles in at least one campus organization.

**HPC 3390. An Introduction to and Procedures in the Helping Professions/(3).On Demand.**

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling. Contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed.

**HPC 3400. Resident Assistant Development/(3).F;S.**

Designed to enhance the personal and professional growth of resident assistants. Emphasis is given to the residential living/learning environment and related student development theory; leadership development and styles; communication skills/styles; and situational topics relative to the resident assistant position. Open only to approved prospective or current Appalachian resident assistants.

**HPC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HPC 3520. Instructional Assistant/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level

through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite; junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**HPC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**HPC 3700. Applied Leadership Development in Student Organizations/(3).F;S.** Designed to study the component parts of organizational leadership while assisting leaders in various student clubs and organizations to develop further their leadership skills. The course format will combine instruction, discussion, and experiential learning in order to bridge the appropriate theories with the reality of organizational leadership. The course is limited to students in existing club/organization leadership roles.

**HPC 4300. Advanced Student Leadership Development/(3).F.**

Designed for designated student body officers/leaders to develop and practice their leadership capabilities. It combines the theoretical understanding through the classroom setting with the practical concepts through a practicum. Emphases include an understanding of the University community, clear organizational goals, advanced leadership concepts, and related topics/issues. The course is limited to those invited and approved by the instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**HPC 4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;S.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributants to alcohol and drug addition and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and preventive program efforts. Students will also examine

their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse.

**HPC 4710. Teaching Sex Education Within a Family Context/(3).F.**

This course is designed to help health educators learn and develop strategies for teaching family living and sexuality to different age groups such as elementary, middle grades, secondary and adults. Topics to be included are reproductive anatomy, physiology, STDs and AIDS, varying cultural differences, and gaining community support. Each student will be responsible for developing appropriate curricular materials for the age group she or he will be teaching. (Same as HED 4710.)

**HPC 4790. Group Methods and Processes/(3).F;S.**

A study of group dynamics, experimentation in groups, leadership roles, and applicability to other settings.

**HPC 4800. Basic Dream Interpretation/(3).On Demand.**

A review of C.G. Jung's life and the development of analytical psychology. This review includes the beginning and expansion of his analytical approach to dream analysis. Special attention will be given to the structure of dreams, dream images and how dreams relate to the life of the dreamer. Students will begin to explore their dreams via the analytical method.

**HPC 4840. Human Relations and Interaction/(3).F;S.**

Examines the key elements in effective interpersonal communication. Students will be exposed to one or more human relations models that are designed to improve their communication skills, such as Carkhuff/Gazda scales, Parent Effectiveness Training, Teacher Effectiveness Training, Transactional Analysis, values clarification, psychodramatic techniques, etc. Emphasis will be given to applying constructive methods of human relations in

a variety of settings including business, schools, and social service agencies.

**HPC 4850. Advanced Dream Interpretation/(3).On Demand.**

An advanced structural study of individual and collective dreams based on the works of C.G. Jung. Special attention will be given to the concepts of ego, persona, shadow, animus/anima, self components, psychological types, complexes, symbols, archetypes, fairy tales, and alchemy. Prerequisite: HPC 4800 or permission of instructor.

**HPC 4900. Internship in Public Schools/(1-9).On Demand.**

Designed for school counselor graduate

students who do not possess an "A" teaching license and who must have an extended internship in a public school setting prior to obtaining a "G" license. Each internship is arranged and coordinated on an individual basis consistent with state policies. This course will be limited to students accepted into the school counselor program and the course credit will not count toward the graduate degree. Graded on the S/U basis only.

For graduate courses (5000 or above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities (LRE)

Timothy B. Harris, Acting Chairperson

Donna M. Brown

Heather M. Clark

Thalia J. Coleman

Richard A. Culatta

Charles R. Duke

Connie R. Green

Pamela A. Henson

Robert J. Jones

Larry J. Kortering

R. Jane Lieberman

Angela G. Losardo

Mike Marlowe

Gary B. Moorman

Darrell Morris

Alice P. Naylor

E. Jane Nowacek

Robert C. Schlagal

Damaris Shipley

Mary Ruth Sizer

Gary T. Timbers

James R. Tompkins

Woodrow Trathen

The Department of Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities includes professionals in communication disorders, reading, and special education. This enables the department to provide innovative programs focusing, in a transdisciplinary fashion, on all facets of language, reading and specific areas of exceptionality. All students pursuing programs in the Department of Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities must meet all requirements for admission into the Reich College of Education.

Undergraduate programs offered include:

communication disorders (B.S.)

special education: learning disabilities (B.S.)

habilitative science (B.S.)

For information on any of the department's graduate programs, consult the current *Graduate Bulletin* or contact the department chairperson.

### B.S. IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers two preprofessional concentrations in the study of human communication and associated disorders: an educational certification concentration and a clinical certification concentration. Upon successful completion of a master's degree, students in both concentrations are eligible for licensure by the State of North Carolina, certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, and licensure by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. Students in the educational certification concentration complete professional education requirements; and, students in the clinical certification concentration select an area of academic concentration such as psychology, gerontology, reading, special education, or child development. This concentration consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours and must be approved by the student's academic advisor. Students accepted into the communication disorders program must arrange a plan of study with an academic advisor.

#### Criteria for Admission to the Communication Disorders Program

Formal application for admission to the Communication Disorders Program (CDP) is required of all students. Admission to the Communication Disorders Program is competitive and an interview is required. Students may apply for admission when

they have earned at least 30 s.h. and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5. Formal admission cannot occur until the student has met the following requirements:

- earned at least 45 s.h. with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5
- completed a speech screening through the Comprehensive Clinic
- completed the following courses: ENG 1000 (2.0 or higher), ENG 1100, CD 2259 (2.0 or higher), CD 2260 (2.0 or higher), and the Core Curriculum Natural Sciences sequence.
- earned passing scores for PRAXIS I (Reading, Writing, and Mathematics) and have scores on file in the College

Meeting the above requirements does not guarantee admission to the Communication Disorders program. The Communication Disorders program will admit only a limited number of students in the Fall and again in the Spring. Closing dates for applications are October 1 for Spring admission and February 1 for Summer or Fall entry. Final admission decisions will be made after semester grades are officially recorded. Students may apply for admission a maximum of three times. Specific information regarding the admission process is attached to the major checksheet and is available in the Office of General Studies, the Department of Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities, and the Reich College of Education Dean's Office. Students may also contact the Coordinator of the CDP or the Chair of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities for additional information.

## **EDUCATIONAL CERTIFICATION CONCENTRATION**

### **Requirements:**

Core curriculum ..... 44 s.h.

### **Professional education courses:**

PSY	3000	Educational Psychology .....	3 s.h.
CI/SPE	2800	Teachers, Students, and Learners .....	3 s.h.
CI/FDN/RE	3850	Literacy, Teaching and Instruction .....	3 s.h.
FDN	3800	Foundations of American Education .....	3 s.h.
		Total	12 s.h.

### **Required courses in communication disorders and related areas:**

COM	1100	Foundations and Contexts of Human Communication .....	3 s.h.
PSY	2301	Psychology of Human Growth and Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	2259	Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	2260	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism .....	3 s.h.
CD	2266	Language Science: Anatomic and Physiologic Bases .....	2 s.h.
CD	2361	Phonetics .....	3 s.h.
CD	2464	Basic Speech and Hearing Science .....	3 s.h.
CD	2465	Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory .....	1 s.h.
CD	3162	Structural Analysis of Language .....	3 s.h.
CD	3163	Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language .....	1 s.h.
CD	3364	Audiology .....	3 s.h.
CD	3366	Communication Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	4562	Advanced Phonetic Transcription .....	1 s.h.
CD	4563	Disorders of Articulation and Phonology .....	3 s.h.
CD	4662	Management of Hearing Disorders .....	3 s.h.

---

CD	4666	Language Disorders .....	3 s.h.
FDN	4600	Educational Statistics .....	3 s.h.
CD	4864	Evaluation and Intervention Procedures in Comm. Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4865	Lab in Evaluation and Intervention Proc. in Comm. Disorders .....	1 s.h.
		Total	48 s.h.

Electives	.....	18 s.h.
		GRAND TOTAL 122 s.h.

## CLINICAL CERTIFICATION CONCENTRATION

### Requirements:

Core curriculum	.....	44 s.h.
-----------------	-------	---------

### Required courses in communication disorders and related areas:

COM	1100	Foundations and Contexts of Human Communication ....	3 s.h.
PSY	2301	Psychology of Human Growth and Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	2259	Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	2260	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism .....	3 s.h.
CD	2266	Language Science: Anatomic and Physiologic Bases .....	2 s.h.
CD	2361	Phonetics .....	3 s.h.
CD	2464	Basic Speech and Hearing Science .....	3 s.h.
CD	2465	Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory .....	1 s.h.
CD	3162	Structural Analysis of Language .....	3 s.h.
CD	3163	Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language .....	1 s.h.
CD	3364	Audiology .....	3 s.h.
CD	3366	Communication Development .....	3 s.h.
CD	4562	Advanced Phonetic Transcription .....	1 s.h.
CD	4563	Disorders of Articulation and Phonology .....	3 s.h.
CD	4662	Management of Hearing Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4666	Language Disorders .....	3 s.h.
FDN	4600	Educational Statistics .....	3 s.h.
CD	4864	Evaluation and Intervention Procedures in Comm. Disorders .....	3 s.h.
CD	4865	Lab in Evaluation and Intervention Proc. in Comm. Disorders .....	1 s.h.
		Total	48 s.h.

Area of academic concentration	.....	18 s.h.
--------------------------------	-------	---------

Electives	.....	12 s.h.
		GRAND TOTAL 122 s.h.

Students interested in state licensure or national certification (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association Certificate of Clinical Competence) should see the *Graduate Bulletin*, or contact the program coordinator. Initial licensure in the North Carolina schools requires a G (graduate) level license.

**MINOR IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS**

A minor in communication disorders consists of 15 semester hours, including CD 2259 and 3366 plus nine additional hours to be selected in consultation with the coordinator of the communication disorders program.

**READING EDUCATION**

The responsibility for all undergraduate reading and language arts courses is maintained by the Reading and Language Arts Program in the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities. These include courses required of all majors in child development (RE 3902), elementary education (RE 3140, 3900), health education (RE 4630), marketing education (RE 4630), middle grades education (RE 3150, 4630), secondary education and special areas (RE 4620 or 4630), and special education (RE 3900, 4710, 4620). Students should consult their advisor for any revisions in their program major. For students interested in North Carolina licensure in reading (K-12), the Reading and Language Arts Program offers an MA program in reading as well as courses leading to "G" level licensure. Please consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for information.

**SPECIAL EDUCATION**

The Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities offers the Bachelor of Science degree in special education. Completion of the degree leads to licensure in learning disabilities K-12. Students enrolling in this degree program are required to complete a second major concentration in a basic discipline (e.g., English, mathematics, history, biology, or psychology). Included in the requirements for this degree are a 5-week internship and a 15-week student teaching placement. All students majoring in special education will be placed in one of the following public school districts for field-based activities: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Wilkes, or Watauga county.

**Requirements:**

Core curriculum ..... 44 s.h.

**Professional education courses:**

PSY	3000	Educational Psychology .....	3 s.h.
CI/SPE	2800	Teachers, Schools, and Learners .....	3 s.h.
CI/FDN/RE	3850	Literacy, Technology, and Instruction .....	3 s.h.
FDN	3800	Foundations of American Education .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4900	Student Teaching in Special Education .....	<u>12 s.h.</u>
			Total    24 s.h.

**Required courses in special education and related areas:**

SPE 3370 Introduction to Mental Retardation ..... 2 s.h.

SPE 3374 Identification and Assessment of Learning Disabilities ..... 3 s.h.

SPE 4570 Consultation and Advocacy for Exceptional Children:  
Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional  
Disturbance ..... 3 s.h.

SPE 4571 Introduction to Emotional Disturbance ..... 2 s.h.

SPE 4576 Introduction to Learning Disabilities ..... 2 s.h.

---

SPE	4601 Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance .....	2 s.h.
SPE	4705 Methods and Curriculum in Learning Disabilities .....	3 s.h.
SPE	4902 Practicum in Handicapping Conditions .....	3 s.h.
CD	2259 Communication Disorders .....	3 s.h.
RE	3900 Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher .....	3 s.h.
RE	4620 Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School .....	3 s.h.
RE	4710 Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems .....	3 s.h.
CI	4030 Mathematics in the Elementary School .....	2 s.h.
FDN	3100 Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12 .....	<u>2 s.h.</u>
		36 s.h.
Second Major concentration .....	15-24 s.h.	
Electives .....	2-3 s.h.	
		GRAND TOTAL Minimum of 122 s.h.

## HABILITATIVE SCIENCE

A major in habitative science consists of an individualized program of study that meets a student's particular career objectives in the area of special education. Any student in consultation with an advisor and with permission of the departmental chairperson, may elect to adopt the major with a minimum of 36 semester hours plus SPE 3370, 4571, 4576, CD 2259, and SPE/CI 2800. This degree does not carry teacher licensure.

## SPECIAL EDUCATION, GENERAL MINOR

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in special education which generally consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of credit from courses offered by the special education program. Each minor is individually designed by the student and the coordinator of the special education program. Students must design the minor prior to the last two semesters of residence at Appalachian, and they must seek approval from their "home" college prior to contracting for the minor in special education.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT: BIRTH THROUGH KINDERGARTEN

(teacher licensure)

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in child development: birth through kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800, CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800, PSY 3000, and CI 4900. The major consists of 44 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading, and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: COM 1100; FCS

2101, 2104, 2201, 3103; CI 3600, 4010, 4200; PSY 4700; and RE 3902; SPE 3271, 3272, 3273, FCS/CI/SPE 3104 (3 s.h.) and FCS/CI/SPE 3105 (3 s.h.). PSY 1200 is required in the core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 6 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Six semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are also required for the degree.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS, READING, AND SPECIAL EDUCATION (CD, RE, SPE)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **COMMUNICATION DISORDERS (CD)**

##### **CD 2259. Communication Disorders/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the disorders of human communication in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

##### **CD 2260. Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism/(3).F;S.**

The structure and function of the systems involved in normal speech perception and production. (Meets ASHA B-1).

#### **ENROLLMENT IN THE FOLLOWING COURSES, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, IS LIMITED TO STUDENTS WHO HAVE BEEN ADMITTED TO THE COMMUNICATION DISORDERS PROGRAM.**

##### **CD 2266. Language Science: Anatomic and Physiologic Bases/(2).F;S.**

Basic anatomy and physiology of the central nervous system with special emphasis on neural systems involved in normal and disordered language comprehension and production. (Meets ASHA B-1).

##### **CD 2361. Phonetics/(3).F;S.**

The phonetic/phonemic systems of English concentrating on I.P.A. transcription

skills. (Meets ASHA B-1).

##### **CD 2464. Basic Speech and Hearing Science/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to speech and hearing science theory, instrumentation, and measurement. Emphasizes normal speech perception and production to establish a reference for pathological deviations. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: CD 2361 and concurrently with CD 2465.

##### **CD 2465. Basic Speech and Hearing Science Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

This laboratory is designed to provide students with hands-on experiences with instrumentation in the speech and hearing sciences. Through these experiences, students will apply concepts of speech perception, acoustic phonetics, and speech production in laboratory and clinical settings. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: CD 2361 and concurrently with CD 2464.

##### **CD 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

##### **CD 3162. Structural Analysis of Language/(3).F;S.**

A study of language content, form, and use with special emphasis on the acquisition of descriptive taxonomies for the clas-

sification of spoken language samples. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3163.

**CD 3163. Laboratory in the Structural Analysis of Language/(1).F;S.**

In this laboratory, students will engage in guided and independent practice in language sampling and analysis procedures. Emphasis will be placed on sampling, transcribing, analyzing, and interpreting the semantic, syntactic, and pragmatic components of language. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: concurrently with CD 3162.

**CD 3364. Audiology/(3).S.**

The science of hearing and the etiologies of hearing impairment. (Meets ASHA B-3). Prerequisites: CD 2259, 2260, 2464, and 2465.

**CD 3366. Communication Development/(3).S.**

Verbal and nonverbal communication development of the child. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisites: CD 2266, 3162 and 3163.

**CD 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**CD 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

**CD 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**CD 4562. Advanced Phonetic Transcription/(1).F;S.**

In this course, students will refine their skills in transcribing samples of normal and disordered speech, on-line and from

audio recordings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of broad and narrow transcription in connected speech samples of children and adults with a variety of speech disorders. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: CD 2361 and CD 4563 or concurrently with CD 4563.

**CD 4563. Disorders of Articulation and Phonology/(3).S.**

Etiology, evaluation, and management of articulation and phonological disorders. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisites: CD 2259, 2260, and 2361.

**CD 4568. Language and Culture/(3).On Demand.**

An overview of the complex relations between language and society as conceived by selected anthropologists, sociolinguists and psychologists. Special emphasis will be placed on the use of language in various work settings, multilingualism, language socialization, and cross-cultural communication. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisites: CD 3162, 3163, 3366 or permission of instructor. (Same as ANT 4568.)

**CD 4602. Communication Problems of the Aged/(3).F.**

The dynamics of normal communicative processes in the geriatric population and the psychological changes that occur as human beings age. Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of instructor. Enrollment is not restricted.

**CD 4662. Management of Hearing Disorders/(3).F;S.**

Studies of the habilitation/rehabilitation of hearing impairments in preschool and school-aged children and adults. Emphasis on prescriptive and resource curricular management. Includes audition training, speech reading methods, and a survey of hearing aid monitoring techniques (Meets ASHA B-3).

**CD 4666. Language Disorders/(3).F.**

The identification and evaluation of language disorders in children and adults, including models of language and language disorders, etiological factors, and basic assessment and management procedures. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisites: CD 2266, 3162, 3163, and 3366.

**CD 4864. Evaluation and Intervention Procedures in Communication Disorders/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the diagnostic and therapy processes required in any clinical setting. Special emphasis will be placed on acquiring the skills necessary to conduct an interview; administer an oral-facial examination; select and administer basic screening and diagnostic assessments; write a diagnostic report; develop and monitor an intervention plan; and, provide appropriate counseling to clients and their families. Prerequisites: CD 2259, 3364, 4563 or 4666; and, concurrently with CD 4865. (WRITING)

**CD 4865. Laboratory in Evaluation and Intervention Procedures in Communication Disorders/(1).F;S.**

In this course, students will obtain 25 hours of supervised observation of speech, language and hearing evaluations and intervention by serving as participant observers with one client at the Appalachian State University Comprehensive Clinic. Emphasis will be placed on applying the skills learned in CD 4864 such as conducting an oral-facial examination, administering a basic screening assessment, writing instructional objectives, and developing intervention plans. Prerequisites: CD 2259, 3364, 4563 or 4666; and, concurrently with CD 4864. (WRITING)

**READING (RE)****RE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RE 3070. Media for Young People/(3).S.**  
Survey of literature, films and television

for adolescents; criteria for selection and use; methods of encouraging critical use of media by young people.

**RE 3140. Language and Literature in the Elementary School/(4).F;S.**

A study of communication skills in the elementary school curriculum with emphasis on language arts and children's literature. (WRITING)

**RE 3150. Language Arts in the Middle Grades/(2).F;S.**

A study of communication skills: literacy, speaking, reading, composition, handwriting, and spelling; a comparison of current teaching methods and materials; emphasis on the language arts as the core of middle grades curriculum. (WRITING)

**RE 3240. World Literature for Children/(3).F;S.**

Students will read and analyze translations and other children's books in English from countries around the world. Literary analysis of the books will form the basis for comparing and contrasting cultures, historical periods, and differing national worldviews of childhood. Other issues such as racism and sexism will also be examined. (Same as ENG 3240.) (WRITING)

**RE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****RE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

**RE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**RE 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI/FDN 3850.)

**RE 3900. Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F;S.**

This course is a major professional course which prepares teachers to teach reading in grades K-12. Knowledge objectives of the course focus on the developmental nature of language and reading ability, along with some major issues and instructional materials and practices associated with reading instruction. Performance objectives are designed to develop skills in (1) diagnosing individual differences, (2) setting goals and objectives for reading instruction, (3) evaluating reading behavior, (4) developing instructional strategies, and (5) utilizing resources for reading instruction. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for teachers in grades K-6, teachers being licensed in special education, and communication disorders.)

**RE 3902. Emergent Literacy/(3).F;S.**

This course prepares early childhood educators and reading specialists to understand and facilitate the literacy development of young children. Emphasis will be placed on oral language development, beginning reading and writing, and literature for the very young.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***RE 4620. Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior and Senior High School/(3).F;S.**

In addition to covering the content and

skills presented in RE 4630, this course covers the following; (1) the developmental reading program, (2) organizing and administering the high school reading program, (3) reading interests and tastes, (4) providing reading instruction for special groups, (5) meeting needs of the individual reader. (WRITING)

**RE 4630. Reading in the Content Areas/(2).F;S.**

This course prepares content area teachers to utilize reading as an instructional process in their classrooms. In addition, reading is used to gain perspective on broader learning processes. Course topics include: (1) classroom assessment procedures, including textbook evaluation and selection, and classroom diagnostic techniques; (2) accommodating individual differences; (3) general lesson and unit planning strategies; (4) focused instructional strategies, which include specific teaching activities for reading and learning. (This course may be used to meet licensure requirements for special subject teachers in grades 7-12 who teach subjects such as English, social studies, math, science, biology, health and physical education, sociology, geography, business, music, art, foreign language, and so on.)

**RE 4640. Workshop in Teaching Reading/(2).SS.**

**RE 4650. Linguistics and Reading/(3).F.**  
Relates these areas of linguistics to the process of reading: phonetics, syntax, semantics, rhetoric and dialect.

**RE 4710. Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Problems/(3).F;S.**

Prepares students to administer and interpret commonly used informal reading tests and to plan appropriate instruction for different types of remedial readers.

**RE 4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I/(3).F;S.**

The course deals with commonly used

reading tests and how to locate causes of reading difficulties and to prescribe corrective procedures for the severely disabled reader. Prerequisites: RE 3900, 4620 or 4710.

**RE 4730. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II/(3).F;S.**

Students are assigned to individual or small groups for diagnostic and remedial teaching. Prerequisite: RE 4720.

**RE 4904. Field Experience/(3).F.**

Students register only by permission of advisor in reading.

**SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPE)****SPE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****SPE 2800. Teachers, Schools, and Learners/(3).F;S.**

Provides the conceptual basis for understanding teaching as a profession, diverse learners, and classroom and school contexts. It also provides the foundation for thinking about inquiry and the knowledge base in education. Students are also required to perform a minimum of 40 hours of observations and/or participation. (Same as CI 2800.)

**SPE 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisites: RE 3902, CI 3600, SPE 3271, CI 4010 or approval of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/FCS 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**SPE 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth Through Two Years/(3).S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisites: FCS 3103, SPE 3273, and CI 4200. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/FCS 3105.)

**SPE 3271. Modifying the Early Education Curriculum for Infants, Toddlers, Preschoolers, and Kindergarten Children with Disabilities/(3).F.**

The purposes of this course are to: 1) provide a knowledge base in atypical development and factors contributing to characteristics of children at risk, and 2) to develop strategies for integrating a range of learning needs and disabilities into the planning and implementation of an early childhood curriculum.

**SPE 3272. Developmental Assessment and Program Evaluation for Programs Serving Preschool and Kindergarten Children/(3).S.**

This course will introduce the basic concepts involved in formal and informal observation approaches for infants, toddlers, preschoolers and families. Skills in observation, data collection, analysis of data, and uses of data will be developed. Cultural and experiential influences will be considered.

**SPE 3273. Educational Assessment and Intervention for Infants with Disabilities and Their Families/(3).F.**

Provides for information and skill development in assessment and program service development for infants with disabilities and their families. Service coordina-

tion and transdisciplinary intervention with families will be addressed.

**SPE 3370. Introduction to Mental Retardation/(2).F;S.**

A study of individuals who have problems of retardation with regard to characteristics, behavior, and general nature and needs in the home, community, and learning environment.

**SPE 3374. Identification and Assessment of Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S.**

The basic principles of the identification and evaluation procedures used with children with learning disabilities. This course outlines the procedures required in planning and writing an Individualized Education Program.

**SPE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**SPE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**SPE 4570. Consultation and Advocacy for Exceptional Children: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;S.**

The role of the teacher as an advocate and change agent for mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children in the home, school, and community.

**SPE 4571. Introduction to Emotional Disturbance/(2).F;S.**

An introductory course in the education of the emotionally handicapped child. Emphasis will be placed upon the psychological, sociological, and educational implications in the education of emotionally handicapped children. (WRITING)

**SPE 4576. Introduction to Learning Disabilities/(2).F;S.**

The identification and education of youth with learning disabilities, including programs, teaching strategies, and theories.

**SPE 4592. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F;S.**

This course includes a survey of major physical disabilities including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, AIDS, cancer, pain, obesity, eating disorders, and injury using a behavioral medicine orientation. Behavioral medicine represents a multi-dimensional approach to integrating behavioral and biomedical information in determining disease etiology and in prescribing comprehensive treatment. (Same as PSY 4653.) (WRITING)

**SPE 4595. Individual Differences/(3).F;S.**

This course will provide an overview of the field of special education with emphasis on mental retardation, learning disabilities, and emotional disabilities.

**SPE 4601. Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies: Mental Retardation, Learning Disabilities, and Emotional Disturbance/(2).F;S.**

A study of classroom management techniques and intervention strategies with mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children. Must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570, 4705, and 4902 by special education majors.

**SPE 4700. Introduction to the Teaching-Family Model/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to the philosophy and implementation of the teaching-family model treatment approach. Emphasis will be placed on meeting the needs and remediating problems of the emotionally disturbed and delinquent youth.

**SPE 4705. Methods and Curriculum in Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S.**

This course addresses state-of-the-art techniques and methods used in the implementation of curriculum programs for learning disabled students.

**SPE 4900. Student Teaching in Special Education/(6 OR 12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision

for one semester for students planning to teach special needs students in grades K-12. Graded on S/U basis.

**SPE 4902. Practicum in Handicapping Conditions/(3).F;S.**

Field practice in school settings of techniques used in the education of mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed children. Graded on S/U basis only. This course must be taken concurrently with SPE 4570, 4601, and 4705. (SPEAKING)

For graduate courses (5000 or above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Leadership and Educational Studies (LES)

*Harold E. Wilson, Chairperson*

*Leonard B. Bliss*

*Barbara S. Bonham*

*Hunter R. Boylan*

*Charles Claxton*

*Michael W. Dale*

*Alexander Erwin*

*Ralph G. Hall*

*Siegfried E. Herrmann*

*Richard D. Howe*

*James W. Jackson*

*W. Thomas Jamison*

*Kenneth D. Jenkins*

*George A. Maycock*

*David N. Mielke*

*George H. Olson*

*Richard E. Riedl*

*Bobby H. Sharp*

*John H. Tashner*

*Carol A. Truett*

*Linda A. Veltze*

The Department of Leadership and Educational Studies serves the education community and the public in many ways. It provides foundational courses which have relevance to the professional studies component in teacher education. The courses in Educational Foundations (FDN) provide students of education with the opportunity to learn about social and cultural factors that impact on schooling. The department provides courses that develop the skills and knowledge needed to understand how research in the field of education is designed, implemented, and evaluated. The department offers course work in the classroom use and integration into teaching of computer-based technology.

The Department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master's degree in the following areas:

### **Master of School Administration (M.S.A.)**

This degree prepares persons for a school principalship at all public school levels. Such a program leads to initial licensure as a school administrator in North Carolina. (Prerequisite for admission to a program leading to administrative licensure: North Carolina "A" Teaching License or its equivalent from another state and three years of successful teaching experience.) Students will need to pass a state licensure examination to complete eligibility for a license to practice as a school administrator in North Carolina.

### **Master of Arts (M.A.)**

Higher education, administration; higher education, adult education; higher education, developmental studies; and higher education, teaching - designed to prepare students to teach in community, junior and technical colleges (does not lead to NC Licensure); prepares students who wish to work in post-secondary educational settings.

Instructional technology-computers is based in the department and is described in the *Graduate Bulletin*. Students may choose the concentration that leads to North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction Licensure 077 requirements or general concentration that does not lead to licensure. Students holding a current teaching licensure can add the 079 endorsement to be computer teachers.

### **Master of Library Science (M.L.S.)**

The Department also offers programs of study which lead to the Master of Library Science (M.L.S.) degree with a major in Library Science, General and two different

areas of concentration: 1) School Libraries, 2) Public Libraries. The faculty in Library Science provides instruction and student program advisement.

The **Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.)** in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies is a 30 semester hour degree program offered in the following areas:

1. Educational administration—provides advanced graduate work for public school administration. This degree leads to sixth year licensure.
2. Higher education administration—provides advanced graduate work in the area of post-secondary education (administration, teaching, developmental studies, and adult education).
3. Media supervision. Persons interested in this degree should consult the *Graduate Bulletin*. For courses in library science (LIB), refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*. Students pursuing or holding a graduate degree in other departments, and also seeking licensure (078), must take the necessary courses and internship prescribed by the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies.

A student working toward a degree and/or licensure in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies must develop her/his program of study in consultation with an approved advisor. Candidacy forms must be submitted to the graduate office before the student has completed twelve hours of course work. Degree seeking students who are taking courses without being officially assigned an advisor and/or receiving their advisor's approval, do so at the risk of not having the courses approved as part of their degree program.

Students who want to minor in the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies should contact the Chairperson of the Department.

A minor consists of 9-12 semester hours of designated courses from the program track concentration selected (higher education, developmental studies; higher education, adult education; higher education, administration; higher education, teaching; higher education, community, junior and technical college).

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION, AND LEADERSHIP AND HIGHER EDUCATION (FDN, LHE)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (FDN)**

#### **FDN 3100. Classroom Use of Microcomputers in Grades K-12/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to the applications of microcomputer technology in instructional settings. Topics included are popular computer systems used in schools; word processing; data storage and retrieval; software evaluation, selection and use; and

computer languages designed for classroom instruction. (COMPUTER)

#### **FDN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

#### **FDN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a class-

room situation. Grading will be on an S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**FDN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FDN 3800. Foundations of American Education/(3).F;S.**

An examination of historical, philosophical, sociological, political and economic forces affecting education and schooling in the United States. May serve as an elective for non-teacher education majors by permission of chairperson. FDN 3800 may not be taken by teacher education majors before admission to teacher education. (CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**FDN 3850. Literacy, Technology and Instruction/(3).F;S.**

This course covers a broad range of issues related to literacy, uses of technology and instructional strategies in educational settings. It serves as an instructional model for the latest technologies and research based instructional strategies. In addition, students are expected to design lessons and units which utilize this instruction. (Same as CI/RE 3850.)

**FDN 4200. Psychology of Reading for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F.**

Provides classroom teachers with a comprehensive overview of modern learning theories as they apply to the psychology of reading behavior and the psychology of reading instruction. The course is organized in such a way that students are guided into critical evaluation and analysis of reading practices in relation to prevalent theories of learning. Students are encouraged to formulate ways in which learning theories can be translated into reading behavior and used to develop teaching strategies for teaching instruction.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**FDN 4560. Measurement and Assessment/(2).F;S.**

Basic course for elementary, secondary, and junior college teachers which stresses the construction and use of teacher-made tests.

**FDN 4600. Educational Statistics/(3).F;S.**

A study of descriptive statistics, correlational techniques, and simple regression as applied to practice and research in education and counseling. Instruction in and extensive use of SPSS statistical package included. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**FDN 4800. Education of the Culturally Diverse/(3).F.**

A general survey of situations encountered by the teacher in a culturally diverse society. As emphasis on the development of the empathetic teacher and the creation of teacher strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**FDN 4810. Education in Appalachian America/(3).S.**

A course designed to assist the teacher of mountain children in understanding the pupil and school in the Appalachian culture. Various Appalachian cultural descriptors and their effect on schooling will be discussed with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**LEADERSHIP AND HIGHER EDUCATION (LHE)**

**LHE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**LHE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instruc-

tional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**LHE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**LHE 4750. Planning and Conducting Adult Learning Experiences/(3).S.**

An analysis of the role of the adult educator in planning and conducting experiences designed to facilitate particular learning outcomes. Special attention is given to the creation of a learning environment within which the adult educator works with individuals and groups.

**LHE 4900. Internship/(2-6).F;S.**

A teaching, training, or administrative internship in an appropriate educational setting under the direct supervision of experienced instructors and administrators. Students teach courses in vocational, technical, or human service programs and/or perform administrative, research, and training functions in area of adult and continuing education. Grade is on an S/U basis only.

**LHE 4960. Government and Corporate Relations/(3).S.**

This course will prepare students to: access appropriate governmental, foundation, and corporation personnel; develop and utilize networks between a home organization and governmental contacts on a local, state, regional, and national level.

**LHE 4970. Seminar on Community and Technical Colleges/(3).F;S.**

Study and analysis of teaching, administrative, planning and leadership problems and issues related to community colleges, technical colleges, and technical institutes. Research of recent trends of two year colleges are studied. This course is also designed to complement the internship by assisting the students with course planning and development.

**LHE 4980. Introduction to Adult and Community Education/(3).F.**

The principal goal of this course is to give students an appreciation of the evolution of the concepts, philosophies, and programs of adult and community education. The course is intended to serve as an introduction of the numerous populations, agencies, and delivery systems involved in the process of providing lifelong learning experiences.

For graduate courses (5000 or above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

# The College of Fine and Applied Arts

*Ming Land, Dean*

*Pat Reighard, Associate Dean*

ALTHOUGH THE REQUIREMENT FOR MOST DEGREE PROGRAMS AT APPALACHIAN CAN BE MET WITHIN THE MINIMUM OF 122 SEMESTER HOURS, THE STUDENT SHOULD BE AWARE THAT CERTAIN PROGRAMS OF STUDY REQUIRE MORE. STUDENTS ARE ADVISED TO CHECK WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF THEIR INTENDED MAJOR EARLY IN THEIR STUDIES. MEETING GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS IS THE STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITY.

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Fine and Applied Arts strives:

1. To provide for varied interests, desires, needs, and abilities of students.
2. To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.
3. To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values.
4. To prepare students for certain professions.
5. To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.
6. To provide sound foundations for students capable and desirous of advanced study.
7. To prepare students for graduate study and research.

## DEPARTMENTS

The College of Fine and Applied Arts consists of the following seven departments:

Art	Military Science
Communication	Technology
Family and Consumer Sciences	Theatre and Dance
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science	

## DEGREES OFFERED

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and the Bachelor of Science degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in art, child development/birth through kindergarten, physical education, family and consumer sciences education, industrial education, and theatre.

To be admitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.00.
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the College as a major in that department.
5. Students moving from Orientation and Core Studies to the degree-granting department must see the department chairperson for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **ADVISEMENT**

Advisement for the College of Fine and Applied Arts is available through each department within the College. Each student is urged to visit the dean's office for a graduation audit one semester prior to graduation.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 40 semester hours from one of the departments listed below:

Art

Theatre and Dance

Students in Art must have a 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required in the major. Students in Theatre and Dance must have an overall 2.00 grade-point average in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Leadership and Educational Studies, Curriculum and Instruction, and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian. The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

6. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

Students pursuing the B.A. degree are advised to refer to the section entitled "Credit limitations" which apply to that particular degree.

---

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teacher's license by admission to professional education courses through the office of laboratory experiences in the College of Education and by completing all academic and professional educational requirements for licensure.

### **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS DEGREE**

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the Department of Art.

Students in Art must have a minimum 2.00 grade-point in each ART course required within the major.

*Specific requirements for this degree preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

(without teacher licensure)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science programs without teacher licensure:

Art

Communication

Family and Consumer Sciences

Health, Leisure and Exercise Science

Technology

In conjunction with the College of Arts and Sciences, the College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Science degree in child development. Participating departments in the child development degree are Psychology (Arts and Sciences), and Family and Consumer Sciences (Fine and Applied Arts). The degree is housed in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences. For information regarding degree requirements for these two concentrations, refer to the respective department.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 20 semester hours (unless otherwise designated) and from a department other than the Departments of Leadership and Educational Studies, Curriculum and Instruction, and Human Development and Psychological Counseling. (Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.) The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

**(with teacher licensure)**

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure, refer to that section in the index.

## **INTERNSHIPS**

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the academic disciplines represented by all the departments in the College of Fine and Applied Arts. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their departmental advisor or the departmental office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

## Department of Art (ART)

*Robin Martindale, Acting Chairperson*

*Eli Bentor  
Kathleen Campbell  
Joan S. Durden  
Sherry A. Edwards  
Judy L. Humphrey  
Ed Midgett*

*Gary Nemcosky  
William G. Phifer  
Eric L. Purves  
Marilyn C. Smith  
Marianne S. Suggs*

*Jim Toub  
Gayle Weitz  
Barbara Yale-Read  
Margaret Yaukey  
Therese Y. Zemlin*

The purposes of the Department of Art are (1) to provide instruction and to promote co-curricular activities which prepare students for professional careers in the visual arts such as teaching or graphic design, and in arts related fields such as arts management or gallery work; (2) to provide instruction and training in the intellectual and technical skills necessary for studio art production; (3) to promote informed understanding of the value of art and design in contemporary and in historical cultures; (4) to cultivate students abilities to think creatively and critically when both producing and responding to visual art; (5) to provide instruction and co-curricular activities in the visual arts as a component of the core curriculum program; and (6) to contribute creative work and scholarship to the University community, the arts professions and to society in general.

### **ADMISSION INTO MAJORS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ART**

Admission is competitive and by portfolio review. Once admitted into Appalachian, students must formally apply for admittance into the Department of Art through the FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW. The Department of Art has three formal portfolio reviews that are outlined below. The results of each review are final and cannot be appealed. Information packets which describe the particulars of each review process are available by contacting the Department of Art.

**I. FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW:** All entering students (freshmen, transfers, and others):

All potential art majors should indicate art as their intended major on the University application form. Once officially admitted to Appalachian, all entering students must send a portfolio of ten slides with the completed Foundations Portfolio Form to the Department of Art by the first Wednesday in November/April/July.

Students not admitted into the Department of Art may enroll in ART 1011 and ART 1013 and may resubmit to the next Foundations Portfolio Review **ONE TIME ONLY**.

**II. TRANSFER PORTFOLIO REVIEW (For all transfer students admitted by Foundations Portfolio Review):**

All transfer students who wish to pursue an art degree at Appalachian must first be admitted into the Department of Art via the Foundations Portfolio Review (see above).

All degree tracks in art generally take at least three years to complete. Although most academic/lecture courses easily transfer from one institution to another, a student should not assume studio art courses will always transfer.

The Transfer Portfolio Review determines whether or not art courses taken at another institution will count for requirements at Appalachian. To be considered for transfer substitution credit for any studio courses, a portfolio of all artwork from EACH course must be submitted on Reading Day of the semester prior to entering Appalachian (during the first week in December/May/August).

All transfer students admitted through the Foundations Portfolio Review will be sent a Transfer Portfolio Review Information Packet which addresses all particulars of this process.

**III. CANDIDACY PORTFOLIO REVIEW (For admittance into a particular degree track):**

All art majors must submit their work to the Candidacy Portfolio Review in order to gain entrance into any art degree program track. This second review usually occurs during a student's third semester at Appalachian (possibly earlier for transfer students), after completion of the 1000 level foundations core courses plus two beginning 2000 level studio courses. (Graphic design majors take ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 1102, and one 2000 level studio.) All art majors must pass the Candidacy Portfolio Review before taking any 3000 level studio/art education course. Once accepted into a particular degree track, students may change to any degree track; except in order to switch to the graphic design track, students must take ART 1102 and resubmit to the Candidacy Portfolio Review. Students who do not pass this review may use their earned art credits as electives or as requirements towards a minor in art. Students may also repeat courses and/or continue to take 2000 level studio courses and resubmit to the Candidacy Portfolio Review one time only. The Candidacy Portfolio Review takes place on Reading Day at the end of fall and spring semesters.

**STUDENTS MAJORING IN ART MUST MAKE A MINIMUM GRADE OF "C" (2.0) IN EACH REQUIRED ART COURSE. COURSES STIPULATED AS PREREQUISITES FOR SUBSEQUENT ART COURSES MUST BE SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED WITH A GRADE OF "C" OR HIGHER BEFORE CONTINUING TO THE NEXT LEVEL OF COURSE WORK.**

The Department of Art requires that each student exhibit new work, with other students, during the final spring semester at Appalachian. This exhibit is scheduled one year in advance and information concerning particulars is available.

Newly admitted freshmen and transfer students are advised to attend the Department of Art meeting scheduled during freshmen and transfer orientation sessions. Additional important information is given and all art majors are assigned an Art advisor.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in art education (K-12) (with teacher licensure)** consists of 57 semester hours which includes: studio courses (ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2025, 2026, 2100, 2101 or 2201); art history courses (ART 2030, 3030, 4030); art education courses (ART 2421, 3422, 4421, 4422); and six semester hours of art electives from ART 1102, 1202, \*2101, 2102, 2103, \*2201, 2230, 3007,

3008, 3009, 3025, 3026, 3100, 3101, 3102, 3330, 3430, 3530-3549, 4025, 4100, 4521, 4551, 4601, 4607, 4608, 4609, 4625, 4626, 4730. (\*Cannot be taken for elective credit if taken as part of the studio core.) In addition, the art education major must take three semester hours outside the major discipline, and satisfy specified professional education requirements. For the requirements leading to K-12 special licensure, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in art management** consists of 79 semester hours which includes: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2103, 4012, 4013, and 4900 (an 8 s.h. minimum summer internship). Nine s.h. of art history including ART 2030 and 3030 and 3 s.h. from ART 3330, 4014 or 4030; 12 s.h. from ART 1102, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2025, 2026, 2100 and 2101 or 2201. An additional 6 s.h. from the 3000/4000 level courses in any one of the following studio areas: Alloys 3009, 4609; Clay 3007, 4607; Fibers 3008, 4608; Painting 3100, 4100, 4600; Photo 3026, 4626; Printmaking 3025, 4025, 4625; Sculpture 3101, 4601; OR in ART 4014 and 4030 if not taken as part of the art history/criticism core. Additional semester hours (20 s.h.) are taken from an art management core that includes ACC 1100, CIS 1025, COM 1100, ECO 2030, ENG 3100, and MGT 3010, 3020; and 6 s.h. are selected from related cross-disciplinary areas including: ACC 2110; ART 2102, 3500; CI 4830, 4840; ECO 2040, 2100; ENG 4700; FIR 2150, 3010; FCS 1300; LS 2110, 2310; MGT 3030; MKT 3050; MUS 2011; THR 2011, 3735; THR/MUS 2445. Not included in the 79 s.h. is 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. The completion of 122 s.h. minimum is required for this degree.

**A major in art leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree** consists of 40 semester hours, including ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2103, 4014; and TEC 2102; 6 s.h. from ART 2030, 3030, or 3330; and 9 s.h. from one of the following areas of specialization: ART 2007, 3007, and 4607; 2008, 3008, and 4608; 2009, 3009, and 4609; 2025, 3025, 4025, and 4625; 2100, 3100, 4100, and 4600; or 2101, 2201, 3101, and 4601. An additional 7 s.h. are also required to be selected from the above mentioned options and/or from ART 2500 (1-4 s.h.), 2026, 3013, 3500 (1-4 s.h.), 3520, and 4626. Not included in the 40 s.h. is 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. Six hours are required of a second year foreign language as well as a 12-18 s.h. minor.

**The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in studio art** includes areas of emphasis in alloys, clay, fibers, painting, printmaking and sculpture and consists of 75 hours in studio and art history. The program begins with a foundations/studio core of ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2103 and 6 hours from ART 2008, 2025, 2100 and 6 hours from ART 2007, 2009, 2101 or 2201. The area of emphasis consists of 15 hours above the 2000 level beginning studio in one area which includes ART 4851, Senior Studio. The secondary concentration consists of 9 hours above the 2000 level studio in a second area and an additional 6 hours above the 2000 level studio in a third area. Studio electives of 6 hours may be selected from any Art studio and may also include related areas from other departments with the written approval of the advisor. Twelve hours of art history must include ART 2030, and 3030; 3 s.h. from TEC 2102 meet computer designator. Not included in the 75 s.h. is 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.

**The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in graphic design** consists of 76 hours in studio, art history, and related areas beginning with a foundations/studio core of ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 1102, 2103 and six hours from ART 2008, 2025, 2100 and six hours from ART 2007, 2009, 2101 or 2201. The studio major in graphic design further consists of intermediate studios in TEC 1002; ART 2026, 2102, 3102; advanced studios in ART 3025, 3202, 4102, 4202, 4626; and six hours of special topics in graphic design from ART 1202, 3602, 4602. At least three hours of materials, tools, and technology electives must be taken from CI 4840; TEC 3001; and others with written approval of the advisor. Twelve hours of art history must include ART 2030, 2230, 3030 and 3 hours from ART 3330, 3430, 4014, 4602 or 4730. Also, students must successfully complete senior portfolio review. Not included in the 76 s.h. are 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline.

**A minor in art for students who HAVE NOT PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW** consists of 9 s.h. in ART 1011, 1012, 1013 AND 9 s.h. from ART 2011, 2012, 2016, 2030, 3030, 3330, 4012, or 4730 for a total of 18 semester hours.

All transfer students who have taken studio art courses at another accredited institution and who wish to receive substitution credit for art fundamentals (ART 1011, 1012, 1013) and/or any beginning level art studio course to count towards a MINOR IN ART ONLY must submit the actual work from each studio class to the Transfer Portfolio Review for Art Minors. This review takes place on the third Wednesday in October and in March only. See an advisor for art minors for details.

**A minor in art for students who HAVE PASSED THE FOUNDATIONS PORTFOLIO REVIEW** consists of 9 s.h. in ART 1001, 1002, 1003 AND 9 s.h. from any 2000 level art studio course and/or any art history course (2030, 3030, or 4730) for a total of 18 semester hours.

**A minor in art history** consists of 18 semester hours. Required courses are ART 2030, 3030, and 4030. The remaining nine semester hours must be chosen from ART 2230, 3330, 3430, 4012, 4730 or selected topics in art history.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ART (ART)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **ART 1001. Foundations I/(3).F;S.**

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory, including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects, will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color integration. There will be an introduction to the critical and analyti-

cal approaches to the visual arts. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

### **ART 1002. Foundations II/(3).F;S.**

This course is the second half of an introduction to the structural elements of art. It examines the organizational principles of three-dimensional design and the study of equipment and materials used in this

area of art making. Emphasis is on three-dimensional vocabulary, understanding of sculptural space, the use of hand and power tools, materials manipulation, and processes related to three-dimensional art. Prerequisite: ART 1001. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1003. Foundations Drawing/(3).F;S.**  
An introductory experience in drawing with emphasis on visual awareness, perceptions, and interpretation. An orientation to basic tools, materials, and techniques is centered on drawing basic forms (cylinder, sphere, cone & cube) and continues through more complex objects and spatial contexts (still-life, interior, architectural exterior, and the human form). Should be taken concurrently with one other foundations level course. Prerequisite: portfolio admission into the Department of Art. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1010. Visual Communication/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the significance of the image as a vehicle of communication. Concepts and techniques taken from historical as well as from contemporary sources will seek to develop an understanding of the nature of the visual process and its importance in human lives. Studio work will include art experiences designed to increase an understanding of form and of content. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1011. Design Fundamentals I/(3).F;S.**

Basic introduction to two-dimensional design emphasizing the structural elements of art, the principles of visual organization, and the psychological effects of visual decision making. Color theory including schematic uses and historical and psychological aspects will be explored along with the application of color mixing and color interaction. There will be an introduction to the critical and analytical ap-

proaches to the visual arts. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1012. Design Fundamentals II/(3).F;S.**

Second half of basic studio problems in visual design offering further work with the structural elements and the organizational principles dealing now with three-dimensional design and space. Guided structural analysis will continue in order to develop aesthetic evaluation perceptions and skills. Prerequisite: ART 1011. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1013. Drawing Fundamentals/(3).F.**  
Introduction to the drawing experience with emphasis on the development of eye/hand coordination and on basic techniques and skills necessary for the interpretation of visual form. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1102. Graphic Design I/(3).F;S.**

This course is a graphic design foundation course that prepares the student for more complex creative problem solving projects. The course challenges the student to further develop design skills as well as to develop the technical skills of a graphic designer. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 1202. Calligraphy/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction to letter forms of use to both the serious and the occasional student. Western Calligraphy, including Roman capital letters, foundational Roman and Italic alphabets will be studied. The application of color to letter forms will be examined, with an emphasis on technique, creativity, and design. Included in the course of study will be the history and development of the alphabet as it applies to hand-lettered forms. Prerequisite: ART 1001 or permission of instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2007. Clay I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to clay and clay bodies using all phases of handbuilding. An over-

all investigation of clay techniques emphasizing form and design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2008. Fibers I/(3).F;S.**

General introduction to and involvement with basic fibers processes. Emphasis on fibers processes as a visual and personal problem-solving experience. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2009. Alloys I/(3).F.**

An introduction to alloys and related media through the synthesis of aesthetic concepts and technical skills used in the fabrication of designs in metal. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1002. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2011. Art Introduction/(3).F;S.**

Analysis of selected examples of architecture, sculpture, painting, crafts, and industrial design in relation to their historic time and need. Three hours lecture. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS/P&R/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as MUS/P&R/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 2016. Studio for Non-Art Majors/(3).F.**

Studio course for the art minor and other non-majors wishing to pursue the art-making experience in various studio areas (alloys, clay, fibers, painting, photography, printmaking, and sculpture). Course may be repeated barring duplication of studio area. Prerequisites: ART 1011, 1012 and 1013 or by permission of the instructor. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2020. Art in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art, concepts from elements in art forms, teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory setting. No prerequisite. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory. (Same as CI 2020.)

**ART 2025. Introductory Printmaking/(3).F;S.**

A general introduction to printmaking: its history, development, techniques, and processes. Emphasis is on an in-depth study and application of certain relief and intaglio forms of printmaking along with an investigation into image source and development. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 2026. Photographic Design I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to photography: its history, development, techniques, and processes. Students will learn proper procedures for composing, exposing, developing, processing, printing, enlarging, and displaying black/white photographic images, with emphasis on technical and pic-

torial expertise. There will also be instruction in basic lighting, shooting, and copying of art work for portfolio and/or educational purposes. A non-automatic 35 MM camera is needed. Prerequisites: ART 1001, or instructor approval prior to registration. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2030. Prehistory Through Medieval Art/(3).F.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistoric times through the fourteenth century. Sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **ART 2100. Painting I/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the medium of oil or acrylic paint with emphasis on color and composition. Assigned paintings, individual attention, class critiques, and extensive use of master works will enable the student to become fluent in the use of paint, especially as it relates to other aspects of art. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2101. Sculpture: Modeling and Casting/(3).F.**

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through modeling in clay, wax and plaster molding processes. An introduction to foundry casting includes basic sand casting and plaster investment processes. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2102. Typography/(3).F;S.**

A concentration in the study of typography. Course includes a survey of major typographical trends, analysis of letterforms, typesetting methods and the use of type in layout design. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 1102. Corequisite: this course should be taken concurrently with TEC 1002. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2103. Drawing II/(3).F;S.**

Involvement with a variety of drawing concepts and media. Emphasis on student development of compositional concerns, graphic expression through media and process, and content. Both subjective and conceptual approaches will be undertaken in drawing exercises. The course also includes life studies from complex still-lifes, landscapes, interiors, and the human figure. Prerequisites: ART 1001 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2201. Sculpture: Carving and Construction/(3).S.**

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts developed through carving in stone and wood and additive construction in materials such as welded steel. The student is introduced to the use of specialized hand and power tools including pneumatic chisels and die grinders as well as power sanders and grinders required for shaping and finishing stone, wood and steel. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002 and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 2230. History of Graphic Design/(3).S.**

A historical survey of graphic communications including the development of word symbols, type, printing, illustration, photography, and computer art. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

#### **ART 2421. Art Education: Professional Survey/(3).S.**

A study of current trends and issues in the field of art education, including new technologies, research, and art teaching in areas such as public schools, community and adult education programs, art therapy situations, museums, early learning centers, and other alternative sites. Three hours per week lecture. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and two beginning studio courses. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**ART 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**  
Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson.

**ART 3007. Clay II/(3).S.**

An intermediate clay course developing technical skills using the potters wheel and emphasizing advanced form and design. Prerequisite: ART 2007. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3008. Fibers II/(3).S.**

Intermediate exploration in selected fibers processes. Emphasis on fibers as a visual and personal problem-solving process as well as thorough technical understanding. Prerequisite: ART 2008. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3009. Alloys II/(3).S.**

In this course, the student explores in-depth the various techniques that are utilized in casting metal. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3013. Introduction to New York/  
Washington Art Scene/(1).F;S.**

The ASU-NY Loft and/or the Appalachian House in Washington are bases from which visiting groups of students will experience the art museums and galleries in each city. Trips to these cities, organized by art faculty, allow students to gain one semester hour credit. Individual projects are assigned by the instructor leading each trip. May be repeated for a total of three hours credit.

**ART 3025. Serigraphy/(3).F;S.**

In-depth work with photomechanical screenprinting processes and techniques and with color theory. Emphasis is on the thorough investigation and development of diverse image sources resulting in unique pictorial statements. Prerequisite: ART 2103. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3026. Pinhole Photography/(3).On Demand.**

This course offers an introduction to and extensive experience with several unique photographic applications, while concentrating on "Pinhole" photography, photographs, drawn negatives, and other alternative photographic approaches. Emphasis is on the creation of inventive visual compositions and on image manipulations that are possible only with the pinhole camera. Prerequisites: ART 2026 and 2103. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3030. Renaissance Through Contemporary Art/(3).F;S.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the fifteenth century to the present. Sophomore standing or consent of the instructor. Lecture three hours. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 3100. Painting II/(3).S.**

This course allows the student to continue painting processes begun in Painting I. Emphasis is on the gradual introduction of more difficult painting problems and more sophisticated ideas of color and composition. Prerequisite: ART 2100. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3101. Sculpture II/(3).F;S.**

Advanced student exploration of sculptural expression through an in-depth emphasis of selected media and technical processes previously introduced in the 2000 level sculpture course. Prerequisites: Either ART 2101 or 2201. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3102. Graphic Design II/(3).F;S.**

Third course in graphic sequence stressing creative problem solving techniques as applied to layout, color and typography. Selected projects will be carried through to mechanical stage. Prerequisites: ART 1002, 1102, 2102 and TEC 1002. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 3202. Graphic Design III/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in the graphic design sequence involving a wide range of design problems with an emphasis on the development of conceptual and technical proficiencies stressing skills developed in typography. An introduction to the Macintosh microcomputer applications for graphic design. Prerequisites: ART 2026, 2103 and 3102. Lecture and studio four hours. (COMPUTER)

**ART 3330. American Art History/(3).S.**

A course that acquaints the student with the evolution of art in the United States from colonial times until the present. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**ART 3422. Art Education: Pre-School Through Age 12/(3).F.**

Art in the elementary schools and for non-traditional groups of equivalent ages, considering needs, abilities, and interests. Experiences include philosophical approaches, lesson preparation (including concept development), instructional methods and materials, interdisciplinary content, and practicum experiences in the public schools and other relevant situations. Three hours lecture. Laboratory will focus on translating foundation studio experiences into appropriate aesthetic experiences for children. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2421, and two beginning studio courses. Prerequisites may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**ART 3430. History of Twentieth Century Art/(3).F.**

A survey of leading movements in modern and contemporary art from 1890 to the present. Offered every other fall. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, 3030 or consent of the instructor.

**ART 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual re-

search and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: permission of the department chairperson.

**ART 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**ART 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ART 3602. Special Topics in Graphic Design/(3).On Demand.**

Students examine in detail a specialty area in graphic communication, through discussion, research and creative studio work. Examples of topics might include: sign, symbol and image; illustration; packaging design; publication design. Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4012. Exhibitions Practicum/(3).F;S.**

Exhibitions research, selection, management, presentation, and promotion in conjunction with the operation of the Catherine J. Smith Gallery. May be repeated for a total of nine hours credit. Sophomore standing required. Lecture and practicum three hours.

**ART 4013. Business of Art/(3).S.**

An introduction to the theoretical and practical issues encountered by artisans on a day-to-day basis. The artisans will delve into various business topics such as taxes, insurance, bookkeeping, commission agreements, copyright laws, and other applications necessary for establishment of good business practices. Prerequisites: 6 s.h. above the 2000 level in any ONE

studio area (excluding graphic design) or 6 s.h. above the 3000 level in art history. (WRITING)

**ART 4014. Seminar/(3).S.**

A special course offering based upon faculty and student interest in advanced studies in art, art history, art education, research, and inter-disciplinary art. Course may be repeated barring duplication of content. Times to be arranged. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ART 4025. Etching/(3).F.**

Involvement with etching and other related intaglio processes with emphasis on thorough technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. Offered even years only. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and 2025. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4030. Seminar in Art Criticism and Theory/(3).S.**

A seminar in the theory and criticism of art in which leading methods of analysis are examined through readings and discussion. Major emphasis is placed upon the student developing a critical sense of art. Offered each spring. Prerequisites: ART 2030 or 3030 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours.

**ART 4100. Painting III/(3).F.**

Advanced study in painting which offers more challenging assignments than the preceding two courses. This course allows more choices and greater flexibility in order to encourage the development of individual techniques and styles. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and 3100. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4102. Graphic Design IV/(3).F;S.**

Advanced design problems with increased complexity, with emphasis on design systems and experimentation with various media. Encourages awareness of contemporary design trends and their historical predecessors. Prerequisites: ART 2103,

2026, and 3102; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 3202. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4202. Graphic Design V/(3).F;S.**

The culminating course in the graphic design major sequence; stresses development of creativity and technical proficiency; emphasis on pre-professional training in advanced design problems, portfolio preparation and presentation, and related professional skills. Prerequisites: ART 3025, 3202 and 4626; this course may be taken at the same time as, but not before ART 4102. Lecture and studio four hours. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4421. Art Education: Age 13 Through Adulthood/(3).S.**

Art in the middle and senior high schools and for non-traditional groups, stressing personal development, methods and materials, environmental influences, and interdisciplinary relationships. Practicum experiences will be in middle schools, high schools, and relevant alternate sites. Three hours per week lecture. Prerequisite: ART 3422. Prerequisite may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**ART 4422. Art Education: Curriculum and Professional Preparation/(3).F.**

Curriculum study for the public school art teacher and the non-traditional teaching situation based upon an examination of the broader goals of art education. Includes studies in curriculum theory, development, management, and evaluation. For the teacher licensure major. Three hours per week lecture. Prerequisite: ART 4421. Prerequisite may be waived for non-licensure students, with permission of instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***ART 4521. Art Education Workshop/(1-3).On Demand.**

An intensive course devoted to art instruc-

tion in grades K-12, including the relationships of studio art to teaching at selected levels. Art methods and materials for grade levels will be examined. Prerequisites: ART 4422 or permission of instructor.

#### **ART 4551. Studio Workshop/(1-3) On Demand.**

An intensive course to be offered in selected media such as drawing, printmaking, painting, photography, sculpture, clay, fibers, alloys, computer graphics, and others. Prerequisite: portfolio review or permission of instructor.

#### **ART 4600. Painting IV/(3).S.**

The final, senior-level course that allows independent direction in approach and style. The course is designed for the serious, self-directed student who can maintain a personal interest and involvement in painting. Prerequisite: ART 4100. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4601. Sculpture III/(3).F;S.**

Advanced development of sculptural expression in student direction and media. The student will be expected to develop a personal approach to sculptural content, style, use of media and standards of critical judgement in the analysis of one's own work. Prerequisite: ART 3101. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4602. Graphic Design Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

Examination of current issues in graphic design/communication with conceptual and theoretical approaches for analyzing visual media. Emphasis is placed on critical reading, research and writing in a seminar atmosphere. Topics may vary and may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

#### **ART 4607. Clay III/(3).S.**

Advanced study in clay techniques including in-depth individual exploration in one area of concentration, with strong empha-

sis on form and design. Prerequisite: ART 3007. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4608. Fibers III/(3).S.**

Advanced study in selected fibers processes. Emphasis on in-depth individual study, fibers as a visual and personal problem-solving process, and enhanced technical applications. Prerequisite: ART 3008. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4609. Alloys III/(3).S.**

In this course, the student will continue to develop skills acquired in 2009 and 3009. The student will also be introduced to information concerning the durability of gemstones and the techniques used to display them. Through the introduction of computer programs, the student will learn how to improve production techniques and evaluation processes. Prerequisite: ART 3009. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4625. Lithography/(3).S.**

The basic chemistry, processes and techniques of black and white stone lithography with emphasis on technical understanding and control and on the development of personal visual statements. Color and metal plate lithography will also be introduced. Offered even years only. Prerequisites: ART 2103 and either 2025 or 3025. Lecture and studio four hours.

#### **ART 4626. Photographic Design II/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in 35 MM black/white photography. Assignments will be given that address the creation of related serial imagery, photojournalistic approaches, photodocumentation, still-life and portraiture, aesthetic image manipulation, conceptual problem-solving, and the art of the decisive moment. Must have an adjustable 35 MM SLR camera. Prerequisite: ART 2026. Lecture and studio four hours.

**ART 4730. Asian Art/(3).S.Offered odd years only.**

The art forms of three Asian cultures - India, China, and Japan are explored. Particular attention is devoted to painting, sculpture, and architecture as well as the unique forms of each culture. Offered odd years only. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: ART 2030, 3030 or permission of the instructor.

**ART 4851. Senior Studio/(6).F;S.**

Advanced sustained studio production within the student's area of emphasis with opportunities for presentations, discussion and critique reviews in a group set-

ting of faculty and other senior students. Students are required to set course direction and goals with approval of the BFA committee. Prerequisites: 9-12 s.h. in one studio area. May be repeated once in same or other area. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**ART 4900. Internship: Field Experience/(3-12).SS.**

An on-the-job experience with artists, museums, galleries, and businesses related to the promotion of art professions. Graded on S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Communication (COM)

Terry W. Cole, Chairperson

Frank A. Aycock	Roxann L. Knutson	Patton B. Reighard
Kevin M. Balling	Seong H. Lee	David Spiceland
Jean Dehart	Jacob Matovu	Glenda J. Treadaway
C. Howard Dorgan	Nina Jo Moore	Carl Tyrie
Paul Gates	Sharon S. Pennell	
Kwangmi Kim	Janice Pope	

The objectives of the Department of Communication are to prepare those interested in entering specific communication professions such as broadcasting, journalism, advertising, interpersonal/intercultural/health counseling, organizational consulting or training and public relations; to provide a broad background of information and develop skills needed by those students planning to enter other areas such as law, ministry, public service and graduate studies; and to provide the University and community the stimulation of debates and discussions of current issues, and the informative and entertaining programs of radio and television.

The Department of Communication offers a diversified series of courses in the areas of applied communication, broadcasting, journalism, public relations, and advertising. The department also supports co-curricular programs including competitive intercollegiate forensics, the Appalachian radio station (WASU) and TV programming, along with various community experiences in journalism, public relations and advertising. The department actively supports student organizations and national honorary societies which are related to communication such as the Forensics Union, Pi Kappa Delta, National Broadcasting Society, Alpha Epsilon Rho, Appalachian State Advertising Production (Ad Club), the Public Relations Student Society of America and the Society of Professional Journalists. Communication majors are expected to participate in the co-curricular activities of the department.

To be qualified for admission to the Department of Communication, a student must have met all current University requirements for the declaration of a major.

**A minor in Communication** consists of 18 semester hours above the 1000 level selected in consultation with and approval of the chairperson.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Communication** consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2310, 3300, and 3305), 18 semester hours of major courses (COM 2101, 2110, 2121, 3110, 3155, and 4180), and one of the following concentrations: **public communication**, 15 semester hours (COM 2106, 3111, 3124 or 3152, 3548, and 4101), or **interpersonal/organizational communication**, 15 semester hours (COM 3100, 3109, 3124, 3152, and 3547). Not included in the 45 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication with a concentration in electronic media/broadcasting** consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2310, 3300, and 3305), 24 semester hours of major

courses (COM 2300, 2316, 2612, 3301, 3316, 4315, 4316, and 4328), and 9 semester hours selected from one of two areas (Area I, Marketing/Management: COM 2101, 3110, 3152, 3155, and 4300; or Area II, Production/Performance: COM 2600, 3110, 3306, 4302, 4416; TEC 1022; and either CI 4830 or CI 4940). Not included in the 45 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication with a concentration in journalism** consists of 44 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2310, 3300, and 3305), 20 semester hours of major courses (COM 2300, 2600, 2610, 3100, 3600, 4200, and a two semester hour minimum of 2315), and 12 semester hours selected by choosing 6 semester hours from two areas (Area A: PS 3120, 3280, and CJ 3050; Area B: ECO 2030, 2040, and FIR 3010 [or FIR 3680]; Area C: GHY 1020, HIS 2101 and 2204; and Area D: TEC 1022, 2022, and COM 2121 or 3110). In addition, students are required to take ECO 1010 and PS 2130 as part of the core curriculum requirement. Not included in the 44 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is recommended.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication with a concentration in advertising** consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2310, 3300, and 3305) and 33 semester hours of major courses (COM 2110, 2300, 2700, 3155, 3302, 3320, 3549, 4400; TEC 2102; MKT 3050 and 4610). In addition, students are required to take ECO 2030 and PSY 1200 as core curriculum requirements. Not included in the 45 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in Communication with a concentration in public relations** consists of 45 semester hours, including a core of 12 semester hours (COM 1100, 2310, 3300, and 3305), and 33 semester hours of major courses (COM 2106 or 3155, 2300, 2600, 2610, 3301, 3318, 3618, 4318, 4328, 4418, and TEC 2102). Students choosing a business minor are required to take ECO 2030 as part of the core curriculum requirement. Not included in the 45 semester hours is the two semester hour minimum of free electives outside the major discipline. A minor is required.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN COMMUNICATION (COM)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **COM 1100. Foundations and Contexts of Human Communication/(3).F;S.**

The study of the development, research, theory and contexts of human communication. (SPEAKING)

### **COM 2101. Public Speaking/(3).F;S.**

Intensive practice in composition and de-

livery of various types of speeches with emphasis on speech structure and style. (SPEAKING)

### **COM 2106. Argumentation and Advocacy/(3).F.**

Study of the theory of argumentation including the reasoning process; the use, dis-

covery, and evaluation of evidence; refutation; advocacy situation analysis and adaptation. Practice in speaking in a variety of advocacy situations and types. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**COM 2110. Introduction to Nonverbal Communication/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to nonverbal behavior as a form of communication, with emphasis upon nonverbal communication in the classroom, in the business world, and in general interpersonal relations. Examination will be made of such areas of nonverbal behavior as kinesics (body language), haptics (communication through touch), proxemics (use of space and communication), paralinguistics (vocal cues in communication), and nonverbal factors in communication between variant ethnic groups and cultures. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**COM 2115. Speech Activity/(1).F;S.**

Participation in activities of the Forensic Union or other projects approved by the department. The student will contract with the appropriate staff member for the activities of this course. May count four (4) hours toward graduation.

**COM 2121. Interpersonal Communication/(3).F;S.**

Study and application of basic communication concepts to interactive communication situations and problems. Students will be involved in various activities pertinent to understanding these concepts.

**COM 2300. Introduction to Mass Communications/(3).F;S.**

Study of the forms of mass communication including newspaper, magazine, radio, television, books, and film.

**COM 2310. Communication Ethics/(3).F;S.**

Study methods of applying logical concepts and techniques as well as ethical theories, principles and techniques to pro-

fessional communication fields. The course will also demonstrate the importance of ethics and of communication ethics to the student's personal and professional life. It will scrutinize and evaluate the fundamental issues and problems in communication ethics and examine the social responsibility of professional communicators.

**COM 2315. Mass Communication Activity/(1).F;S.**

Participation in broadcasting or journalism activity. Students will contract with the appropriate faculty member to work in radio, TV, or journalism. Maximum of four hours may be applied to graduation. Graded on S/U basis.

**COM 2316. Audio Production I/(3).F;S.**

Radio broadcast procedures; program types and standards; social and programming aspects; laboratory practice in radio, use of facilities of radio station WASU-FM.

**COM 2500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S.**

**COM 2600. Introduction to Journalism/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to news gathering, writing, and editing processes. (WRITING)

**COM 2610. Print Newswriting/(3).F;S.**

Study of newswriting for newspapers and magazines. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting, and typing news stories. Prerequisite: Reasonable typing skills, COM 2600 or the consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 2612. Broadcast News Writing/(3).F;S.**

Study of news gathering and news writing for radio and television. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, news gathering, news writing and preparing broadcast news stories. Prerequisite: reasonable typing skills; COM 2600 or the consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 2700. Foundations of Advertising/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course that examines advertising as a form of communication. After a brief examination of history, role in the economy, external restraints and customer behavior, the course concentrates on theories and principles of media messages and management as well as advertising applications and trends.

**COM 3100. Interviewing Techniques/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the variables present in informational, persuasive, and employment interview situations. Practice in classroom simulation interviews. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of the instructor.

**COM 3109. Meeting Management/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to basic principles of meeting management, including procedural rules embodied in Robert's Rules of Order, goals establishment and agenda setting, the role and powers of the chair, traditional orders of business, group dynamics operative in deliberative meetings, debate management techniques, common interpersonal problems in deliberative settings, closure techniques, etc. The course involves both theory and practice, closing with a mock assembly conducted under Robert's Rules of Order.

**COM 3110. Small Group Communication/(3).F;S.**

The theory and practice of small group communication, with emphasis upon the psychology of small group interaction, styles and methods of leadership, environments and small group interactions, and problem/solution methodologies in small group interactions. Students are provided the opportunity to apply theory in actual small group projects.

**COM 3111. Theory and Criticism of Rhetorical Communication/(3).F.**

Study of the classical foundation of rhetorical theory with emphasis on Greek and Roman contributions and theorists. A study of methodologies of rhetorical criticism including those of the classical-traditional, experiential, new rhetoric and contemporary. Application of rhetorical theory and criticism to actual rhetorical events and situations.

**COM 3124. Intercultural Communication/(3).F.**

Examines communication practices in multi-cultural settings including international, national, regional, ethnic, racial, economic, religious, and other topics of pertinence to effective intercultural communication. Students will be involved in observational activities and research activities to exemplify intercultural communication differences in a practical way. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**COM 3152. Communication in Organizations/(3).F;S.**

Examines communication within organizational structures; develops skill in language, observation and listening; teaches improved communications skill through interview and formal presentations. Oriented to the speech communication requirements of the contemporary business and professional community.

**COM 3155. Theory and Practice of Persuasion/(3).F;S.**

Survey of the theories of persuasion, with emphasis upon persuasive forms in public address, print and non-print advertising, and all general forms of public suasion. Practice in the preparation of a persuasive campaign, with options open for that campaign to be developed for one or more media. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**COM 3300. Mass Media and Society/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the social impact of mass me-

dia. Analysis of issues such as mass media and individual behavior, violence and TV, media and consumers, and mass media and popular culture.

**COM 3301. Writing for the Electronic Media/(3).F;S.**

Formats and techniques of writing for the electronic media. (WRITING)

**COM 3302. Copywriting for Advertising/(3).F;S.**

Development of skills and techniques of advertising copywriting applying to all media. Goals are to improve creative writing skills, learn the basics of advertising copy and layout and the analysis of advertisements.

**COM 3305. Communication Law/(3).F;S.**  
A study of legal sanctions and constitutional freedoms affecting the mass media, various communication technologies and human communication.

**COM 3306. Audio Production II/(3).F;S.**  
Advanced audio production procedures including computer editing, integration of video and audio, studio design, programming practices, live production and engineering considerations.

**COM 3316. Television Studio Production/(3).F;S.**

Exposure to multi camera, live studio production. All aspects of the live process will be covered including production equipment, scripting, lighting, crew assignments, videotape formats and editing. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: COM 2316.

**COM 3318. Public Relations Principles/(3).F;S.**

This course serves as an introductory course that overviews the technical elements and basic principles of public relations. It introduces the students to the concepts and activities that form the foundations of a professional practice.

**COM 3320. Broadcast Production/(3).F;S.**

A course for non-broadcasting majors. Introduces students to the basic terminology, equipment and operating procedures used in the production of material for radio and television. Includes radio and television laboratories. Two hours lecture, two hours lab.

**COM 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**COM 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**COM 3530-3546. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**COM 3547. Selected Topics in Interpersonal/ Organizational Communication/(3).F.**

**COM 3548. Selected Topics in Public Communication/(3).S.**

**COM 3549. Selected Topics in Advertising/(3).F.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Communication curriculum. Numbers COM 3530-3546 are reserved for variable credit courses treating topics relating to any of the department's degree concentrations; while COM 3547 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to interpersonal and/or organizational communication; COM 3548 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to public communication; and COM 3549 is reserved for 3 credit hour selected topics courses related to advertising. Any of these numbers may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**COM 3600. Advanced Journalism/(3).F;S.**

Study of principles, processes and techniques of editorial and feature writing for print media. Intense practical training in advanced writing styles and skills. Prerequisites: COM 2600 and 2610, or consent of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 3618. Public Relations Writing/(3).F;S.**

Public relations writing seeks to increase student skills in developing and preparing collateral public relations materials. This course integrates and builds upon the journalism, public address, communications and public relations courses. It sets the foundation for independent action in the advanced public relations courses and for successful experiences in an internship environment. Prerequisite: COM 2610.

**COM 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

A designed work experience program in either broadcasting, theatre, or speech communication. Graded on S/U basis.

**COM 4101. Advanced Speech Composition/(3).F.**

Theory and practice of writing the spoken word. Study of speech composition and the role of speech-making in various professional settings. Special emphasis upon style, organization, support, and criticism of the public speech with a primary emphasis upon manuscript speaking. Prerequisite: COM 2101 or permission of instructor.

**COM 4180. Communication Theory/(3).F;S.**

Study of communication theories, systems, models, formulations and measurements; new dimensions in speech criticism and research methodology; critical study of published reports in the contemporary literature of the field.

**COM 4200. Editing, Layout and Design for the Print Media/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on two major components of newspaper production: (1) editing and (2) layout and design. Both deal with the "readability" and "visual appeal" of a publication. Many of the techniques taught in the course will be applicable to magazine production as well. Prerequisites: COM 2600 and 2610.

**COM 4300. Media Sales/(3).F;S.**

A study of the techniques used by the mass media to sell space and time to advertisers. Included is a study of personal selling; company, product, and audience research; media-audience matches; and media sales presentations. Also examined are the strengths and weaknesses of a variety of print, radio and television advertising techniques and strategies.

**COM 4302. Broadcast Performance Techniques/(3).S.**

A study and application of specific performance techniques (i.e., voice, body, manuscript usage, personality) related to the broadcast industry. Students will experience a variety of radio and television performance and announcing situations directed towards improving their broadcasting performance skills. Prerequisite: COM 3316.

**COM 4315. Broadcast Programming and Management/(3).F;S.**

A seminar approach to contemporary programming techniques for broadcasting including programming analysis, development, and implementation in real and hypothetical situations. Emphasis on management functions of audience analysis, selection of formats, financial considerations, engineering problems, and personnel planning.

**COM 4316. Video Production I/(3).F;S.**  
Exposure to single camera field production, incorporating all aspects of the production process including scripting, shoot-

ing, lighting, audio and editing. The course will also examine the non-technical aspects of television including budgeting, broadcast and non-broadcast markets, distribution, legal considerations, and developing a more analytical and critical approach toward viewing the television medium. Prerequisite: COM 3316.

**COM 4318. Public Relations Practices/(3).F;S.**

An advanced course which uses case studies to examine public relations problems and their solutions. Students receive practical guidance in the creation of public relations messages and products. Prerequisites: COM 3318 and 3618, or permission of the instructor. (WRITING)

**COM 4328. Communication Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

This course is designed to increase students' knowledge of the foundations and types of research methods commonly employed in communication research. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be taught. Students should gain a fuller understanding of the relationship between theory and research. They should also gain practical experience in employing at least one of the research methods in an original research project leading to a written report suitable for submission to an academic conference.

**COM 4400. Advertising Campaigns/(3).S.**

This course is designed to teach the student how to prepare an entire advertising campaign from start to finish. As such, it will incorporate knowledge gained from the variety of courses the student has had previously. Prerequisites: senior standing, COM 2700, 3301, or permission of instructor.

**COM 4416. Video Production II/(3).F;S.**

A production course designed to give the advanced student an opportunity to produce high quality programming for cable systems both locally and statewide. Programs will be shot utilizing both multi camera studio production as well as single camera field production. Prerequisites: COM 2316, 3316, 4316 and permission of instructor.

**COM 4418. Public Relations Seminar/(3).S.**

Examines the educational preparation and requirements, as well as the professional standards, for public relations practitioners. The course analyses developments which impact the interface between organizations, their publics, and the social environment in which they operate. It is also a critical study of the role of public relations in different organizational settings. Prerequisite: senior standing.

## **Department of Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS)**

*Sammie G. Garner, Chairperson*

*Diane D. Butterworth*

*Ellen S. Carpenter*

*Jane S. Harb*

*Patricia F. Hearron*

*Cheryl L. Lee*

*Linda C. Secor*

*Janice R. Whitener*

*Sheryl Whittenbach*

Family and consumer sciences is concerned with design of residential and commercial spaces; food quality, safety and adequacy; nutrition and diet; consumer welfare and safety; child care and development; family economics and management; clothing; shelter; and other issues related to individual and family well-being. The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences is accredited by the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Undergraduate degree programs leading to the B.S. Degree include the following:

Child development:

Family and consumer sciences concentration

Psychology concentration

Child development: birth through kindergarten (teaching licensure)

Clothing and textiles

Family and Consumer Sciences education (teaching licensure)

Foods and nutrition

Foods and nutrition, general concentration (dietetics)

Food systems management concentration

Housing and interior design

The foods and nutrition, general concentration is approved by the American Dietetic Association. Upon graduation the student is qualified for an approved internship or traineeship in an accredited hospital or other acceptable institutions, thus becoming eligible for ADA membership and Registered Dietitian status. The teacher education program is accredited by NCATE and meets the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction standards for teaching licensure.

A common core of subjects in liberal education, as well as family and consumer sciences, is required of all majors. The core curriculum is designed to provide instruction in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and in general family and consumer sciences areas. In all programs, families and individuals as consumers are the primary foci. The curriculum, based on the general education studies, relates basic knowledge to an understanding of human needs with regard to food, clothing, housing, management of resources and human interactions and relationships. The program offers educational preparation for professional careers, entry into continuing education programs and graduate study.

The Lucy Brock Child Development Center and Early Learning Center serve as laboratories for child development students and are accredited by the National Association for the Education of Young Children. They also provide observational opportunities for students enrolled in courses in other departments.

**MINORS IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES**

Students not majoring in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences may earn one of the five minors listed below by the completion of the prescribed 17-19 semester hours.

**1. Clothing and textiles**

FCS 1000	Clothing and Consumer Behavior .....	3 s.h.
FCS 2000	Consumer Textiles .....	3 s.h.

Plus four of the following: (12 s.h.)

FCS 2001	Clothing Construction .....	3 s.h.
FCS 3001	Flat Pattern Design .....	3 s.h.
FCS 3002	Apparel Design and Production .....	3 s.h.
FCS 3003	Fashion Merchandising .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4000	Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4002	Merchandise Display and Promotion .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4003	Fashion Buying and Merchandising .....	3 s.h.

Total of 18 s.h.

**2. Child development**

FCS 1100	Development and Relationships: Conception Through Middle Years .....	3 s.h.
----------	--	--------

FCS 2103	Family Development Over the Life Cycle .....	3 s.h.
----------	--	--------

FCS 3101	Enriching Experiences for Young Children .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4100	Administration of Preschool Programs .....	3 s.h.

Plus two of the following: (5-6 s.h.)

FCS 2101	Child Development: Birth-2 Years .....	3 s.h.
----------	--	--------

FCS 2201	Foods and Nutrition for Children .....	2 s.h.
----------	--	--------

FCS 4551	Families in Later Life .....	3 s.h.
----------	------------------------------	--------

Total of 17-18 s.h.

**3. Housing & interior design**

FCS 1300	Introduction to Housing and Interior Design .....	3 s.h.
----------	---	--------

FCS 2000	Consumer Textiles .....	3 s.h.
----------	-------------------------	--------

FCS 2301	Interior Design Drafting .....	3 s.h.
----------	--------------------------------	--------

FCS 2302	Interior Design Presentation .....	3 s.h.
----------	------------------------------------	--------

FCS 3350	Historic Furnishings and Interiors I .....	3 s.h.
----------	--	--------

Plus one of the following: (3 s.h.)

FCS 3301	Residential Interior Design I .....	3 s.h.
----------	-------------------------------------	--------

FCS 3351	Historic Furnishings and Interiors II .....	3 s.h.
----------	---	--------

FCS 4312	Residential Interior Design II..... (Prerequisite: FCS 3301)	3 s.h.
----------	---	--------

FCS 3311	Contract Interior Design I .....	3 s.h. (Prerequisite: FCS 3301)
----------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------

FCS 4321	Contract Interior Design II..... (Prerequisite: FCS 3311)	3 s.h.
----------	--	--------

Total of 18 s.h.

**4. Foods and nutrition**

FCS 2202	Nutrition and Health .....	3 s.h.
----------	----------------------------	--------

Plus five of the following: (15 s.h.)

FCS 1202	Basic Food Science .....	3 s.h.
FCS 2203	Organization and Management in Food Service.....	3 s.h.
FCS 2204	Quantity Food Production I .....	3 s.h.
FCS 3202	Quantity Food Production II .....	3 s.h.
FCS 3205	Nutrition and the Life Cycle .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4200	Advanced Nutrition I .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4210	Diet in Disease .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4504	Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4540	Diet and Public Health .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4550	Experimental Food Study .....	3 s.h.
FCS 4560	Community Nutrition .....	3 s.h.

Total of 18 s.h.

#### 5. Family and consumer sciences (general)

FCS 1000	Clothing and Consumer Behavior .....	3 s.h.
OR		
FCS 2000	Consumer Textiles .....	3 s.h.
OR		
FCS 1100	Development and Relationships: Conception Through Middle Years .....	3 s.h.
OR		
FCS 2103	Family Development Over the Life Cycle .....	3 s.h.
FCS 1202	Basic Food Science .....	3 s.h.
OR		
FCS 2202	Nutrition and Health .....	3 s.h.
FCS 1300	Introduction to Housing and Interior Design .....	3 s.h.
FCS 2600	Family Economics .....	3 s.h.

Plus one family and consumer sciences elective .....

Total of 17-18 s.h.

Students majoring in family and consumer sciences (with the exception of child development majors) are required to make a grade of "C-" (1.7), or better in all family and consumer sciences courses. Courses stipulated as prerequisites for subsequent family and consumer sciences courses must be completed with a "C-" or higher before a student may continue on to the next level of coursework.

**Child development:** Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in child development conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

The family and consumer sciences concentration includes a 14 hour core: FCS 2201, 3101, and 4100; and PSY 1100 and 3201; and 44 min. semester hours of family and consumer sciences major requirements: FCS 1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2202, 2600, 3102, 4102, 4400, 4551, and 4900 (6 min. s.h.) and HED/HP 3100.

In addition, the following core curriculum courses are required: PSY 1200; BIO 1101 and 1102; HIS 1101 and 1102; and SOC 1000. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

The psychology concentration includes a 20 s.h. core: FCS 2201, 3101, 3102, 4100, 4102; PSY 1100, 3201; a 31 s.h. psychology block which includes PSY 1200, 2301, 2659, 2661; HPC 3390; STT 2810; 9 s.h. from PSY 2400, 2402, 3202, 4658; 6 s.h. from PSY 3000, 3205, 4660, 4700; and 15 semester hours which includes CI 2800; RE 3140; SOC 4800; ART 2020; and FCS 2102.

In addition, the following core courses are required: BIO 1101 and 1102; MAT 1020; SOC 1000; and PSY 1200. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

#### **Child development: birth through kindergarten (teacher licensure)**

The Departments of Family and Consumer Sciences; Curriculum and Instruction; and Language, Reading, and Exceptionalities cooperate to offer the B.S. degree in child development: birth through kindergarten leading to teacher licensure. The degree is conferred by the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences.

This degree consists of 44 semester hours of core curriculum courses and 24 semester hours of professional education requirements: CI/SPE 2800; CI/FDN/RE 3850, FDN 3800; PSY 3000; and CI 4900. The major consists of 44 semester hours to be taken in family and consumer sciences (child development), curriculum and instruction (preschool education) and language, reading, and exceptionalities (early childhood special education). The required major courses include: COM 1100; FCS 2101, 2104, 2201, 3103; CI 3600, 4010, 4200; PSY 4700; RE 3902; SPE 3271, 3272, 3273; FCS/CI/SPE 3104 (3 s.h.) and FCS/CI/SPE 3105 (3 s.h.). PSY 1200 is required in the core curriculum.

In addition to the above requirements, a student must choose 3 semester hours of elective(s) to be approved by her/his advisor OR the student may choose to complete a psychology minor by taking an additional 6 semester hours of psychology not listed above.

Six semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are also required for the degree.

**Clothing and textiles:** A Bachelor of Science degree in clothing and textiles consists of 50 semester hours in family and consumer sciences/1000, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2103, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3010, 3350, 4000, 4002, 4003, 4060, 4400, 4450, and 4900 (6 s.h.); and 12 semester hours in the following related areas: ART 1001 or 1011 and 2008; COM 1100 and 3320. The student should also complete PSY 1200 as part of the core curriculum format to meet departmental requirements. A minor in marketing (18 s.h.) is required. An overall 2.0 is required in the minor. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**Foods and nutrition (general concentration):** A Bachelor of Science degree in foods and nutrition with a general concentration consists of 47 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1202, 1400, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4200, 4206, 4210, 4400, 4450, 4504, 4550, 4552, 4560, 4701, 4900 (6 s.h.); 23 semester hours in the following related courses: ACC 1100; BIO 1110, 3308; CHE 2201; ES 2000; and FDN 4600. The student should also complete CHE 1101, 1102; FCS 2103, 2202;

and PSY 1200 as part of the core curriculum format. No minor required. In addition, 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**Foods and nutrition [food systems management concentration]:** A Bachelor of Science degree in foods and nutrition with a concentration in food systems management consists of 37 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1202, 1400, 2103, 2202, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4400, 4450, 4504, 4550, 4900 (6 s.h.); 21 s.h. of other related courses: CHE 1101, 1102; BIO 3308 and three of the following seven courses: LS 4110; HOS 2000, 3700, 3800, 4050; FCS 3320, 4560. A minor in general business is required and must include: ACC 1100; BUS 1050; CIS 1025; ECO 2030; MGT 3010; MKT 3050; FIR 3010 or 3680. The student should complete BIO 1101, 1102; PSY 1200; and ECO 2030 as part of the core curriculum format. In addition, 2 s.h. in free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**Family and consumer sciences education:** A Bachelor of Science degree in family and consumer sciences with teacher licensure consists of the following: 8 s.h. of a science sequence in chemistry or biology, and ECO 2030 for core curriculum; FDN 3800, CI/SPE 2800, CI 4900, PSY 3000, and CI/FDN/RE 3850 in Professional Education; and a concentration in one of the following areas:

Consumer education - 62 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2103, 2202, 2355, 2600, 3700, 3901, FCS/CI 4131, FCS 4400, 4450, 4609, 4701, ART 1011, COM 1100, PSY 2301, and 6 s.h. of family and consumer sciences electives, one to be chosen with WRITING designation.

OR

\*Child care services - 62 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2101, 2103, 2201, 2202, 2600, 3101, 3700, 3901, 4100, 4400, 4450, 4609, 4701, and 4 s.h. family and consumer sciences electives, ART 1011, HED/HP 3100, COM 1100 and FCS/CI 4131.

OR

\*Clothing services - 57 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100 or 2103, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2202, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3700, 3901, 4400, 4450, 4609, 4701, and 1 s.h. family and consumer sciences electives, ART 1011, MGT 3010 or MKT 3050, COM 1100 and FCS/CI 4131.

OR

\*Food services - 61 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100 or 2103, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2355, 2600, 3202, 3700, 3901, 4205, 4400, 4450, 4504, 4609, 4701, and 4 s.h. family and consumer sciences electives, ART 1011, COM 1100 and FCS/CI 4131.

OR

\*Home furnishings services - 63 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100 or 2103, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2202, 2301, 2600, 3301, 3350, 3700, 3901, 4000, 4307, 4400, 4450, 4609, 4701, and 4 s.h. family and consumer sciences electives, ART 1011, COM 1100 and FCS/CI 4131.

**OR**

\*Human services - 60 semester hours which consists of FCS 1000, 1100 or 2103, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2202, 2204, 2355, 2600, 3700, 3901, 4400, 4450, 4551, 4609, 4701, and 4 s.h. family and consumer sciences electives, ART 1011, HED/HP 3100, COM 1100 and FCS/CI 4131.

\*To receive licensure in any of the occupational concentrations, a student must complete 2000 hours of work experience. However, this is not required for graduation.

In addition to the above, all students must be admitted to the College of Education teacher education program. For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog. Also, a minimum of 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**Housing and interior design:** A Bachelor of Science degree in housing and interior design consists of 50 semester hours in family and consumer sciences: FCS 1300, 1400, 2000, 2002, 2103, 2301, 2302, 3301, 3311, 3350, 3351, 4000, 4312, 4321, 4323, 4400, 4450, and 4900 (6 s.h.); and 15 semester hours in the following related areas: ART 1011 and 1012 or ART 1001 and 1002 (by portfolio review), TEC 2708; TEC 3001 and TEC 2102 or 2803 or any other introductory computer designator course. A sophomore and senior portfolio are required (see below). The student should also complete ECO 2030, and either PSY 1200 or SOC 1000 and 8 s.h. of one of the following science sequences: BIO 1101 and 1102, or GLY 1101 and 1102 or 1103, or AST 1001 and 1002, or PHY 1101 and 1102, or the 8 s.h. mini-course sequence: GSP 1010 OR GSA 1010 AND GSC 1020, AND GSG 1030 AND GSB 1040 as part of the core curriculum format to meet departmental requirements. A required minor for this degree could be communication arts, industrial technology, sociology, art, general business, marketing, or related area depending on interests of the student (12 s.h. minimum). Three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

## **INTERIOR DESIGN PORTFOLIO REVIEWS**

To support the professional orientation of the housing and interior design major and to assist the student in an appropriate career choice, all housing and interior design students must participate in the following portfolio reviews to complete the housing and interior design curriculum.

### **I. Sophomore portfolio review**

A. Housing and interior design students will complete the following sequence of courses for the housing and interior design major before the sophomore portfolio review:

FCS 1300. Introduction to Housing and Interior Design

FCS 2002. Drawing for Apparel and Interiors

FCS 2301. Interior Design Drafting

FCS 2302. Interior Design Presentation

ART 1011. (or ART 1001)

ART 1012. (or ART 1002)

- B. At the completion of the courses, students will be asked to present a portfolio to the housing and interior design faculty for constructive criticism and evaluation by the interior design review team. The portfolio will include:
1. Selected examples from the above classes and other work deemed appropriate for the presentation.
  2. A career goal statement plus individual evaluation of strengths and areas needing improvement by the student.
- Only students who have passed the sophomore portfolio review will be admitted to the upper level courses (3000-4000) of the housing and interior design curriculum.
- C. Students who do not pass the sophomore portfolio review will be required to pursue one or more of several steps before reapplying:
1. Meet with housing and interior design faculty to determine a plan for improvement of student's work.
  2. Redo the portfolio and reapply for the review procedure.
  3. Consider a related major or field. The housing and interior design faculty should be consulted concerning their recommendations.
- D. Transfer students will submit a portfolio or work completed at other educational institutions for interior design faculty to review and evaluate. The transfer student's level of achievement will be determined from this portfolio before she or he will be admitted to the program. Sophomore portfolio reviews will occur once a semester.

## II. Senior Portfolio Review

- A. Housing and interior design students will complete the following sequence of courses for the housing and interior design major before the senior portfolio review:
- FCS 3301. Residential Interior Design I
  - FCS 3311. Contract Interior Design I
  - FCS 3350. Historic Furnishings and Interiors I
  - FCS 3351. Historic Furnishings and Interiors II
  - FCS 4000. Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings
  - FCS 4312. Residential Interior Design II
  - FCS 4321. Contract Interior Design II
  - FCS 4400. Professional Seminar
- B. At the completion of the courses, students will be asked to present a portfolio to the housing and interior design faculty for constructive criticism and evaluation. The portfolio will be presented in the latter part of FCS 4323 to interior design faculty and interior design professionals. The senior portfolio will include:
1. Selected examples from all courses in the housing and interior design curriculum and other work deemed appropriate for the presentation.
  2. A career goal statement plus individual evaluation of strengths and areas needing improvement by the student. Passing the senior portfolio is a requirement for FCS 4323.
- C. Students who do not pass the senior portfolio review will be required to pursue one or more of several steps before reapplying:

1. Meet with housing and interior design faculty to determine a plan for improvement of student's work.
2. Redo student's portfolio and reapply for the review procedure. Student may consider a related major or field. The housing and interior design faculty should be consulted concerning their recommendations.

The Department of Family and Consumer Sciences offers a Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, and a Master of Arts degree in Family and Consumer Sciences, Education. Persons interested in these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN FAMILY AND CONSUMER SCIENCES (FCS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **FCS 1000. Clothing and Consumer Behavior/(3).F.**

An introductory study of the nature and importance of life styles; communication, economics, psychology, sociology, design and concepts of manufacturing, marketing and retailing as factors which influence consumer acceptance and utilization of fashions. Lecture three hours.

### **FCS 1100. Development and Relationships: Conception through Middle Years/(3).S.**

A study of the development of children from conception through middle school age, incorporating the psycho-social, physical and cognitive components of development and relationships. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

### **FCS 1202. Basic Food Science/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to and emphasis on basic scientific principles of food. Integration of scientific principles into food study from the consumer perspective including identification and conservation of nutrients into a meal management format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **FCS 1300. Introduction to Housing and Interior Design/(3).F;S.**

Introductory study of the nature of human interaction with the spatial environment. An historical and international overview leading to an understanding of the present conditions of contemporary housing. Study and discussion of physiological, psychological, social and economic aspects of housing needs as well as the dynamics and components of construction. Exploration of the consumer's energy source and housing alternatives. Lecture three hours.

### **FCS 1400. Professional Orientation/(1).F;S.**

Factors and personalities influencing the history of family and consumer sciences; present status of the discipline, future responsibilities and career opportunities. Lecture one hour. Required of all family and consumer sciences majors. To be completed either the first or second semester enrolled as a family and consumer sciences major.

### **FCS 2000. Consumer Textiles/(3).F;S.**

Consideration of textile fibers and fabrics from the viewpoint of the consumer. Factors related to raw materials, comparative

quality, serviceability and cost of textiles used in apparel and home furnishings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**FCS 2001. Clothing Construction/(3).F;S.**

Theories and principles of garment design and structure in relation to figure types and posture, including their application in construction and fit of apparel for men and women. Prerequisite: FCS 2000. Laboratory six hours.

**FCS 2002. Drawing for Apparel and Interiors/(1).F;S.**

An introductory course of quick sketching and drawing skills especially for clothing and textiles, and housing and interior design majors. Emphasis will be given to sight proportions, scale, perspective, figure drawing, rendering, and layout techniques. Students will become familiar and skilled with drawing tools materials. This course is designed for the non-art student who may not have previous drawing experience. Laboratory two hours.

**FCS 2101. Child Development: Birth-2 Years/(3).F;S.**

In-depth study of infancy to include concepts, principles and developmental theories. Students will observe, record, and analyze the social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of the typical and atypical infant and toddler in the social and cultural context. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL; WRITING)

**FCS 2102. Child Study and Guidance/(3).F.**

Child study techniques and child guidance principles and strategies appropriate for use with young children in group care and hospital settings. Includes weekly laboratory experiences and observational reports. Lecture two hours and laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1100 or consent of instructor. (WRITING)

**FCS 2103. Family Development Over the Life Cycle/(3).F;S.**

A study, using the life span approach, of factors affecting individual and family development. Theories, patterns, structures and function of diverse family groupings and interactions/relationships in family processes and development will be considered in relation to current research. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**FCS 2104. Child Development: 3-K Years/(3).F.**

Examines, with a multidisciplinary approach, the growth and development of preschool children, both typical and atypical. Students will observe, record, and analyze motor, social, emotional and intellectual development of typical and atypical children using developmental theory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**FCS 2201. Foods and Nutrition for Children/(2).F;S.**

A study of relationships between nutrition and emotional, mental and physical well-being of infants and children. Diet planning, food preparation, food purchasing, storage, sanitation and safety standards in child development programs. Lecture two hours.

**FCS 2202. Nutrition and Health/(3).F;S.**

Application of basic nutrition principles to the prevention of disease and the promotion of health. The wellness perspective is integrated in the course through the following topics: chronic diseases, health risk assessment, decision making, health behavior change, wellness planning and evaluation, and literature evaluation. Lecture three hours. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**FCS 2203. Organization and Management in Food Service/(3).F.**

Factors involved in business policies, organization theory, and principles of man-

agement applicable to food service institutions. Administrative development including management experience; job analysis, and evaluation; salary and wage structure; employee benefits; personnel selection and employment practices including allocation of labor. Exposure to major leadership-styles, effective communication management functions, employee motivation, formal-informal work groups, organizational charts, business social responsibility, and management in the future in food institutions. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 2204. Quantity Food Production I/(3).F;S.**

Introduction and application of food service principles to quantity food service: menu planning, recipe development and standardization, costing, marketing trends, purchasing, production, presentation and service considerations. Aesthetics of food as related to the food service industry. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1202. (MULTI-CULTURAL)

**FCS 2301. Interior Design Drafting/(3).F;S.**

Communicating effectively on the professional level ideas and designs of intelligently planned space. Includes a mastery of drafting techniques and equipment, a firm knowledge of construction techniques and procedures, and site and structure planning with regard to terrain, orientation and energy conservation. Culminates in the execution of a full set of working drawings which includes foundation, floor, elevation, detail, and wiring plans. Laboratory six hours.

**FCS 2302. Interior Design Presentation/(3).F;S.**

The development of two- and three-dimensional graphic presentation techniques using various media and formats. For interior design majors only. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2301.

**FCS 2355. Equipment, Technology, and Management in the Home/(3).S.**

Selection, use, and application of equipment and technology in the home. Study and practical application of the principles and procedures of home management. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1300.

**FCS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FCS 2600. Family Economics/(3).F;S.**  
A study of the management of human and material resources designed to develop competence as consumers of goods and services in a modern economic society. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 3001. Flat Pattern Design/(3).F;S.**

The use of commercial basic patterns in developing slopers for use in designing garments in relation to figure problems and current fashion trends. Prerequisite: FCS 2001. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**FCS 3002. Apparel Design and Production/(3).S.**

Interrelationship of historic costume, textile materials, design and fashion drawing and illustration as tools of apparel design and production. A study of apparel design and manufacturing processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3001.

**FCS 3003. Fashion Merchandising/(3).S.**

Fashion fundamentals applicable to merchandising. Emphasis on the study of materials used in fashion merchandise. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2000. (WRITING)

**FCS 3010. History of Costume/(3).F.**

A study of clothing worn by different people throughout history with emphasis on how social, political, and economic events have influenced the way people dress. The course will cover how historical trends influence current fashion and will provide the student a working knowl-

edge of fashion terminology. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 3101. Enriching Experiences for Young Children/(3).S.**

Planning, developing and evaluating creative activities to meet the total needs of young children in preschool programs. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2102 or approval of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 3102. Family, Child and Professional Interactions: A Focus on Young Children/(3).S.**

A family development approach to parent, child and professional interactions with a specific focus on communication patterns and family structure. Students will develop and evaluate strategies which enhance positive interactions relevant for working with parents and professionals. Emphasis will be directed toward normative and catastrophic family issues. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1100, 2103 or consent of instructor. Offered odd years.

**FCS 3103. Infant/Toddler Curriculum/(3).S.**

Planning, implementing and evaluating curriculum experiences which are developmentally appropriate for the infant and toddler. Emphasis will be placed on both typical and atypical development and the importance of the family. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2101.

**FCS 3104. Practicum in Early Child Development: Three Through Kindergarten/(3).F.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for typically and atypically developing kindergarten and prekindergarten children and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from three to six years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Pre-

requisites: RE 3902, CI 3600, SPE 3271, CI 4010 or approval of instructor. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/SPE 3104.) (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**FCS 3105. Practicum in Early Child Development: Birth Through Two Years/(3).S.**

This practicum is designed to provide opportunities for students to plan and implement developmentally appropriate environments and interactions for typical and atypical infants and toddlers and their families. The practicum consists of a minimum of 150 contact hours in a program serving children from birth through two years of age. Periodic seminars will be required. Prerequisites: FCS 3103, SPE 3273, and CI 4200. Graded on S/U basis. (Same as CI/SPE 3105.)

**FCS 3202. Quantity Food Production II/(3).F.**

Application of foodservice principles in a variety of food systems settings: menu development and analysis, procurement, storage, inventory, cost analysis, marketing strategies, use and care of institutional equipment and work flow. A study of organizational management and behavior. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2203, 2204 or permission from instructor. (WRITING)

**FCS 3205. Nutrition and the Life Cycle/(3).S.**

The study of nutritional needs and concerns in the various physiological ages of humanity. Application of the principles of nutrition to pregnancy, lactation, infancy, pre-school and school age years, adolescence, adulthood, and later maturity with discussions of nutrition services and programs available. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2202 and biology recommended.

**FCS 3301. Residential Interior Design I/(3).F;S.**

Exposure to and study of good design. Ap-

plication of design principles and elements through composition and critiquing processes. Exploration of presentation, drafting and rendering techniques. Development of awareness of sociological, psychological and economic influences on design and market trends and resources. Instruction in career opportunities, business practices, professional conduct, and designer-client interaction. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1300, 2301 and 2302.

**FCS 3311. Contract Interior Design I/(3).F;S.**

Study of principles and procedures essential to the contract interior design profession. The analysis and solution of contract design problems with emphasis on logistics necessary for systemization and control of operations, money, materials, and commitments. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2301 and 3301.

**FCS 3320. Facilities Design and Maintenance/(3).On Demand.**

The purpose of this course is to provide a general analysis of all the phases involved in the planning and execution of plans of a hotel or restaurant. Emphasis will be placed on the preplanning stage of design development, blueprint information, installation factors, fire code regulations, environmental controls, and facility maintenance. Prerequisite: HOS 2000 or permission of instructor.

**FCS 3350. Historic Furnishings and Interiors I/(3).F;S.**

A study of furnishings, material, and accessories for individual and family living space from prehistoric times up to the American period. Prerequisite: FCS 1300. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 3351. Historic Furnishings and Interiors II/(3).S.**

A study of furnishings, materials, and accessories for individual and family living

space in the American periods and twentieth century design and architecture. Lecture three hours. (WRITING)

**FCS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**FCS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**FCS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**FCS 3700. Introduction to Educational Roles in Family and Consumer Sciences/(1).F.**

Survey of North Carolina program of studies in family and consumer sciences at the secondary school level. Guided observation, participation, and experience in educational settings. Prerequisite: CI/SPE 2800 or approval of instructor.

**FCS 3901. Practicum/(3).F;S.**

Approved work experience related to competencies in a program area of family and consumer sciences education as required by the State Department of Public Instruction. Supervision and evaluation will be by employer and faculty member. Minimum of 200 work hours. Prerequisite: 20 s.h. family and consumer sciences courses; 2.0 grade-point average overall. Graded on S/U basis.

**FCS 4000. Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings/(3).F.**

A study of factors influencing the merchandising of textiles for apparel and furnishings. Emphasis on the market structure and major fabric resources for apparel and furnishings. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2000, 2002, and ART 1011.

**FCS 4002. Merchandise Display and Promotion/(3).S.**

A study of promotion of merchandise through the use of displays and diversified media. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: FCS 2002, 3003, and COM 3320.

**FCS 4003. Fashion Buying and Merchandising/(3).F.**

The planning, buying and selling of fashion merchandise. Emphasis on knowledge and skills needed for effective decision making in fashion merchandising. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3003.

**FCS 4060. Illustration and Portfolio/(3).S.**

The student will develop and present a professional portfolio of work with emphasis on the area(s) in which the student wishes to specialize, including drawing the figure with proficiency and originality and developing advertising layout techniques. This course is designed to be a senior exit course for job searches and interviews. Lecture one hour; laboratory four hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: FCS 4400. Prerequisites: FCS 3002, 4000; MKT 3240.

**FCS 4100. Administration of Preschool Programs/(3).S.**

A study of the role of preschool program administrations in development of interpersonal relationships among staff members, planning for parent involvement, assessing facility and equipment needs, determining adequate guidelines for financial management and funding, and studying legislation and regulations affecting preschool programs. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3101 or permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**FCS 4102. Critical Issues: Stressors in Child and Family Development/(3).S.**

Study of various critical issues affecting children with an emphasis on infancy and

early childhood. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1100, 2103.

**FCS 4131. Teaching Family and Consumer Sciences (Grades 9-12)/(3).F.**

A study of the organization and management of the family and consumer sciences program in the secondary school (9-12) setting. Emphasis will be placed on instructional objectives and planning, curriculum development and utilization, classroom management and evaluation techniques. Includes an intensive, 30-hour field experience in a public school setting. Prerequisites: CI/SPE 2800 and FCS 3700, or approval of instructor. (Same as CI 4131.)

**FCS 4200. Advanced Nutrition I/(3).F.**

The role of nutrients at the specialized cellular level. Emphasis on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins and fats. Scientific planning of adequate diets for normal individuals of different economic levels as related to health and efficiency. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: FCS 3205, CHE 2201. (WRITING)

**FCS 4205. Seminar in Food Systems Management/(1).S.**

A consideration of contemporary topics in food systems management via seminar format. Prerequisite: senior status.

**FCS 4206. Advanced Nutrition II/(3).S.**

Function of minerals in human metabolism, homeostatic maintenance, and critical interpretation of nutrition information. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 4200.

**FCS 4210. Diet in Disease/(3).S.**

Study of nutrition in the treatment of disease. Changes in metabolism and relationship of changes to dietary requirements and food intake. Prerequisite: ES 2000. Prerequisite or corequisite: FCS 4206. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 4307. Home Furnishings Construction Techniques/(3).On Demand.**

Introductory knowledge and skill development related to custom-made home furnishings such as coverings, window treatments, upholstered goods, and wood refinishing. Basic use of the sewing machine is required. Students will furnish own materials for projects. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1300, 2000, or permission of instructor.

**FCS 4312. Residential Interior Design II/(3).F;S.**

A study of the theory and application of interior design principles with emphasis in applying realistic interior design solutions to actual settings. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1300 and 3301. Residency in the home management residence is required. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 4315. Habitats and Public Policy/(3).On Demand.**

Historical and current politico-economic climates and their influences on the physiological, psychological and sociological aspects of housing. The interrelationships of the physical environment with people in urban, suburban, and rural housing situations. Current developments in housing with emphasis on private and federal programs. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WRITING)

**FCS 4321. Contract Interior Design II/(3).F;S.**

This course includes: programming and space planning for various medical facilities, including hospitals and nursing homes; planning and design for hotels and conference centers including room spaces and public spaces; the study of design criteria related to institutional facilities within the public domain; for example, schools, churches, auditoriums, theaters, and other public buildings. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 3311.

**FCS 4323. Professional Practices for Interior Design/(3).S.**

A study of professional roles, responsibilities, procedures, and employer-employee relationships which characterize the employment environment in interior design. Discussion of legal certification of the profession, professional organizations, NCIDQ exam, and other professional credentialing. Prerequisites: FCS 4312, 4321 or take concurrently. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 4400. Professional Seminar/(1).F;S.**

A study of concepts and skills essential for successful entry into the professional work including job search strategies, resume development, interview strategies, written and oral communication, professional ethics, and career management and development. Lecture one hour. Prerequisites: FCS 1400 and senior level standing or approval of major advisor. Should be completed before taking FCS 4900.

**FCS 4450. Contemporary Issues in Family and Consumer Sciences/(2).F;S.**

An integrative study of contemporary issues in relation to individuals and families: child development, family relations, parenting, resource management, housing, interior design, apparel and textiles, food and nutrition. Team building and problem solving skills using interdisciplinary group assignments will be incorporated into presentation and discussion. Prerequisites: FCS 1400, 2103, junior or senior level standing. (WRITING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses***FCS 4504. Foodsystems/Dietetics Administration/(3).S.**

In-depth study of organizational management and behavior in foodsystems/dietetics administration. A study of: financial reporting, cost analysis, quality management/control, layout-design, waste management, energy management, and other administrative responsibilities. Current

trends will be addressed. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 3202. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 4540. Diet and Public Health/(3).F.** Reviews the effects of foods, nutrients, and dietary patterns on health. Examines the dietary recommendations that have the potential for reducing the risk of chronic diseases and estimates the impact of these recommendations. Permission of instructor required.

**FCS 4550. Experimental Food Study/(3).F.**

A study of the theories of food preparation, the effect of processing on food, the interrelationship of various aspects of food science to nutrition and the judgement of products and establishing of standards. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: FCS 1202. (WRITING)

**FCS 4551. Families in Later Life/(3).F.**

In-depth study of factors influencing interrelationships in family development in the later years. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: FCS 2103 or permission of instructor.

**FCS 4552. Medical Terminology/Records/(1).S.**

This course is designed to develop an understanding of the medical terminology and vocabulary as utilized in medical records and health professions. Lecture one hour.

**FCS 4560. Community Nutrition/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to nutrition needs of the community and nutrition services provided to the public through various agencies and organizations; techniques for determining nutrition needs and methods of extending services to various groups in the community and factors affecting acceptance of these services. Lecture three hours. (COMPUTER; SPEAKING)

**FCS 4609. Introduction to Vocational Education/(3).S.**

Historical, legislative, and philosophical aspects of vocational education as related to the development and implementation of vocational education programs in secondary education. Introduction to the N.C. program of studies for vocational programs and entry level occupations in the program areas. Prerequisite: FDN 3800, CI 2800, and PSY 2301. Lecture three hours.

**FCS 4701. Techniques and Materials/(3).F.**

The selection, development, and use of procedures and materials for instruction and guidance. Special attention will be given to oral communication and presentation skills. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: FCS 1202. (SPEAKING)

**FCS 4709. Middle Grades Career Exploration/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the newer conceptual and pragmatic models of middle grades career exploration. Development of competencies of teachers in relation to the development of models, integration of cluster concepts, occupational information, and resources which might be utilized in career exploration. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in career education. Prerequisites: FCS 4609, FCS/CI 4131 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**FCS 4710. Middle Grades Career Exploration Labs/(3).On Demand.**

Study of the occupational clusters and the methods and techniques of teaching in each of the middle grades career exploration labs. Meets requirements for licensure and license renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades career education. Prerequisite: FCS 4609, FCS/CI 4131, FCS 4709, or equivalent, or permis-

sion of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**FCS 4900. Internship/(6-12).F;S.**

In-the field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest: (a) clothing and textiles; (b) foods and nutrition; (c) child development; (d) housing and interior design; (e) family and consumer sciences education. Supervision and evaluation by the employer and faculty member. Prerequisites:

- A. 2.00 overall grade-point average
- B. College rank: juniors (60 s.h.)
- C. Completed 35 hours of family and consumer sciences courses including FCS 4400 (except 24 hours for family and consumer sciences education majors)
- D. Internship proposal fully approved
- E. Major courses completed:
  - 1. clothing and textiles: FCS 1000, 2000, 2001, 3003; ECO 2030; MKT 3050; ACC 1100
  - 2. child development: FCS 1100, 2101, 2103, 2201, 3101; PSY 1100, 3201
  - 3. family and consumer sciences education: 24 hours in family and consumer sciences completed
  - 4. housing and interior design: all required junior level courses and FCS 4400.
  - 5. foods and nutrition: FCS 1202, 2202, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4504

Graded on S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science (HLE)

Vaughn K. Christian, Chairperson

<i>James L. Avant</i>	<i>Ronald W. Kanoy</i>	<i>Kim Siegenthaler</i>
<i>Delmar W. Bachert</i>	<i>Michael W. Kernodle</i>	<i>Michael H. Stone</i>
<i>Cathy L. Burleson</i>	<i>Paul E. Mance</i>	<i>Vera Ellen B. Thomas</i>
<i>Brett W. Everhart</i>	<i>Dave Markland</i>	<i>Edward T. Turner</i>
<i>Paul L. Gaskill</i>	<i>James S. Morris, Jr.</i>	<i>Alan Utter</i>
<i>D. Craig Huddy</i>	<i>Jamie L. Moul</i>	<i>Jan C. Watson</i>
<i>Ute Jamrozy</i>	<i>David C. Nieman</i>	<i>Wayne E. Williams</i>
<i>Robert L. Johnson</i>	<i>Harold S. O'Bryant</i>	<i>Toni J. Wyatt</i>

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, as part of the College of Fine and Applied Arts, assumes the responsibility for educating students to understand the significance of human movement, quality leisure, optimal health, and personal safety. The department offers instruction, research and services to meet these needs and respond to current societal trends. Consequently, the student is prepared to develop and lead related activities and programs in a variety of community settings, having acquired knowledge and skills to plan and implement programs for diverse populations. The department also offers ongoing services for all students, faculty and staff, and actively supports the following student organizations: Health Promotion Club, Physical Education Academy (ZAPEA), Athletic Training Club, Exercise Science Club, and Professional Recreators Association.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION, K-12

(with teacher licensure)

Graduates earning a BS degree in physical education will have an understanding of: the relationship of the structure and the function of the human body to effective living, methods and techniques used to develop motor skills, the implementation of programs and services, and the use of evaluative techniques.

A Bachelor of Science degree in physical education, K-12 with teacher licensure consists of 40 semester hours in addition to the core curriculum requirements. As part of the core curriculum requirements, the student must select eight semester hours of biology, chemistry or physics; choose four from the following: PE 1104, 1105, 1106, 1204, 1205, 1206; HIS 1101 and 1102; and SOC 2700. Core courses in the major include PE 1550 "C" minimum required, PE 2001, 2002, 2010, 2015, 2020, 2556, 2560, 3002, 4000, 4002, and CI 3141. In consultation with the advisor, select two of the following four courses: PE 3000, 3001, 3011, 3021. Proficiency is required in Emergency Care/CPR prior to enrolling in PE 3000 and 3011. Not included in the 40 semester hour major requirement is the two semester hours of free electives outside the major. No minor is required, but the student must select an academic concentration from one of the following: Biology, Chemistry, English, French, History, Music, Philosophy/Religion, Physics/Astronomy, Psychology, or Spanish. (See major department chairperson for list of requirements.)

For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

## **EXERCISE SCIENCE**

The exercise science degree is a cross discipline commitment from scientists and educators to strive for a holistic approach to the multi-discipline understanding of exercise and its relation to health fitness. The graduate will develop a sound science background with the communication and writing skills necessary to apply the knowledge to a practical hands-on situation.

The Bachelor of Science degree in exercise science consists of a minimum of 73 semester hours. The required courses are ES 2000, 2005, 3450, 3550, 4005, 4055; AT 1600; PE 2010, 2020; BIO 1101, 3800, 3301, 3306; CHE 2201; HCM 3110; PHY 1103, 1104, 4820; TEC 2803; PSY 3205, 4700; SOC 3100, and meet CPR proficiency. In addition to the 73 semester hours, the following courses are required in core curriculum: CHE 1101-1102; MAT 1020 or higher; ANT 1215; PSY 1200, and PE 1013, 1014. Two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. The completion of 122 semester hours minimum is required for this degree.

## **ATHLETIC TRAINING**

The Bachelor of Science degree in athletic training will provide the undergraduate student with a blend of academic coursework and clinical experience in appropriate athletic training settings. It is the intention of this degree to prepare students to practice athletic training in a high school, college/university, professional, industrial, or clinical setting.

A Bachelor of Science degree in athletic training consists of 63 semester hours as follows: AT 1600, 2100 (2 s.h.), 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, 4025; ES 2000, 3550; PE 2010, 4002; HP 1105, HP/HED 3100; BIO 1101, 3301; STT 2810; CHE 1101-1102, 2201; CS 1410; and COM 1100. In addition to the 63 semester hours, the following courses must be taken in the core curriculum: PHY 1103, 1104; MAT 1020 or higher; ANT 1215; PSY 1200; PE 1013 and 1014. Also, two semester hours minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required. The athletic training student must meet proficiencies in speech, CPR, and two lifetime activities. In addition, the student must spend a minimum of four semesters (minimum 800 hours) in the training room, gaining clinical experience under the supervision of a NATA certified trainer. A minor, to be approved by the academic advisor, is required.

The athletic training curriculum requires the student to apply for admission to the curriculum and maintain a 2.5 GPA. Students must also earn a grade of "C" or better in AT 1600, 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620 and 4025. Contact the director of the athletic training curriculum, Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, for an application and information.

## **MINOR IN ATHLETIC TRAINING LEADING TO NATA CERTIFICATION**

A minor in athletic training leading to NATA certification consists of 35 semester hours. Courses required include: AT 1600, 2100 (2 s.h. minimum), 3215, 3600, 3610,

3615, 3620, 4025; ES 2000, 3550; PE 2010; HP 1105; HP/HED 3100; and PSY 1200. In addition to the courses listed, 800 hours of clinical experience in the athletic training rooms will be required to complete the minor. The athletic training minor requires the student to apply for admission to the Athletic Training curriculum and maintain a 2.5 overall GPA. Students must also earn a grade of "C" or better in AT 1600, 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, and 4025 to complete the minor. Contact the director of the athletic training curriculum, Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science, for an application and information.

### **MINOR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

A minor in physical education consists of 20 semester hours. The program is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the advisor, area coordinator and department chairperson.

### **MINOR IN EXERCISE SCIENCE**

A minor in exercise science consists of 18 semester hours. The minor is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the advisor, area director, and department chairperson.

### **MINOR IN SPORT COACHING (NON-PE MAJOR)**

A minor of 16 semester hours in sport coaching is open to non-physical education majors. Courses required include: PE 2001, 2002, 3004, 4002, and AT 1600. The minor also requires two (1) semester hours apprenticeships (PE 3580-1/1), and current certificates in emergency care and CPR.

### **HEALTH PROMOTION**

Students earning a B.S. degree in health promotion will have the competencies needed to provide leadership in health promotion and disease prevention for communities, hospitals, voluntary agencies, schools, and private industry.

A Bachelor of Science degree in health promotion consists of 59 s.h. in addition to core curriculum requirements. Eight in sequence semester hours of biology or chemistry, SOC 1000 and FCS 2202 are required. A minor is required and is to be chosen from either exercise science, foods and nutrition, general business, or psychology. The degree also includes a 6 s.h. internship (HP 4900).

- I. Required courses (59 s.h.): SOC 1110; COM 1100 or 2101; CS 1410; ES 2000, 2005; HP 2100, 2200, 3100, 3130, 3200, 3700, 4100, 4200, 4300, 4400, 4900; MGT 3010; SOC 3100; SOC/HPC 4570; CI 3750.

- II. Minor (12-15 s.h.) – choose one:

Exercise science (18 s.h.): ES 2005 (one of required courses for major); PE 2010, 2020; ES 3450, 3550, 4005.

OR

Foods and nutrition (18 s.h.): Includes FCS 2202 (required in core curriculum) plus five of the following (along with any required prerequisites): FCS 1202, 2203, 2204, 3202, 3205, 4200, 4210, 4504, 4540, 4550, 4560.

OR

General business (20 s.h.): BUS 1050; ECO 2030; ACC 1100; MGT 3010 (required in the major); MKT 3050; FIR 3010 or 3680; CIS 1025. An overall GPA of 2.0 is required in this minor.

OR

Psychology (18 s.h.): PSY 1100, 1200 (can also be used in social science) 2301, 3201, 3207, 4562.

III. Electives to total a minimum of 122 s.h. (2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.)

### **MINOR IN HEALTH PROMOTION**

A minor in health promotion consists of 17 semester hours. Required courses are: HP 1105, 2100, 2200, 3700; FCS 2202; and SOC/HPC 4570. Eight semester hours in sequence of biology or chemistry are required.

### **LEISURE STUDIES**

The leisure studies program offers a Bachelor of Science degree in recreation management. This degree prepares the student for careers in outdoor recreation, experiential education, travel and tourism, club management, recreation program management, and resort recreation. Students must complete the required core and select a concentration in either commercial recreation and tourism management, recreation and park management, or outdoor experiential education to total fifty-six (56) semester hours. Students are required to complete an internship and a minor in a supporting field. Also, 2 s.h. minimum of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

I. Required core courses: (38 s.h.) - LS 2110, 2120, 2210, 2310, 2410, 3110, 3210, 3315, 4110, 4210, 4561, and 4900 (8 s.h. internship).

II. Concentrations: select one.

Commercial recreation and tourism management concentration: (18 s.h.) Required: LS 2130, 3230, 3241, 4450, and FIR 2150. Choose 3 s.h. elective from the LS curriculum with approval of advisor or 3 s.h. elective from the following: HOS 3700 or HOS 3800.

Recreation and park management concentration: (18 s.h.) Required: LS 3140, 3220, 3610, and 4560. Choose 6 s.h. electives from the LS curriculum with approval of advisor.

Outdoor experiential education concentration: (18 s.h.) Required: LS 2220, 3140, 3610, 3630, and 4140. Choose 3 s.h. elective with approval of advisor.

Internship information - two internships are listed: LS 4900 Internship II is required for the major in recreation management. LS 3900 Internship I is required for the minor in recreation. LS 3900 may be taken as an elective course by majors.

The following rules apply to prospective interns: (1) Credit for either internship course may not exceed 12 semester hours. (2) Not more than 15 semester hours of internship credit may be applied toward graduation requirements. (3) At least 6 semester hours must be registered for a summer internship. This rule applies to students in the minor as well as to students in the major; however, it does not apply to fall or spring internships. (4) On-the-job internship time is determined by the ratio of 50 contact hours for one hour of credit. (5) All prospective interns must plan their placement under the supervision of a leisure studies faculty member.

### **MINOR IN RECREATION**

A minor in recreation consists of 20 semester hours. Required courses are LS 2110, Introduction to Recreation and Leisure (3 s.h.) and LS 3900, Internship I (2 s.h.).

minimum). The remaining courses are to be determined individually to meet student needs through consultation with the leisure studies coordinator and the department chairperson.

The Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science offers the following degrees at the graduate level: Master of Arts in health and physical education with a concentration in master teacher; Master of Arts in health and physical education (non-teaching) with a concentration in sports management; and the Master of Science in exercise science. Persons interested in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN ATHLETIC TRAINING; EXERCISE SCIENCE; HEALTH PROMOTION; LEISURE STUDIES; AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION (AT, ES, HP, LS, PE)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

#### **ATHLETIC TRAINING (AT)**

##### **AT 1600. Introduction to Athletic Training/(2).F;S.**

An introductory course to athletic training. Topics covered include safety in the training room, musculoskeletal and surface anatomy, sports medicine terminology, injury recognition and basic evaluation, use of therapeutic modalities, and rehabilitation techniques. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

##### **AT 2100. Athletic Training Clinical Seminar/(1,1).F;S.**

This seminar class should be taken by the athletic training student during two (2) consecutive semesters beyond their freshman year. Material will supplement the learning experience gained from clinical work. One hour for each semester. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. One hour lecture. Graded on S/U basis.

##### **AT 3215. Athletic Training Clinical Organization and Administration/(2).S.**

A course focusing on the organizational and administrative components of an athletic training program including those pertaining to: a) facility design; b) health care; c) financial management; d) train-

ing room management; e) use of computers in the training room; and f) public relations. (COMPUTER)

##### **AT 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

##### **AT 3600. Athletic Injury Assessment I/(2).F.**

An advanced course in injury assessment. The course will include introductory material related to injury assessment and in-depth investigation of foot and ankle, knee, hip, shoulder, and elbow assessment. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

##### **AT 3610. Treatment of Athletic Injuries/(2).S.**

The course covers the physical basis and physiological effects of agents and modalities used in the treatment of athletic injuries. The emphasis will be on establishing a theoretical foundation for selecting a treatment protocol for an injury. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory. (WRITING)

**AT 3615. Athletic Injury Assessment II/(2).S.**

The student will build on knowledge acquired in AT 3600. In-depth investigation of injury assessment of the vertebral column, abdomen and thorax, head and face, and posture will be included. Hands-on practice with assessment procedures is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 3600, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 3620. Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries/(2).F.**

The course covers the principles of rehabilitation and its physiological effects. Topics for discussion include current rehabilitation techniques, criteria for return to activity, and basics of surgical procedures. Hands-on practice with equipment is provided. Prerequisites: AT 1600 and ES 2000. Two hours lecture and one hour laboratory.

**AT 4025. Advanced Athletic Training/(2).S.**

A course designed for senior athletic training students. Discussion topics include research in athletic training, biomechanics of locomotion, dermatology, the adolescent athlete, pharmacology, and diagnostic tools used in athletic training. Prerequisites: AT 1600, 3215, 3600, 3610, 3615, 3620, and ES 2000. Two hours lecture. (WRITING)

**EXERCISE SCIENCE (ES)****ES 2000. Human Anatomy and Physiology/(5).F;S.**

A critical study of the structures and function of the organ systems as they relate to sport science and the allied health professions. Prerequisite: six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics. Four hours lecture, two hours lab.

**ES 2005. Theories of Physical Fitness Programs/(3).S.**

Acquaints the student with all aspects of developing and conducting a fitness program within the public sector. An introduction to EKG interpretation, graded exercise testing, lung functions, body composition, and heart disease profiles will be covered. The theory will be followed by application of the above parameters to the purposes, principles and precautions of an exercise program.

**ES 2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to measurement and evaluation practices pertinent to exercise science. Emphasis will be placed on computer applications of data collection, organization, analysis, and interpretation. Prerequisite: MAT 1025. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**ES 3450. Physiological Basis for Exercise Therapy/(3).F.**

A study of acute and chronic physiological adaptations to exercise with emphasis on metabolic and cardiorespiratory function. Topics to be covered include the effects of exercise on aging, body composition, environmental stress, and medically related problems. Prerequisites: BIO 1101, CHE 1101, PE 2010.

**ES 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****ES 3550. Kinesiology/(3).F;S.**

A study of neuromuscular and mechanical principles of motion as related to the analysis of optimum motor skill performance. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ES 2000.

**ES 4005. Physiological Assessment/(3).F.**  
Introduction to error theory, validity and reliability theory with an application of the theory to selected physiological mea-

surements of interest to exercise sciences. Computer applications will include exploration and demonstrations of interfacing physiological equipment to acquire data necessary for physiological assessment. Fee. Prerequisites: PE 2020, ES 3450. (SPEAKING)

**ES 4055. Practicum: Physiology of Human Performance/(3-6).F;S.**

Laboratory. Students perform all aspects of laboratory tests (graded exercise tests, lung function, body composition, flexibility, coronary heart disease risk identification and exercise prescription) through subject consultation. Graded on S/U basis. Fee. Prerequisites: BIO 3301, 3800; ES 3450, 4005. Admission to exercise science program.

**HEALTH PROMOTION (HP)**

**HP 1105. Health and Fitness/(2).F;S.**

Emphasis on health and fitness trends in America, fitness and health testing concepts, exercise prescription, nutrition principles, prevention and treatment of chronic diseases such as heart disease, obesity, cancer, diabetes mellitus, and osteoporosis, the relationship between health habits and aging and psychological health, stress management, and precautions in exercise. Each student will have their health and physical fitness status tested, including results on personal cardiorespiratory, body composition, and musculoskeletal fitness status, and personal diet, heart disease, health age, and stress profiles. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**HP 2100. Health Program Planning and Evaluation/(3).F.**

Provides an in-depth overview of health program planning and evaluation for all health promotion settings - community, schools, clinical, and worksite. Specifically, students will learn how to assess individual and community needs for health promo-

tion, plan and implement effective health promotion programs, evaluate the effectiveness of health promotion programs, and coordinate the provision of health promotion services.

**HP 2200. Lifestyle Disease and Risk Reduction/(3).F;S.**

A review of the major lifestyle diseases (heart disease, cancer, diabetes mellitus, HIV infection, hypertension, etc.) and appropriate screening tests and interventions to reduce risk. Emphasis will be placed on the study and interpretation of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force guide for clinical preventive services. (WRITING)

**HP 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**HP 3100. Emergency Care and CPR/(3).F;S.**

The course content and activities will prepare students to make appropriate decisions about the care given to victims of injury or sudden illness. Two American Red Cross certificates may be earned: (1) Emergency Response and (2) CPR for the Professional Rescuer. (Same as HED 3100.)

**HP 3130. Environmental Health/(3).S.**  
Study of the application of various principles of environmental sciences and ecology as they relate to the prevention and control of disease, over-population, pollution of water, air, land, solid waste and noise. The interdependence of man, the environment, and disease will be stressed.

**HP 3200. Health Risk Appraisal/(3).F;S.**  
A practical review of major computer software programs and health risk appraisal methods for assessment of stress, health age, dietary quality, and physical fitness. Students will practice over 10 computer software programs during laboratory time, and learn how to measure nutritional status, psychological mood state, and health risk. In addition, students will learn anthropometry and counseling tech-

niques. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (COMPUTER)

**HP 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**HP 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**HP 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

Advanced study in selected current health topics. Topics will be chosen on the basis of their impact on the health status of society and on their relevance to students. May be repeated for a maximum of nine (9) hours with no specific topic being taken more than once.

**HP 3700. Health Behavior Change/(3).S.** Focuses on the development, implementation, and improvement of interventions and programs targeted at health behaviors. Research and theoretical issues are discussed on a broad range of behaviors from diet and exercise patterns to safety behaviors. Diverse theoretical perspectives on health behavior are discussed. The personal, family, social, institutional, and cultural determinants of health behavior are considered.

**HP 4100. Biostatistics/(2).S.**

A study of computational techniques, theoretical frameworks and methodology used in the application, measurement, interpretation and evaluation of statistics in the health sciences. The use of micro and mainframe computers will be explored.

**HP 4200. Principles of Epidemiology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to epidemiology, defined as the study of the distribution and deter-

minants of diseases and injuries in human populations. Emphasis will be placed on descriptive epidemiology, observational studies, and therapeutic trials of both infectious and chronic diseases. Prerequisite: HP 4100. (WRITING)

**HP 4300. Smoking Cessation/Alcohol Treatment Programs/(2).F.**

An examination of the health risks associated with tobacco usage and alcohol consumption. The first part of the course examines the biomedical effects of smoking and programs in smoking cessation; the second part of the course is concerned with the acute and chronic effects of alcohol consumption and programs for the treatment of alcohol addiction.

**HP 4400. Weight Management/(2).S.**

An examination of five major areas: 1) what obesity is and how it differs from overweightness; 2) methods and techniques for determining overweightness and obesity; 3) theories which explain the etiology of obesity; 4) diseases associated with and exacerbated by obesity; and 5) prevention and treatment strategies.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**HP 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Students are placed in a variety of health related agencies such as health departments, community action agencies, community mental health centers, educational institutions, wellness programs, hospitals, industrial/business settings, etc. for part or all of a semester or summer, under the direction of the health internship coordinator. The student surveys agency functions, completes a project and writes a final paper under the supervision of a health educator or health related person. Prerequisite: senior standing. Graded on an S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**LEISURE STUDIES (LS)****LS 2110. Introduction to Recreation and Leisure/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of an introduction to the concepts of recreation and leisure and a survey of the recreation profession. Included in the course is a history of the leisure and recreation movement, and development of a personal philosophy related to discretionary time and related choices. Prerequisites: None.

**LS 2120. Leadership and Group Dynamics in Recreation/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the study and practice of leadership styles and techniques applied to recreation settings and leisure management situations. Emphasis will be placed on group dynamics as they relate to participants and managers of leisure activities. Prerequisite: None.

**LS 2130. Principles of Commercial Recreation and Tourism/(3).F.**

An introduction to the commercial recreation and tourism industry. Topics covered in this course include: origins of commercial recreation and tourism, amusement industry, event management, travel and tourism, and the allied industries. Students will complete an in-depth analysis of one industry within commercial recreation/tourism. Prerequisite: LS 2110. (WRITING)

**LS 2210. Principles of Outdoor Recreation/(3).F;S.**

Students explore the complexities of supply and demand for outdoor recreation in America. Local, state and federal agencies' roles in outdoor recreation are examined. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 2220. Principles of Outdoor Experiential Education/(3).F.**

Principles of outdoor experiential education is a survey of experiential education as it takes place in outdoor settings. The

emphasis is on programs that either take place outside of the classroom, outside the purview of the formal public schools, or those conducted by natural resource agencies as part of their information and education imperatives. Students prepare to design and implement experiential education programs at appropriate outdoor sites for various agencies, organizations, and audiences. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 2310. Administration of Leisure Services I/(3).F;S.**

This is a lecture and seminar course that includes elements of organizational theory and structure, policy development by boards and commissions, personnel policies and manuals, and budgeting and revenue generation in the context of leisure services delivery systems. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or approval of instructor. (WRITING)

**LS 2410. Recreation Program Planning/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the planning of recreation and leisure activities through the use of human and natural resources in public, private, and commercial recreation programs. Principles and approaches to programming will be presented, providing a philosophical and practical basis for preparing a wide variety of leisure programs and activities. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or approval of instructor.

**LS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****LS 3110. Development and Maintenance of Recreation Facilities/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of an overview of scheduling, staffing, and execution of maintenance and development functions at recreation facilities. Elements of minor construction, grounds maintenance, aquatics management, equipment, and computerized maintenance scheduling are included in the course. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or approval of instructor.

**LS 3140. Camp Management/Conference Center Management/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the administration of organized camping. The application of management principles to camp/conference centers and their unique program needs will be emphasized. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 3151. Rock Climbing, Rappelling and Spelunking/(2).On Demand.**

This course provides an opportunity for skill development in beginning and intermediate techniques. Safety procedures will be emphasized in addition to equipment and resources. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 3153. Canoeing and White Water Rafting/(2).On Demand.**

This course provides an opportunity for skill development in beginning and intermediate techniques. Safety procedures will be emphasized in addition to equipment and resources. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 3210. Special Recreation/(3).F;S.**

This course consists of a study of and practical application of principles underlying the provision of recreation services to populations limited in their access to normal recreation programs. The course will focus on individual populations and the respective barriers to participation, the process of program planning and resource development that alter these limitations, and the practical experience of application of a particular plan. Attention will also be devoted to a study of successful community and institutional programs. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or approval of instructor.

**LS 3220. Planning and Design of Leisure Facilities/(3).F.**

This course consists of an integration of site, master, and systems planning with

practical design applications. Elements of data collection, site surveying, environmental impact analysis, citizen participation, grantmanship, analysis and synthesis, drafting techniques, and plan reproduction are included in the course. Prerequisites: LS 2110 and 3110, or approval of instructor.

**LS 3230. Commercial Recreation Management/(3).S.**

This course examines the private-commercial recreation sector. Key concepts include: economic impact studies; feasibility studies; promotion and marketing strategies for commercial recreation business; and resort management techniques. Prerequisites: LS 2110, 2130, and 2310, or approval of instructor.

**LS 3241. Travel and Tourism/(3).F.**

This course provides an in-depth study of tourism and recreational travel. Topics include the origin, present characteristics, importance to state and federal economies, societal impacts, and implications of non-business travel in the United States; international travel; current issues, and management problems. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**LS 3315. Career Development in Leisure Services and Recreation/(1).F.**

A survey of career opportunities in leisure services and recreation. Students will explore the job market and develop job search skills and abilities. Participants will seek an appropriate internship placement to enhance their professional growth in the field. (This course is a prerequisite for LS 4900 and should be taken the FALL semester preceding the internship.)

**LS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****LS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

This course consists of a supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participa-

tion in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**LS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**LS 3610. Administration of Leisure Services II/(3).S.**

This course examines contemporary managerial concepts with application to the various sectors of the leisure service industry. This course focuses on the development of skills necessary to facilitate the achievement of organizational goals and objectives. Prerequisites: LS 2110 and 2310. (WRITING)

**LS 3630. Interpretive Methods/(3).S.**

This course consists of an overview of the role of interpretation in educating the public, contributing to the leisure experience, and as a component of natural and cultural resource management. Applications of communications, educational, and media skills will be demonstrated through a series of lectures, field trips, and student presentations focused upon the various professional applications of interpretative methods. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 3640. Expeditioning/(3).On Demand.**

This course provides an opportunity to plan and participate in an outdoor expedition. Preparation, participation and evaluation of the expedition will be emphasized. Lecture and laboratories. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 3900. Internship I/(1-12).F;S.**

This course is a guided, practical, direct leadership experience in a selected, organized recreational setting. A minimum of two hours internship credit is required of minors in recreation. LS 3900 is not re-

quired of majors in recreation, but may be taken for elective credit. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: LS 2110 or approval of the instructor.

**LS 4110. Evaluation in Recreation and Leisure Service Management/(3).F;S.**

This course examines the methods, techniques, and application of evaluation in a variety of functions normally found in recreation and leisure service management including clientele, programs, personnel, facilities organization, administration, and needs assessment. Prerequisites: LS 2110, 2310 and 2410, or approval of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**LS 4140. Outdoor Leadership/(3).S.**

This course consists of a dual focus on field leadership of outdoor pursuits and administration of outdoor programs. Topics will include risk management, leadership styles, outdoor leadership competencies, experiential education and current issues central to effective outdoor leadership. Prerequisites: LS 2110 and 2210 or the approval of the instructor.

**LS 4141. Outdoor Recreation Policy Development/(2).SS.**

This is a field course in Washington, D.C. designed to acquaint the student with the process of developing outdoor recreation and natural resource policies at the federal level. Congressional offices, federal natural resource management agencies, and non-profit conservation agencies will be visited and analyzed with respect to policy formulation, lobbying and the legislative process.

**LS 4210. Senior Seminar/(2).F;S.**

This course focuses on planning for continuing individual, professional activity and growth in the leisure services delivery field. It includes a series of discussions, conferences and role playing experiences related to the various aspects of organized

---

recreation as a career. A review of internships, employment opportunities, ethical conduct and other related topics will be included. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. (SPEAKING)

**LS 4450. Seminar in Tourism Development/(3).F.**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of tourism development. The various forms of tourism development that are utilized to meet the needs of tourists and host communities are analyzed through case studies and class discussion. Topics covered in this class include: sustainable development, eco-tourism, community tourism development, and special interest tourism. Prerequisites: LS 2110, 2130, 3241 or permission of instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**LS 4560. Leisure and Aging/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the leisure needs and characteristics of the senior citizen. Programs and resources designed to service the leisure needs of this population will be examined. Focus will be on program planning and development to meet problems inherent in leisure delivery systems for seniors.

**LS 4561. Leisure Service Promotions/(3).F.**

Development of the ability to promote and coordinate private and commercial recreation programs, services, resources and activities. Development of the specialized promotions knowledge and skills necessary for managing leisure service businesses. Covers working with print and electronic media. Special emphasis on promotions analysis and services promotion. Prerequisites: LS 2130 and 2310 or permission of instructor.

**LS 4600. Ski Area Management Seminar/(3).F.**

This course focuses on the planning and management of alpine ski areas. Frequent field trips to ski areas will be required. Prerequisite: beginning skiing or equivalent.

**LS 4900. Internship II/(1-12).F;S.**

A guided, practical, direct leadership experience at a supervisory level with an appropriate organization. A minimum of eight hours internship credit is required of majors. For a summer internship, not less than six hours credit will be approved for registration. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisites: LS 2110, 2310, 2410, 3110, and 3315, or by approval of the instructor.

## **PHYSICAL EDUCATION - GENERAL EDUCATION (ACTIVITY COURSES) (PE)**

All students are required to elect two semester hours of activity courses (numbered 1000 to 1082). Nonswimmers are urged to take PE 1000. Courses need not be taken in any particular sequence. The primary aim will be the attainment of knowledge and understanding of skills for the enjoyment of lifetime physical activity. The physical education activity courses will provide opportunities for skill analysis, skill acquisition and physical fitness development through skill participation which will afford healthful experiences for both the present and the future.

Physical education attire is furnished and laundered by the University for campus activity. Students furnish their own athletic socks, rubber-soled shoes, jackets, and swimming suits. Towel service is provided.

Physical education attire must be turned in after the last period a class is required to "dress out." A FINE OF \$10 WILL BE ASSESSED FOR TURNING IN ATTIRE LATE. The following activity courses (numbered 1000-1050, 1057, 1071-1082) are open to all

students to fulfill the CORE CURRICULUM requirements of two semester hours of PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS courses and for those electing to take more than the minimum. Physical Education Majors must choose four of the following Physical Education Activity Cores: PE 1104, 1105, 1106, 1204, 1205, 1206.

*Aquatics Courses*

*1000 through 1005 are graded on an S/U basis.*  
 PE 1000. Swimming for Nonswimmers (1).F;S.  
 PE 1002. Beginning Swimming (1).F;S.  
 PE 1003. Intermediate Swimming (1).F;S.  
 PE 1005. Open Water Scuba Diving (1).F;S.  
 (Fee charged)

*Developmental Courses*

*1010 through 1016 are graded on an S/U basis.*  
 PE 1010. Physical Education for the Disabled. On Demand. (1).  
 PE 1011. Lifestyles (1).F;S.  
 PE 1013. Jogging/Conditioning (1).F;S.  
 PE 1014. Weight Training (1).F;S.  
 PE 1016. Self-Defense (1).F;S.

*Individual/Dual Sports*

*Courses 1018 through 1059 are graded on an S/U basis.*

PE 1018. Racquetball (1).F;S.  
 PE 1020. Aerobics/ (1).F;S.  
 PE 1024. Handball (1).F;S.  
 PE 1025. Badminton (1).F;S.  
 PE 1026. Recreation Dance (1).F;S.  
 PE 1027. Beginning Tennis (1).F;S.  
 PE 1028. Modern Dance (1).F;S.  
 PE 1029. Intermediate Tennis (1).F;S.  
 PE 1030. Fencing (1).F;S.  
 PE 1031. Squash (1).F;S.  
 PE 1032. Gymnastics (1).F;S.  
 PE 1038. Archery (1).F;S.  
 PE 1044. Beginning Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.  
 PE 1046. Intermediate Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.  
 PE 1047. Cross Country Skiing and Snowshoeing (Fee charged) (1).S.  
 PE 1049. Backpacking/Orienteering (Fee charged) (1).F;S.  
 PE 1050. Bowling (Fee charged) (1).F;S.  
 PE 1055. Horsemanship (Fee charged) (1).F;S.  
 PE 1057. Canoeing (Fee charged) (1).F;S.  
 PE 1058. Marksmanship (1).F;S.  
 PE 1059. Ice Skating (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

*Team Sports 1071 through 1082 are graded on an S/U basis.*

PE 1071. Softball/Basketball (1).F;S.  
 PE 1074. Soccer (1).F;S.  
 PE 1076. Volleyball (1).F;S.  
 PE 1080. Field Hockey (1).F.  
 PE 1082. European Team Handball (1).F;S.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ACTIVITY CORES (PE)**

The following courses will be graded according to the regular grading scale (A-F):

**PE 1104. Weight Training, Aerobics, Jogging and Conditioning/(.5).S.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 1105. Tumbling, Gymnastics, and Dance/(.5).S.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 1106. Badminton, Tennis, and Basic Games/(.5).S.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 1204. Volleyball, Track and Field, and Softball/(.5).F.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 1205. Soccer, Golf and Archery/(.5).F.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PE 1206. Field Hockey, Flag Football, and Basketball/(.5).F.(FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS ONLY)**

This course is designed to familiarize the physical education major with the specific basic skills, strategies, rules and safety factors inherent to these activities. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS/For Physical Education Majors Only)

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROFESSIONAL COURSES** The following physical education professional courses (numbered 1400-4570) are open to physical education majors and as electives to all students. These courses may NOT be used to fulfill the core curriculum requirement of two semester hours of physical activity/wellness courses.

**PE 1501. Officiating Volleyball, Football and Soccer/(3).F.**

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of volleyball, football and soccer with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Two hours lecture; two hours lab (a minimum of 32 hours lab per semester without pay and with supervision.)

**PE 1502. Officiating Basketball, Softball, Baseball, Track and Field/(3).S.**

A study of the rules and rule interpretations of basketball, softball, baseball, track and field with emphasis on the proper techniques of officiating. Two hours lecture; two hours lab (a maximum of 32 hours lab per semester without pay and with supervision.)

**PE 1530-1549. Selected Topics/(1).On Demand.****PE 1550. Introduction to Principles and Philosophy of Physical Education/(2).F;S.**

A course to orient beginning majors by introducing them to the foundations, principles, and philosophies of physical education with a consideration of professional opportunities and evaluation of the competencies needed by a physical education major. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required to be admitted to the physical education major program. Two hours lecture, one hour laboratory. (WRITING)

**PE 1590. Advanced Life Saving and Water Safety/(2).F;S.**

A course designed to provide an opportunity for an individual to acquire the skills and knowledge necessary to save his own life or the life of another in the event of an emergency while in, on or about the water. American Red Cross requirements. Prerequisite: PE 1003 or equivalent. One hour lecture, two hours laboratory.

**PE 2001. Physiological Kinesiology/(3).F;S.**

Anatomy, physiology and kinesiology relevant to teaching and evaluation of skill performance. Three hours lecture; two hours laboratory.

**PE 2002. Motor Skill Learning/(3).F;S.**

This course is a lecture/discussion course which will focus on the basic principles in the learning and control of motor skills and recent theories of how movements are acquired and performed.

**PE 2010. Physiology of Muscular Activity/(3).F;S.**

A study of the physiological principles as applied to muscular activity and the effects of muscular activity on the human organism. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ES 2000. (WRITING)

**PE 2015. Curriculum and Administration in Sport Pedagogy/(3).F;S.**

Curriculum planning, curriculum theories and models and administration application. Curriculum development will be emphasized including unit and lesson plans. Administration will cover budgeting, facilities, liability and public relation. A team approach with lecture and practical experiences.

**PE 2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education/(3).F;S.**

A theory and methods course in the meaning and application of measurement, tests, elementary statistical procedures and evaluation in physical education. Two hours laboratory and two hours lecture. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or higher. (COMPUTER; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**PE 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**PE 2556. The Child: Implications for Elementary Physical Education/(3).F;S.**

A course focusing on children and how they learn in the context of movement experiences. Three hours lecture.

**PE 2560. Physical Education, Sport, and Civilization/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the development of world civilization as influenced by sport and physical education; to include a study of historical backgrounds, systems, organizations, leaders, movements, concepts and socio-cultural processes. Three hours lecture. Prerequisites: HIS 1101-1102 or equivalent sequence. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**PE 3000. Theories and Concepts of Team Sports/(3).F;S.**

This course will focus on the teaching of team sports rather than on coaching or skills acquisition. So that the theoretical concepts can be understood and applied, it will be taken toward the end of one's course of study. Direct teaching experiences will be provided utilizing students of secondary age or older. An apprenticeship experience will be required in a minimum of two of the activities covered in the course - basketball, field hockey, flag football, soccer, softball, team handball and/or volleyball. The course will conclude in a seminar fashion in order to relate theoretical concepts and practical experiences. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory. (WRITING; COMPUTER)

**PE 3001. Theories and Concepts of Individual and Lifetime Sports/(3).F;S.**

This course will focus on the teaching of individual and lifetime sports rather than on coaching or skills acquisition. So that the theoretical concepts can be understood and applied, it will be taken toward the end of one's course of study. Direct teaching experiences will be provided utilizing students of secondary age or older. An apprenticeship experience will be required in a minimum of two of the activities covered in the course - weight training, jogging, aerobics, conditioning, tennis, badminton, gymnastics, tumbling and safety in individual and lifetime sports. The course will conclude in a seminar fashion in order to relate theoretical concepts and practical experiences. Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory.

**PE 3002. Motor Development/(3).F;S.**

Fundamental motor skills from childhood to old age with emphasis on the motor skill stages of development. Three hours lecture.

**PE 3004. Legal Aspects of Sport/(3).S.**

A study of the legal aspects of amateur sports, physical education and leisure ac-

tivities with emphasis upon the avoidance of litigation. Legal terminology, current issues, potential problems, and case studies will be utilized.

**PE 3010. Games for Children/(2).Offered every third semester.**

A study and application of the movement themes which provide the games content for elementary school physical education focusing on the movement approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2556 or 3556.

**PE 3011. Games, Gymnastics and Dance for Children/(3).F;S.**

A study and application of the movement themes which provide the scope of content for an elementary school physical education program.

**PE 3020. Gymnastics for Children/(2).Offered every third semester.**

A study and application of the movement

themes which provide the gymnastics content for elementary school physical education, focusing on the movement approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2556 or 3556.

**PE 3021. Observation and Teacher Behavior for Sport Pedagogy in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A study of the scope of teaching, designing and evaluating movement experiences for elementary school physical education, with a focus on the process of systematic observation.

**PE 3030. Dance for Children/(2).Offered every third semester.**

A study and application of the movement themes which provide the dance content for elementary school physical education, focusing on the movement approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2556 or 3556.

## **SKILL AND TECHNIQUE COURSES (3072 THROUGH 3099)**

Each course will emphasize the correct movement patterns and conditioning necessary for efficient performance and will encourage the prospective teacher\* to integrate teaching strategies into lessor organization and planning. Each future teacher will be requested to demonstrate proficiency in the teaching process related to selected aspects of each course. The skills and techniques courses are designed to guide the prospective teacher to select activities based upon growth maturation levels for preschool, elementary, junior high, secondary and college students. The prospective teacher will apply basic anatomical, physiological, kinesiological, and socio-psychological concepts as related to analysis, and evaluation of motor performance. When applicable, the future teacher will also synthesize the principles relevant to the construction, selection, purchase, and maintenance of facilities, equipment, and supplies.

When applicable, the student is to complete the appropriate physical education majors activity core prior to the corresponding skill and technique course. For example, PE 1200 is prerequisite to PE 3072. For the student in the athletic coaching minor or the junior transfer student majoring in physical education, the appropriate fundamental movements and sports skills part is pre/corequisite to the corresponding skill and technique course.

Each skills and techniques course will further permit the prospective teacher to judge the appropriateness of measurement procedures and evaluation tools devised to meet the individual needs of the future student.

\*Teaching is considered to be synonymous with coaching - coaching is teaching.

**CORE I.**

Individual and dual skills and techniques (physical education majors must complete four-five semester hours).

- |          |                         |  |
|----------|-------------------------|--|
| PE 3072. | Tennis                  | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3073. | Dance                   | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3075. | Wrestling               | (2).F.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab.   |
| PE 3076. | Track and Field         | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3077. | Conditioning and Safety | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3078. | Gymnastics              | (3).F;S.<br>Meets 250 minutes per week       |

**CORE II.**

Team Sports Skills and Techniques (physical education majors must complete four semester hours).

- |          |                       |  |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| PE 3080. | Volleyball            | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3081. | Field Hockey          | (2).F.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab.   |
| PE 3083. | Basketball            | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3084. | Football              | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3085. | Soccer                | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |
| PE 3087. | Softball and Baseball | (2).F;S.<br>Two hours lecture, one hour lab. |

**CORE III.**

Recreational sport skills and techniques (physical education majors must complete two semester hours).

**PE 3090. Aquatics/Water Safety Instructor/(2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab. Prerequisite PE 1590 or equivalent. May be taken for American National Red Cross certification.

**PE 3092. Skiing/(2).S.**

Intermediate skiing ability required. Includes teaching skiing and ski patrolling.

**PE 3093. Badminton, Handball and Racquetball/(2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**PE 3096. Selected Recreation Activities/(1).S.**

Includes cycling, table tennis, shuffleboard, horseshoes, deck tennis. One hour lecture, one hour lab.

**PE 3099. Golf and Archery/(2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION  
PROFESSIONAL COURSES (PE)  
(CONTINUED)****PE 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****PE 3510. Organization and Administration/(2).F;S.**

The organization, administration, supervision, planning, budgeting, and evaluation of programs on various levels, including: use of facilities, maintenance, purchasing, insurance, varsity and intramural programs, leagues and tournaments, and public relations.

**PE 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**PE 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****PE 3556. How Children Move: Implications for Elementary Education/(2).F;S.**  
An overview of movement experiences in games and dance focusing on the teaching of children K-8. One hour lecture, two hours lab.**PE 3560. The Process of Observing Children in Movement Experiences/(2).Offered every third semester.**

A study and practical application of the tool of observation based on knowledge

of the child, motor development, and movement content. Two hours lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2556 or 3556.

**PE 3580. Apprenticeship/(1).F;S.**

- I. A practical experience for the physical education major in the teaching of physical education activities under direct supervision. REQUIRED PRIOR TO STUDENT TEACHING. The apprenticeship should be done in an activity in which the student has completed the corresponding course in the physical education major activity cores or a corresponding skill and technique course. Pre/corequisite: PE 2001. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U). May be repeated.
- II. A practical experience for the non-physical education major who is minoring in sport coaching. The apprenticeship should be completed twice under the supervision of a coach at the middle school, secondary school or collegiate levels. Pre/corequisite: PE 2001. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U). May be repeated.

**PE 4000. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation/(3).F;S.**

A survey of abnormalities and atypical cases; identification, with preventive, corrective and rehabilitative techniques and

activities. Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory. Prerequisites: PE 2001, 2010, 2556, or by permission of instructor.

**PE 4002. Psychological Aspects of Sport/(3).F;S.**

A view of the influence of social forces and psychological factors affecting the individual's performance in sport.

**PE 4050. Determining Teaching Styles Appropriate for Elementary School Physical Education/(3).Offered every third semester.**

Study of the effective techniques of teaching, designing, and evaluating movement experiences for elementary school age children. Three hours lecture. Prerequisite: PE 2556 or 3556.

**PE 4060. Developing a Physical Education Curriculum/(3).Offered every third semester.**

A study of the significance of physical education and its role in a school curriculum. Three hours lecture. Prerequisite: PE 2556.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**PE 4580. Workshop/(2).On Demand.**

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Military Science (MS)

*Joseph R. Branch, Chairperson*

*James W. Renna*

*John C. Williams*

*Shannon N. Williams*

The Army ROTC program was developed to give college men and women training and experience in the art of organizing, motivating, and leading others. This program includes instruction to develop self-discipline, physical stamina, and poise, qualities that are an important part of leadership and that contribute to success in any career.

The first two years of military training in the Reserve Officer Training Corps are strictly voluntary for any student. An individual taking these ROTC courses incurs absolutely no obligation to future military service. These two years comprise the basic course, which is normally completed during the freshman and sophomore years.

Students completing their sophomore year may attend the ROTC leadership course of six weeks duration in lieu of completing the basic course. Graduates may be eligible to receive a scholarship covering tuition, fees, and a monthly stipend for their remaining two years of college.

The advanced course is offered on a voluntary basis during the junior and senior years to those cadets meeting the necessary qualifications. Upon successful completion of the advanced course including the ROTC advanced camp, which is six weeks duration at Fort Bragg, North Carolina and usually taken between the junior and senior year, the cadet may be offered a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, Army Reserves or Army National Guard.

A minor in military science consists of 19 semester hours including MS 3001, 3002, 3003, 4001, 4002, and three semester hours from a 3000 or 4000 level course in geography, history, political science, psychology, or sociology. A semester of student teaching or student internship may be substituted for the latter three hours.

Two-, three-, and four-year scholarships are offered by the Department of the Army. These scholarships pay the full cost of tuition, a flat rate fee for textbooks, lab fees and other educational expenses for the duration of the award. They also provide a subsistence allowance of \$150 a month up to 10 months of each academic year for which the award is in effect, and pay for the students' first trip from home to the University. Participation in the Army ROTC scholarship program does not preclude the holding of other scholarships. Additionally, the Simultaneous Membership Program, where a student participates with either the National Guard or Reserve and ROTC, can provide financial incentives in excess of \$600 a month or over \$12,000 for the last two years of college. More information may be obtained from the chairperson of the Department of Military Science.

### BASIC COURSE REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for ROTC training must:

- 
- a. Be of good moral character.
  - b. Be a citizen of the United States.
  - c. Be able to graduate before 30 years of age.
  - d. Be physically able to participate in the program of instruction.
  - e. Meet other entrance requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine if waivers can be granted.

A waiver of attendance of Military Science I, and/or Military Science II may be granted for previous ROTC training or military service upon application.

### **TEXTS AND UNIFORMS**

Basic course students do not receive monetary allowances. Texts and uniforms are furnished by the government. Students will be required to reimburse the government for loss of uniform items or other equipment.

### **ADVANCED COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate must:

- a. Have a minimum of two years remaining at the University.
- b. Meet all other requirements for the basic course.
- c. Meet medical requirements for advanced course.
- d. Possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer.
- e. Have satisfactorily completed the basic course, received a waiver, have satisfactorily completed the leadership course, or have served as an enlisted person in the active or reserve armed forces with an honorable discharge.
- f. Have satisfactorily completed loyalty requirements.
- g. Accept a commission if offered in either the active Army, Army Reserves, or National Guard.
- h. Meet other requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.
- i. Be a citizen of the United States.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine whether waivers can be granted.

### **TEXTS AND ALLOWANCES**

Each cadet enrolled in the advanced course receives subsistence pay at the rate of \$150 per month up to \$1,500 per academic year. Textbooks and uniforms are furnished to all cadets. They are paid a travel allowance to and from advanced camp. While at camp, cadets are paid approximately \$750. The pay and allowances received while in the advanced course total approximately \$3,700.

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MILITARY SCIENCE (MS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**MS 1001-1002. Military Science I, Basic Course/(1-1).F;S.**

Initial classes focus on time management, successful note taking, good study habits, and other student survival skills. Follow on topics include basic military subjects with emphasis on US Army and ROTC organization, objectives of the Army, leadership and management, individual weapons and marksmanship, principles of war, evolution of weapons and tactics, rules of warfare.

**Leadership Laboratory (2 hours)** Consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, stream crossing, assault boat training, aircraft orientation, military weapons firing, night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects. Leadership Laboratory is encouraged but not required to take MS 1001-1002.

**MS 1101. Army Physical Fitness I/(1).F.** This course, along with MS 1102, is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical fitness requirements of the Army. The course satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. It is highly recommended that this course be taken in the MS III (junior) year in preparation for ROTC Advanced Camp. The course is open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**MS 1102. Army Physical Fitness II/(1).S.** This course is a continuation of MS 1101, with more emphasis on student-led exercise sessions. Like MS 1101, this course is specifically designed to prepare Army ROTC cadets to meet and exceed the physical requirements of the Army. It satisfies Cadet Command's requirements that all contracted ROTC cadets receive physical training and maintain the Army's individual fitness standards. It is highly recommended that this course be taken

in the MS III (junior) year in preparation for ROTC Advanced Camp. This course is also open to non-ROTC students. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**MS 2001-2002. Military Science II, Basic Course/(2-2).F;S.**

Use of maps and compass for land navigation. First aid techniques; military written and oral communications; leadership principles and techniques; small unit tactical operations. Prerequisites: MS 1001-1002 or permission of department chairperson. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. This course may be taken in conjunction with MS 1001-1002.

**MS 2003. ROTC Leadership Course, Basic Course/(5).SS.**

Normally taken the summer following sophomore year in lieu of the first two years of ROTC. This course fulfills the requirements for entry into the ROTC Advanced program and students incur no obligation. Additionally, students are paid approximately \$750 plus travel to attend. Training is conducted at a designated US Army installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership and management and the subjects covered in Military Science I and Military Science II. To receive the five hours credit, a student must register and pay a fee to the University. Prerequisite: completion of sophomore year of college, and a cumulative GPA of 2.0.

**MS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**MS 3001-3002. Military Science III, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.**

Leadership, military principles of instruction, small unit tactics, communication and pre-camp orientation. Prerequisite: successful completion of the basic course or its equivalent as approved by the professor of military science. Selection by the department. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

**MS 3003. ROTC Summer Camp, Advanced Course/(4).SS.**

Usually taken summer following junior year. Training is conducted at a designated US Army installation. Students attending receive approximately \$700 plus travel expenses. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership, military teaching, weapons, qualifications, and communications. To receive the four hours of credit, a student must register and pay a fee at the University. Prerequisites: successful completion of MS 3001-3002.

**MS 3004. US Military History/(3).F;S.**

Survey of American military history from colonial period to present day defense issues. Study of the American attitude toward war, the European influence, civil-military relationships and the impact of technology on operations and tactics. May be taken by non-cadets for elective course credit without military obligations. No leadership laboratory required.

**MS 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****MS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**MS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.****MS 4001-4002. Military Science IV, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.**

A study of the officer personnel management system, Army administration, military law, staff operations and procedures, logistics, personal affairs, service customs, and officer orientation. MS IV cadets normally serve as cadet officers in the cadet corps and are responsible for the leadership laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MS 3001-3002 or permission of chairperson of military science. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

## Department of Technology (TEC)

*J. Mark Estepp, Chairperson*

*John Craft  
Dave Domermuth  
Debra Edwards  
William C. Hanner  
Charles M. Kreszock  
Ming H. Land*

*William H. Mast  
Alfred V. Rapp  
Eric F. Reichard  
Dennis Scanlin  
E. Lamar Sheppard  
Michael Siede*

*Jeff Tiller  
Brenda Wey  
Robin Williams  
Nona Woolbright*

The Department of Technology provides study of the technology of our industrial and technical society. The curriculum consists of program areas in manufacturing, furniture manufacturing, electronics engineering technology, graphic arts and imaging technology, technical photography, industrial drafting and design, construction technology, and appropriate technology. Two degree options which lead to teacher licensure are also available.

The technology curriculum includes those kinds of knowledge, experiences, and concepts which develop the learner's capacity to interpret and manage the technological society of the future rather than knowledge and experiences peculiar to a time or place. Technology, therefore, is predicated on the following:

1. The need to understand and manage the systems and products of technology.
2. The need to include motivational activity as an integral process of education.
3. The need to be an informed, productive, and involved citizen.
4. The need to have a positive sense of oneself, which relates to good mental health and personal well-being.

The Department of Technology offers the following degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology

Bachelor of Science degree with teacher licensure in industrial education with concentrations in secondary education or trade and industrial education

Master of Arts degree in industrial technology

Master of Arts degree in industrial education with a concentration in secondary school teaching or community, junior and technical college teaching

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in appropriate technology** consists of 58 minimum semester hours including the following core: TEC 1001, 2011, 2029, 2803, 3039, 3807, and one COM course from the following: 1100, 2101, 2106, 2110. In addition, a materials and processes core consisting of the following: TEC 1023, 2004, 2005, 2102, 2708, 3021, 3057. Also, a technical specialization consisting of: TEC 3408, 3418, 4628, 4638, plus 6 hours of internship or TEC electives. A minor of twelve to eighteen hours (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Not included in the 58 minimum semester hours are three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in construction technology** consists of 59 minimum semester hours including the following core: TEC 1001, 2011, 2029, 2803, 3039, 3807, and one COM course from

the following: 1100, 2101, 2106, 2110. In addition, a materials and processes core consisting of the following: TEC 1023, 2004, 2005, 3025, and a technical specialization consisting of: TEC 2708, 3021, 3418, 3708, 3718, 4021, 4628 plus 6 hours of internship or TEC electives. A minor of twelve to eighteen hours (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Not included in the 59 minimum semester hours are three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in electronic engineering technology** consists of 76 semester hours minimum including TEC 1001, 1023, 1123, 2033, 2043, 2803, 3001, 3003, 3023, 3053, 3063, 3520, 4093, 4553, 4563, 4583, 9 semester hours technology electives (may include an internship), MAT 1110, 1120; ENG 4700; COM 1100; PHY 3630, 4635. Courses required for core curriculum include: MAT 1025; PHY 1150 and 1151 or PHY 1103 and 1104. Two semester hours of electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in industrial drafting and design** consists of 54-63 minimum semester hours including the following core: TEC 1001, 2011, 2029, 2803, 3039, 3807, and one COM course from the following: 1100, 2101, 2106, 2110. In addition, a materials and processes core consisting of four courses from the following: TEC 1002, 1022, 1023, 2004, 2005, 2008, 2102, 2116, 2708, 3702, FCS 2000, and a technical specialization consisting of: TEC 2001, 3001, 3021; a 6 semester hour internship OR 6 semester hours of TEC electives. Choose three courses from the following: TEC 3418, 4601, 4611; ART 1011; PLN 3431; TEC 4021 or FCS 2301. One year of physics or chemistry (must be a sequence). Any other science sequence would require PHY 1101. A minor of twelve to eighteen hours (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Not included in the 54-63 minimum semester hours are two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in manufacturing** consists of 61-62 semester hours. A manufacturing core consisting of 26-27 semester hours includes TEC 2803 or CS 1410 (or higher); TEC 3001, 3007, 3039, 3607, 3807, 4407, 4557; and COM 1100. Nine semester hours of materials and processes include: TEC 1001, 1023, 2008 or 2116. Nine semester hours of industrial experience to be chosen from the following: TEC 4900 (9 s.h.); life experience in industry (9 s.h.); OR a co-op (no hours credit) and 9 s.h. of TEC electives. The student must choose one of the following areas of specialization: furniture (17 s.h.) which includes: TEC 2004, 2005, 3025, 4555, and 4565; OR metals (17 s.h.) which includes: TEC 2004, 2005, 2500 (4 s.h. minimum in metals); 3004, 3054 or 2126. A general business minor is required. Core curriculum requirements include one year of chemistry or physics sequence (any other science sequence would also require PHY 1101) and ECO 2030. A minimum of 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required for the degree.

**A Bachelor of Science degree in industrial technology with a concentration in technical photography** consists of 58-61 minimum semester hours including the following core: TEC 1001, 2011, 2029, 2803, 3039, 3807, and one COM course from the following: 1100, 2101, 2106, 2110. In addition, a materials and processes core consisting of 6-7 hours of the following: TEC 1002, 1023, 2102, 3012, 4582 and 6 hours from the following: ART 3026, 4626; CI 4740, 4840. Also, a technical special-

ization consisting of: TEC 1022, 2022, 3022, 3520, 3702, 4652, plus 12 hours of the following: combination of two 6 hour internships or one 6 hour internship plus 6 hours of TEC electives or 12 hours of TEC electives. One year of physics or chemistry (must be a sequence). Any other science sequence would require PHY 1101. A minor of twelve to eighteen hours (outside the Department of Technology) is required. Not included in the 58-61 minimum semester hours are three semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline.

The Department of Technology, in conjunction with the Department of Communication, offers a **B.S. degree in communication with a concentration in graphic arts and imaging technology (GAIT)**. The core requirements consist of 12 semester hours from the following: COM 2300, 3305; TEC 2803 and ART 1011.

**The graphic arts and imaging technology concentration** consists of the above core of 12 semester hours and 43 min. semester hours of TEC courses including: TEC 1001, 1002, 1022, 2012, 2102, 3012, 3520, 3622, 4552, 4562, 4572, 4582, 4592 or 2022, 4622, and 4900, an approved internship of 8 min. semester hours. A required minor may be selected from general business, art, physics, or chemistry. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 43 min. semester hour major) are: one year of physics or chemistry sequence (any other science sequence would require PHY 1101), and COM 1100. A minimum of 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

**A Bachelor of Science degree (with teacher licensure) in industrial education with a concentration in secondary education** consists of 36 semester hours including: TEC 1017, 2108, 2708, 2803, 3057, 4609, 4619, 4629; nine semester hours of course work in one technology area; and three semester hours of technology electives. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 36 semester hour major) are: TEC 2029, and one year of a physics or chemistry sequence (any other science would require PHY 1101). Also, a minimum of 2 s.h. hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select an academic concentration from one of the following: biology, chemistry, geography, geology, physics/astronomy, or psychology. For requirements for teacher licensure, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

**A Bachelor of Science degree (with teacher licensure) in industrial education with a concentration in trade and industry** consists of 39 semester hours including: TEC 1001, 2803, 4609, 4619, 4629, 4639, 4900 (6-12 s.h.); nine semester hours from one of the following skill areas: drafting, electronics, graphic arts, metals, woods; and 0-6 semester hours of industrial technology electives (if TEC 2029 is taken for core curriculum, it will count toward TEC electives). Also, a minimum of 2 s.h. of free electives outside the major discipline are required. In addition, the student must select an academic concentration from one of the following: biology, chemistry, geography, geology, physics/astronomy, or psychology. For requirements for teacher licensure, refer to the Department of Curriculum and Instruction in this catalog.

### **Minors in the Department of Technology**

Students not majoring in the Department of Technology may earn one of the following seven minors:

**1. Appropriate Technology**

TEC 2029	Society and Technology	3
TEC 3408	Alternative Energy Systems	3
TEC 3418	Solar Design	3
TEC 4628	Solar Energy Technology	3
TEC 4638	Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology	3
TEC Elective		3

Total of 18 s.h.

**2. Construction Technology****Required:**

TEC 2708	Construction Technology	3
TEC 3718	Construction Estimating	3

Select 12 hours from the following courses:

TEC 2500	Independent Study	3
TEC 3021	Architectural Standards and Procedures	3
TEC 3708	Construction Management	3
TEC 4021	Residential Drafting	3
TEC Electives		6

Total of 18 s.h.

**3. Electronic Engineering Technology**

TEC 1023	Introduction to Electronics	3
TEC 1123	AC/DC Circuit Analysis	3
TEC 2033	Active Circuits	3
TEC 2043	Integrated Circuits	3

Select 6 hours from the following courses:

TEC 3003	Linear Systems	3
TEC 3023	Digital Systems	3
TEC 3053	Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques	3
TEC 4563	Computer Programming and Instrumentation	3

Total 18 s.h.

**4. Graphic Arts and Imaging Technology**

A minor in graphic arts and imaging technology consists of 16 semester hours, the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

Total 16 s.h.

**5. Industrial Drafting and Design**

TEC 1001	Technical Drafting I	3
TEC 2011	Introduction to Industrial Design	3
TEC 3001	Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Drafting and Design	3

Select 9 hours from the following courses:

TEC 2001	Technical Illustration	3
TEC 3021	Architectural Standards and Procedures	3
TEC 4021	Residential Drafting	3
TEC 4601	Advanced Computer-Aided Drafting and Design	3
TEC 4611	Product Design	3

Total of 18 s.h.

## 6. Manufacturing

TEC 3001	Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Drafting and Design	3
----------	--	---

Select one of the following groups of courses:

Group One: (15 s.h.)

TEC 2004	Introduction to Metals Technology	3
TEC 2126	Nonferrous Metal Technology	3
TEC 3004	Welding	3
TEC 3007	Fundamentals of Computer Numerical Control	3
TEC 3054	Metals Technology	3

OR

Group Two: (14 s.h.)

TEC 2005	Wood Technology	4
TEC 3025	Advanced Wood Technology	4
TEC 4555	Contemporary Industrial Finishing	2
TEC 4565	Applied Furniture Design & Construction	4

Total 17-18 s.h.

## 7. Technical Photography

TEC 1022	Technical Photography I	3
TEC 2022	Technical Photography II	3
TEC 3022	Color Photography	3
TEC 3520	Instructional Assistance	1
TEC 3702	Electronic Imaging	3
TEC 4652	Studio Photography	3

Total 16 s.h.

The Department of Technology offers a Master of Arts degree in industrial education with concentrations in secondary school teaching and community, junior and technical college teaching. Also a Master of Arts degree is offered in industrial technology (without teacher licensure). Persons interested in either of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

**COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN TECHNOLOGY (TEC)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

**TEC 1001. Technical Drafting I/(3).F;S.** Fundamentals of technical drafting including: lettering, sketching, instrument techniques, views and orthographic projection, pictorial drawing, dimensions, sections, and plan analysis. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 1002. Graphic Arts/(4).F;S.** An exploration of basic areas of letterpress printing and photo-offset lithogra-

phy. Auxiliary areas are the study of type styles, composition techniques, paper technology, printing mathematics, industrial photography, plate manufacture, copier technology and binding techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 1011. Technical Drafting II/(3).F;S.** Analysis of points, lines, and planes; auxiliary views; developments; intersections;

precision dimensions; and working drawings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite 1001 or permission of instructor.

**TEC 1017. Communications Technology/(3).F.**

An introduction to the study of communications technology through a variety of classroom presentations, laboratory experiences, research, instructional media, and related instructional activities. This course will focus on the technology of graphic, media and electronic communication. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 1022. Technical Photography I/(3).F;S.**

An introductory course in black and white photography which will cover technical information about cameras, films, printing, and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 1023. Introduction to Electronics/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to electricity and electronics by relating electrical theory to every day practical examples. Course content will include Ohm's Law, Kirchoff's Laws, Power Laws, electrical and electronic components, schematic diagrams, and simple circuit analysis and troubleshooting techniques. Theory to be reinforced by practical laboratory experimentation emphasizing the use of the VOM, power supply, and oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 1106. Introduction to Industrial Crafts/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the materials, processes and techniques used in the design and construction of industrial craft prod-

ucts. Units covered will include an overview of ceramic, leather and non-ferrous metal technology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 1123. AC/DC Circuit Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An application of electrical theory and an understanding of electronic components and test equipment to the analysis of AC and DC circuits. Course content will include Ohm's Law, Power Laws, Kirchoff's Laws, Super position Theorem, Thevenin's Theorem, AC vector analysis, and resonance. Theory to be reinforced by laboratory analysis of circuits and the proper use of VOM, function generator, and oscilloscope. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023 or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2001. Technical Illustration/(3).F;S.** Techniques of pictorial illustration including: sketching; inking and shading; airbrush techniques; and finished illustrations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1001 or 1011.

**TEC 2004. Introduction to Metals Technology/(3).F;S.**

Experience-centered exploration into the sub-fields of metals technology with emphasis given to both the unique and supportive roles the metals industry plays in the total industrial scheme. Specific areas to be covered are: the nature and characteristics of metals, designing metals for manufacturing and production, layout techniques, bench metals, sheetmetal fabrication, fastening techniques, foundry, forging and heat treating. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2005. Wood Technology/(4).F;S.** Introduction to woodworking with wood and the woods industry; care and use of basic woodworking tools and machines;

processes and techniques involved in the planning, designing, jointing, shaping, and finishing of wood materials in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2008. Plastics Technology/(3).S.**

Introduction to materials and processes of the plastic industry. Laboratory experiences will include a variety of techniques and procedures utilizing these materials and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2011. Introduction to Industrial Design/(3).F;S.**

Processes and methods of design with emphasis on the designer's role in industry. Included are principles of design applied to planning, sketching, drawing and construction of projects and/or problems for all areas of industrial education and technology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2012. Production Techniques in Graphic Arts/(3).S.**

Theory and application of different production techniques in photo offset lithography and auxiliary areas. The course will operate in the same manner as a commercial print shop. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2022. Technical Photography II/(3).S.**

A continuation of Technical Photography I that covers advanced black and white photographic processes and will cover control systems for exposure and development, the zone system, sensitometry, and lighting. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1022 or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2029. Society and Technology/(3).S.**  
This course is designed to provide stu-

dents with an understanding of the symbiotic relationships between technology and society. Examples of these relationships will be taken from historical accounts and from analyses of contemporary societies both in industrialized and non-industrialized countries. Lecture three hours. (WRITING) (CORE: SOCIAL SCIENCES)

**TEC 2033. Active Circuits/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to solid state electronics including diodes, bi-polar transistors, and junction field effect transistors. Circuit theory to include power supplies, amplifier circuits, oscillator circuits, and switching circuits. Theory to be reinforced through practical laboratory experimentation. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1023 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2043. Integrated Circuits/(3).S.**

An introduction to metal oxide semiconductor theory and integrated circuits, including optoelectronic devices and members of the Thyristor family. The course will include theory and application for analog integrated circuits, the MOSFET, UJT, PUT, SCS, SCR, Diac, and Triac. Theory to be reinforced through practical design and laboratory experimentation. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2033 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 2102. Desktop Publishing/(3).F;S.**  
The focus of this course is the study of computerized hardware and software that is used for desktop publishing. The computer and software are used as tools to assemble words and illustrations on a page layout. The course includes a study of computer operating systems, page layout formats, basic word processing, the use of

---

scanners for producing graphic images, and the design effective publications. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 2106. Leather Technology/(3).F;S.** Exploratory experiences with leather materials that emphasize the application and forming processes for industrial and personal applications. Specific areas covered are: early beginnings, geographic sources, animal sources, preparing hides and skins, tanning processes, industrial products and processes, designing, cutting tools, carving, sewing, fastening and finishing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 2108. Introduction to Power and Energy Technology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the study of sources, conversion, controlling, transmitting, and using power and energy. Emphasis will be placed on external, internal and electrical power and energy converters. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (WRITING)

**TEC 2116. Ceramic Technology/(3).F;S.** Exploratory experiences with ceramic materials that emphasize the application and forming processes for industrial use. Specific areas covered are: materials, construction, jiggering, slip casting, molding, tech. glazing, kilns, and firing tech. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 2126. Nonferrous Metal Technology/(3).F.**

Exploratory experiences with nonferrous metals that emphasize the application of materials and forming processes for industrial use. Specific areas offered are: Characteristics of nonferrous metals, alloying, forming techniques, fabrication techniques, casting, metal removal techniques, metal fusion techniques, metallic buildup, coloring, and finishing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 2188. Transportation Systems and Devices/(3).S.**

A study of the history and development of transportation systems and devices and the impact of transportation technology on society. The student will explore the economics and efficiency of air, land, and water transportation. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.** Approved contract is required.

**TEC 2708. Construction Technology/(3).F.**

This course will provide students with an introduction to technical, economic and managerial aspects of the construction industry. Primary emphasis will be on the tools, materials, processes and contemporary trends in residential construction. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 2803. Introduction to Industrial Applications of Computers/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to industrial applications of mainframe and microcomputers; to include BASIC programming, an overview of machine codes, input/output devices, and common industrial applications such as computer-aided drafting (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER; WRITING)

**TEC 3001. Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Drafting and Design/(3).F;S.**

This course focuses on the implementation of commercial computer-aided drafting and design (CADD) systems in a variety of engineering and technical applications. The components, commands, and methods of the CADD systems, and hardware and software requirements and evaluation will be covered. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: an introductory computer course and a technical drafting course, or permission of the instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA; COMPUTER) (ND Prerequisite: Passing

---

the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3003. Linear Systems/(3).F.**

The course will revolve around linear integrated circuits including voltage regulators, voltage reference, voltage comparators, timers, operational amplifiers, industrial applications, automotive applications, and consumer products applications. Theory to be reinforced by laboratory construction of circuits utilizing linear IC'S. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2033 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3004. Welding/(3).S.**

This course covers information about welding safety, equipment, materials, and applications of arc, oxy-acetylene, and inert gas techniques to include typical welding positions and welding ferrous and nonferrous metals. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 3007. Fundamentals of Computer Numerical Control/(3).F.**

Underlying concepts, activities and processes used in Computer Numerical Control/Computer Aided Manufacturing. Students will use microcomputers, CAD, CNC, and CAM software to program and operate various machines used in manufacturing, as well as utilize computers for other operations necessary for a computer integrated manufacturing environment. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 3012. Screen Process Printing/(3).F;S.**

An exploration of screen process printing techniques and methods on different materials through various media including hand-cut to photographic stencils and plates. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**TEC 3021. Architectural Standards and Procedures/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to and application of information resources in architectural planning and procedures. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2001, or permission of instructor.

**TEC 3022. Color Photography/(3).F.**

An introductory course in color photography which will cover technical information about color theory, films, printing, and processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1022 or permission of instructor. (WRITING; NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3023. Digital Systems/(3).S.**

An introduction to combinational and sequential digital logic with an emphasis on TTL and CMOS integrated circuits. The course will include gates, flip-flops, multiplexers, encoders, decoders, shift registers, counters, arithmetic logic units, memory units, and an introduction to microprocessors. Circuit simplification by Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping. Theory to be reinforced by practical design and laboratory experimentation. Prerequisite: TEC 2033 or equivalent. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)

**TEC 3025. Advanced Wood Technology/(4).F;S.**

Advanced machine tool operations, furniture construction, and a study of general materials used in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005.

**TEC 3039. Materials/(3).S.**

The structure, characteristics, testing, and application of typical industrial materials. This course also includes the examination of strength of materials as it applies to manufacturing and production tech-

niques. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3053. Electronic Troubleshooting Techniques/(3).F;S.**

This course introduces the student to the concepts of electronic troubleshooting with applied experience in the university electronic repair facility. Laboratory four hours, lecture one hour. Prerequisite: TEC 1023 and 2033. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 3054. Metals Technology/(3).F of odd years.**

An indepth, experience-centered examination of metal processing techniques. This course concentrates on advanced machine and non-machine metal manufacturing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on individual problem solving. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2004.

**TEC 3057. Manufacturing Technology/(3).S.**

An introduction to the principles, practices and functions of manufacturing technology in today's global marketplace. Emphasis will be placed on the application of manufacturing management principles in product ideation activities. Topics to be studied are product research and development, manufacturing enterprise organization, production strategies, production methods and techniques, and production facilities/systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3063. Consumer Products Servicing/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the philosophy and techniques for servicing consumer products. The course will include theory for troubleshooting and repairs of audio, radio, television, VCR, and compact disk players. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2043 or equivalent.

**TEC 3408. Alternative Energy Systems/(3).F.**

This course will examine a variety of energy conversion systems. Advantages and disadvantages of the technical, economic, and environmental aspects of each system will be discussed. Water, wind, solar, photovoltaics, energy conservation and biofuels will be the primary focus of attention. Students will learn to measure these resources, compute the potential energy output and will gain an awareness of the various technical options available for collecting, converting, storing and controlling these renewable energy resources. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 3418. Solar Design/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles and contemporary uses of solar energy, including: photovoltaics, and domestic water and space heating systems. Various design tools will be used to determine heating requirements, potential solar gain, proper solar/conservation mix and proper levels of thermal mass for residential and light commercial buildings. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**  
Approved contract is required.

**TEC 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

**TEC 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

**TEC 3607. Machine Systems and Controls/(3).F.**

A study of mechanical systems and con-

trols used in industry today. Basic mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, and pneumatic systems and their components will be included in the classroom activities. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 1023, 2004, and 2005.

**TEC 3622. Junior Graphic Arts Seminar/(1).F;S.**

This course involves the development of the mechanics of being a professional in the graphic arts field. Primary topics to be covered are the resume, cover letters, interviewing, presentation procedures, tracking and forms, and report writing. Timely concerns of the industry will be secondary topics. Prerequisite: junior standing. (WRITING)

**TEC 3702. Electronic Imaging/(3).S.**

An introduction to the concepts, processes, and hardware which are fundamental in creating, editing, and displaying electronic images. To include: image editing, blending, photo realism, animation, color separation, and file conversion. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: any introductory computer course.

**TEC 3708. Construction Management/(3).F.**

This course will introduce the students to the mechanics of starting and managing a construction business. Organizational structures, required licenses, taxes, codes, permits, advertising, personnel management, customer relations, scheduling, accounting, insurance and financing will be addressed.

**TEC 3718. Construction Estimating/(3).S.**

This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore and develop estimating skills used in the construction industry. An analysis of all labor and material which contribute to the cost of a construction project will be included. Students will become familiar with a variety of techniques used to accurately assess the

cost of a project and will learn how to use several computer estimating programs. Emphasis will be on residential construction, although many techniques could also be used in commercial construction.

**TEC 3781. Machine Drafting/(3).S.**

Applying competencies acquired in the technical drawing program to the specifics of machine drafting. Learning to deal with the materials and processes of machine drafting. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1001 or 1011.

**TEC 3807. Industrial Maintenance and Safety/(3).S.**

The study and application of maintenance and safety procedures that relate to manufacturing. Classroom/laboratory problems will include units on state and national safety regulations pertaining to manufacturing, preventive-emergency problems that include: shafts, bearings, belts and pulleys, sharpening and grinding, electrical and mechanical problems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2004 and 2005.

**TEC 4021. Residential Drafting/(3).S.**

A professional approach to preparing client centered review drawings for approval and sales purposes. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3021.

**TEC 4093. Senior Design and Fabrication Project/(3).F;S.**

Course in research, design, and fabrication of an electrical, electronics, or computer circuit or apparatus. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: senior status.

**TEC 4407. Production Planning and Control/(3).F.**

An applied study of process planning and production control systems used in modern manufacturing. To include such topics as: production planning, automation, time

and motion study, order control, flow control and quality control, and plant layout. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2011 and 3607, or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

##### **TEC 4552. Printing Estimating/(2).F.**

The study of the many facets of a printing estimator including estimating paper, ink, artwork, copy preparation, copyfitting, composition, photocopy, image assembly, platemaking, presswork, binding and finishing. Also included is the marketing analysis of the pricing procedure and production standards. Lecture two hours.

##### **TEC 4553. Industrial Statistical Research/(3).F;S.**

A course in statistical process control involving research, statistics, quality control, time and motion study and other concepts applicable to industrial processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2033. (WRITING)

##### **TEC 4555. Contemporary Industrial Finishing/(2).On Demand.**

Care and maintenance of finishing equipment; selection and use of spray equipment; preparation of the surface to be finished, staining and filling undercoating, top coating, oil finishes, application of simple and synthetic finishes. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2005.

##### **TEC 4557. Manufacturing Production Techniques/(3).S.**

The design, development, and mass production of a manufactured product. To include market survey, design selection, prototype construction, development of jigs and fixtures, implementation of process planning and control systems, and the actual production of a product. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 4407 or permission of the instructor. (SPEAKING)

##### **TEC 4560. Problems and Processes of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(1-2).F;S.**

Individual research on problems determined by the student's need.

##### **TEC 4562. Paper and Printing Substrates/(2).S.**

This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of how printing substrates are produced, the many different types and for what purpose they have been designed. Lecture two hours.

##### **TEC 4563. Computer Programming and Instrumentation/(3).F.**

A study of computer application and programming concepts utilizing the BASIC and PASCAL languages. Elementary skills in user-written programs will be developed as well as an understanding of the use and application for manufacturer supplied software. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3023 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

##### **TEC 4565. Applied Furniture Design and Construction/(4).S.**

The study of traditional and contemporary furniture, and its importance, design, and construction procedures. The student may design and construct a piece of traditional or contemporary furniture. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3025.

##### **TEC 4572. Production Management/(3).S.**

Practical management techniques and experience in the areas of sales, finance and high, middle, and lower level personnel management in an active printing production facility. This course will be taught concurrently with TEC 2012 Production Techniques in Graphic Arts. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 2012.

##### **TEC 4576. Production Techniques in Industrial Crafts/(3).F.**

An analysis of functional design and pro-

duction methods used in industrial crafts. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and mechanical methods of production to leather, ceramic, metals and combination of these craft materials. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2106, 2116, 2126 or permission of instructor.

**TEC 4582. Industrial Photo-Lithography/(3).F;S.**

Advanced studies in cold-type composition (both photographic and mechanical) and offset press operation. A major emphasis is the area of industrial photography up to four color separation and printing; auxiliary areas are the use of test equipment for negatives, plates, and the technology of paper and its uses in the industrial scheme. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 1002.

**TEC 4583. Microprocessor Technology/(3).S.**

A detailed study of the architecture of the microprocessor and microcomputer. The course will include computation, machine representation of information, storage structure, buses, input/output, interfacing, peripheral devices, and instruction sets. Theory to be reinforced by hands on experience. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3023 or equivalent. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 4592. Advanced Screen Process Printing/(3).F;S.**

Advanced laboratory practice in transfer and direct photographic screen printing with emphasis on multicolor printing, cylinder printing and finishing techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3012.

**TEC 4596. Design and Material Development for Industrial Crafts/(3).F.**

An analysis of the development processing, and finishing techniques used for ceramics, leather, and non-metal materials. Emphasis is on exploratory problems and the application of these materials to the

design of industrial craft products. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 2106, 2116, 2126 or permission of the instructor.

**TEC 4601. Advanced Computer-Aided Drafting and Design/(3).F;S.**

In-depth exploration in technical illustration and modeling as performed with Advanced CADD software. Units will include: layout and construction methods, perspective, and finished illustration techniques appropriate to CADD. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3001 or permission of the instructor. (COMPUTER)

**TEC 4609. Introduction to Vocational and Industrial Education/(3).F.**

Vocational and industrial education in the modern school and how they affect general education. Historical and legal impacts and development. Organization for effectiveness in public education. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4611. Product Design/(3).S.**

The design and development phases in producing manufactured products. Problem identification, preliminary ideation, design refinement, drafting standards and communication will be included for all units. Units include: feasibility studies, material and processes, anthropometric data, engineering psychology, model testing and analysis, decision processes and economics. Prerequisite: TEC 2011 or permission of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**TEC 4619. Curriculum Development in Vocational and Industrial Education/(3).S.**

Procedures for identifying and developing curricular materials for vocational and industrial education. Techniques of revising existing curriculum to satisfy current or emerging technology. Sources and resources used in developing valid curriculum. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4622. Senior Graphic Arts Seminar/(1).F;S.**

This course is concerned with the development of a supervisory and/or management style through discussions, presentations and reports. Topics to be covered are professional ethics, promoting employee loyalty and commitment, reducing turnover, absenteeism, tardiness, hiring, firing, handling conflict, supervising and influencing people, and other problems of supervisors and managers. Other topics will be timely concerns of the graphic arts industry. Prerequisite: TEC 3622. (SPEAKING; WRITING)

**TEC 4628. Solar Energy Technology/(3).F.**

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to apply the basic principles and concepts of using the sun's energy. Students will develop skills in the use of tools, materials, and processes which effectively and efficiently capture and use the sun's energy. Contemporary trends in Energy management/conservation and solar technology will be discussed. Lecture one hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: TEC 3418 or permission of the instructor.

**TEC 4629. Safety and Management in Vocational and Industrial Education/(3).F.**  
Industrial management, safety and maintenance and their effect on vocational and industrial education. Organization for effective and safe maintenance of an occupational laboratory within the confines of OSHA and local regulatory mandates. Lecture three hours.**TEC 4638. Contemporary Problems in Appropriate Technology/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of contemporary problems facing the Appropriate Technology movement such as affordable and ef-

ficient alternative energy systems, small scale production systems, waste management and recycling, bioregional development, community and shelter design and technology transfer methodology. Each student will have the opportunity to explore in-depth a problem of their choosing and will be given guidance in the identification, definition and analysis of their chosen problem. Both library research and prototype or model construction will be required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: TEC 3408 or permission of the instructor.

**TEC 4639. Vocational and Industrial Student Organization/(3).S.**

Vocational student club organization and management. Leadership training through student organization. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4649. Cooperative Vocational and Industrial Education/(3).S.**

Organization and administration of a cooperative program for vocational or interdisciplinary areas. Included are locating and maintaining training stations and developing training plans. Lecture three hours.

**TEC 4652. Studio Photography/(3).F.**  
An introductory course to studio photography that covers studio lighting and large format cameras for industrial/product and portrait photography. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: TEC 1022 and 2022 or 3022, or permission of instructor. (NUMERICAL DATA) (ND Prerequisite: Passing the math placement test or successful completion of MAT 0010.)**TEC 4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**  
Graded on S/U basis. (WRITING)

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

## Department of Theatre and Dance (TD)

*Susan S. Cole, Chairperson*

*Marianne Adams*

*Teresa Lee*

*Susan Lutz*

*Martha A. Marking*

*Frank C. Mohler, II*

*Edward L. Pilkington*

*Linda Welden*

*Joel Williams*

The Department of Theatre and Dance trains students who wish to teach theatre and prepares others for graduate school or for professional or recreational careers in theatre. Students who minor in dance may do so in combination with other performance studies such as theatre or music or may pursue an avocational interest in dance.

The department supports production programs in both theatre and dance and sponsors the Appalachian Dance Ensemble, the Appalachian Young People's Theatre, and the University Theatre which produces plays in two theatres and on tour including full length plays, one acts and literature in performance. The department has an agreement with Charlotte Repertory Theatre which serves as a professional affiliate for internships and production. The department actively supports student theatre organizations related to theatre such as Playcrafters and Alpha Psi Omega, national dramatics honor society.

**The Bachelor of Arts degree in theatre arts** consists of 40 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include four hours selected from THR 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, and 2105 and three of these must be in different production activities -THR 2101, 2102, 2103, or 2104. Also required is a common core consisting of THR 2210, 2216, 2225, 3730, and 3735, and a minimum of 29 hours in one of three concentrations: General Theatre, Performance, or Theatre Design/Technology (listed below). In addition, students are required to take THR 2712 as a core curriculum requirement. In addition, students must pass the SENIOR PRESENTATION. A minor of 12-18 semester hours is required and six semester hours of a second year foreign language or higher. An overall 2.0 GPA is required in the major. In addition, a minimum of two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required.

### CONCENTRATIONS:

**General Theatre:** THR 2220, 2230, 2240, 2250, 2600, 2605, 2620, 3620; and a minimum of nine semester hours from other Theatre courses above the 2000 level.

**Performance:** THR 2214, 2600, 2605, 2618, 2620, 3620, and 4320; and a minimum of 11 semester hours selected from the following: THR 2250, THR/MUS 2445, THR 2630, 3610, 3615, 3630, 3656, 3720, 4330. DAN 1400 or 1410 is required as a core curriculum requirement.

**Theatre Design/Technology:** THR 2220, 2230, 2240, 2303 and a minimum of nine semester hours selected from the following: THR 2250, THR/MUS 2445, THR 3225, 4220, 4230, 4235, 4240. Students are also required to take a minimum of nine semester hours selected from Art, Technology, or Family and Consumer Sciences with the approval of the advisor.

**The Bachelor of Science degree in speech teaching with a concentration in theatre arts (K-12)** consists of 61 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include four hours selected from THR 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, and 2105 and three of these must be in different production activities - THR 2101, 2102, 2103, or 2104. Also required are: THR 2216, 2220, 2225, 2230, 2240, THR/MUS 2445, THR 2600, 2605, 2620, 2712, 3610, 3615, 3620, 3630, 3720, 3730, 3735, 3856, 4230, 4320, 4330; CI 3070; and COM 1100. In addition, students must pass the SENIOR PRESENTATION. Two semester hours of free electives outside the major discipline are required. For the requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. An overall 2.0 is required in the major.

**A minor in theatre arts** consists of 18 semester hours including THR 2015, 2216, and 2303 or 2620 (subject to prerequisites) and nine to ten semester hours to be taken through consultation with and approval of the chairperson.

**A minor in dance** consists of 19-20 semester hours including DAN 1400 or 2400, 1410 or 2410, 1420, 2106, 3420, 3430, 3450, and 3460. Also required is one hour selected from THR 2101, 2102, 2103, or 2104. In addition, students are required to take PE 1026 as a core curriculum requirement.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN THEATRE AND DANCE (THR and DAN)

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### THEATRE (THR)

#### **THR 2011. Introduction to Theatre/ (3).F;S.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no theatrical background. A survey of all phases of theatre. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **THR 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/P&R 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **THR 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philoso-

phy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/MUS/P&R 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **THR 2015. Great Ages of the Theatre/ (3).F.**

An introduction to the historical development of the art of theatre as a reflection of the society from which it evolved. The significant theatrical innovations in each major period will be emphasized. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

#### **THR 2101. Production Activity: Costume Studio/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

**THR 2102. Production Activity: Scenic Studio/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

**THR 2103. Production Activity: Theatrical Lighting/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

**THR 2104. Production Activity: Stage Management/(0-1).F;S.**

Production activity is available to all students. Specific jobs and hours will be arranged with the instructor. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR activities (2101-2105) will apply toward graduation.

**THR 2105. Performance Activity: Theatre/(0-1).F;S.**

Performance activity is available to all students by audition for a major theatre production. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR/DAN activities (2101-2106) will apply toward graduation.

**THR 2210. Microcomputers in Theatre and Dance/(1).F;S.**

An introduction to the use of microcomputers in theatre and dance applications. The course will include the use of computer hardware and operating systems. Specific theatre and dance applications will be considered, in addition to standard applications such as word processors, data bases and spreadsheets. The course will include a survey of the use of computer technology in theatre and dance production. (COMPUTER)

**THR 2214. Introduction to Theatre Technology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the techniques of theatrical production: scenic construction, stage properties, costume construction, stage lighting, and stage sound. Coursework will include the understanding of appropriate paperwork, organization, use of equipment, construction techniques, and safety. Students will participate in a variety of production activities.

**THR 2216. Introduction to Theatrical Design/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to theatrical production as a collaborative art including an exploration of the common bases for the various areas of theatrical design and methods of graphic communication used by the designers.

**THR 2220. Production Techniques: Costume/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the theory and practice of the theatrical costume including construction techniques, organization and maintenance. Also included will be patterning, dyeing, and costume history. Students will participate in costume studio activities.

**THR 2225. Production Techniques: Makeup/(1).F;S.**

A practical guide to the theory of theatrical makeup. Students will become familiar with the traditional and color theory approaches to makeup. Various conceptual and technical problems will be studied and solved. Students will be expected to execute makeup designs for productions to be assigned. Two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: THR 2216 or permission of instructor.

**THR 2230. Production Techniques: Scenery and Properties/(3).S.**

Introduction to the techniques used to design and execute stage scenery and properties including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation.

Students will participate in scenic studio activities.

**THR 2240. Production Techniques: Lighting and Sound/(3).F.**

An introduction to the techniques used to design and execute theatrical lighting and sound, including equipment, facilities, basic design techniques and documentation. Students will participate in production activities.

**THR 2250. Production Techniques: Stage Management/(1).S.**

The study of the procedures and techniques used to stage manage a theatrical production from auditions through the final performance. The unique aspects of state managing in the university and professional environments will be considered. Prerequisite: THR 2216.

**THR 2303. Acting for Non-Theatre Majors/(2).F;S.**

A basic course in the fundamentals of acting for the stage. Emphasis is on expansion of the individual's awareness and use of relaxation, concentration, body, voice, and imagination through theatre games and improvisation. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**THR 2445. Arts Management and Promotion/(2).F.**

The theory and practice of business management, promotion and publicity, fund raising, ticket sales and box office management as applied to the performing arts. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite for Music majors: MUS 1420. (Same as MUS 2445.)

**THR 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**THR 2600. Performance Techniques: Voice for the Stage/(2).F.**

A core course for the beginning theatre student that concentrates on establishing good vocal habits through practical application of various vocal techniques. Phonation, respiration, articulation, phrasing,

textual analysis, and dialects will be studied to establish the effective use of the voice for the stage.

**THR 2605. Performance Techniques: Movement for the Stage/(2).F;S.**

A core course for the beginning theatre student emphasizing development of the actor's physical instrument, use of performance space and ensemble movement. Coursework will include the study of Alexander Technique and mime. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**THR 2610. Oral Interpretation/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the study of literature through the medium of performance. The student is expected to master techniques of literary selection and analysis and to perform from poetry, prose and dramatic literature. (SPEAKING; WRITING) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 2615. Solo and Group Performance Studies/(3).F.**

An introduction to the theory and practice of oral interpretation of literature. The first half of the semester will be devoted to the development of skills necessary for solo interpretation, with emphasis on children's literature and storytelling. The second half of the semester will be devoted to the development of skills necessary for group performance with emphasis on readers theatre.

**THR 2618. Performance Techniques: Improvisation and Auditioning/(2).S.**

A basic course designed to introduce students to the fundamental performance skills of improvisation and auditioning. Students will engage in practical improvisation techniques designed to encourage spontaneity and creativity. Students will also learn and practice skills involved in preparing and executing a successful audition. Prerequisites: THR 2600 and 2605.

**THR 2620. Acting I: Fundamentals/(3).S.**

Fundamental study of script analysis ap-

plied to performance through monologue and scene study for the purpose of developing a character. Course work will include improvisational techniques, audition techniques and developing rehearsal and performance attitudes and habits. Six hours laboratory. Prerequisites: THR 2600 and 2605. (SPEAKING)

**THR 2630. Performance Techniques: Theatrical Swordplay/(1).F.**

An introduction to the use of swordplay in theatrical productions. Course work will include selection of the proper weapons, safe use of weapons on stage, rehearsal discipline, and basic fight choreography.

**THR 2712. Survey of Dramatic Literature/(3).S.**

A survey of representative works of dramatic literature from the classical Greek through the present. Emphasis on the language of drama, critical theory and background as well as on play reading and analysis. Prerequisite: ENG 1100. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3225. Advanced Stage Makeup/(1).S.**

Advanced techniques in stage makeup for a variety of productions. Techniques to be covered include scars, stage blood, foam latex masks, three dimensional techniques, prosthetics and other special makeup effects. Two hours laboratory. Offered in even numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2225 or permission of instructor.

**THR 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**THR 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be

repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**THR 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**THR 3610. Performance of Literature/(3).F.**

An advanced course in the study of literature through performance for theatre majors, minors or the student with a strong background in performance. Following intensive work in literary analysis and performance techniques, the student will present a term-project one-person show based on a famous literary figure. (SPEAKING)

**THR 3615. Group Performance of Literature/(3).S.**

An introduction to the study of literature through group performance with emphasis on readers theatre and chamber theatre. Class work will include selection and adaptation techniques, use of focus, and imaginative staging of nondramatic literature. A term project in directing is required. Prerequisite: THR 2610 or 3610 or permission of instructor.

**THR 3620. Acting II: Characterization/(3).F.**

The practical study of different schools of realistic acting as they relate to the analysis of the playscript for the development of character relationships on the stage. Emphasis is on scene study through improvisational techniques and textual analysis. Six hours laboratory. Prerequisite: THR 2620.

**THR 3630. Theatre Directing Techniques I/(3).F;S.**

Basic directing techniques including script analysis, production planning, blocking and working with the actor. Practical applications of the principles of directing. Prerequisites: THR 2216 and 2620.

**THR 3656. Theatre Performance and Production for Young Audiences/(3).S.**

Techniques and theories of producing plays for young audiences. Methods of producing theatre using children, youth and adults will be explored with an emphasis on the particular expectations of productions in a variety of organizational settings. Students will apply techniques learned in touring production to area schools. This course is designed for students majoring in theatre, education and recreation. Prerequisite: THR 2620 or THR 2303 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated one time for credit.

**THR 3720. Playwriting/(2).F.**

A practical course in writing for the stage which also introduces some basic techniques in dramatic criticism. Emphasis is on demonstrating an understanding of the uses of plot and characterization in completing a final writing project.

**THR 3730. Classical Theatre History/(3).S.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature from primitive ritual to the end of the 17th Century. (WRITING) (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3735. Modern Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature during the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**THR 3856. Creative Drama/(3).F.**

A study in the background and basic techniques of creative drama. The course aids

the potential K-12 teacher in using drama as a creative teaching tool. There will be practical experience in incorporating creative drama into the elementary classroom and using drama activities to build basic skills in human development. Prerequisites: CI 2800 and THR 2605 or consent of instructor.

**THR 3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**THR 4101. Senior Project/(0-3).F;S.**

Research or creative project for seniors who are seeking the B.A. degree in theatre arts. The project must have the approval of the theatre and dance faculty prior to registration for the course.

**THR 4220. Stage Costume Design/(3).S.**

The elements of design in relation to costume design through a series of historical and problem oriented projects. Emphasis will be placed on imagination, problem solving and growth in both the graphic interpretation and presentation of work. Offered in odd numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2216 or permission of instructor.

**THR 4230. Scenic Design/(3).S.**

A study of the theory and processes used for the design of theatrical settings for a variety of productions. Offered in odd numbered years. Prerequisites: THR 2216 and 2230.

**THR 4235. Problems in Design and Production/(3).On Demand.**

The study of advanced design and production problems in a variety of production forms and styles. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**THR 4240. Stage Lighting Design/(3).S.**

A study of advanced techniques of theatrical lighting design. Techniques for lighting design in drama, dance, and the other media will be investigated. Topics will include scenic projection, CAD for the lighting designer, adaptation of stage lighting

for television and recent advances in lighting fixtures and control systems. Offered in even numbered years. Prerequisite: THR 2240.

**THR 4320. Acting III: Styles/(3).S.**

An intense study of period styles in the area of performance from Greek to the present day. Emphasis is on scene work that explores and builds expressive vocal and physical control of the character for different periods of theatre. The acting will concentrate on projected believability and ensemble performance for a variety of theatre spaces. Six hours laboratory. Prerequisite: THR 3620.

**THR 4330. Theatre Directing Techniques II/(2).F;S.**

Advanced directing techniques including interpretation, composition and picturization. Practical application of directing principles through the production of a one-act or full length play. Prerequisite: THR 3630.

**THR 4356. Advanced Creative Drama/(3).S.**

Advanced study of methods for teaching creative drama. Research and exploration of current approaches in the creative drama field. Practical application of these methods in the elementary classroom. Prerequisite: THR 3856.

**DANCE (DAN)****DAN 1400. Modern Dance I/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to modern dance as an art form with the beginning practice of movement technique. Emphasis will be on the discovery of skills to develop the articulation and expressiveness of the body. The course will be an introduction to the medium of modern dance through the concepts of time, space, force and direction. Historical perspectives as well as aesthetic values will be covered. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE:

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)****DAN 1410. Beginning Ballet I/(2).F;S.**

A beginning study of the art of classical ballet with emphasis on basic vocabulary, alignment, classical historical traditions and basic combinations of movement. May be repeated one time for credit. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 1420. Jazz I/(2).F.**

A study of beginning jazz dance technique with an emphasis on rhythmic awareness, style and cultural traditions. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or 1410. (CORE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY/WELLNESS)

**DAN 2014. Dance Appreciation/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the study of dance as an art form, including historical and aesthetic perspectives. The course will explore basic elements of dance as well as dance in relation to other art forms. The course will be primarily lecture and will include demonstrations, films and some experiential work. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**DAN 2106. Performance Activity: Dance/(0-1).S.**

Performance activity is available to all students by audition for dance ensemble. May be repeated for credit. A maximum of four hours in THR/DAN activities (2101-2106) will apply toward graduation.

**DAN 2400. Modern Dance II/(2).F;S.**

A second level study of modern technique and basic elements of dance with more emphasis given to the refinement of skills and aesthetic elements. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or permission of instructor.

**DAN 2410. Ballet II/(2).F;S.**

Second year study of the art of classical ballet technique with increased emphasis on facilitating skill in allegro and adagio work. May be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: DAN 1410 or permission of instructor.

**DAN 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****DAN 3420. Dance Composition and Improvisation/(3).F.**

A beginning study of dance composition including the elements of time, space and design. Guided explorations in improvisation will be given as tools for developing personal movement vocabulary and expanding choreographic possibilities. Emphasis will be placed on learning to look at dances and appraise their choreographic structure critically and objectively. The course will culminate with a solo choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 1400 or above.

**DAN 3430. Dance History/(3).S.**

The study of the history of dance from the earliest times to the present. The course will focus on dance in relation to other art forms as well as on the cultural, aesthetic and philosophical influences on dance. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**DAN 3450. Dance Pedagogy/(2).S.**

The focus of this course is to explore current methods of dance pedagogy, with an emphasis on the development of the whole human being. Didactic and experiential methods will be explored through the use of observation, teaching experiences, and lecture.

**DAN 3460. Somatics/(3).F.**

This is a survey course exploring several different approaches to training the whole dancer. A broad overview of current conditioning and bodywork methods will be introduced and explored. The course will be lecture and experiential in nature.

**DAN 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****DAN 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**DAN 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).On Demand.**

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**DAN 4420. Choreography/(1-3).F;S.**

The course will focus on the increased awareness of design, dynamics, rhythm and motivation. Special attention will be given to design elements for small groups. There will be continued work in the observation, analysis and appraisal of dances. The class will culminate in a duet or trio choreographic work. Prerequisite: DAN 3420.

## The School of Music (MUS)

*Arthur E. Unsworth, Dean*

*William G. Harbinson, Associate Dean*

<i>Joseph L. Amaya</i>	<i>Allen F. Kindt</i>	<i>Julia A. Pedigo</i>
<i>Brian K. Bailey</i>	<i>Kenneth P. Lurie</i>	<i>Priscilla J. Peebles</i>
<i>Jon P. Beebe</i>	<i>B. G. McCloud</i>	<i>Joe F. Phelps</i>
<i>Francis T. Borkowski</i>	<i>Harold V. McKinney</i>	<i>Rodney T. Reynerson</i>
<i>John A. Charlillo</i>	<i>Victor N. Mansure</i>	<i>Sandra L. Robertson</i>
<i>Robert J. Falvo</i>	<i>Scott R. Meister</i>	<i>S. Elizabeth Rose</i>
<i>William A. Gora</i>	<i>Douglas E. Miller</i>	<i>Karen R. Smith</i>
<i>Stephen M. Hopkins</i>	<i>Glenn A. Muegel</i>	<i>J. Lynn White</i>
<i>Jay C. Jackson</i>	<i>R. Clinton Parker</i>	<i>William S. Wilson</i>
<i>Douglas James</i>	<i>Philip M. Paul</i>	<i>Todd T. Wright</i>
<i>Elizabeth P. Jordan</i>		

ALTHOUGH THE REQUIREMENT FOR MOST DEGREE PROGRAMS AT APPALACHIAN CAN BE MET WITHIN THE MINIMUM OF 122 SEMESTER HOURS, THE STUDENT SHOULD BE AWARE THAT CERTAIN PROGRAMS OF STUDY REQUIRE MORE. STUDENTS ARE ADVISED TO CHECK WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF THEIR INTENDED MAJOR EARLY IN THEIR STUDIES. MEETING GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS IS THE STUDENT'S RESPONSIBILITY.

The School of Music is a full member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The requirements set forth in this catalog are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The School of Music sees as its objective the development of those elements which relate to the teaching, creation, business, and appreciation of music. The teaching objective is partially realized through those curricula leading to state licensure in either general music education or instrumental music education, and performance, and through the undergraduate curricula designed to accommodate those who desire to be private studio teachers or church musicians. The creative objective is satisfied by any of the performance programs along with those opportunities which are available for prospective composers. The business objective relates to those who desire to combine music with the numerous aspects of the music business. The school also makes every effort to fulfill its role as the prime purveyor of music for the University and the surrounding community by presenting numerous performances by soloists and ensembles along with music courses of a general nature which may be of interest to the non-musician.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music, and the Master of Music degrees. In cooperation with the College of Education, it offers the Bachelor of Music in music education.

To be admitted to the School of Music as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 30 semester hours.
2. A grade-point average of at least 2.00, which must be maintained.
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Auditioned and been accepted by the Dean of the School of Music as a major.
5. Students moving from Core Studies to the degree granting school must see the dean or associate dean of the School of Music for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching license must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

### **ADVISEMENT**

The School of Music considers student advisement one of its most important responsibilities and priorities. Through the dean's office, each student is assigned a faculty advisor who is committed to offering accurate and appropriate advisement. The student is encouraged to make regular appointments with the advisor. The School of Music provides a graduation check for all majors during the semester immediately preceding the student's last semester. We urge all students in the School of Music to avail themselves of this service. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

### **INDEPENDENT STUDY**

Students intending to pursue independent study in the School of Music are reminded of the existence of deadline dates for applying for independent study. For information and details pertaining to independent study procedures established by the school, contact the dean or associate dean of the School of Music.

### **PASS-FAIL**

Students majoring in programs in the School of Music are not permitted to take any course on the pass/fail option that is a core curriculum, major, minor, or professional requirement.

### **BACHELOR OF MUSIC DEGREE**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Music degree in the School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major in one of the following fields: music education music therapy music performance: composition/theory sacred music instrument or voice
4. A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the School of Music.*

5. Completion of professional education courses (music education majors only). For the requirements in teacher education, refer to the Department of Curriculum & Instruction in this catalog.
6. Completion of electives to total at least 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

### **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the School of Music, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of core curriculum requirements.
3. Completion of a major in the following field: music industry studies.

A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eighteen semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the School of Music.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 18 semester hours. Transfer students must complete at least nine semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each minor preface the list of courses offered by the School of Music.*

5. Completion of electives to total 123 semester hours.
6. Completion of the residency requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the School of Music. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their advisor or the student internship office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the student internship program.

### **ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR FRESHMEN AND TRANSFER STUDENTS**

An audition in the principal or major performing area is required of all incoming music majors. Should the appropriate performance level not be met, those students who are deficient will be required to do remedial applied music study until the proper level has been attained.

## ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

As appropriate to their individual program choice, all entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their understanding and achievement levels in music theory, music history and literature, applied performance, conducting and score reading, and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the degree.

## DEGREES

The School of Music offers the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music and Master of Music degrees. In addition to the core curriculum requirements of the University, the following music courses are required for the various curricula.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in music education with a concentration in general music education (K-12) and/or instrumental music education (K-12)** consists of a minimum of 63-64 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 14 semester hours; ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 3020, 3035, 3036, and specific requirements as follows (piano principals: MUS 1037-1038, 2030, 2037-2038, 3022, 3032, 3040, 4031) (voice principals: MUS 1040-1041, 1045-1046, 2030, 2040-2041, 3022, 3032, 4031) (string principals: MUS 1028, 1030 or 1031, 1032, 1035, 1037, 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 3021, 3033) (other instrumental principals: MUS 1028, 1029, 1030 or 1031, 1032, 1035-1036, 1037, 1041, 2040-2041, 3021, 3031). (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C.) A minimum of two semester hours free electives.

All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet licensure-criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University. For requirements in teacher education, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in performance** is offered in the following concentrations:

**Sacred music.** A minimum of 74 semester hours of music courses in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 16 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; other music courses as follows: (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 4035 vocal majors only); (MUS 1037-1038, 2037-2038, 3004 organ and piano majors only); MUS 1045-1046, 2004, 4031, 3020-3022, 3035-3036, 4004 and a minimum of two semester hours of MUS 2900. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C.).

**Composition and theory.** A minimum of 76 semester hours of music in the following areas: music theory, 22 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 4600, 4601); applied principal 16 semester hours; composition 12 semester hours; a minimum of four semester hours must be taken in secondary applied and/or methods (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041 or

piano proficiency); ensembles eight semester hours; music history and literature eight semester hours (MUS 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); and MUS 3020, 3021 or 3022, and three semester hours music elective. Senior recital, half will be in applied principal and half will be in composition. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.)

**Voice.** A minimum of 62 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 16 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; MUS 1040-1041, 1045-1046, 2040-2041, 3020, 3631, 3632, and 4035. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 62 hour major) are GER 1010-1020 and FRE 1010-1020. (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008 and 2001-2002-2007-2008 require a minimum grade of C-.)

**Instrument.** A minimum of 68-76 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002-1007-1008, 2001-2002-2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 32 semester hours; ensembles eight to twelve semester hours; MUS 1040-1041 (not required of piano majors), 3020, 3021 (not required of piano majors), 3621 (piano majors only), and 4035.

**The Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy** consists of a minimum of 74-77 semester hours in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 1007-1008, 2001-2002, 2007-2008, 3002, 1611, 2611, 2612, 3611); applied principal 14 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; secondary applied four to seven semester hours; MUS 3020 one semester hour; music therapy core courses 17 semester hours; clinical experience six semester hours. (MUS 1001-1002, 1007-1008, 2001-2002, 2007-2008, and music therapy core courses require a minimum grade of C-). Twenty-six hours are required in the behavioral, natural and health sciences. This course of study does not lead to teaching licensure.

### **B.S. Degree in Music Industry Studies**

The Bachelor of Science degree in music industry studies requires a minimum of 65 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history, theory and aural skills, 12 semester hours (MUS 1000, 1003, six semester hours of music literature electives); six semester hours in one applied music concentration and the achievement of Level II; seven semester hours of performance ensembles; 11 semester hours of Music Industry core courses (MUS 1420, 2420, 3420, 4420); a specialty area (8-9 semester hours); internship in music industry studies. In addition, eight semester hours in psychology and communication are required (PSY 3206 or 3207, COM 1100 and 3152). A minimum of 4-5 s.h. of free electives is required. A minor in business is required (18 semester hours; see undergraduate minor in business in the General Bulletin).

### **MASTER OF MUSIC DEGREES**

The School of Music offers two degrees under the Master of Music degree: the Master of Music degree with concentrations in band directing, choral directing, general music education, and music teaching; and the Master of Music with a concentration in performance (vocal or instrument or composition). Persons interested

in any of these degrees are requested to consult the *Graduate Bulletin* for further information.

## APPLIED MUSIC

Applied music majors and principals are required to take a jury examination before the faculty in their applied area at the end of each semester. The jury functions as an advisory group as far as the applied music grade is concerned. Students will also be evaluated as to the level they have attained at the end of each semester. The level of achievement required in order to complete an applied music major or principal in the various areas is as follows:

Music industry studies	Level II
Music education	Level IV
Music therapy	Level IV
Performance	
sacred music	Level IV
composition and theory	Level IV
vocal or instrumental	Level VIII

All music majors except those in the industry curriculum will further demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in their major or principal performing medium by presenting, during the senior year, either an individual recital or a joint program with no more than three participants. Additionally, students pursuing the sacred music, vocal, or instrumental performance degree are required to present a recital during the junior year.

Students presenting recitals which are used to fulfill departmental requirements must be students of applied music faculty members in the School of Music at Appalachian State University at the time of the recital.

## PIANO PROFICIENCY

All music education majors must satisfy piano proficiency requirements before student teaching.

## ADMISSION TO THE MUSIC EDUCATION DEGREE PROGRAM

In order to be admitted to the Music Education degree program, a student will present a portfolio to the Music Education Curriculum Committee during the fourth semester of study. The portfolio will contain the following documentation:

1. Letter of application
2. Current resume
3. Current transcript
  - a. Minimum overall GPA of 2.0
  - b. Minimum GPA in Music of 2.5
4. Completion of Applied Music Level II
5. Successful completion of the Piano Proficiency Examination
6. Statement: "Why I Want to Become a Music Educator."
7. Summary and documentation of other professional involvements (private teaching, ensemble coaching, rehearsal assistant, providing assistance at music clinics, sacred music positions and experiences, professional performances, etc.)

8. Written documentation of a minimum of eight observations of music classes at the K-12 level (as determined by the Music Education Curriculum Committee).

Students must be admitted to the Music Education degree program prior to enrolling for MUS 3020, 3021, 3022, MUS/CI 3031, 3032, 3033, 3035, and 3036.

## **RECITALS AND CONCERTS**

The School of Music presents a large and varied number of solo and ensemble programs through the year. Other programs are regularly brought to the University through the Artist and Lecture Series. Students are required to attend ten recitals per semester. All music majors are required to register for and successfully complete MUS 1500 (Performance Seminar) each semester in which they are enrolled as a major.

## **ENSEMBLES**

Music majors, whether declared or proposed majors, are required to be enrolled in and successfully complete an appropriate ensemble each semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles in any semester in which they are full-time students.

## **MINOR IN MUSIC**

The minor in music consists of 16 semester hours above the core curriculum requirements: MUS 1000, Elements of Music Theory (3 s.h.); ensembles, 4 semester hours maximum; applied music, 4 semester hours minimum and completion of Level I; electives in music, 5 semester hours approved by the dean of the School of Music; MUS 1500, Performance Seminar (0 s.h.) two semesters. (MUS 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 not to be counted toward the minor but are recommended for core curriculum requirements in humanities.)

## **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN MUSIC (MUS)**

This catalog reflects only the fall and spring semester courses. Courses offered in summer terms can be found in the *Summer Sessions Bulletin*. (For a description of the course abbreviations used in the following list of courses, see the index for abbreviations.)

### **APPLIED MUSIC (AMU)**

**Applied Music (Secondary) 1301-1399; 2301-2399; 3301-3399; 4301-4399; 6301-6399/(1-1).F;S.**

One 30-minute individual lesson and six practice hours per week. Additional fee.

**Applied Music (major-principal) 0401-0499; 1401-1499; 2401-2499; 3401-3499; 4401-4499; 6401-6499/(2-4).F;S.**

Two 30-minute individual lessons or equivalent in individual and/or class lessons and six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. Additional fee.

### **MUSIC (MUS)**

**MUS 1000. Elements of Music Theory/(3).F.**

Designed for students below the freshman level theory and carries Elementary Education and music minor credit but no credit toward Bachelor of Music programs. Lecture and demonstration five hours.

**MUS 1001. Music Theory I/(2).F;S.**

A course in the fundamentals of music integrating basic materials and skills. The study of diatonic harmony is approached through partwriting and analysis. Lecture

and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1002. Music Theory II/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory I, completing the study of diatonic harmony and introducing chromatic harmony. Analysis, partwriting and other written skills are integrated. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1001 and 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 1003. Basic Musicianship/(3).S.**

A study of musical skills necessary for the Music Industry Studies major involving written, aural, and analytical perspectives. Lecture three hours, laboratory one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 1000.

**MUS 1007. Aural Skills I/(2).F;S.**

A course for the development of fundamental aural skills. The study of music fundamentals is approached through sightsinging and ear training. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration three hours. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 1008. Aural Skills II/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills I. Sightsinging and ear training of rhythmic patterns, diatonic melody and diatonic harmonic progression. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1001 and 1007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 1028. Brass Class I: Trumpet and French Horn/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trumpet and French horn technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1029. Brass Class II: Trombone, Euphonium and Tuba/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trombone, euphonium and

tuba. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1030. High Strings Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching high stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violin and viola). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

**MUS 1031. Low Strings Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching low stringed orchestral instruments (i.e., violoncello and double bass). Lecture and demonstration two hours. Corequisite or prerequisite: MUS 1001.

**MUS 1032. Percussion Class/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of performance on the standard percussion instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1035. Woodwind Class I: Clarinet and Saxophone/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of clarinet and saxophone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1036. Woodwind Class II: Flute, Oboe and Bassoon/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of flute, oboe and bassoon technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1037. Voice Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamentals of singing for teaching and performance. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1038. Voice Class II/(1).S.**

A continuation of materials covered in Music 1037 but with more emphasis on individual problems. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1037.

**MUS 1040. Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in the fundamental

principles of piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1041. Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1040.

**MUS 1042. Guitar Class I/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 1043. Guitar Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in intermediate level guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1042 or equivalent background.

**MUS 1045. Diction I/(1).S.**

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of Italian, Latin and English pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 1046. Diction II/(1).F.**

The application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to the principles and practice of French and German pronunciation as applied to vocal music with regard to performance and teaching. Prerequisite: MUS 1045 or instructor approval. Lecture one hour, laboratory one hour. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 1410. Introduction to Instrument Repair: Wind Instruments or Strings/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

The use of proper equipment and the development of those skills necessary for the solution of basic problems in instrument repair. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**MUS 1420. Introduction to Music Industry Studies/(2).F.**

Lectures and discussions with faculty and representatives from the music industry

to familiarize students with the scope of commercial music and the various fields available. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 1426. Audio Fundamentals/(3).S.**

A non-technical course for all students of the University dealing with the basic properties of sound, acoustic principles and basic electrical theory. An introduction to recording and playback components. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 1500. Performance Seminar/(0).F;S.**

A series of seminars in solo and ensemble recitals and concerts covering all aspects and problems of public appearances. Required of all music majors. Graded on S/U basis. Laboratory one hour.

**MUS 1611. Survey of Musical Style/(2).S.**

A survey of the historical style periods, major composers, and their compositions. Emphasis on the development of aural skills leading to the identification of historical style characteristics. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1001 and 1007. For music majors only or by permission of the instructor. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2001. Music Theory III/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory II, completing the study of chromatic harmony and including the study of twentieth century harmonic practice. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 2002. Music Theory IV/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory III. Counterpoint, contrapuntal forms, instrumentation and elementary orchestration are studied. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and 2007 with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 2003. Fundamentals of Composition/(2).On Demand.**

Provides writing experience in the important musical forms. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 2004. Liturgies and Hymnody/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

A study of the history of worship in the Jewish, Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant traditions. Included will be a study of the hymn as it is used in the church's worship. Alternate years. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 2007. Aural Skills III/(1).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills II, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving diatonic melody, diatonic harmonic progression, and rhythmic patterns. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008 with a minimum grade of "C" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 2008. Aural Skills IV/(1).F;S.**

A continuation of Aural Skills III, completing the development of sightsinging and eartraining skills involving chromatic melody, chromatic harmonic progression and advanced rhythmic patterns. Advanced sightsinging skills are developed. Aural skills are developed through computer-assisted instruction. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 2001 and 2007 with a minimum grade of "C" (1.7) in each course. (COMPUTER)

**MUS 2011. Introduction to Music/(3).F;S.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no musical background. Emphasis is placed on the style and form of music as perceived by the listener. Lecture three hours. (MULTI-CULTURAL) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2012. Humanities: Arts and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/P&R/THR 2012.) (MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2013. Humanities: Arts and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, dance, theatre, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture. Lecture three hours. (Same as ART/P&R/THR 2013.) (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2014. Jazz Music in American Society/(3).F;S.**

Jazz may be the United States' only original contribution to music. Due to its comparatively recent emergence as a recognized art form, a great deal of confusion exists as to the meaning, origins, development, and the place of jazz relative to other areas of music. This course will define jazz as precisely as possible and show its evolution in the historical background of the United States. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2015. History of Rock Music/(3).On Demand.**

Study of musical groups, soloists and styles related to the evolution of this genre, and on related social, historic and political events. Rock music from the early 1950s through significant developments of the late 1970s. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2016. Appalachian Music/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of Appalachian music including both instrumental and vocal styles, older

---

traditions and newer regional forms. Students will have opportunities to develop musical skills through hands-on class projects and activities. Lecture three hours. (Same as AS 2016.) (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2020. Introduction to Creative Musicianship/(3).F;S.**

A comprehensive approach to developing functional musicianship through listening, reading and writing music notation, and analyzing and creating music. The emphasis is on an integrated understanding of music and the relationship of music to society and society to music. Lecture three hours. (CORE: HUMANITIES)

**MUS 2021. Music Methods for the Classroom Teacher/(2).F;S.**

The music elements learned in MUS 2020 will be used in studying materials and methods in the elementary classroom. A variety of musical activities will be presented which are suitable for all ages of elementary children. Prerequisite: MUS 2020. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**MUS 2030. Instrumental Playing Techniques (for general music education majors)/(1).S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing on representative orchestral instruments in each of the following categories: woodwind, brass, percussion and string. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 2037. Advanced Voice Class I/(1).F.(Alternate Years)**

A continuation of first year voice class with appropriate vocal literature adapted to each student's needs and progress. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1038.

**MUS 2038. Advanced Voice Class II/(1).S.(Alternate Years)**

Continued study of literature and attention to the specific needs of each student.

Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2037.

**MUS 2040. Advanced Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1041.

**MUS 2041. Advanced Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2040.

**MUS 2045. Jazz Improvisation I/(2).F.**

A fundamental study and application of jazz theory, including chord symbols, chord progressions and their function, and the usage of chord scales for melodic development in jazz improvisation. All students taking this course must play melodic instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1002 and 1008.

**MUS 2050. Introduction to Music Therapy/(3).F.**

A survey of the field of music therapy and the use of music in the treatment of persons with special needs. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**MUS 2410. Production Technique in Instrument Repair/(2).On Demand.**

Adaptation to professional tools and techniques in repair of musical instruments. Prerequisite: MUS 1410. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**MUS 2420. Music Products Industry/(3).S.**

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing an in-depth exploration of the music products industry. Content will include music products manufacturing, wholesaling, retailing, music publishing and product services. Course delivery will include guest lecturers from the industry and field trips to appropriate businesses. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1420.

**MUS 2426. Music Production and Recording I/(3).F.**

Lecture, demonstration and hands-on recording studio experience. Technical procedures and production approaches form the core of the course of study. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Lecture and demonstration two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisites: MUS 1420 and 1426.

**MUS 2445. Arts Management and Promotion/(2).F.**

The theory and practice of business management, promotion and publicity, fund raising, ticket sales and box office management as applied to the performing arts. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite for music majors: MUS 1420. (Same as THR 2445.)

**MUS 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****MUS 2611. Music History and Literature I/(2).F.**

A study of music history and literature from ancient times through the seventeenth century. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2612. Music History and Literature II/(2).S.**

A study of music history and literature of the eighteenth century and the early Romantic period. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (WRITING; MULTICULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 2900. Internship/(0-2).F.**

Subject areas include:

**Church Music Field Work I and II/(0-1).On Demand.**

The student will be responsible for all or part of a music program in an organized local church. Periodic visits to the church will be made by the professor who will at-

tend rehearsals or services, and evaluate the student's work. Private or group conferences will be held with the professor, who will give guidance to the student. Graded on S/U basis.

**Apprenticeship in Instrument Repair/(2).F;S.**

Students will participate as apprentices in the routine operation of a manufacturing or repair facility. Prerequisite: MUS 2410. Graded on S/U basis.

**MUS 3001. Form and Analysis/(2).On Demand.**

A detailed study of formal structure in music. Students are required to apply their skills and knowledge to comprehend (aurally and visually) musical structure in compositions of the common practice period. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002 with a minimum grade of "C." (1.7). (WRITING)

**MUS 3002. Music Theory V/(2).F;S.**

A continuation of Music Theory IV. The study of common-practice forms is concluded. Twentieth-century compositional practices and techniques are studied. Prerequisites: MUS 2002, Music Theory IV and MUS 2008, Aural Skills IV with a minimum grade of "C-" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 3004. Organ Literature and Service Playing/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of the main stream of organ literature from the 15th Century to the present. Laboratory experience in playing for services of worship including chant accompaniment, hymn playing, anthem accompaniment and simple improvisation. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 3007. Counterpoint/(3).On Demand.**

A comprehensive course in the fundamentals of 18th-19th Century counterpoint. Writing and analysis is stressed and required. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2002.

**MUS 3020. Conducting/(1).F.**

Fundamentals of conducting technique and introduction to score reading. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002 or permission of instructor, and admission to the music education degree program.

**MUS 3021. Instrumental Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with an instrumental ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3022. Choral Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with a choral ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: MUS 1002, 3020, and admission to the music education degree program. (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3031. Band Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in teaching bands. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3031.)

**MUS 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials/(2).F.**

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3032.)

**MUS 3033. Orchestral Techniques and Materials/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

A survey of materials and methods employed in teaching orchestras. Prerequisite:

site: PSY 3000 and admission to the music education degree program. Music Education (string) majors only. Lecture two hours. Alternate years. (Same as CI 3033.)

**MUS 3035. Music in the Elementary School/(2).F.**

Materials and methods in the field of music teaching in the elementary school. Music in the integrated program; emphasis on the creative phases and the development of musicianship; observation of teaching procedures with children. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Designed for music majors. Prerequisite: admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3035.) (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3036. Music in the Middle/Junior High School/(2).S.**

A study of the organization and direction of the music program in the middle/junior high school. Materials for the changing voice, elementary theory, music appreciation, operettas and program building are surveyed. Designed for music majors. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3035 or CI 3035, and admission to the music education degree program. (Same as CI 3036.) (SPEAKING)

**MUS 3040. Class Piano/(1).S.(Alternate Years)**

Provides the piano principal with those practical competencies which most directly relate to classroom musical activities such as improvisation, accompanying and related skills. Required of music education majors with a piano principal. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 3045. Jazz Improvisation II/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

Advanced jazz improvisation. Further study and application of the jazz language for development of greater individual improvisatory skills. Alternate years. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2045 or consent of instructor.

**MUS 3046. Tunes/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**  
A study of popular American dance music "standards" for proper execution of interpretation and performance style. In addition, formal structure will be studied. Alternate years. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**MUS 3050. Music Therapy I/(3).F.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with children and youth having one or more disabling conditions. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2050 with a minimum grade of "C" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 3051. Music Therapy II/(3).S.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with adults with psychopathological disorders, including overview of major theories of psychotherapy as they related to music therapy. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3050 with a minimum grade of "C" (1.7) in each course.

**MUS 3400. History and Construction of Musical Instruments/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

Comprehensive study of the standard acoustical music instruments of the Western World. Emphasis on (1) the development of instruments to accommodate changing trends and individual composers, (2) the significance of instruments to the music, and (3) current demands, manufacturing processes and marketing procedures. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 3420. Music and Entertainment Industry/(3).F.**

A core course for Music Industry Studies majors providing in-depth exploration of the music and entertainment industry. Course content will include publication, copyrighting, contract writing, production, broadcasting, management promotion and the legal environment within the arts. The course will include a detailed

research paper and a music industry simulation project requiring two oral presentations. The course will also include guest lecturers from the industry and field trips. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2420. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

**MUS 3421. Issues in Music Promotion/(2).F.**

Independent investigation of topics in the field of music promotion. Students will prepare written reports based on their research in specific areas of interest within the field of music promotion. Lecture two hours. (WRITING)

**MUS 3422. Music Management Seminar/(1).S.**

Study of topics associated with management of individual performers, groups, organizations and special music events, and the relationship between these and the music merchandising industry. Development of subjects of concern/interest in a seminar setting. Content may vary with each offering. Seminar one hour. Prerequisite: MUS 3420. (WRITING; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY)

**MUS 3426. Music Production and Recording II/(3).S.**

Operational techniques for the recording studio including (1) studio operations and maintenance skills, (2) familiarity with modern multi-track equipment and (3) application of acoustics and psychoacoustics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Seminar three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2426.

**MUS 3500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4).F;S.**

**MUS 3510. Honors Independent Study in Music/(1-3).F;S.**

Special research or projects which the honors student in music will pursue in lieu of required courses in the music curriculum.

**MUS 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**MUS 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-4).F;S.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature, and music education.

**MUS 3611. Music History and Literature III/(2).F.**

A study of music history and literature of the late Romantic period and the twentieth century. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1611. (WRITING; MULTI-CULTURAL; CROSS-DISCIPLINARY) (CORE: HUMANITIES/MUSIC MAJORS ONLY)

**MUS 3621. Piano Literature/(3).On Demand.**

A survey of early keyboard literature from ca. 1600-1750 and piano literature from 1750 to the present. Alternate years. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 3631. Survey of Song Literature/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

This course is designated to gain a historical perspective of the "mainstream" song literature from the classical period to the present day, and to gain insight into each composer's style through listening and research. Prerequisite: 4 s.h. selected from MUS 1611, 2611, 2612, and 3611. Voice majors only or permission of the instructor. This is a required course for performance majors in voice. Alternate years. Lecture two hours. (WRITING)

**MUS 3632. Opera History and Literature/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

Operatic development and literature from the Baroque to the present day. Representative works will be studied visually and aurally. Prerequisite: 4 s.h. selected from MUS 1611, 2611, 2612 and 3611. Voice majors or the permission of the instructor. This is a required course for voice performance majors. Alternate years. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 3660. Computers in Music/(3).On Demand.**

An introduction course to basic computer programming and how it can be used in music. Included in the course will be a study of systems designs and the user-written and commercial software available for music. Lecture and laboratory three hours.

**MUS 3661. Electronic Music/(3).S.**

A study of the principal concepts of sound generation and its reproduction utilizing a synthesizer. Included will be mixing, splicing, and the general use of magnetic tape recorders. Also the concept of digital sound will be explored utilizing a micro computer and a keyboard interface. Lecture and laboratory three hours.

**MUS 4004. Organization and Philosophy of Church Music/(2).F.(Alternate Years)**

Organizational principles of a comprehensive church music program, including a study of the philosophy of the art form of music as it relates to theological concepts. Alternate years. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4031. Choral Literature/(3).S.**

A survey of representative choral literature from the Renaissance through the twentieth century with special emphasis upon materials suitable for secondary and college groups. Lecture three hours.

**MUS 4035. Directed Study in Area Pedagogy and Literature/(3).F;S.**

A survey of current philosophies, materi-

als, techniques, and literature in the student's area of specialization and their application to teaching situations. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of the instructor. This course is required of sacred music majors and instrumental or vocal performance majors.

**MUS 4051. Music Therapy III/(3).S.**

Theory, research and clinical skills related to music therapy with the elderly, including treatment of dementia; music therapy in palliative care; and music medicine. Exploration of new applications and specialized techniques. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**MUS 4420. Seminar in Music Technology/(3).S.**

A study of the applications of technology within music and the music industry. In addition to regular faculty, guest lecturers/clinicians will present materials in a seminar setting. Lectures will include a historical overview of music technological application, intensive study of digital audio and machine language protocols and computer implementation within the music industry. Music Industry Studies majors only. Seminar three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 3420. (WRITING; SPEAKING)

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**MUS 4510. Honors Project in Music/(2-3).F;S.**

Appropriate research for the senior honors students in music.

**MUS 4600. Analytical Techniques/(3).S.**

The development of techniques for analysis of music from the Baroque through the Romantic period through counterpoint, melodic structure, harmony, and form. Lecture three hours. Permission of instructor. (WRITING)

**MUS 4601. The Theory of Tonal Music/(3).F.(Alternate Years)**

An examination of the theoretical concepts and principles that pertain to the

structure of tonal music. The significance of written, aural, and analytical skills development within the music curriculum will be addressed.

**MUS 4610. Marching Band Techniques/(2).S.(Alternate Years)**

A study of the fundamentals of marching, precision drill, formations and maneuvering; the planning of football shows and parades. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4611. American Music/(2).On Demand.**

The development of American music from the Puritan psalm singers to contemporary jazz with particular attention given to those musical concepts and practices which are distinctly American. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4618. Symphonic Literature/(2).On Demand.**

A comprehensive study of the development of the symphony from the Mannheim School to the present through an analysis of selected works. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4630. Problems in Elementary School Music/(2).On Demand.**

Music teaching in the primary and grammar grades; research and demonstrations of methods of teaching elementary school children. Lecture two hours.

**MUS 4900. Internship in Music Industry Studies/(12).F;S.**

The internship will be performed off campus in the employ of a cooperating music sales, manufacturing, or repair firm. Interns will receive compensation and will be responsible for certain duties in return. Cooperating firms will work closely with Appalachian faculty in training and evaluating the intern. Graded on S/U basis.

For graduate courses (5000 and above) refer to the *Graduate Bulletin*.

**PERFORMING GROUPS (MUS)**

**MUS 1100. Marching Band/(0-1).F.**

The marching band works in cooperation with the athletic program during the fall semester. It appears in pep rallies, all home games, parades and at several away games. Membership is open to all students who play band instruments. The band usually meets for several days prior to the opening of fall semester. All students interested in performing should write to the band director. Majorette tryouts are held in the spring prior to the fall term. Tuesday and Thursday two hours each day, one dress rehearsal before each game.

**MUS 1101. Symphonic Band/(0-1).S.**

The symphonic band is open to all students who have had experience playing band instruments. The group plays standard literature and presents two concerts each year on campus. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1102. Wind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Membership in the wind ensemble is limited to wind and percussion players who have attained the highest level of performing ability. This usually includes music majors, although non-majors can qualify. The group performs twice each year on campus and occasionally tours to schools in North Carolina and surrounding states. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1103. Brass Choir/(0-1).On Demand.**

The brass choir is limited in members to 25 and is augmented with a percussion section for various numbers. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1104. Jazz Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

This group is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on developing a variety of popular music styles. Concerts are given on the campus and occasionally at schools off campus. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1105. Appalachian Symphony Orchestra/ (0-1).F;S.**

The orchestra is open to all students who have ability and experience in playing any orchestral instrument. Emphasis is placed on securing good ensemble as well as the technical, dynamic and interpretive demands of the composition performed. The orchestra appears in concert several times during the year. Rehearsal three hours with additional sectional rehearsals.

**MUS 1106. Chamber Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The chamber orchestra is open to qualified students who have the ability and experience to perform music literature of the most select and demanding type. Due to the small size of the ensemble, each musician must be prepared to play solo passages. The group appears in concert each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1107. Small Ensembles/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensembles of mixed instruments are open to all qualified students upon audition. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1108. University Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

The singers accept students who read music and sing well. Auditions are open to all students. Emphasis is placed on fine choral literature of all periods, with particular emphasis given to the works of outstanding composers. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1109. Appalachian Chorale/(0-1).F;S.**

A large group of 200-300 which is open to all students and members of the community. A major oratorio is presented each semester. Rehearsal two hours on Monday evening.

**MUS 1110. Treble Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open by audition to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for soprano and alto voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1111. ASU Glee Club/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for tenor, baritone and bass voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1112. Chamber Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group usually consisting of 16 voices which specializes in the performance of chamber literature of all periods. Selection is based on audition. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1113. Opera Workshop/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group of singers who design, plan and execute a musical production each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1114. Piano Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study and performance of duo and four-hand piano literature. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1115. Accompanying/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study of accompanying vocal and instrumental solos. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1116. Percussion Ensemble/(1).F;S.**

The function of this ensemble is to introduce the student to the wide area of percussion ensemble literature and to give the student small ensemble experience in the principal area of performance. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1117. Black Gospel Choir/(1).F;S.**

A choral ensemble open by audition to all members of the campus community. Literature performed is drawn from the black religious experience and performances reflect that ethnic background. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1119. Flute Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for flutes. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1120. Trombone Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for trombones. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1121. Trumpet Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for trumpets. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1122. Woodwind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for woodwinds. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1123. String Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for strings. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1124. Guitar Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Small ensemble for guitars. Permission of instructor. Rehearsal two hours.

**MUS 1125. Pep Band/(0-1).S.**

Small ensemble for winds and percussion. Performs at home basketball games. Permission of instructor.

**MUS 1126. Community Band/(0-1).F;S.**

An instrumental ensemble of 50-60 players that is open to students, faculty, staff and members of the community. A concert is presented each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**MUS 1127. Concert Band/(1).F;S.**

An instrumental ensemble of wind and percussion players. Membership is open to all students who have experience playing band instruments, and non-majors are encouraged to participate. The ensemble presents two concerts during the spring semester. Rehearsal three hours.

## The Register

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

Sixteen Constituent Institutions

C.D. SPANGLER, JR., B.S., M.B.A., D.H.L., LL.D. - President

ROY CARROLL, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Vice President-Academic Affairs

JUDITH PULLEY, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Vice President-Planning

NATHAN SIMMS, JR., B.S., M.S., Ph.D. - Vice President-Student Services and  
Special Programs

WILLIAM O. MCCOY, B.S., M.S. - Vice President-Finance

JASPER D. MEMORY, B.S., Ph.D. - Vice President-Research and Public Service

DAVID G. MARTIN, B.A., LL.B. - Vice President-Public Affairs

ROSALIND R. FUSE-HALL, B.S., J.D. - Secretary of the University

RICHARD H. ROBINSON, JR., A.B., LL.B. - Assistant to the President

GARY BARNES, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., - Vice President-Program Assessment and  
Public Service

### BOARD OF GOVERNORS

The University of North Carolina

Mr. C. Clifford Cameron (Chairman)

1970 Two First Union Center

Charlotte, NC 28288-0016

(704) 374-6470

Mr. F. Edward Broadwell, Jr.

Post Office Box 10

Asheville, NC 28802-0010

(704) 254-8144

Mr. Benjamin S. Ruffin (Vice Chairman)

Post Office Box 2959, 14 Reynolds

Winston-Salem, NC 27102

(910) 741-3512

Mr. Robert J. Brown

Post Office Box 2636

High Point, NC 27261

(910) 884-0744, ext. 318

Mr. John F.A.V. Cecil (Secretary)

Post Office Box 5355

Asheville, NC 28813

(704) 274-2000

Dr. William T. Brown

1840 Broadell Drive

Fayetteville, NC 28301

(910) 483-7179

Mr. G. Irvin Aldridge

Post Office Box 339

Manteo, NC 27954

(919) 473-3484

Mr. Derick S. Close

Oakhill Business Park

1337-D Hundred Oaks Drive

Charlotte, NC 28217

(704) 519-4451

Mr. Mark L. Bibbs

Post Office Box 27965

Raleigh, NC 27611-7965

(919) 828-8100

Mr. Bert Collins

411 W. Chapel Hill Street

Mutual Plaza

Durham, NC 27701

(919) 682-9201

Mrs. Lois G. Britt

Post Office Box 759

Rose Hill, NC 28458

(910) 289-2111

Mr. Orville D. Coward, Sr.

705 West Main Street

Sylva, NC 28779-3099

(704) 586-2147

- Mr. John E. Dervin (Ex Officio)  
216 East Rosemary Street  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514  
(919) 932-7009
- Mr. John C. Fennebresque  
100 North Tryon Street, Suite 2900  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 347-3800
- Mr. John A. Garwood  
453 Mark Lane  
North Wilkesboro, NC 28659  
(910) 667-9191
- Gov. James E. Holshouser (Emeritus)  
130 Longleaf Drive  
Southern Pines, NC 28387  
(910) 295-4250
- Rev. Larnie G. Horton, Sr.  
1301 Granada Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27612  
(910) 864-5515
- Dr. Wallace N. Hyde  
3208 Brantford Place  
Raleigh, NC 27607  
(919) 968-4472
- Mr. Jack P. Jordan  
Post Office Box 65  
Mount Gilead, NC 27306  
(910) 439-6121
- Mr. C. Ralph Kinsey, Jr.  
201 South College Street  
Charlotte Plaza, Suite 2020  
Charlotte, NC 28244  
(704) 333-1200
- Mrs. Helen Rhyne Marvin  
1941 Villagewood Court  
Gastonia, NC 28054
- Dr. W. Kenneth Morgan, Sr.  
1005 Vernon Drive  
Jacksonville, NC 28540  
(910) 347-1283
- Mr. D. Samuel Neill  
222 Third Avenue West  
Hendersonville, NC 28739  
(704) 693-1739
- Mrs. Ellen S. Newbold  
542 Sheffield Road  
Rose Hill, NC 28458
- Mrs. Maxine H. O'Kelley  
2219 Sunset Hills Drive  
Burlington, NC 27215
- Mrs. Cary C. Owen  
7 Greenwood Road  
Asheville, NC 28803
- Mrs. Barbara S. Perry  
1207 Country Club Drive  
Kinston, NC 28501  
(919) 523-5107
- Mr. D. Wayne Peterson  
2330 Shawnee Mission Parkway  
Westwood, KS 66205  
(913) 624-8410
- Mr. Earl N. Phillips, Jr.  
Post Office Box 2730  
High Point, NC 27261-2730  
(910) 889-2929
- Mr. Samuel H. Poole (Emeritus)  
Post Office Box 2447  
Raleigh, NC 27602  
(919) 755-1800
- Mr. Marshall A. Rauch  
Post Office Box 609  
Gastonia, NC 28053-0609  
(704) 867-5333
- Mr. H.D. Reaves, Jr.  
Post Office Box 1540  
Fayetteville, NC 28302-1540  
(910) 483-3681
- Mr. Paul J. Rizzo  
6330 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 200  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514  
(919) 489-2600
- Mr. Joseph E. Thomas  
Post Office Box 12249  
New Bern, NC 28561-2249  
(919) 633-3111
- Mr. Harold H. Webb  
1509 Tierney Circle  
Raleigh, NC 27610

### **1996-97 BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

Mr. James T. Broyhill, Chairman .....	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mr. F. Bryan Houck, Vice Chairman .....	Gastonia, North Carolina
Ms. Suzanne C. Botts, Secretary .....	Charlotte, North Carolina
Mr. Bradley T. Adcock .....	Durham, North Carolina
Mr. John A. Allison .....	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mr. Wayne D. Duncan .....	Raleigh, North Carolina
Mr. David Edmisten .....	Boone, North Carolina
Mr. William K. Hobbs, Jr. ....	Wilmington, North Carolina
Mr. Richard T. Howerton, III .....	Charlotte, North Carolina
Mr. Brent Kincaid .....	Lenoir, North Carolina
Ms. Marva L. McKinnon .....	Statesville, North Carolina
Mr. Kenneth Wilcox .....	Boone, North Carolina
President of the Student Government Association	
Chairperson of the Faculty Senate	
President of the Staff Council	
President of the Alumni Association	

### **HONORARY MEMBERS**

Mr. F.P. Bodenheimer, Jr. ....	Greensboro, North Carolina
Mr. B. Irvin Boyle .....	Charlotte, North Carolina
Dr. Hugh Daniel .....	Waynesville, North Carolina
Mr. Lester P. Martin, Jr. ....	Mocksville, North Carolina

### **ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS**

Francis T. Borkowski, B.S., M.M., Ph.D., Chancellor	
Harvey R. Durham, B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs	
Jane P. Helm, B.A., M.A., C.P.A., Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs	
Gregory S. Blimling, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Vice Chancellor for Student Development	
Siegfried E. Herrmann, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Vice Chancellor for University Advancement	

### **OFFICE OF THE CHANCELLOR**

Dr. Dayton Cole .....	University Attorney
Mr. Roachel Laney .....	Athletic Director
Dr. Richard Howe .....	University Compliance Officer
Mr. Larry T. Nance .....	Director of Personnel Services
Mr. Robert E. Snead .....	Executive Assistant to the Chancellor
Mr. Carroll Brookshire .....	Director of Audits

### **ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Dr. Clinton Parker .....	Senior Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Director of Summer Sessions
Dr. Wilber Ward .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Mr. Joe Watts .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Enrollment Services and Director of Admissions

Dr. Don Sink .....	Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
Dr. Ken Peacock .....	Dean of the College of Business
Dr. Charles Duke .....	Dean of the College of Education
Dr. Ming Land .....	Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts
VACANT (at the time of this publication) .....	Dean of Graduate Studies and Research
Dr. Art Unsworth .....	Dean of the School of Music
Dr. Melissa Barth .....	Director of the Equity Office
Dr. Bobby Sharp.....	Director of Institutional Research and University Planner
Dr. Jesse Taylor .....	Assistant to the Provost for Minority Concerns
VACANT (at the time of this publication) .....	Assistant to the Provost for Women's Concerns
Dr. Ruth Currie .....	Director of University Archives and Records
Dr. Richard Parrott .....	Director of the Division of Continuing Education
Mr. Perry Mixter .....	Director of the Office of Cultural Affairs
Mr. Gil Morgenstern .....	Artistic Director of An Appalachian Summer Festival
Dr. Rennie Brantz .....	Director of the Freshman Seminar
Dr. Nancy Spann .....	Director of General Studies
Dr. Don Saunders .....	Coordinator of University Honors
Dr. Jeff Butts .....	Director of the William C. Hubbard Center for Faculty and Staff Support
Mr. Jeff Williams .....	Director of Information Technology Services
Dr. Charles Kreszock .....	Director of the Instructional Technology Center
Dr. Marv Williamsen .....	Director of International Programs
Dr. Mary Reichel .....	University Librarian
Dr. Steven Dyche .....	Director of the Math and Science Education Center
Mr. Brooks McLeod .....	Registrar

## BUSINESS AFFAIRS

Dr. Alfred V. Rapp .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Administration
Mr. Bob Baker .....	Controller
Mr. Larry Bordeaux .....	Director, Physical Plant
Mr. Claude Cooper .....	Director of Administrative Support Services
Mr. Ron Dubberly .....	Director, Food Services
Mr. Rick Nicholson .....	Director, University Bookstore
Dr. Clyde Robbins .....	Director, Design and Construction
Mr. Roy A. Tugman .....	Director of Public Safety/University Police

## STUDENT DEVELOPMENT

Ms. Barbara Daye .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Development
Mr. Robert Feid .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Development
Ms. Barbara Stewart .....	Director of African American Student Development
Dr. David Ball .....	Director of the Career Development Center
Ms. Deborah Lawrence .....	Assistant Director of the Career Development Center
Ms. Sharon Jensen .....	Assistant Director of the Career Development Center
Mr. Wesley Weaver .....	Assistant Director of the Career Development Center
Mr. Dino DiBernardi .....	Director of the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership

Mr. James Street .....	Assistant Director of the Center for Student Involvement and Leadership
Ms. Peggy Eller .....	Director of the Child Development Center
Dr. Dan Jones .....	Assistant Director of the Counseling Center
Mr. Bradley Reid .....	Director of Housing Operations
Mr. Patrick Tuttle .....	Assistant Director of Housing Operations
Mr. Richard Geis .....	Director of Residence Life
Mr. Scott Ranger .....	Assistant Director of Residence Life
Ms. Tierza Watts .....	Assistant Director of Residence Life
Ms. Esther Captain .....	Director of Student Financial Aid
Ms. Kay Stroud .....	Associate Director of Student Financial Aid
Ms. Sandi McGuire .....	Assistant Director of Student Financial Aid
Dr. William Derrick .....	Director of Student Health Services
Mr. Lee McCaskey .....	Director of Student Judicial Affairs
Mr. Peter Wachs .....	Director of Student Life and Learning Research
Mr. David Robertson .....	Director of Student Programs
Ms. Susie Greene .....	Director of Testing
Mr. Joseph Carter .....	Director of University Recreation

## UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT

Mr. Clifton Metcalf .....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Public Affairs
Mr. Grady Pitts .....	Director of Development, College of Education
Mr. Mike Warner .....	Director of Arts Development
Ms. Barbara Burgin .....	Director of Alumni Affairs
Ms. Verdola Cook .....	Director of Financial Operations, ASU Foundation
Mr. Wayne Clawson .....	Director of Planned Giving
Ms. Jane Nicholson .....	Director of News Bureau
Mr. Gerald Adams .....	Director of Yosef Programs
Mr. Rick Stegall .....	Director of Athletic Development
Mr. Brent Thomas .....	Director of Annual Giving
Ms. Patty Wheeler .....	Director of Development, University Library

**FACULTY REGISTER****RICHARD N. ABBOTT, JR. (1979)***Professor of Geology*

B.A., Bowdoin College; M.S., University of Maine, Orono; Ph.D., Harvard University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIANNE ADAMS (1984)***Associate Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**STANLEY R. AESCHLEMAN (1989)***Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALICIA T. ALDRIDGE (1992)***Associate Professor of Marketing*

B.S.B.A., Auburn University; M.B.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA E. ALLEN (1990)***Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., St. Joseph's University; Ph.D., Iowa State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS REESE ALLEN, JR. (1977)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.Ed., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ed.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALFRED S. ALSCHULER (1992)***Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH L. AMAYA (1989)***Professor of Music*

B.S., State University of New York at Potsdam; M.M., D.M., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STELLA A. ANDERSON (1992)***Assistant Professor of Management*

B.A., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**TERRY G. ANDERSON (1989)***Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***ALLEN L. ANTONE (1978)***Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.L.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**GEORGE PETER ANTONE (1967)***Professor of History*

A.B., Brown University; Ed.M., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

*Graduate Faculty.***TOMMY JO ARANT (1991)***Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***ALAN T. ARNHOLT (1993)***Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., U.S. Military Academy, West Point; M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***EDWIN T. ARNOLD, III (1977)***Professor of English*

A.B., University of Georgia; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***PAMELA KIDDER ASHLEY (1993)***Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SALLY S. ATKINS (1978)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM ATKINSON (1992)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., University of Oxford; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES L. AVANT (1975)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., University of Florida; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Utah.

**FRANK A. AYCOCK (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Auburn University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**HARVARD G. AYERS (1970)**

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**VERNE R. BACHARACH (1987)**

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.S., Central Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DELMAR WAYNE BACHERT (1985)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Millersville State University; M.S.E., Northern Illinois University; M.S., Ed.D., North Carolina State University.

**FRED T. BADDERS (1973)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., Furman University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Seminary; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**BRIAN K. BAILEY (1994)**

*Instructor of Music*

B.M., Augustana College; M.M., Eastman School of Music.

**WILLIAM M. BAKER (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. CMA, CCE, CCA.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY E. BALLARD (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Eastern Kentucky University; Ph.D., West Virginia University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KEVIN M. BALLING (1982)**

*Lecturer of Communication*

B.S., Gardner Webb College; M.A., E.D.S., Appalachian State University.

**JAWAD I. BARGHOTHI (1969)**

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES F. BARNES (1996)**

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

**KEVIN STANTON BARRETT (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting*

B.S., Utah State University; M.B.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. CMA, CPA, CIA.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELISSA E. BARTH (1982)**

*Professor of English and Director of the Equity Office*

B.A., M.A., Washington State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LEROY G. BARUTH (1988)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., M.S., Mankato State University; Ed.D., University of Arizona.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. BAULDRY (1986)***Professor of Mathematical Sciences*B.S., M.A., Central Michigan University;  
M.S., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.*Graduate Faculty.***LORIN A. BAUMHOVER (1996)***Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., University of Nebraska; M.S., Ph.D., Colorado State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***DORIS G. BAZZINI (1993)***Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Eckerd College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.***PATRICIA D. BEAVER (1974)***Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***HALL P. BECK (1985)***Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.***JON P. BEEBE (1986)***Associate Professor of Music*

B.A., M.M., University of Nevada; D.M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

*Graduate Faculty.***BRIAN CAREY BENNETT (1971)***Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., Beloit College; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.***ELI BENTOR (1996)***Assistant Professor of Art*B.A., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Israel;  
M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University, Bloomington.**NICHOLAS L. BIDDLE (1991)***Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., M.Ed., University of Vermont; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

**WILLIAM E. BLANTON (1975)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ed.D., University of Georgia.*Graduate Faculty.***GREGORY S. BLIMLING (1990)***Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling, and Vice Chancellor for Student Development*

B.A., M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***LEONARD BERNARD BLISS (1984)***Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*B.S., State University of New York/Cortland;  
M.S.Ed., State University of New York/Oswego;

Ph.D., Syracuse University.

*Graduate Faculty.***HUGH LAWRENCE BOND (1970)***Professor of History*

B.A., Lambuth College; B.D., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***BARBARA S. BONHAM (1988)***Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., Kutztown University; M.S., Bloomsburg University; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***FRANCIS T. BORKOWSKI (1993)***Chancellor and Professor of Music*

B.S., Oberlin College; M.M., Indiana University, Bloomington; Ph.D., West Virginia University.

**JEFFREY L. BORTZ (1989)***Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.

*Graduate Faculty.***ELBERT V. BOWDEN (1977)***Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate, and Holder of the Alfred T. Adams Professorship of Banking*

B.A., University of Connecticut; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**UNAL O. BOYA (1988)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Marketing*

B.S., Middle East Technical University, Turkey; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN BOYD (1995)**

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., Metropolitan State College of Denver; M.L.S., Kent State University.

**ZOHARA M. BOYD (1977)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Douglass College; M.A., Columbia Teachers College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.

**JEFFERSON C. BOYER (1983)**

*Associate Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., Portland State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HUNTER REED BOYLAN (1980)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and Director of the National Center for Developmental Education*

B.A., Miami University; M.Ed., Temple University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH R. BRANCH (1994)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Military Science*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Winthrop University.

**VIRGINIA CRAIG BRANCH (1983)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., Swarthmore College; M.S., Drexel University; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**MONA R. BRANDON (1977)**

*Lecturer of Political Science/Criminal Justice and Executive Director of the Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**RENNIE W. BRANTZ (1973)**

*Professor of History and Director of Freshman Seminar*

B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEVEN JAY BREINER (1991)**

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONNA BREITENSTEIN (1975)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM D. BREWER (1987)**

*Associate Professor of English*

A.B., Harvard University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONNA M. BROWN (1989)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., West Virginia University; M.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana.

**LAWRENCE E. BROWN (1982)**

*Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., M.S., University of Dayton; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRIETTE C. BUCHANAN (1977)**

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Boston University; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CATHY LOWE BURLESON (1985)**

*Instructor of Health, Leisure and Exercise*

Science, and Head Coach of Field Hockey  
B.S., Longwood College; M.S., Appalachian State University.

**TIMOTHY H. BURWELL (1986)**

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Assistant Dean for Instructional Programs in the College of Business*  
B.A., Wofford College; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DIANE DRAKE BUTTERWORTH (1990)**

*Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.A., San Francisco State University; M.P.H., University of California at Los Angeles; DHSc., Loma Linda University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANKLIN EUGENE BUTTS (1977)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.  
CPA.

**JEFFREY A. BUTTS (1981)**

*Professor of Biology and Director of the William C. Hubbard Center for Faculty and Staff Support*

A.B., Albion College; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**J. WILLIAM BYRD (1984)**

*Adjunct Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University;  
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

**JOHN EDWARD CALLAHAN (1970)**

*Professor of Geology*  
A.B., M.Ed., State University of New York;  
M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Queens University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HELEN EARLENE CAMPBELL (1970)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University;  
Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**KATHLEEN CAMPBELL (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Florida,  
Gainesville; M.A., M.F.A., University of New Mexico, Albuquerque.

**ELLEN S. CARPENTER (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.A., Milligan College; M.Ed., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY ANN CARROLL (1973)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROY CARROLL (1969)**

*Professor of History and Vice President for Academic Affairs at UNC General Administration*  
B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

**TERRY N. CARROLL (1983)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAUDIA P. CARTAYA-MARIN (1986)**

*Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Simon Bolivar University; M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., Brandeis University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM CASSIE (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., University of Kentucky.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DANIEL B. CATON (1984)**

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida;  
Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN A. CHARLILLO (1993)**

*Lecturer of Music*  
B.M., Baldwin Wallace College; M.M., Ball State University; M.M., Cleveland State University.

**ZHIYUAN CHEN** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

B.A., Beijing Foreign Languages Institute No. 1; M.A., Mexico National Anthropological Institute; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, Twin Cities.

**ROBERT L. CHERRY, JR.** (1982)

*Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*

A.B., M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**VAUGHN KYLE CHRISTIAN** (1971)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.A., M.A., Ed.S., George Peabody College;  
Ed.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHERYL P. CLAASSEN** (1983)

*Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Harvard University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD L. CLARK** (1969)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., George Washington University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Florida.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**HEATHER M. CLARK** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., University of North Dakota;  
Ph.D., University of Iowa.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**J. DANA CLARK** (1991)

*Assistant Professor of Management*

B.A., M.B.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**CHARLES S. CLAXTON** (1990)

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., West Georgia College; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDSON SIDNEY CLEMENTS** (1988)

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., Texas Tech University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN W. CLOPTON** (1988)

*Professor of Marketing*

B.S., M.B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BETTY S. COFFEY** (1992)

*Assistant Professor of Management*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Alabama at Birmingham; M.B.A., M.H.A., Xavier University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**SUSAN STOCKBRIDGE COLE** (1975)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Theatre and Dance*

A.B., M.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TERRY WAYNE COLE** (1971)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Communication*

B.A., M.A., California State College at Fresno; Ph.D., University of Oregon.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THALIA J. COLEMAN** (1992)

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., South Carolina State College; M.A., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN PAUL COMBS (1971)**

*Professor of Economics and Director of Economic Development, Broyhill Institute for Business Development*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHRISTOPHER CONCA (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S.B.A., Western Carolina University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington.

**MARY URSULA CONNELL (1974)**

*Professor of Biology*

A.B., M.S., Marshall University; Ph.D., Kent State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID CONSIDINE (1982)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., B.Ed., La Trobe University, Melbourne, Australia; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**E. CECELIA CONWAY (1987)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., Duke University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID P. COOK (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Bowling Green State University.

**ELEANOR COOK (1990)**

*Assistant Professor and Librarian*

B.A., M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**GARRY V. COOPER (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., University of Minnesota; M.U.P., D.E.D., Texas A&M University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**A. RONALD COULTHARD (1968)**

*Professor of English*

B.S., Concord College; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEAN-PIERRE COURBOIS (1974)**

*Professor of Economics*

B.S., Lycee Henri IV; B.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., American University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELLEN A. COWAN (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Geology*

B.A., Albion College; M.S., Ph.D., Northern Illinois University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DON R. COX (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*

B.B.A., Georgia Southern College; M.B.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN R. CRAFT (1989)**

*Instructor of Technology*

A.A., Sandhills Community College; B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University.

**ELIZABETH ELLEN CRAMER (1995)**

*Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., University of Colorado; M.L.S., Kent State University.

**RICHARD E. CRANDALL (1985)**

*Associate Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.A., West Virginia University; M.B.A., Boston University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina; CPA, RPE.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT P. CREED (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DEBORAH A. CROCKER (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD A. CULATTA (1989)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., M.S., Brooklyn College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RUDY L. CURD (1969)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Lincoln Memorial University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RUTH DOUGLAS CURRIE (1993)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of History and Director of University Archives and Records*  
B.A., Agnes Scott College; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary; M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LISA A. CURTIN (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Florida State University; M.S., University of Central Florida; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**DUANE D. DAGGETT (1986)**

*Executive in Residence/Lecturer of Management*  
B.A., University of Northern Iowa; J.D., University of Iowa.

**MICHAEL W. DALE (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH P. DALY (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Management*  
B.A., Columbia University; M.P.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., Northwestern University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DINESH S. DAVE (1988)**

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Director of the Business Research Center*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Gujarat University; M.S., West Virginia College of Graduate Studies.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES THOMAS DAVIS III (1967)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.S.Ed., University of Alabama; B.D., Candler School of Theology; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRY M. DAVIS (1977)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate; Chairholder of the North Carolina Bankers Association*  
A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-Athens.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEAN DEHART (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.A., James Madison University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**JAMES RUSSELL DENI (1972)**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Youngstown State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., Baylor University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. DEWEL (1972)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., State University of Iowa; M.A., Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Houston.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BRUCE ALLEN DICK (1989)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University, Tallahassee.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANET C. DICKINSON (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.S.N., University of Pennsylvania; M.S.W., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Columbia University.

**WILLIAM E. DOBSON (1992)***Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Florida Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of South Carolina, Columbia.

*Graduate Faculty.***DAVID H. DOMERMUTH (1993)***Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Dayton.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***C. HOWARD DORGAN (1971)***Professor of Communication*

B.A., Texas Western College; M.F.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MICHAEL J. DOTSON (1983)***Professor of Marketing*

B.A., M.B.A., Nicholls State University; D.B.A., Mississippi State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***BOYD MAX DOWELL (1967)***Professor of Psychology*

B.S., Bob Jones University; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee.

**LYNN DOYLE (1992)***Associate Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., University of Houston; M.F.A., University of Virginia.

**LENORE W. DUDLEY (1980)***Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., University of New Orleans; M.A., M.L.S., Appalachian State University.

**CHARLES RICHARD DUKE (1995)***Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Dean of the Reich College of Education*

B.Ed., Plymouth State College; M.A., Bread Loaf School of English, Middlebury College; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.***RODNEY K. DUKE (1991)***Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Friends University; M.C.S., Regent College; Ph.D., Emory University.

**GAREY C. DURDEN (1982)***Professor of Economics*

B.S., Georgia State University; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University.

**JOAN SMYLY DURDEN (1984)***Associate Professor of Art*

B.A., Georgia State University; B.S., M.F.A., Old Dominion University.

*Graduate Faculty.***HARVEY RALPH DURHAM (1965)***Professor of Mathematical Sciences; and Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

B.S., Wake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.***STEVEN EMORY DYCHE (1985)***Adjunct Associate Professor of Biology and Director of the Mathematics and Science Education Center*

B.S., Rocky Mountain College; M.Ed., Montana State University; M.S.T., Ed.D., University of Montana.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***CASSANDRA T. EAGLE (1992)***Associate Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Pfeiffer College; Ph.D., The University of Toledo.

*Graduate Faculty.***THERESA E. EARLY (1976)***Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., M.S., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***SIDNEY W. ECKERT (1981)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

*Graduate Faculty.***DEBRA CORNELIA EDWARDS (1990)***Associate Professor of Technology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Clemson University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RANDAL K. EDWARDS (1986)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Accounting*

B.S.B.A., M.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville. CPA.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SHERRY ANN EDWARDS (1970)**

*Professor of Art*

B.S., Towson State College; M.F.A., Ohio University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BARRY ELLEDGE (1969)**

*Professor of Economics*

B.S., Berea College; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY V. ELLIS (1978)**

*Associate Professor of Economics*

B.S., Missouri Valley College; M.A., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD J. ENSEY (1969)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.S., Ph.D., New Mexico State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALEXANDER ERWIN (1989)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., Livingstone College; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN MARK ESTEPP (1984)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Technology*

B.S., Berea College; M.S., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL R. EVANS (1991)**

*Professor of Management*

A.O.S., The Culinary Institute of America; B.S., University of Massachusetts; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.

**BRETT W. EVERHART (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.S., Pennsylvania State University; Ed.D., West Virginia University.

**ROBERT J. FALVO (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M., State University of New York, Fredonia; M.M., D.M.A., Manhattan School of Music. Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.

**SELMA PATRICIA FARTHING (1972)**

*Professor and Librarian*

B.A., M.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**MAKSoud N. FEghali (1989)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

B.A., Cleveland State University; M.A., Ph.D., Wayne State University. Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.

**ROBERT F. FINEGAN (1993)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., M.D., Northwestern University.

**WILLIE FLEMING (1995)**

*Instructor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JEFFREY FLETCHER (1974)**

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Auburn University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**W. EDWARD FOLTS (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology and Social Work and Director of Gerontology Program*  
B.S., M.S., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY B. FORSYTH (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., University of South Alabama; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., The University of Alabama.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JEREMY B. FOX (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Management*  
B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.B.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL A. FOX (1970)**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ULRICH R. FROEHLICH (1981)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ALLIE G. FUNK (1976)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**OLE GADE (1970)**

*Professor of Geography and Planning*  
B.A., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LAWRENCE L. GARBER, JR. (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Marketing*  
A.B., Brown University; M.P.P.M., Yale University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SAMMIE GATLIN GARNER (1983)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.S.H.E., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL L. GASKILL (1986)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL H. GATES, JR. (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.A., Hobart College; M.M.C., University of South Carolina; J.D., California Western School of Law; Ph.D., University of Florida.

**PATRICIA ELLEN GAYNOR (1973)**

*Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Stetson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN P. GEARY (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
A.B., University of Alabama; J.D., Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LESLIE E. GERBER (1975)**

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Raymond College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.

**DANIEL BERNARD GERMAN (1972)**

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Georgetown University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNNE MARIE GETZ (1990)**

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., Adams State College; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Washington, Seattle.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**HOWARD A. GISKIN (1989)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Southern Connecticut State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT D. GODDARD, III (1978)**

*Professor of Management*

B.S., Florida Atlantic University; M.B.A., University of North Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**RAINER H. GOETZ (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

B.A., University of Wurzburg; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**DELBERT C. GOFF (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*

B.S.B.A., University of Florida; M.B.A., Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES R. GOFF, JR. (1986)**

*Associate Professor of History*

A.A., Emmanuel College; B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., Duke University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN L. GOLDEN (1981)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.S., Drexel University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**GAYE WAGONER GOLDS (1964)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**TED W. GOODMAN (1981)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Wake Forest; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM ALAN GORA (1976)**

*Professor of Music*

B.M., The University of Miami; M.M.Ed., The University of Florida; D.M.A., The University of Miami.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DENNIS O. GRADY (1989)**

*Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.C.P., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Emory University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANDREW J. GRAHAM (1989)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University.

**SANDIE GRAVETT (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.

**RICHARD O. GRAY (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.A., Washington State University; M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Toronto.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CONSTANCE RUTH GREEN (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.Ed., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**EDGAR D. GREENE, JR. (1971)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES ALBERT GREENE (1973)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S.S.W., University of Tennessee.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELANIE W. GREENE (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ed.D., East Tennessee State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM COOPER GRIFFIN (1978)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A.T., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of Alabama.

**KRISTINA K. GROOVER (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**CAROL J. GROSS (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., Smith College; M.S.W., Columbia University; Ph.D. Indiana State University.

**WILLIAM G. GUTHRIE, III (1980)**

*Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Western Michigan University; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BONNIE S. GUY (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Marketing*  
B.B.A., M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln. Graduate Faculty.

**WILLIAM A. HAILEY (1996)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S.B.A., University of Mississippi; M.B.A., Loyola University of Chicago; D.B.A., University of Kentucky. CQE, CQA, CQM.

**RALPH G. HALL (1974)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., University of Tennessee; M.A., Memphis State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee; J.D., Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN FRANCIS HALL (1972)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

**C. LYNN HANCOCK (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A.Ed., The Citadel; Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SHELDON HANFT (1969)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Ph.D., New York University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. HANNER, JR. (1970)**

*Associate Professor of Technology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JANE SAUNDERS HARB (1986)**

*Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., University of Tennessee-Knoxville; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**WILLIAM GRADY HARBINSON (1984)**

*Professor and Associate Dean of the School of Music*  
B.M., Appalachian State University; M.M., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALBERT L. HARRIS (1989)**

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., Indiana University; M.S., George Washington University; Ph.D., Georgia State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN M. HARRIS (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Furman University; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK HARRIS (1977)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts at Amherst.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY B. HARRIS (1986)**

*Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Kansas State University; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., University of Kansas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PEGGY JOHNSON HARTLEY (1973)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ERIC J. HATCH (1979)**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Montclair State College; M.S., D.Ed., The Pennsylvania State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD HERBERT HAUNTON (1972)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ALAN JON HAUSER (1972)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Concordia University; M.A.R., Concordia Seminary; Ph.D., University of Iowa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**REDERICK J. HAY (1994)**

*Professor and Appalachian Collection Librarian*  
B.A., Rhodes College; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of Florida;  
M.L.I.S., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA F. HEARRON (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
A.B., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN W. HEATON (1969)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*  
B.A., Milligan College; M.A.L.S., East Tennessee State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**JANE P. HELM (1994)**

*Associate Professor of Accounting and Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs*  
B.A., University of Arkansas; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
C.P.A.

**D. EUGENE HENDRICKS (1990)**

*Lecturer/Executive in Residence of Accounting*  
B.S. Louisiana Technological University;  
M.B.A., University of Alabama. C.P.A.

**DRU ANNE HENSON (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Mississippi University for Women;  
Ph.D., Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAMELA A. HENSON (1992)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**RICHARD NELSON HENSON (1970)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Lamar State College of Technology;  
M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SIEGFRIED E. HERRMANN (1995)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and Vice Chancellor for University Advancement*  
B.A., M.S., State University of New York;  
Ph.D., Syracuse University.

**ROBERT GRIGGS HIGBIE (1973)***Professor of English*

B.A., Amherst College; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., Indiana University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MAYNARD JOHN HIGBY (1967)***Professor of English*

B.S., Clemson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***L. KEITH HILL (1973)***Associate Professor and Librarian*

A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT W. HILL (1992)***Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***HUGH D. HINDMAN (1988)***Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., The College of Wooster; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***HOLLY PETERS HIRST (1990)***Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Temple University; M.A., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***JEFFRY LYNN HIRST (1990)***Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARVIN K. HOFFMAN (1990)***Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice and Director of the MPA Program*

B.A., Rutgers College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

*Graduate Faculty.***GRANT N. HOLDER (1988)***Associate Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSETTE C. HOLLENBECK (1976)***Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN M. HOPKINS (1992)***Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Murray State University; M.M., D.M.A., The University of Texas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONNA FRICK HORBURY (1995)***Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***ROSEMARY HOROWITZ (1995)***Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Brooklyn College; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***DONNA H. HOUCK (1965)***Associate Professor of English*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**JAMES G. HOUSTON (1995)***Associate Professor of Political Science/**Criminal Justice*

B.S., M.S., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Portland State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***RICHARD DAVIS HOWE (1973)***Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and University Compliance Officer*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLEND A T. HUBBARD (1975)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**D. CRAIG HUDDY (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.A., Wilkes University; M.S., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**PEYTON ALBERT HUGHES (1968)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDY LUCILLE HUMPHREY (1973)**

*Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**EDELMA DE LEON HUNTLEY (1978)**

*Professor of English and Associate Dean for Graduate Studies*  
B.A., Philippine Union College; M.A., West Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DANIEL F. HURLEY (1969)**

*Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of English*  
B.A., The Sulpician Seminary of the Northwest; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM M. HUTCHINS (1980)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Yale University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JADE NGOC QUANG HUYNH (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Bennington College; M.F.A., Brown University.

**EVA M. HYATT (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Marketing*  
B.A., University of California at Berkeley;  
M.B.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES M. IVORY (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**KENNETH H. JACKER (1984)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., University of California at Berkeley;  
M.S., Stanford University.

**JAMES W. JACKSON (1970)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies and Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Miami.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAY CRAIG JACKSON (1992)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
D.M.A., The University of Kansas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL GUY JACOBSON (1996)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., M.S., State University College, Oneonta, New York; Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOUGLAS GOFF JAMES (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; D.M.A., University of Arizona, Tucson.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM THOMAS JAMISON (1970)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
A.B., M.A.T., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**UTE JAMROZY (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University.

**JOHN J. JANOWIAK (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., University of Wisconsin, Osh Kosh; M.S., University of Wisconsin, La Crosse; Ph.D., University of Oregon, Eugene.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DORIS M. JENKINS (1988)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Associate Dean of the Reich College of Education*  
B.A., University of West Florida; M.A., University of South Alabama; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH D. JENKINS (1974)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A.E., University of Florida; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WINFIELD SCOTT JESSEE (1989)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

**MARY CARROLL JOHANSEN (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
A.B., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., William & Mary.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LAURA M. JOHNSON (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.A., Harding University; M.A., Pepperdine University; Ph.D., Purdue University.

**ROBERT L. JOHNSON (1980)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Lenoir Rhyne; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNN C. JONES (1996)**

*Lecturer of Accounting*  
B.A., St. Andrews College; M.A., University of Georgia. C.P.A.

**ROBERT J. JONES (1980)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities and Director of Research and Evaluation in the Bringing It All Back Home Study Center*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT SOMMERVILLE JONES (1971)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELIZABETH P. JORDAN (1994)**

*Instructor of Music*  
B.S., University of Kentucky; B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.M., Appalachian State University.

**GARY D. KADER (1980)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern College; Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**REBECCA KAENZIG (1986)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., Furman University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**RONALD WEST KANOY (1966)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**TERRILL R. KEASLER (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
B.S., Livingston State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN E. KEEFE (1978)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Anthropology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS K. KEEFE (1978)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY GENE KEETER (1971)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., Berea College; B.D., Th.M., Harvard Divinity School; Ph.D., Boston University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAUDIA L. KELLEY (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., Waynesburg College; M.S., University of Illinois; M.T.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama. CPA.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KEVIN GERARD KENNEDY (1989)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., Concordia University at Montreal; M.A., McGill University at Montreal; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**MICHAEL WAYNE KERNODLE (1989)**

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Director of Tennis*  
B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Illinois.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KWANGMI KIM (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.A., M.A., Ewha Womans University, Korea; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

**LARRY R. KIMBALL (1990)**

*Assistant Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A. University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Northwestern University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALLEN FRANSSEN KINDT (1971)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., Curtis Institute of Music; M.S., Juilliard School of Music; D.M.A., University of Michigan.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WINSTON LEE KINSEY (1969)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KATHRYN J. KIRKPATRICK (1991)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Winthrop College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICKY C. KIRKPATRICK (1980)**

*Associate Professor of Economics and Assistant Dean for Graduate Studies and External Programs of the College of Business*  
B.S., Ph.D., Tulane University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANITA NARVARTE KITCHENS (1973)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., University of Arizona; Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY JOE KITCHENS (1972)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., West Texas State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHERYL S. KNIGHT (1989)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., New Mexico State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH PAT KNIGHT (1972)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
A.B., M.A., New Mexico State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROXANN L. KNUTSON (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Communication*  
B.A., Macalester College; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

**ANDREW M. KOCH (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.A., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY J. KORTERING (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., Hope College; M.S., University of Wisconsin, Madison; Ed.D., University of Washington, Seattle.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WITOLD A.J. KOSMALA (1984)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES M. KRESZOCK (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Technology and Director of the Instructional Technology Center*  
B.S., M.S., Clarion State College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**MARTHA H. KRESZOCK (1983)**

*Assistant Professor and Librarian*  
B.A., Emory and Henry College; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**MING H. LAND (1983)**

*Professor of Technology and Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.S., National Taiwan Normal University; M.S., Northern Illinois University; Ed.D., Utah State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ERNEST PAUL LANE (1970)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANINE MARIE LANZA (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University.

**RAYMOND LEIGH LARSON (1972)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., M.B.A., Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CHERYL L. LEE (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SEONG H. LEE (1978)**

*Professor of Communication*  
B.A., Sung Kyun Kwan University; M.A., Ph.D., Kent State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TERESA EILEEN LEE (1988)**

*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*  
B.F.A., Memphis State University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**LEON HENRY LEWIS (1972)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., State University of New York.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**R. JANE LIEBERMAN (1978)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.S., Ohio State University; M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM E. LIGHTFOOT (1980)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Indiana University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**NEAL G. LINEBACK** (1986)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Geography and Planning*  
A.B., East Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BETTY BRIDGES LONG** (1987)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES D. LONG** (1972)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Psychology*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANGELA GIUMENTO LOSARDO** (1994)

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.S., State University of New York College at Geneseo; M.S., State University of New York at Buffalo; Ph.D., University of Oregon.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY D. LUDWIG** (1994)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LEON L. LUNDIE, JR.** (1995)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., University of Michigan, Flint; M.S., Ph.D., University of Mississippi.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH P. LURIE** (1987)

*Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M., Ithaca College; M.M., Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., Eastman School of Music.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN LUTZ** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**LYNNE D. LYSIAK** (1981)

*Lecturer and Librarian*  
B.A., Ohio University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT JOSEPH LYSIAK** (1973)

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Hofstra University; Ph.D., Ohio University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HENRY M. McCARTHY** (1977)

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Assistant Dean of the Reich College of Education*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**S. COLEMAN McCLENEGHAN** (1996)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Humboldt State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BILL G. MCLOUD** (1979)

*Professor of Music*  
A.B., Western Kentucky University; M.A., University of Kentucky; M.M.E., Marshall University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELODY J. McCACKEN** (1989)

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., University of Florida; M.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., Georgia State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GRACE McENTEE** (1987)

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Georgia College; M.A.L., M.A., University of Denver; Ph.D., University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**C. KENNETH McEWIN, JR.** (1973)  
*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University;  
Ed.D., North Texas State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET McFADDEN** (1975)  
*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Denver; A.M., Boston  
University; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**BETTY H. MFARLAND** (1962)  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**WILLIAM A. MGALLIARD** (1980)  
*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD G. McGARRY** (1992)  
*Assistant Professor of English as a Second Lan-*  
*guage (ESL), Department of Foreign Languages*  
*and Literatures*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., Union  
Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Univer-  
sity of Florida at Gainesville.

**THOMAS A. MGOWAN** (1972)  
*Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WENDY L. MC GUIRE** (1997)  
*Adjunct Instructor of Geography and Planning*  
*and GIS Lab Supervisor*  
B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina,  
Charlotte.

**THOMAS F. McILWAIN** (1987)  
*Associate Professor of Management and Direc-*  
*tor of the Health Care Management Program*  
B.S., University of Southern Mississippi;  
M.P.H., University of Tennessee-Knoxville;  
Ph.D., University of Alabama, Birmingham.

**F. KENNETH McKINNEY** (1968)  
*Professor of Geology*  
B.S., Old Dominion College; M.S., Ph.D.,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD VAN McKINNEY** (1978)  
*Professor of Music*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M.,  
D.A., University of Northern Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS M. McLAUGHLIN** (1977)  
*Professor of English*  
B.A., La Salle College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple  
University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT E. McMAHON** (1980)  
*Lecturer of Marketing*  
B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Appalachian State Univer-  
sity.

**ALICE A. McRAE** (1994)  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of Virginia; M.S., Ph.D.,  
Clemson University.

**LARRY T. McRAE** (1977)  
*Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D.,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WADE T. MACEY** (1982)  
*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Guilford College; M.S., Ph.D., Florida  
State University.

**JOHN LINN MACKEY** (1978)  
*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.S., Southeast Missouri State College; M.S.,  
Goddard College; Ph.D., Iowa State Univer-  
sity.

**MARY MACLEOD** (1982)  
*Lecturer of Marketing*  
B.A., Duke University; M.B.A., University of  
Tennessee.

**SATI MAHARAJ-BOGGS (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.S.J., M.A.; Ed.D., West Virginia University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**EMORY V. MAIDEN, JR. (1973)**

*Professor of English*

B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KAREN T. MAIN (1991)**

*Lecturer of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.S., M.S., Appalachian State University.  
C.P.A.

**CLAIRE ZEBROSKI MAMOLA (1972)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

A.B., State University of New York; M.A.,  
Florida State University; Ed.D., University  
of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KARL C. MAMOLA (1972)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., State University of New York at Stony Brook; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Dartmouth College.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL E. MANCE (1976)**

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Head Wrestling Coach*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**VICTOR N. MANSURE (1991)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M.E., Northern Arizona University;  
M.F.A., University of Iowa; D.M.A., The  
University of Oregon.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD E. MARDEN (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.A., M.A., Florida Atlantic University;  
Ph.D., University of South Florida. CPA.

**MARTHA A. MARKING (1987)**

*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Whitewater;  
M.F.A., Michigan State University.

**DAVE M. MARKLAND (1992)**

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

*and Women's Head Volleyball Coach*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**MIKE MARLOWE (1986)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., University of Kentucky; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOROTHEA A.L. MARTIN (1986)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., University of New Orleans; M.A.,  
University of California-San Diego; Ph.D.,  
University of Hawaii-Manoa.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBIN MARTINDALE (1987)**

*Associate Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Art*

B.C.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ALVARO MARTINELLI (1974)**

*Professor of Accounting*

Laurea, University of Genoa, Italy; M.B.A.,  
Ph.D., North Texas State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DENISE M. MARTZ (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM HOWARD MAST (1981)**

*Professor of Technology*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed.,  
North Carolina State University at Raleigh;  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JACOB MATOVU (1986)**

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of East Africa; M.A.,  
Wheaton College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

**DEANNA L. MAXWELL (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*

B.A., Appalachian State University; J.D., Wake Forest University.

**DOUGLAS MAY (1982)**

*Associate Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management and Associate Director of Information Technology Services for Academic Computing Services*

B.A., Michigan State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado.

**GEORGE A. MAYCOCK (1984)**

*Associate Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ed.D., Texas Tech University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL W. MAYFIELD (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D. University of Tennessee.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAWN MEDLIN (1988)**

*Lecturer of Information Technology and Operations Management*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**DOUGLAS BRADFORD MEIKLE (1995)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Biology*

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; M.A., DePauw University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. Graduate Faculty.

**SCOTT R. MEISTER (1974)**

*Professor of Music*

B.M., Ashland College; M.M., University of Miami; D.M.A., University of Miami.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KYLE ANN MESSNER (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Lycoming College; M.Ed., Ph.D., Arizona State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**ARA EDISON MIDGETT (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Art*

B.F.A., M.F.A., East Carolina University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID NATHANIEL MIELKE (1972)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; S.C.C., Lutheran Theological Seminary-Gettysburg; M.S., Ed.D., The University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**FRED A. MILANO (1976)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOUGLAS E. MILLER (1980)**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M.A., Manhattan School of Music; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**EUGENE L. MILLER, JR. (1977)**

*Professor of English and Assistant Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*

A.B., Xavier University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toledo.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GERALDINE A. MILLER (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., Moorhead State University; M.S.E., University of Wisconsin-River Falls; Ph.D., Ball State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN W. MILLSAPS (1972)**

*Professor of Economics*

B.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**W. BEDE MITCHELL (1990)**

*Associate Professor and Associate University Librarian*

B.A., M.A.L.S., University of Michigan; Ed.D., Montana State University.

**FRANK C. MOHLER, II (1983)**

*Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL JONATHON MOORE (1971)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**NINA JO MOORE (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Communication*

B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

**GARY B. MOORMAN (1980)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**J. PATRICK MORGAN (1973)**

*Lecturer of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., University of Mississippi.

**ROBERT DARRELL MORRIS (1989)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., Randolph-Macon; M.A., University of Richmond; Ed.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES S. MORRIS, JR. (1973)**

*Lecturer of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science and Head Baseball Coach*

B.A., Milligan College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**MICHAEL J. MOSSINGHOFF (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMIE LYNN MOUL (1987)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., West Chester University; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROLAND F. MOY (1970)**

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., Wisconsin State University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENN A. MUEGEL (1983)**

*Professor of Music*

B.S., University of Cincinnati; M.M., College-Conservatory of Music; D.M.A., University of Southern California.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN MULGREW (1971)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., Fordham University; M.S., St. John's University; Ph.D., Florida State University; ABPP, Counseling Psychology.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH L. MULLEN (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.S., California State University, Hayward; M.S., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., State University of New York, Albany.

**JOSEPH R. MURPHY (1975)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Davidson College; M.A.T., Emory University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT E. MURRAY (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*

B.A., M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALICE P. NAYLOR (1977)**

*Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Toledo.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GARY M. NEMCOSKY (1989)**

*Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., West Virginia University; M.F.A., East Carolina University.

**HOWARD S. NEUFELD (1987)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Rutgers; M.Forestry, Yale University;  
Ph.D., University of Georgia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT C. NICKLIN (1967)**

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., South Dakota School of Mines; Ph.D., Iowa State University.

**DAVID C. NIEMAN (1990)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Pacific Union College; MPH, DHSc, Loma Linda University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CINDY A. NORRIS (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., St. Mary's College; M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Delaware, Newark.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JANE P. NORWOOD (1980)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
A.B., Coker College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**ELIZABETH JANE NOWACEK (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD S. O'BRYANT (1982)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAIRE R. OLANDER (1981)**

*Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.A., College of St. Catherine; Ph.D., University of Nebraska.

**DONALD P. OLANDER (1969)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Washburn University of Topeka; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE H. OLSON (1991)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A., American International College; M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**CONRAD E. OSTWALT, JR. (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ANN LOUISE PAGE (1978)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
A.B., M.A., Marshall University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD A. PARISE (1987)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., Youngstown State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida.

**O'HYUN PARK (1971)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.D., Yonsei University; Ph.D., Temple University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT CLINTON PARKER (1972)**

*Professor of Music, Senior Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, and Director of Summer Sessions*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M.C.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Miami.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOLORES ANN PARKS (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

**WESLEY ENNIS PATTON III (1978)**

*Professor of Marketing*  
B.S., M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PHILIP MALCOLM PAUL (1966)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., University of Miami; Ed.D., University of Georgia.

**KENNETH E. PEACOCK (1983)**

*Professor of Accounting and Dean of the College of Business*  
B.S., Mars Hill College; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JULIA A. PEDIGO (1985)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.M.E., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.M., College-Conservatory of Music, University of Cincinnati; A.M.D., The University of Michigan.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PRISCILLA JEAN PEEBLES (1990)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., D.M.A., University of Michigan.

**EDWARD G. PEKAREK, JR. (1978)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of Dayton; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.

**MYRA L. PENNELL (1996)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**SHARON SMITH PENNELL (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Walden University.

**TIMOTHY J. PERRI (1980)**

*Professor of Economics*  
B.S., The University of Kentucky; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University at Columbus.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNN McIVER PERRY (1968)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY PERRY (1986)**

*Associate Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.A., Central Methodist College; M.B.A., East Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIAN J. PETERS (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALDEN H. PETERSON (1979)**

*Associate Professor of Management*  
B.S., Purdue University; M.B.A., University of Toledo; D.B.A., Kent State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER PETSCHAUER (1968)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Washington Square College of New York University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOE FRANK PHELPS (1971)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.Mus.Ed., Indiana University; M.Mus.Ed., Eastern Kentucky University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM GLENN PHIFER (1976)***Professor of Art*

B.F.A., Middle Tennessee State University;  
M.F.A., Ohio University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**EDWARD LEE PILKINGTON (1970)***Professor of Theatre and Dance*

B.F.A., Ithaca College; M.F.A., University of  
North Carolina at Greensboro.

**WILLIAM B. POLLARD (1981)***Professor of Accounting*

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.A., Appalachian  
State University; Ph.D., University of South  
Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOSEPH T. POLLOCK (1981)***Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.S., M.S., Pennsylvania State University;  
Ph.D., University of Florida.

*Graduate Faculty.***ANICE POPE (1995)***Assistant Professor of Communication*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama.

**VICTOR A. PULEO, JR. (1996)***Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance and  
Real Estate*

B.S., Ph.D., The Florida State University.

**JUDITH POSS PULLEY (1973)***Professor of History, and Vice President for Plan-  
ning at UNC General Administration*

B.A., Webster College; Ph.D., University of  
Virginia.

**GERALDINE M. PURPUR (1996)***Instructor and Librarian*

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison;  
M.A., Rosary College.

**ERIC L. PURVES (1986)***Associate Professor of Art*

B.S., Southwest Missouri State University;  
M.F.A., Wichita State University; Ph.D.,  
University of Missouri-Columbia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ARTHUR QUICKENTON (1979)***Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruc-  
tion*

B.A., Marist College; M.S.Ed., Texas A&M  
University; Ph.D., University of Texas at  
Austin.

**ALFRED VALENTINE RAPP (1971)***Professor of Technology and Associate Vice  
Chancellor for Administration, Office of  
Business Affairs*

B.S., M.Ed., Kent State University; Ed.D.,  
University of Northern Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS PATRICK RARDIN (1988)***Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
A.B., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Wash-  
ington University in St. Louis.**JOHN W. RAY (1980)***Associate Professor of Management*

B.A., University of Alaska; M.B.A., Marshall  
University; Ph.D., University of South Caro-  
lina.

**LOREN A. RAYMOND (1977)***Professor and Chairperson of the Department of  
Geology*

B.S., M.S., San Jose State College; Ph.D.,  
University of California, Davis.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GREGORY GEORGE RECK (1972)***Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Catholic University of America.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ERIC F. REICHARD (1973)***Associate Professor of Technology*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State Univer-  
sity.

**MARY REICHEL (1992)***Professor and University Librarian*

B.A., Grinnell College; M.Sc.Econ., Univer-  
sity of Wales; M.A., University of Denver;  
Ph.D., Georgia State University.

**PETER C. REICHLE (1974)**

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Adjunct Associate Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
A.B., M.S.W., M.P.H., DR.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PATTON B. REIGHARD (1978)**

*Professor of Communication and Associate Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES W. RENNA (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.B.A., Campbell University.

**ART REX (1981)**

*Adjunct Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning, and Soccer Coach*  
B.A., Slippery Rock State College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**RODNEY T. REYNERSON (1980)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., Murray State University; M.M., D.M., Indiana University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGIA RHOADES (1991)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., Western Kentucky University; Ph.D., University of Louisville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GREGORY S. RHOADS (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Virginia Tech; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS C. RHYNE (1972)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Chemistry*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT LEE RICHARDSON (1966)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Castleton State College; M.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Florida.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD E. RIEDL (1989)**

*Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*  
B.A., Cornell College; M.A., University of Akron; Ph.D., Arizona State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANICE G. RIENERTH (1973)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., B.S., Ohio University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SANDRA L. ROBERTSON (1969)**

*Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M., Oberlin Conservatory of Music; M.M., Indiana University.

**MATTHEW B. ROBINSON (1997)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University.

**THOMAS LEO ROKOSKE (1964)**

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.S., Loyola University; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Auburn University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SARAH ELIZABETH ROSE (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**EDWIN ROSENBERG (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology and Social Work*  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**IVAN CARL ROTEN (1991)**

*Lecturer of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
B.S., North Carolina State University;  
M.B.A., Appalachian State University.

**JUDITH RICE ROTHSCHILD (1975)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Ph.D., The  
Johns Hopkins University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MATTHEW P. ROWE (1984)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of California-  
Davis.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MELVIN R. ROY (1973)**

*Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., M.A., Kansas State Teachers College;  
Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado.  
C.D.P.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GRIGORY ROYTMAN (1990)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*  
B.A., Pedagogical Institute, Odessa, USSR;  
M.A., Ed.M., Ed.D., Teachers College, Columbia University.

**RAYMOND S. RUBLE (1970)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University;  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD H. RUPP (1975)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Indiana University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**C. RAY RUSSELL (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Freed-Hardeman College; M.S., Memphis State University; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**R. TERRY SACK (1972)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYNN MOSS SANDERS (1987)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD BISHOP SAUNDERS (1971)**

*Professor of History and Coordinator of University Honors*  
A.B., Davidson College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET FAYE SAWYER (1977)**

*Professor of Sociology and Social Work and Associate Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**DENNIS M. SCANLIN (1984)**

*Professor of Technology*  
B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ed.D., West Virginia University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD B. SCHAFER (1977)**

*Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
B.S., Philadelphia College of Textiles and Science; J.D., University of Mississippi; L.L.M., New York University.

**RENEE G. SCHERLEN (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
BSFS, Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE A. SCHIEREN (1977)**

*Associate Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Economics*  
B.A., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT CLARK SCHLAGAL (1992)**

*Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., Christopher Newport College of William & Mary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia, Charlottesville.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**HENRY G. SCHNEIDER (1973)**

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LYLE F. SCHOENFELDT (1996)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Management*

B.A., Case-Western Reserve University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAMELA W. SCHRAM (1996)**

*Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.A., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**KATHLEEN SCHROEDER (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.A., M.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LEIGHTON R. SCOTT, JR. (1973)**

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Haverford; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cambridge University (England).

**LINDA C. SECOR (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*

B.F.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Women's University.

**MATHIUS J. SEDIVEC (1984)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.S., University of Utah; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**BOBBY H. SHARP (1988)**

*Adjunct Assistant Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies, and Director of Institutional Research and University Planner*

B.A., Birmingham Southern College; M.Div., Duke University Divinity School; M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**E. LAMAR SHEPPARD (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.S., Clemson University; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Clemson University.

**LORI A. SHEPPARD (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

**DAMARIS SHIPLEY (1996)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.S., Bethel College; M.A., University of Alabama.

**JULIAN KENNETH SHULL (1984)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.S., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Florida State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL SIEDE (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.F.A., Florida State University; M.F.A., Tyler School of Art.

**KIM L. SIEGENTHALER (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Baylor University; M.S., University of Oklahoma; Ph.D., University of New Mexico.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY A. SILVA (1994)**

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.A., California State University, Fresno; Ph.D., Oregon State University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY H. SILVER (1984)***Professor of History*B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University;  
Ph.D., College of William and Mary.*Graduate Faculty.***KATHLEEN M. SIMON (1994)***Assistant Professor of Political Science/  
Criminal Justice*B.A., Loyola University of Chicago; M.A.,  
Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University  
of Tennessee-Knoxville.**STEPHEN JOSEPH SIMON (1970)***Professor of History*B.S., Xavier University; Ph.D., Loyola University  
of Chicago.*Graduate Faculty.***DONALD WOODFIN SINK (1968)***Professor of Chemistry and Dean of the College  
of Arts and Sciences*A.B., Catawba College; Ph.D., University of  
South Carolina.*Graduate Faculty.***SILVIO SIRIAS (1992)***Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages and  
Literatures*B.A., California State University, Los Angeles;  
M.A., California State University, Fresno;  
Ph.D., University of Arizona.*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***MARY RUTH SIZER (1982)***Adjunct Instructor of Language, Reading and  
Exceptionalities*B.A., Columbia College; M.A., Vanderbilt  
University.**ARTHUR M. SKIBBE (1975)***Associate Professor of Psychology*B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte;  
M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.**JAMES REAVES SMITH (1968)***Professor and Chairperson of the Department of  
Mathematical Sciences*B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.  
*Graduate Faculty.***KAREN ROBERTSON SMITH (1995)***Instructor of Music*B.M., University of Tennessee, Knoxville;  
M.M., University of Cincinnati.**KAY HOLSTON SMITH (1979)***Professor and Chairperson of the Department of  
Interdisciplinary Studies*B.A., M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D.,  
Emory University.*Graduate Faculty.***MARILYN CRAFTON SMITH (1976)***Professor of Art*B.F.A., University of Georgia; M.A., New  
York University; Ph.D., University of Iowa.  
*Graduate Faculty.***ROBERT EARL SNEAD (1966)***Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction  
and Executive Assistant to the Chancellor*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.**ROBERT WALTER SOEDER (1967)***Professor of Chemistry*B.S., Ursinus College; M.S., Ph.D., University  
of Delaware.*Graduate Faculty.***LOLES DIAZ SOLÍS (1985)***Assistant Professor and Librarian*B.A., University of Murcia, Spain; M.A.,  
M.L.S., Appalachian State University.**RAMON D. SOLÍS (1970)***Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures*B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Barcelona.  
*Graduate Faculty.***PETER T. SOULÉ (1993)***Associate Professor of Geography and Planning*B.A., Florida Atlantic University; M.A.,  
Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University  
of Georgia.*Graduate Faculty.***CHARLENE W. SOX (1984)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MILTON G. SPANN, JR. (1976)**

*Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling and Senior Associate in the National Center for Developmental Education*  
B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College; M.C.E., Presbyterian School of Christian Education; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**NEVA JEAN SPECHT (1996)**

*Lecturer of History*  
B.A., Grinnell College; M.A., University of Delaware.

**CHARLES CAUDILL SPEER (1970)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., M.B.A., East Tennessee State University. CPA.

**RICHARD A. SPENCER (1992)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages and Literatures, and Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Emory University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**DAVID SPICELAND (1992)**

*Assistant Professor of Communication*  
B.A., Freed-Hardeman University; M.A., University of Memphis; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.

**RICHARD L. STAHL (1974)**

*Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENN ELLEN STARR (1985)**

*Associate Professor and Librarian*  
B.A., M.A., M.L.S., University of South Carolina.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN CAROL STAUB (1987)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**KELLY P. STEELE (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH MARTIN STEELE (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
A.B., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DRAGAN STEFANOVIĆ (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., Columbia College; M.S., Campbell University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**RANDY B. STEPP (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., M.B.A., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Georgia. C.P.A.

**RONALD STIDHAM (1992)**

*Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Houston, Texas.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER J. STILLING (1974)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Elon College; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Trinity College (Dublin).  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL H. STONE (1988)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Florida Technological University; M.S., Tennessee Technological University; Ph.D., Florida State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RUTH ANN STRICKLAND (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*  
A.S., Mount Olive College; B.A., Campbell University; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIANNE STEVENS SUGGS (1971)***Professor of Art*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

*Graduate Faculty.***CARL DAVID SUTTON (1970)***Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., Manchester College; Ph.D., Indiana University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOHN H. TASHNER (1976)***Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., M.S., Old Dominion University; Ed.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.***JESSE E. TAYLOR, JR. (1989)***Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion, and Assistant to the Provost for Minority Concerns*

B.A., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis.

*Graduate Faculty.***VERA ELLEN BALL THOMAS (1964)***Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and**Exercise Science*

B.S., Carson-Newman College; M.S., University of Tennessee.

**JOEL A. THOMPSON (1978)***Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice and Associate Dean for Research and Grants*

B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

*Graduate Faculty.***MAX S. THOMPSON (1979)***Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.S., East Carolina University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.***JEFFREY S. TILLER (1994)***Assistant Professor of Technology*

B.E., M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***GARY D. TIMBERS (1980)***Associate Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, and Director of the Bringing It All Back Home Study Center*

B.A., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.***JAMES R. TOMPKINS (1977)***Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., Mount St. Mary's College; M.A., Niagara University; Ph.D., Catholic University.

*Graduate Faculty.***JAMES A. TOUB (1992)***Assistant Professor of Art*

B.A., Hampshire College; M.A., Ph.D., Boston University.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***WOODROW TRATHEN (1993)***Assistant Professor of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah.

*Graduate Faculty.***GLEND A. TREADAWAY (1994)***Assistant Professor of Communication*

B.A., Wingate College; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Ohio University.

**POLLY ANN TRNAVSKY (1979)***Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University.

**CAROL A. TRUETT (1992)***Professor of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S., M.L.S., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

*Graduate Faculty.***EDWARD THOMAS TURNER (1968)***Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland.

*Graduate Faculty.***JOHN M. TURNER (1986)***Professor of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., Emory &amp; Henry College; M.S.W., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**CARL H. TYRIE (1982)**

*Associate Professor of Communication and  
Director of Broadcasting*

B.A., Marietta (Ohio) College; B.A., M.A.,  
University of Florida; Ph.D., Ohio University.

**ARTHUR EMERSON UNSWORTH (1989)**

*Professor and Dean of the School of Music*

B.S., M.A., Trenton State College; Ed.D.,  
Arizona State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ALAN C. UTTER (1995)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and  
Exercise Science*

B.S., M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**KARL VAN AUSDAL (1985)**

*Professor and Music Librarian*

B.M., Miami University; M.M., M.L.S., Indiana University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANS VAN DER BOGERT (1973)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Swarthmore College; Ph.D., Cornell University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT WAYNE VAN DEVENDER (1978)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., Yale University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA A. VELTZE (1991)**

*Associate Professor of Leadership and  
Educational Studies*

B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., Marquette University; M.L.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK E. VENABLE (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**LUCY A. VEZZUTO (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and  
Instruction*

B.A., M.A., California State University,  
Dominguez Hills; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER D. VILLANOVA (1993)**

*Associate Professor of Management*

A.A., Mesa College; B.S., San Diego State University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK W. VOGEL (1989)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**MICHAEL GLEN WADE (1983)**

*Professor and Acting Chairperson of the  
Department of History*

B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**GARY L. WALKER (1988)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*

B.S., University of South Florida; M.S., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**FREDERICK WALLACE (1986)**

*Associate Professor of Economics*

B.A., M.A., Texas Christian University.  
Ph.D., Rice University.

**WILBER HENRY WARD III (1971)**

*Professor of English and Associate Vice  
Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DOUGLAS A. WARING (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., Washington State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES ALAN WATKINS** (1984)  
*Adjunct Associate Professor of History and Director of the Appalachian Cultural Center*  
B.A., Mars Hill College; Ph.D., University of Delaware.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAN C. WATSON** (1974)  
*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*  
B.S., Winthrop College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**FRED WEBB, JR.** (1968)  
*Professor of Geology*  
A.B., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN WEINBERG** (1994)  
*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Boston University; M.F.A., Cornell University.

**GAYLE MARIE WEITZ** (1992)  
*Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA F. WELDEN** (1973)  
*Professor of Theatre and Dance*  
B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**JAY A. WENTWORTH** (1972)  
*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; B.D., Chicago Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.

**BRENDA L. WEY** (1975)  
*Professor of Technology*  
B.S., East Carolina University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID L. WHITE** (1977)  
*Professor of History*  
B.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOAN LYNN WHITE** (1972)  
*Professor of Music*  
B.M., Youngstown State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JANICE R. WHITENER** (1961)  
*Associate Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.S.H.E., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**SHERYL A. WHITTENBACH** (1995)  
*Assistant Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences*  
B.S., Texas Tech University; M.S., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., Kansas State University.  
*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS R. WHYTE** (1989)  
*Associate Professor of Anthropology*  
B.F.A., James Madison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee at Knoxville.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES T. WILKES** (1992)  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Ph.D., Duke University.

**CATHERINE L. WILKINSON** (1982)  
*Professor and Librarian*  
B.S., Tulane University; M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**R. STANLEY WILKINSON, JR.** (1975)  
*Assistant Professor of Information Technology and Operations Management*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**DEREK A. WILLIAMS** (1996)  
*Lecturer of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Valdosta State College; M.A., Ph.D.(ABD), Emory University.

**JOEL WILLIAMS** (1992)  
*Assistant Professor of Theatre and Dance*  
B.S., Troy State University; M.F.A., University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa.

**JOHN ALEXANDER WILLIAMS (1989)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., Tulane University; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN C. WILLIAMS (1997)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*

B.A., University of Pittsburgh.

**ROBIN WILLIAMS (1995)**

*Instructor of Technology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**SHANNON N. WILLIAMS (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*

B.S., University of Tampa.

**STEPHEN D. WILLIAMS (1983)**

*Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., Washington State University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**WAYNE ELLIOTT WILLIAMS (1987)**

*Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.A., Arkansas Tech University; M.P.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS MARVIN WILLIAMSEN (1972)**

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and*

*Director of International Programs*

B.S., Colorado State University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

**JERRY WAYNE WILLIAMSON (1970)**

*Professor of English*

B.A., Wayland College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**LAURIE WILLIAMSON (1996)**

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Adams State College; Ed.D., The University of Alabama.

**FRED ALLEN WILSON (1972)**

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.Ed., University of Mississippi; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**GLENN F. WILSON (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Indiana University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD E. WILSON (1987)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Leadership and Educational Studies*

B.S.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D., The Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM S. WILSON (1982)**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., University of Texas at Austin; M.M., Catholic University; D.M.A., University of Iowa.

**JAMES A. WINDERS (1978)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**JON L. WINEK (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

B.S., University of Michigan; M.A., University of Southern California; Ph.D., University of Southern California.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA I. WINKLER (1993)**

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S. Carnegie-Mellon University; Ph.D., University of Virginia.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER ANDREW WINSOR (1971)**

*Professor of Geography and Planning*

B.S., Shippensburg State College; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE MICHAEL WISE (1972)***Professor of Sociology and Social Work*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***M. SUZANNE WISE (1979)***Professor and Librarian*

B.A., University of South Carolina; M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**PHILIP R. WITMER (1992)***Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.A., Greensboro College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., The George Washington University. CPA.

*Graduate Faculty.***CYNTHIA A. WOOD (1995)***Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.**DAVID DORROH WOOD (1985)***Associate Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate and Director of the Richard S. Brantley Risk and Insurance Center*  
B.S.B.A., Delta State University; M.B.A., University of Mississippi; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University.**JOAN W.B. WOODWORTH (1976)***Professor of Psychology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

*Graduate Faculty.***NONA LEE YERLO WOOLBRIGHT (1992)***Instructor of Technology*

B.A., California State University; M.S., Central Missouri State University; Ed.D., Clemson University.

**TODD T. WRIGHT (1990)***Lecturer of Music*

B.M., Pikeville College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**TONI J. WYATT (1976)***Assistant Professor of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., West Georgia College; Ed.D., University of Georgia.

*Associate Member of Graduate Faculty.***BARBARA YALE-READ (1986)***Associate Professor of Art*

B.A., Towson State University; M.F.A., East Tennessee State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARGARET YAUKEY (1996)***Assistant Professor of Art*

B.A., Grinnell College; M.F.A., Tyler School of Art, Temple University.

**JAMES EDWARD YOUNG (1993)***Assistant Professor of Geography and Planning*  
B.S., M.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.*Graduate Faculty.***BARBARA H. ZAITZOW (1994)***Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., San Diego State University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

*Graduate Faculty.***THERESE YVONNE ZEMLIN (1994)***Assistant Professor of Art*

B.F.A., University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana; M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.

**SARA OLIN ZIMMERMAN (1992)***Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction*

B.G.S., B.S.Ed., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kansas.

*Graduate Faculty.***MARK Z. ZRULL (1992)***Assistant Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

*Graduate Faculty.*

**Faculty Emeriti**

**RUBY LAVELLE AKERS, M.A., Associate Professor Emerita of English**

**EDWARD MARTIN ALLEN, JR., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Political Science/Criminal Justice**

**JOSE ANTONIO AMARO, SR., L.L.D., Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages**

**EVAN HAMILTON ASHBY, JR., M.D., Associate Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science**

**GELENE ANDREWS ATWOOD, M.A., Assistant Professor Emerita of Chemistry**

**JOHN TRUMBULL AUSTON, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts**

**ROBERT ARTHUR BANZHAF, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Technology**

**ANN C. BLACKBURN, M.A., Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration**

**CHARLES BYRON BLACKBURN, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History**

**GERALD M. BOLICK, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education**

**ELIZABETH BATEMAN BOND, Ed.D., Associate Professor Emerita of History**

**JOHN JAMES BOND, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Biology**

**BENJAMIN GESS BOSWORTH, JR., Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction**

**MADELINE EDMISTEN BRADFORD, M.A., Professor Emerita of Elementary Education**

**JAMES ANDREW BRAKEFIELD, M.A., Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation**

**LUCY MOORE BRASHEAR, Ph.D., Professor Emerita of English**

**CARL HERBERT BREDOV, M.A., Associate Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages**

**WILLARD LEON BRIGNER, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology**

**BEULAH CATHERINE CAMPBELL, M.A., Professor Emerita of Elementary Education**

**IRVIN WATSON "BILL" CARPENTER, JR., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Biology**

**JESSIE LUELLA CARPENTER, M.S., Associate Professor Emerita of Speech Pathology and Audiology**

**HAROLD WILMER CARRIN, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Art**

**THOMAS WINSTON CHILDRESS, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities**

**JAMES MONROE COLE, M.Ed., Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education**

**WALTON SMITH COLE, M.M., Professor Emeritus of Music**

**WALTER CURTIS CONNOLLY, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy**

**LELAND ROSS COOPER, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education**

**JOYCE G. CROUCH, Ed.D., Professor Emerita of Psychology**

**ERIS ARROWOOD DEDMOND, Ph.D., Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities**

**WARREN CAMERON DENNIS, M.F.A., Professor Emeritus of Art**

**ALFRED MAXEY DENTON, JR., Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Social Work*

**FINNIS RAY DERRICK, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**MacWILLIAM DISBROW, M.M.,** *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**JEFFERSON MAX DIXON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of History*

**EUGENE CHRISTOPHER DROZDOWSKI, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of History*

**JOHN DANIEL DUKE, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**MARY MONTGOMERY DUNLAP, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of English*

**NICHOLAS ERNESTON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**MARJORIE F. FARRIS, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**LORRAINE STEWART FORCE, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Art*

**SILVIA PARVEI FORGUS, Ph.D.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of History*

**ELIZABETH FOX, M.M.Ed.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of Music.*

**WILLARD FOX, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**FRANCES STONE FULMER, C.A.S.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of Mathematical Sciences*

**WILLIAM EDMUND FULMER, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**GEORG M.A. GASTON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of English*

**CLARENCE HAZEL GILSTRAP, M.A.,** *Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education*

**SANDRA JEAN GLOVER, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Biology*

**RAY LOGAN GRAHAM, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**WILLIAM DAVID GRAHAM, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Technology*

**MELVIN HENRY GRUENSFELDER, M.S.,** *Assistant Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Recreation*

**JAMES EDWARD HARRILL, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**JAMES BRAXTON HARRIS, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education*

**JAMES WINSLOW HATHAWAY, M.A.,** *Associate Professor Emeritus of Management*

**MARTHA GREY HAWKINSON, M.A.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**HANS GERHARD HEYMANN, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of English*

**MARIE LEACH HICKS, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Biology*

**LOYD HAROLD HILTON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of English*

**CLEONE HAYNES HODGES, M.S.,** *Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

**OSCAR DILE HOLTON, JR., Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of English*

**ALVIN RAY HOOKS, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

**FRANCIS LENTZ HOOVER, D.P.E.**, *Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

**LAWRENCE EDWARD HORINE, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**BEN HASKELL HORTON, JR., Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

**JAMES W. HOSCH, III, M.A.**, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Special Education*

**EDWARD CHARLES HUTCHINSON, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**WILLIAM ALEXANDER IMPERATORE, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning*

**VIRGINIA INSCO IRONS, M.A.**, *Assistant Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**CHARLES L. ISLEY, JR., Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**BASIL GARRELL JOHNSON, JR., Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**JAMES E. JOHNSON, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**ISABEL FLEMING JONES, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emerita of Reading*

**JAMES FREDERICK JONES, M.A.**, *Professor Emeritus of Accounting*

**ILA TAYLOR JUSTICE, Ed.S.**, *Professor Emerita of Library Science*

**LESTER DEAN KEASEY, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Sociology*

**WILLIAM HERBERT KNIGHT, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**EDGAR OLE LARSON, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies*

**HELEN ELIZABETH LATOUR, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emerita of Foreign Languages and Literatures*

**RICHARD HERBERT LEVIN, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**ROBERT GEORGE LIGHT, M.S.**, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies*

**GRACE GREENE LILLY, M.A.**, *Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**JOSEPH CLAYTON LOGAN, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**SUSAN HORNE LOGAN, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emerita of English*

**NOYES CAPEHART LONG, M.A.**, *Professor Emeritus of Art*

**CHARLOTTE L. McCALL, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**CHARLES EMMETTE McDANIEL, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science*

**ARNOLD DAVID McENTIRE, M.A.**, *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**ROBERT BAYNARD McFARLAND, M.A.**, *Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**CARL GARNETT MEEKS, Ed.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Health Education, Physical Education and Leisure Studies*

**ELOISE CAMP MELTON, M.A.**, *Assistant Professor Emerita of History*

**GEORGE BENJAMIN MILES, Ph.D.**, *Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

**FRANCIS ANGELO MONTALDI, Ed.D.,**  
*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**MARY ROWENA MOORE, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emerita of English*

**WILLIAM TRUETT MOSS, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

**JOSEPH LONG MURPHY, III, M.A.,** *Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education*

**JAMES A. NELSON, M.S.,** *Assistant Professor Emeritus of Management*

**MAYRELEE FALLQUIST NEWMAN,** *Ph.D., Professor Emerita of Leadership and Higher Education*

**WILLIAM JACKSON NEWTON, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**CLYDE CHARLES OWEN, M.S.,** *Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology*

**HARRY GILMORE PADGETT, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Human Development and Psychological Counseling*

**HOWARD WILLIAM PAUL, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**MARGARET RUTH POLSON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Art*

**CHARLES ELLINGTON PORTERFIELD,** *Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Communication*

**MARY LOUISE WELLS POWELL, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Psychology*

**UBERTO PRICE, M.A.,** *Professor Emeritus of Reading*

**JOHN ALFRED PRITCHETT, JR., M.A.,** *Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**MARY EUNICE QUERY, M.A.,** *Professor Emerita of Library Science*

**JENNY BEATRIX BLANTON RAMEY,** *M.A., Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**JOHN FRANK RANDALL, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**DOROTHEA NATALIE RAU, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emerita of Language, Reading and Exceptionalities*

**ROBERT ELLIS REIMAN, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning*

**MADGE MOZELLE RHYNE, M.S.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**JANE MARGARET RINER, M.A.,** *Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

**JAMES RODNEY ROBERTS, M.Mus.Ed.,** *Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction*

**DAVID T. ROBINSON, Ed.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Counselor Education and Research*

**KENT ROBINSON, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**CELIA SUE ROTEN, M.S.,** *Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

**HOYT SAFRIT, M.A.,** *Associate Professor Emeritus of Music*

**OLIVER PAUL SANDERS, Ph.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**RICHARD JOSEPH SCHALK, M.S.,** *Associate Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**ZEBULON VANCE SHOOK, M.A.,** *Assistant Professor Emeritus of Librarianship*

**HERBERT MAX SMITH, S.M.D.,** *Professor Emeritus of Music*

**WALKER THOMAS SNIPES, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology**

**WILLIAM GILBERT SPENCER, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Music**

**STARR NEELY STACY, JR., M.A., Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences**

**FRANK RICHARD STECKEL, M.S., Professor Emeritus of Industrial Education and Technology**

**H. DANIEL STILLWELL, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geography and Planning**

**JAMES WILLIAM STINES, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion**

**JOYCE PETERSON STINES, M.Ed., Professor Emerita of Home Economics**

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN STRICKLAND, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Leadership and Higher Education**

**WILLIAM CLAUDIUS STRICKLAND, Th.D., Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion**

**GUY THOMAS SWAIN, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education**

**NED REEVES TRIVETTE, M.S., Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs Emeritus**

**KATHRYN CROFT TULLY, M.A., Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration**

**WILLIAM S. VANDERPOOL, JR., J.D., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate**

**ERWING WINNINGHAM WADSWORTH, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction**

**OMRI KENNETH WEBB, JR., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion**

**REGINALD WEBER, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Economics**

**JOHN FOSTER WEST, M.A., Professor Emeritus of English**

**HERBERT W. WEY, Ed.D., Chancellor Emeritus**

**ELMER RUSSELL WHITE, JR., Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Music**

**ROGERS VANCE WHITENER, M.A., Professor Emeritus of English**

**HUBERTIEN HELEN WILLIAMS, Ph.D., Professor Emerita of English**

**JOHN FOX WILLIAMS, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences**

**RICHARD BURTON WILSON, M.S.P.H., Professor Emeritus of Curriculum and Instruction**

**JULIAN CLIFTON YODER, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geography**

## INDEX

Abbreviations, 65  
Absences From Class, 71  
Academic Advising Center, 57  
Academic Calendar, inside front cover  
Academic Computing Services, 20  
Academic Credit, Veterans, 77  
Academic Credits, 66  
Academic Integrity Code, 33  
Academic Load, 68  
Academic Load, Reduction in, 47  
Academic Policies and Regulations, 62  
Academic Probation, 75  
Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 59  
Academic Standing, 75  
ACC, accounting courses, 265  
Accounting, Department of, 263  
Accreditation of University, 6  
Administrative Officers, 450  
Admission to the University, 51  
    Admission Procedure, 51  
    Admission Requirements,  
        Freshman, 51  
        Graduate, 17  
        International Students, 56  
        Non-Degree Students, 53  
        Transfer Students, 52  
    Advanced Placement, 55  
    Forgiveness Policy, 54  
    Readmission, 55  
Admissions Partnership Program, 15  
Adult Student Services, 59  
Advanced Placement Program, 55  
Advisement, Student, 57  
AMU, applied music courses, 436  
ANT, anthropology courses, 120  
Anthropology, Department of, 118  
Appalachian Consortium, 10  
Appalachian Express Account, 36  
Appalachian House, 12  
Appalachian Regional Bureau of  
    Government, 10  
Appalachian Studies, 10, 116, 189  
APPCARD Office, 36  
ART, art courses, 354  
Art, Department of, 351  
Arts and Sciences, College of, 106  
    Scholarships, 42  
AS, Appalachian studies courses, 186  
Assessment, Student, 9  
AST, Astronomy courses, 228  
Astronomy, 222

AT, athletic training courses, 390  
Athletes, (see Academic Services for  
    Student-Athletes), 59  
Athletics, 27  
Attendance Policy, 71  
Auditing a Course, 55, 73  
Auditors, 55, 73  
Automobiles, Regulations (see Security and  
    Traffic), 35

Bachelor of Arts Degree, (see individual  
    departments for requirements)  
Bachelor of Music Degree, 431  
Bachelor of Science Degree, (see individual  
    departments for requirements)  
Bachelor of Science Degree with Teacher  
    Licensure, (see individual  
    departments for requirements)  
Banking and Finance (see College of  
    Business)  
Banking Services on Campus, 35  
BE, business education courses, 323  
Belk Library, 23  
BIO, biology courses, 128  
Biology, Department of, 126  
Black Studies, 117  
Board of Governors, 448  
Board of Trustees, 450  
Book Rental System, 37  
Bookstore, 37  
Broyhill Inn and Conference Center, 11  
Broyhill Institute for Business Development,  
    15  
BUS, Business course, 262  
Business, College of, 254  
    Academic Advising Services, 255  
    Admission to, 255  
    Degrees Offered, 255  
    Graduate Degrees, 261  
    Honors Program, 258  
    Scholarships, 43, 261  
    Study Abroad Program, 260  
    Transfer Policy, 262

Calendar, academic, inside front cover  
Camp Broadstone, 13  
Career Development Center, 28  
Catalog Choice for Graduation, 61  
CD, communication disorders courses, 336  
Center for Appalachian Studies, 10  
Center for Management Development, 11  
Center for Student Involvement and  
    Leadership, 25

- Chancellor's List, 78  
Chancellor's Scholarships, 42  
Change of Course, 73  
CHE, chemistry courses, 137  
Chemistry, Department of, 135  
Child Development, 314, 335, 373  
CHN, Chinese courses, 152  
CI, curriculum and instruction courses, 318  
CIS, computer information systems courses, 285  
CJ, criminal justice courses, 236  
Classification of Students, 75  
Clothing and Textiles (see Family and Consumer Sciences)  
Coaching, Sport, 388  
Code of Academic Integrity, 33  
College Level Examination Program, 55  
College Office Advising, 57  
College Scholars Program, 42  
COM, communication courses, 364  
Commencement, (see Graduation, 79)  
Communication, Department of, 363  
Communication Disorders (see Language, Reading and Exceptionalities)  
Comprehensive Clinic, 37  
Computer Centers, Sanford Hall, 37, 145  
Computer Science, 205  
Conferences & Institutes, Office of, 13  
Continuing Education, Division of, 13  
Continuing Education Unit (CEU), 14  
Cooperative Education Program, 111  
Core Curriculum, 81  
    Requirements for Transfer Students, 100  
Correspondence and Extension Work,  
    Graduation Credit for, 69  
Counseling and Psychological Services  
    Center, 27  
Course, Change of, 73  
Course Examinations, 74  
Courses of Instruction, 64  
Credit by Examination, 77  
Credit for Life Experience, 77  
Credit Limitations, 69  
Credits, 66  
Criminal Justice Program, 231  
CS, computer science courses, 212  
Cultural Affairs, Office of, 15  
Curriculum and Instruction, Department of,  
    313  
DAN, Dance Courses, 428  
Dean's List, 78  
Decision Sciences, (See Department of  
    ITOM, 283)  
Degree Requirements, 63  
    Hours and time required to graduate, 63  
    Second (or subsequent) degree  
        requirements (see credit limitations  
        #8), 71  
Departmental Advising, 58  
Developmental Education, National Center  
    for, 11, 303  
Disabled Student Services, 59  
Division of Continuing Education, 13  
Dormitory Policy, (see Residence Life/  
    Student Housing), 28  
Drug Policy (see Summary of Substance  
    Abuse Policy), 31  
D Transfer Policy (see #2 under Transfer  
    Students), 52  
Drop-Add Period, 73  
ECO, economics courses, 270  
Economics, Department of, 268  
Economics, B.A. degree description, 140,  
    268  
EDL, educational leadership courses (see  
    Graduate Bulletin)  
Education, College of, 302  
    Scholarship in Teacher Education, 43  
Educational Goals, 3, 80  
Electronics, 222, 408  
Emergency Absences, 72  
Emeriti, Faculty, 490  
Employment, Student, 40  
ENG, English courses, 145  
Engineering, (see Pre-Professional  
    Programs)  
Engineering, Dual Degree Program with  
    Auburn and Clemson, 114  
English, Department of, 143  
Enrollment Services, 51  
    Admissions, 51  
    Registrar, 56  
    General Studies, 56  
Environmental Studies  
    Chemistry, Environmental  
        Concentration, 136  
    Ecology and Environmental Biology, B.S.  
        Degree, 127  
    Environmental Policy and Planning  
        Concentration, 190  
    Geology, Environmental Science  
        Concentration, 171  
ES, exercise science courses, 391  
Examinations, course, 74  
Executive in Residence Program, 262

- Expenses, 45  
Express Account, 36  
Extension Instruction, 10, 14
- Faculty Advising Services, 58  
Faculty Register, 453  
    Faculty emeriti, 490  
Faculty and Staff Support Center, 19  
Family and Consumer Sciences, Department of, 370  
FCS, Family and Consumer Sciences courses, 377  
FDN, foundations of education courses, 344  
Fees, (see Miscellaneous Service Charges)  
Fees, (see Tuition, Fees and Expenses)  
Field-Based Option, 76  
Finance, Insurance and Real Estate,  
    Department of, 275  
Financial Aid, 39  
    Education Grants, 40  
    Refund Policy, 47  
    Scholarships, 41  
    Student Employment Programs, 40  
    Student Loans, 40  
    Veterans, 39  
Fine and Applied Arts, College of, 347  
    Degrees Offered, 347  
    Scholarships, 43  
FIR, finance, insurance and real estate  
    courses, 278  
FL, foreign languages and literatures  
    courses, 152  
Food Services, 36  
Foods and Nutrition, 373  
Foreign Languages and Literatures,  
    Department of, 150  
Forest Resources (see Pre-Professional  
    Programs)  
Forgiveness Policies, 54  
FRE, French courses, 154  
French (see Foreign Languages and  
    Literatures)  
Freshman Seminar, 101  
Freshman Students, Admissions, 51
- General Attendance Policy, 71  
General Honors Program, 102  
General Studies, 56  
    Orientation Programs, 57  
    Student Advisement, 57  
    Learning Assistance Program, 58, 100  
Geography and Planning, Department of,  
    163
- Geology, Department of, 170  
GER, German courses, 156  
German (see Foreign Languages and  
    Literatures)  
Gerontology, 117  
GH, general honors courses, 102  
GHY, geography courses, 164  
Goals, see Educational Goals, 3, 80  
GLY, geology courses, 172  
Grading System, 66  
    Pass-Fail Grading, 67  
    Grade-Point Average, 68  
    Grade Reports, 75  
Graduate School, 17  
Graduate Students, Admission, 55  
Graduation, 79  
    Catalog Choice, 61  
    Cum Laude, 79  
    Hours and time required to graduate, 63  
    See Individual College and Department  
        for Information about Specific  
        Degrees  
Grants, Educational, 40  
GS, general science courses, 134  
GSA, general science astronomy course, 133,  
    224  
GSB, general science biology course, 128,  
    133  
GSC, general science chemistry course, 133,  
    137  
GSG, general science geology course, 133,  
    172  
GSP, general science physics course, 132,  
    224
- HCM, health care management courses, 294  
Health Care Management, 293  
Health, Leisure and Exercise Science,  
    Department of, 386  
Health Services, 31  
HED, health education courses, 325  
HIS, history courses, 180  
History of Appalachian State University, 4  
History of The University of North Carolina,  
    8  
History, Department of, 177  
Home Economics (see Family & Consumer  
    Sciences)  
Honors, 77  
    Chancellor's List, 78  
    Dean's List, 78  
    Graduation Cum Laude, 79  
    Honors Day, 77

- Honors Teaching, 79  
Spring Honors Convocation, 78  
Honors Program, 101  
    University Honors, 101  
Honors Teaching, 79  
HOS, hospitality management courses, 296  
Hospitality and Tourism Management, 296  
Hours and time required to graduate, 63  
Housing, 28  
    Academically Ineligible Statement, 30  
    Cost of Room and Board, 45  
    Food Services, 36  
    Description of Housing, 28  
    Dormitory Regulations, 28  
    Mountaineer Apartments, 31  
    Requirements, 29  
    Room Reservation and Deposit, 29  
Housing and Interior Design, 375  
HP, health promotion courses, 392  
HPC, human development and psychological counseling courses, 328  
Hubbard, William C., Center for Faculty and Staff Support, 19  
Human Development and Psychological Counseling, Department of, 327  
  
Identification Cards (see APPCARD Office)  
IDS, interdisciplinary studies courses, 200  
Inclement Weather, 73  
Independent Study, 76  
Individual Study, 76  
Information Technology and Operations  
    Management, Department of, 283  
Information Technology Services, 19  
Institutional Credit, 64  
Instructional Assistance Program, 76  
Instructional Program, 61  
Instructional Technology Center, 21  
Insurance  
    BSBA Degree in, 276  
    For Students, 35  
Interdisciplinary Minors, 116  
Interdisciplinary Studies, Department of, 187  
International Business Studies/Minor, 259  
International Programs, 21  
International Student Admissions, 56  
Internships, 77, 110, 261  
  
JPN, Japanese courses, 158  
  
Language, Reading and Exceptionalities, Department of, 331  
LAT, Latin courses, 159  
Law (see Pre-Professional Program)  
Leadership and Educational Studies, Department of, 343  
Learning Assistance Program, 58, 100  
    Academic Services for Student-Athletes, 59  
    Adult Student Services, 59  
    Learning Disability Program and Disabled Student Services, 59  
    Student Support Services, 60  
    Supplemental Instruction/Learning Skills Courses and Workshops, 58  
    University Tutorial Services, 59  
    Upward Bound, 60  
Learning Disability Program, 59  
Learning Skills Courses and Workshops, 58  
Legend's Social Center, 27  
Leisure Studies (see Health, Leisure and Exercise Science)  
LHE, leadership and higher education courses, 345  
LIB, library science courses, (refer to the Graduate Bulletin)  
Library, (see Belk Library), 23  
Licensure, Requirements for teacher, 311  
Loan Programs, Student, 40  
LS, leisure studies courses, 394  
  
Management, Department of, 290  
Marketing, Department of, 298  
Master of Arts, Master of Science Degrees  
    (see Graduate School and Individual Department Listings)  
MAT, mathematics courses, 207  
Mathematical Sciences, Department of, 204  
Mathematics, competency requirement, 83  
Mathematics and Science Education Center, 10  
Meal Account, 36  
Media Services, 21  
Medicine (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
MGT, management courses, 291  
Military Personnel, Residency for Tuition, 49  
Military Science, Department of, 404  
Minimum Admissions Requirements, 52  
Minority Presence Grants, 41  
Miscellaneous Service Charges, 46  
Mission, University, 3  
MKT, marketing courses, 299  
Motor Vehicles, 35  
Mountaineer Apartments, 31

- MS, military science courses, 406  
Multicultural Student Development, 25  
MUS, music courses, 436  
Music, School of, 430  
    Scholarships, 44
- National Center for Developmental Education, 11, 303  
Newspaper, Student, 26  
New York Loft, 12  
Non-Degree Students, Admission of, 53  
North Carolina Need-Based Grant, 41  
North Carolina Student Incentive Grant, 41  
Nursing (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- Officers of The University of North Carolina General Administration, 448  
Orientation Programs, 57  
Overseas Study Program, 144
- Parent Orientation, 57  
Pass-Fail Grading System, 67  
PE, physical education courses, 398  
Pell Grant, 41  
Pharmacy (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
Philosophy and Religion, Department of, 217  
PHY, physics courses, 224  
Physical Education (see Department of Health, Leisure and Exercise Science)  
Physics and Astronomy, Department of, 222  
PLN, community and regional planning courses, 168  
Policy prohibiting sexual harassment, 34  
Political Science/Criminal Justice, Department of, 230  
POM, production/operations management courses, 287  
Postal and Banking Services, 35  
P&R, philosophy and religion courses, 218  
Pre-Professional Programs, 112  
    Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University and Clemson University, 114  
    Engineering, 113  
    Forest Resources, 115  
    Law, 112  
    Medicine and Dentistry, 113  
    Medical Technology, 115  
    Nursing, 115  
    Pharmacy, 116  
    Theology, 112  
Probation, Academic (see Academic Standing), 75
- Professional Education Requirements, 305  
PS, political science courses, 231  
PSY, psychology courses, 241  
Psychology, Department of, 239  
Publications, Student, 26
- RE, reading courses, 338  
Reading Center (see Comprehensive Clinic)  
Reading Education (see Language, Reading and Exceptionalities)  
Readmission, 55  
Reduction in Class Schedule, 47  
Refund Policy, 46  
    Withdrawal from the University, 47, 73  
    Reduction in Class Schedule, 47  
    Financial Aid Recipients, 47
- Register, The, 448  
Registrar's Office, 56  
Registration, 66  
Release of Student Information, 62  
Religion, Courses in (see Philosophy and Religion)  
Religious Life, 27  
Rental of Textbooks, 37  
Repeat Policy, 68  
Reports, Grade, 75  
Research Facilities, 18  
Residence Life/Student Housing, 28  
Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 48  
Residency requirements, 69  
Room Reservations, 29  
RSN, Russian courses, 160
- Sanford Hall Computer Centers, 37, 145  
Scholarships, 41  
    Scholarships, Standards of, 65  
Science, Curriculum for Teacher Licensure, 311  
Second (or subsequent) degree (see Credit Limitations #8), 71  
Security and Traffic, 35  
Selection Criteria for the Spring Honors Convocation, 78  
Sexual harassment, policy prohibiting, 34  
Small Business and Technology Development Center, 12  
SNH, Spanish courses, 160  
SOC, sociology courses, 247  
Social Science, Curriculum for Teacher Licensure, 110, 311  
Social Work, Courses in (see Sociology and Social Work)  
Sociology and Social Work, Department of, 245







---

**Appalachian State University**  
**CORRESPONDENCE DIRECTORY**

For prompt attention, inquiries should be directed to the following:

**Admissions**

Joseph Watts, Director of Admissions

**Alumni Affairs**

Barbara Burgin, Director of Alumni Affairs

**Faculty Appointments**

Harvey R. Durham, Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs

**Graduate Admissions, Curriculum, and Requirements**

VACANT (at the time of this publication) Dean of Graduate Studies and Research

**Instructional Programs**

Harvey R. Durham, Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs

**Library**

Mary Reichel, University Librarian

**Placement**

David Ball, Director of Career Development Center

**Public Affairs**

Siegfried E. Herrmann, Vice Chancellor for University Advancement

**Registration for Classes, Transcript Requests, Enrollment Certification, Withdrawal from the University, Application for Graduation (Undergraduate), Graduate Programs of Study, Commencement, Residence Requirements (for the purpose of Tuition), Academic Policy**

A. Brooks McLeod, Registrar

**Residence Life**

Richard Geis, Director of Residence Life

**Scholarships, Student Employment, Student Loans, Veterans Information**

Esther Captain, Director of Student Financial Aid

**Student Welfare**

Gregory Blimling, Vice Chancellor for Student Development

**Summer School**

R. Clinton Parker, Director of Summer Sessions

**University Information Center**

(704) 262-2179

**University Policy**

Francis T. Borkowski, Chancellor

**Web Site**

<http://www.appstate.edu>



Office of Admissions

**LIBRARY MAIL**